

# PC

The Independent Guide to  
IBM Personal Computers

Volume 1 Number 6

\$3.00

## Getting the Most out of Your IBM Personal Computer

USING THE PC TO REVISE THE BIBLE



### REVIEWS

Of UCSD p-System,  
Concurrent CP/M,  
IBM COBOL, and  
The Programmer.

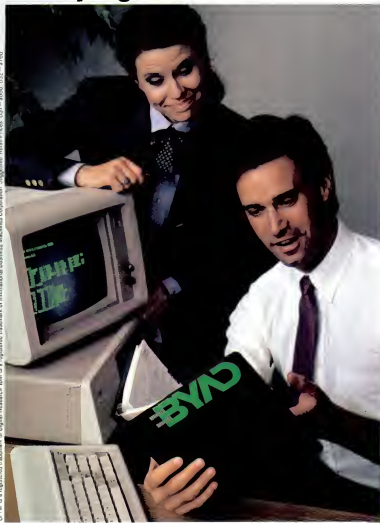
### PLUS -

Writing Data Files,  
How to Copyright  
Your Software, Tips  
on Memory Expansion,  
Getting Up an Executive  
Work Station, and an  
Introduction to RatBAS, a  
Language for Structured  
BASIC Programming.



## Making The Elephant Tap Dance

**"Yes, it's my new IBM...  
but wait till you see how  
fast it runs my favorite  
CP/M programs!"**



It's nice learning to use your own IBM while getting ready for all of the exciting programs that are being developed for it. But it's doubly nice to know that the vast array of CP/M programs can run now... while you're waiting.

The Byad OS1 Expansion Circuit Board provides a Z80B microprocessor and the CP/M operating system enabling you to run CP/M programs faster and better than ever.

This speed is the result of dual processing operation wherein the IBM 8088 processor and memory become an intelligent, internally driven, fully buffered Input/Output system using direct memory access transfers to and from the Z80 host processor. When running under PC-DOS or CP/M 86, the Byad Expansion Circuit Board provides 64K of dynamic RAM memory.

To run CP/M simply boot the CP/M operating system and select from the familiar CP/M commands.

Just plug in Byad, sit back, and enjoy the wait.

**BYAD**

**Byad, Inc.**  
101 Lions Drive  
Barrington, Illinois 60010  
312 381-2330

**System Requirement**

Minimum requirement: 48K RAM, single diskette drive, monochrome display. Additionally second diskette drive, printer, drives, parallel printer, asynchronous communications adapter, 64K RAM on system and user configured I/O devices are required.

**Hardware**

Memory—64K x 9 bit dynamic RAM.  
Processor—Z80B with clock cycle of 4.7 MHz with no wait states. Z80 microprocessor with the 8088 using interrupt structure of the IBM PC-DOS. OS2 version also includes a serial port with current loop and RS232 and RS422 interfaces.

**Software**

Digital Research Corp. CP/M 2.2 (suggested retail price \$150) configured for a 64K memory system, includes CP/M utilities.  
Byad Utilities:

**SETUP**

System configuration—number of disk drive buffers, size of printer, communications buffers and other system parameters.  
Formats and writes system files to diskette.  
Backup utility for single or dual drive system.

**FORMAT**

**COPYDISK**

**FILECOPY**

**FILEX**

**TRANSFER**

Single drive file copy.  
Copies files compatible with the IBM drives.  
Moves files between two CP/M systems using serial interface schematics. Installation manual including operation and operating instructions.





## Microsoft's RAMCard™ with RAMDrive™ takes the whir, click and wait out of the IBM PC.

**Solid State Disk.** When you add the Microsoft™ RAMCard to your IBM® Personal Computer, you also add RAMDrive, which lets you use memory as you would normally use a disk. That gives you "disk access" that's typically 50X faster than disk. Without the whirring, clicking and waiting of mechanical data access.

**Fast and easy.** You simply designate a portion of memory as "disk." RAMDrive takes it from there, instructing the program to go to RAM rather than disk whenever data access is needed. The result is faster, smoother, no-wait computing.

**64K to 256K.** You can start small, but think big. Start with 64K and add Microsoft RAMChips™ in 64K blocks. Or, buy the full 256K now. Either way, you get both RAM and "disk" capabilities. All in a single slot.

**A complete subsystem.** The RAMCard package comes complete with the memory board (64K,

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Microsoft, RAMChips, RAMCard, and RAMDrive, are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

128K, 192K or 256K), documentation, a diskette which adds RAMDrive and, a full one year warranty.

**More tools for IBM.** Microsoft wrote PC-DOS, the standard operating system for the IBM Personal Computer. And Microsoft is first in providing a full range of languages, applications programs and utilities for the IBM PC. The addition of RAMCard with RAMDrive is our way of saying that Microsoft will continue to offer more and better supported tools for the IBM PC.

**See for yourself.** Ask your Microsoft or IBM PC dealer for a demonstration of both main memory and disk features of the Microsoft RAMCard with RAMDrive. It's solid state memory you can also use like a disk. And it takes the whir, click and wait out of the IBM PC.

BETTER TOOLS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

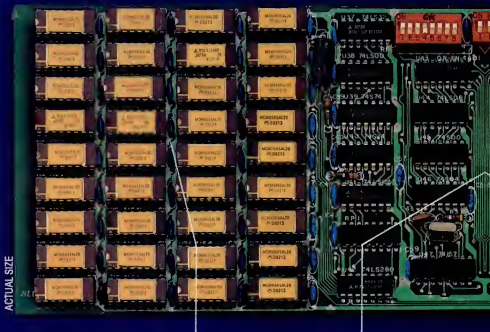
**MICROSOFT**  
Microsoft Corporation  
10700 Northup Way  
Bellevue, WA 98004

# QUADBOARD™

## THE FIRST AND ONLY BOARD YOUR IBM PC MAY EVER NEED.

Your IBM personal computer is a very versatile piece of equipment. Perhaps more versatile than you realize. New applications and functions are being developed every day. Now with Quadboard

by Quadram you can keep your options open for tomorrow's technology. Following in the tradition of Quadram Quality, four of Quadram's best selling IBM boards have been combined into one board. Your remaining slots will be left free and available to accommodate future expansion needs and uses which you may not even be able to contemplate today.



### PROVEN DESIGN.

Quadram has been shipping IBM boards with each of the Quadboard functions on separate boards since December, 1981. They are still available as separates (including a Dual Port Async Board) for those who desire a quality board but do not need to keep slots open for future expansion. And they all come with a one year warranty from the leader in technology applications.

### 256K MEMORY EXPANSION.

Socketed and expandable in 64K increments to 256K, full parity generation and checking are standard. A Quadboard exclusive feature allows parity to be switch disabled to avoid lock-up upon error detection. The dip switches also allow it to be addressed starting on any 64K block so that it takes up only as much as it has memory installed. Memory access and cycle time naturally meet all IBM specifications.

### CLOCK/CALENDAR.

Quadboard eliminates the hassle of manually inputting the date on system boot-up by providing for the clock and all software routines necessary for inserting the appropriate programs on your diskettes. The internal computer clock is automatically set for compatibility with most software routines which utilize clock functions. On-board battery keeps the clock running when the computer is off.



# BY QUADRAM

## ALL ON ONE BOARD

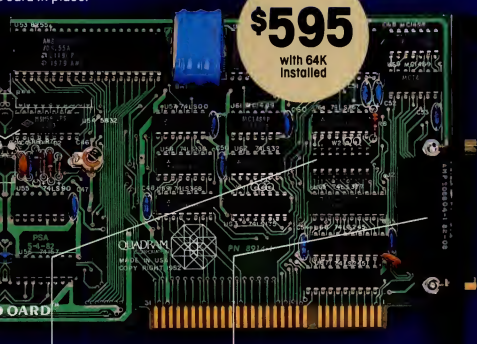
Now you can utilize all the PC's capacity with Quadram's extremely flexible configurations. And it's totally compatible with IBM hardware, operating systems, and high level languages. It's a full-size board that can be inserted into any free system slot and it even includes a card edge guide for securely mounting the board in place.

## SOFTWARE TOO!

With Quadboard you receive not only hardware but extensive software at no extra cost. Diagnostics, utilities, and Quad-RAM drive software for simulating a floppy drive in memory (a super-fast SOLID STATE DISK!) are all part of the Quadboard package.

**\$595**

with 64K  
Installed



## PARALLEL PRINTER I/O.

A 16 pin header on Quadboard is used for inserting a short cable containing one standard DB25 connector. The connector is then mounted in the knock-out hole located in the center of the PC backplane. The parallel port can be switched to disabled or addressed as Printer 1 or 2. No conflict exists with the standard parallel port on the Monochrome board. The internal cable, connector and hardware are all included.

## ASYNCHRONOUS (RS232) COMMUNICATION ADAPTER.

Using the same chip as that on the IBM ASYNC board, the device is software programmable for baud rate, character, stop, and parity bits. A mole DB25 connector located on the back connector is identical to that on the IBM Async Adapter. The adapter is used for connecting modems, printers (many letter quality printers require RS232), and other serial devices. Switches allow the port to be configured as COM1 or COM2 and the board fully supports IBM Communications Software.

## INCREDIBLE PRICE!

Priced at \$595 with 64K installed, \$775 with 128K, \$895 with 192K and \$995 with 256K.

## ASK YOUR DEALER.

All products are sold through local personal computer dealers. If yours does not stock Quadram, please ask him to call us at (404) 923-6666.

**QUADRAM**  
CORPORATION



4357 Park Drive/Norcross, Ga. 30093



## The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers

Volume 1 Number 6  
October 1982



### In This Issue

#### PC INTERVIEW

- A PC Revises the Bible/Cheryl Woodard** 50  
Father Woodard and his parishioners welcome an IBM PC to the congregation.

#### EVENTS

- PC Goes to the US Festival** 223  
A photo essay.

#### FINANCE

- Winning the Battle of the Budget/Andrew Williams** 146  
Preparing your personal budget according to a 12-month plan.

#### IBM EYE

- Making the Elephant Tap Dance/Jim Edlin** 63  
IBM's marketing support representative, Hal Jennings, creates software that's hard to forget.

#### SOFTWARE

- The UCSD p-System/Thomas H. Woteki & Alan Freiden** 75  
Portable, personal, and professional. A potential gold mine at a substantial price.  
**Concurrent CP/M-86/David B. Hughes** 88  
Using this operating system with a minimum of hardware can quadruple the results.  
**PC Reviews IBM COBOL/James H. Cowden** 96  
A distinguished name in compilers, IBM COBOL gets the crown of approval.



- PC Profiling/Peter Rowley** 102  
One system to make your programs run faster.  
**Using Data Files/B. Boasso** 109  
Part 2: Random Access. Some refining techniques for writing and adapting your own data programs.  
**A Solution to the EDLIN Blues/Steve Leibson** 115  
PC reviews EDIX, a versatile text editor that harmonizes with the PC.  
**RatBAS Basics/William F. Sharpe & Brent D. Weaver** 121  
A rational solution to the problems of BASIC.  
**A Program Tool for the Programmer/Karen Phillips** 131  
PC reviews The Programmer, a shortcut to speedier programming in BASIC.

#### EDUCATION

- Kids Teach the Teachers/Linda V. Williams** 150  
Computer literacy thrives at Stanford as kids teach the professors a few tricks.



RAM (Pg. 232)

#### LEGAL

- How to Copyright Your Software/Daniel Remer** 168  
You can safeguard your inventions against the software bandits.



Book excerpt (Pg. 178)

#### BOOK EXCERPT

**Humanizing Technology 178**  
and Computerizing  
People/H. Dominic Covey  
& Neil Harding McAllister  
Computer Choices: Beware  
of Conspicuous Computing.

#### FIRST PERSON

**Making an Executive 204**  
Work Station/James C.  
Becknell  
A first-hand report on the  
growing pains of a Texas  
consulting firm.



Copyright (Pg. 168)

#### PC PROFILE

**The PC Comes of Age 211**  
for Architects/Jeremy  
Joan Hewes  
An architectural innovation  
that makes drafting tables  
defunct and computer-  
aided blueprints the design  
of the future.

#### BOOK REVIEW

**Practical BASIC 219**  
Programs/Les Cowan  
Forty programs in BASIC.

#### PRODUCT REPORT

**The What, Where, and 232**  
How of RAM/James Creane  
Memory expansion  
surveyed: prices, popular  
products, and co-processors  
that help personalize your  
system.

#### AGE OF ALTAIR

**The Keys to the Kingdom/ 289**  
David Bunnell & Eddie  
Currie  
Part V reveals a mysterious  
visit from an investigator in  
pinstripes and the  
beginning of a long trek up.

#### COLUMNS

**David Bunnell 23**  
Take Charge of Your  
Pachyderm  
**Zero Base Thinking/Jim 25**  
Edlin  
C. S. . .

#### DEPARTMENTS

**Letters to PC 15**  
**P-Communiques 29**  
**PC Tutor/Bob Rice 36**  
**PCartoon 141**  
**User-to-User/Andrew 245**  
Fluegelman

**Club News/Susan Hurley 271**  
**Communications Briefs 275**  
**PC Directory 277**  
**New on the Market 299**  
**Index to Advertisers 316**  
**Wish List 320**



#### COVER

Illustration by Harold  
Ikwsky

# How to balance the books.



To maintain a strong foothold in financial and accounting matters, a businessperson could use the IBM Personal Computer.

It helps with accounts payable by generating everything from vendor files to month-end credit records.

It saves time on accounts receivable by printing invoices and consolidating multiple transactions. The computer even writes checks.

And it uses general ledger packages that improve control and productivity today, so you won't be off balance tomorrow.

To get an in-depth account of programs from both Peachtree Software Inc. and BPI Systems, Inc., visit an authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer.

You'll find the quality of the IBM Personal Computer is what you'd expect. The price isn't.

**IBM**



## The IBM Personal Computer

### A tool for modern times

For a store near you (or information from IBM about quantity purchases) call (800) 447-4700. In Illinois, (800) 322-4400. In Alaska or Hawaii, (800) 447-0890.



DAVID H. BUNNELL  
Publisher & Editor in Chief  
CHERYL WOODARD  
Associate Publisher & Director of Marketing  
JACQUELINE POTTER  
Assistant Publisher/Art & Production  
SUSAN R. KELLER  
Assistant Publisher/Editorial & Circulation  
BRIAN DESSIN DAY  
Design Director  
NOREEN GIANNINI  
Assistant to the Publisher

#### EDITORIAL

Managing Editor: Susan R. Keller  
Technical Editors: Steven Cook, Elizabeth McGregor, Karen N. Phillips  
Associate Editors: Jan Edlin, Andrew Fliegelman, Jeremy Joan Hewes, Kearney Reimann  
Senior Copy Editor: Evelyn Spire, Copy Editors: Joe Manzoni, Barry Owen  
Editorial Coordinator: Cindy Hamberg, Editorial Assistant: Susan Hurley, Linda Winkoff, Administrative Assistant: Sue Robinson, Contributing Editors: Dr. Eddie Currie, Hal Glazier, Dr. Rebecca Thomas, Carl Warren, Jean Yates, PC Lab Director: Dr. Larry Press, Book Editor: Les Cowan, Programming Editor: Karl Kossel, Data Communications: Frank J. Delfert, Jr.

#### ART & PRODUCTION

Associate Art Director: Mick Wiggins  
Production Artists: Suzanne Anderson, Emily Burch, Dennis McLeod, Monica Thomas, Illustrators: Stuart Bradford, Don Day, Jack Desrocher, Burrell Dickey, Marc Erickson, Linda Hartman, Harold Iworsky, Alice Lager, Ipein Rodriguez, Mick Wiggins, Photographers: Brian Desain Day, Jacqueline Pettier, Linda V. Williams  
Production Editors: Elyse Hansen, Frances Mann  
Production Assistant: Jayne Boyer, Eric Brown, Nan Cassidy, Niki Strasz

#### ADVERTISING SALES

Account Managers: J. Mark Doss, Pepper London, Noreen St. Pierre, Sales Assistant: Jan Dente

#### CIRCULATION

Dealer Sales: Bill Cox, Subscription Manager: Shari L. Browne, Customer Service: Lorrie Puch

#### ADMINISTRATION

Bookkeeping & Accounting Manager: Sarah Cox, Office Manager: Cheryl Kidd, PC Helpers: Jennifer Pettier, Marc Bunnell, Aaron Bunnell

PC: The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers (ISBN applied for) is published monthly for \$27 per year or \$48 for 2 years (rates double outside U.S. and Canada) by Software Communications, Inc., 1838 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94133. Second-Class Postage Paid at Mendocino, Illinois. Application to mail at Second-Class Postage Rates is pending at San Francisco, California. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to PC, 1838 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94133.

Editorial and Business Office: 1838 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94133 (415/750-0991). Editorial only (415/750-4151).

CompuServe: 7670.582 The Source: 479.848

PC is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Other names Copyright © 1982 Software Communications, Inc. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. The following are trademarks of Software Communications, Inc. PC, PC: The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers, PC Guide, PCM, Personal Computer Guide, Home Computer Guide, Computer Guide, PC-Lab, PCmaniacs, PC Playpen, Project PC, Wild Lan.

Printed in the United States of America.

# BASF QUALIMETRIC™ A TOTALLY NEW DIMENSION OF QUALITY.



From BASF comes a totally new level of excellence in magnetic media—the Qualimetric standard, a standard so advanced that BASF FlexyDisks® are confidently backed by the industry's only lifetime warranty. The Qualimetric standard is maintained without compromise through every step of BASF design, production, inspection, and testing...reflecting an unwavering BASF commitment to media fidelity and durability.

Our FlexyDisk jacket, for example, incorporates a unique two-piece liner that not only traps damaging debris away from the media surface, but also ensures precise media-to-head alignment. The result—certified 100% error-free performance, backed by BASF's exclusive lifetime warranty.\*

For information security, tomorrow and beyond, look for the distinctive BASF package with the Qualimetric seal. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

ENTER TOMORROW ON BASF TODAY



**BASF**

\*Contact BASF for warranty details. © 1982, BASF Systems Corporation, Bedford, MA

# How to make work like a

First, neatly cut out the "370" label.

Now, when nobody's looking, nonchalantly tape it to your terminal, just under the "IBM," as if it really belonged there.

Then wait for your chance and quickly slip a dBASE II™ disk into your main drive.

That's it.

Your IBM Personal Computer is now ready to run a relational database system, the kind that IBM put on their mainframes last year.

And you're ready with more data handling power than you would have dreamed possible before dBASE II.

## You'll wonder how you managed without it.

You'll find that dBASE II, because it's a relational database management system (DBMS), starts where file handling programs leave off.

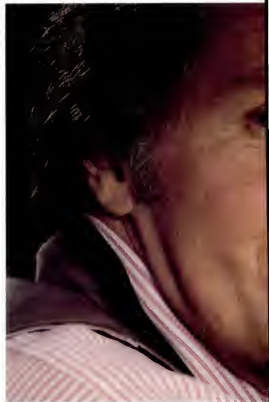
dBASE II handles multiple databases and simplifies everything from accounting to department staffing to monitoring rainfall on the Upper Volta.

With a word or two, you CREATE databases, APPEND new data instantly, UPDATE, MODIFY and REPLACE fields, records and entire databases. Organize months worth of data in minutes with the built-in REPORT. Do sub-field and multi-field searches, then DISPLAY some or all of the data for any condition you want to apply.

And you've just begun to tap the power of dBASE II.

## Easy to look at, easy to use.

Input screens and output forms couldn't be easier—just "paint" your format on the CRT and what you see is what you'll get.



You can do automatic calculations on fields, records and databases, accurate to 10 digits.

And you can use dBASE II interactively for answers right now. Or save your instructions, then repeat everything with two words: DO Manhours, DO ProjectX, DO whatever has to be done.

## Use dBASE II to help make your choice:

If you've got a 96k IBM PC, send us \$700 and we'll send you a copy of dBASE II to use free for 30 days.





# your micro mainframe.



Instead of just poring over a manual, run it and make sure that it does what you need done.

Then if you find it isn't right for you, send it back and we'll return your money, no questions asked.

But if you do that, you'll have to remove that label. Because nothing short of a mainframe works like dBASE II.

Call (213) 204-5570 today or drop by your local computer store for the rest of the story.

Ashton-Tate, 9929 Jefferson Blvd.,  
Culver City, CA 90230.

## Ashton-Tate

©1982 Ashton-Tate  
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research

# NEW LOW-COST ENGINEERING/BUSINESS PLOTTER



## Cost-effective "originals"

The Model DXY is an economical multi-pen, X-Y coordinate plotter that produces hard copy graphics in minutes for all types of business applications and technical disciplines. Priced at under \$1000, it's compatible with the IBM, Apple and other personal computers. It has built-in software (expandable ROM) to interpret "Basic" commands. Just call, or write for complete specifications on the Model DXY Plotter. Ideal for end-user or OEM applications.

- 10" x 14" effective plotting range.
- Centronics interface for easy connection to your computer.
- Pens, penholders, chart hold-downs, and dust cover are included.
- Charts on popular graphics media including vellum and mylar.

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007  
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

**AMDEK** CORP.

**Amdek . . . your guide to innovative computing!**

# Mountain Computer Presents The Hard Disk System with Dynamic File Allocation

Long before you are out of space  
on our system, other disk systems  
will have given up!

## The DYNAMIC 5M Disk System™ with— The Mountain Virtual File System (MVFS)™ software:

- Uses dynamic file allocation which automatically consumes file space only when needed, not when initialized.
- Makes available up to 50% more disk space than competitive units and uses no extra memory space.
- Allows large files, up to 5 MBytes for database applications in CP/M and Pascal.
- Supports DOS, CP/M, & PASCAL for Apple II and MS DOS & CP/M 86 for the IBM Personal Computer.

**QUALITY** — The Mountain Computer reputation for quality peripherals combined with a one year warranty.

**RELIABILITY** — The dependable disk system from a leading supplier of personal computer peripherals, with a service organization to support it.

## DYNAMIC 5M Disk System™... for the Apple II and the IBM PC. (available soon for other systems)

(Includes everything you need: disk, controller, power supply, interface card, cabinet, cabling, and the Mountain Virtual File System software.)

See your local computer store for  
this and other innovative  
Mountain Computer Products.



**Mountain Computer**  
INCORPORATED

300 El Pueblo Rd. Scotts Valley, CA 95066  
FWX: 910 596-4304 (408) 438-6650

Quality and Performance,  
at an affordable price — \$2,695.

# Introducing Spinnaker. We make learning fun.



At Spinnaker Software, we make educational games that are actually fun.

Because they're fun, your children will use them. Instead of letting them collect dust in the basement.

And because your children use them, they'll be learning. And after all, isn't that what educational games are all about?

**Our games are educational, because you can't kid parents.**

As a parent, you're probably very concerned with how much time your kids spend playing mindless video games.

Sure, they're fun. But they don't do much more than develop reflexes and hand-eye coordination. Spinnaker games are different.

All our games have true educational value. They help develop a child's learning skills. And that's something your kids can take with them wherever they go.

**Our games are fun, because you can't kid kids.**

Kids like Spinnaker games for the same reasons they like roller coasters, going to the beach and ice cream sundaes.

They're fun. Lots of fun. So much fun your kids will probably forget they're learning.

Our games make the computer screen come to life. With colorful graphics, animation and sound.

And they're easy to use. In fact, a lot of our games are easy enough for kids who've never even used a computer before.

**How do we make our games both educational and fun?**

We're glad you asked.

Educators and game programmers write our software.

Educators, because they've been in the classroom and know how children

learn. And what it takes to keep their interest.

Game programmers, because they know how to have fun with computers. These programmers give our games the high resolution graphics, animation and sound that make them so entertaining.

And right now, we're introducing four new games that can be played on the most popular computers, Apple,<sup>®</sup> Atari,<sup>®</sup> and IBM.<sup>®</sup>

First, there's **FACE MAKER**. It's for young computer users, kids ages 4-8. **FACE MAKER** helps children improve memory and concentration and provides familiarity with the computer.

Another game for young users is **STORY MACHINE**. This game lets children ages 5-9 write their own stories and see them acted out on the screen. **STORY MACHINE** helps children learn to write correctly and acquaints them with the keyboard. Our **SNOOPER TROOPS**<sup>™</sup>

detective series gives your child mysteries to solve. As a Snooper Trooper, your child will have to do some daring detective work, including crawling through dark houses and talking to mysterious agents.

Designed for kids ages 10 and older, **SNOOPER TROOPS** helps children learn to take notes, draw maps, classify information, and develops vocabulary and reasoning skills.

All four games are available in stores today.

With Spinnaker products, you can rest easy knowing your children are spending their time wisely.

So ask your retailer about the growing line of Spinnaker games.

Because one of the smartest things parents can do is help their children learn.



# Screen Test:



Only the Context MBA Totally Integrates Modeling,  
Word Processing, Database and Graphics in One Program.  
— TRUE — FALSE



**Context**

Management Software  
for Personal Computers

23864 Hawthorne Boulevard  
Torrance, CA 90505  
(213) 376-8277  
Telex 181149 WEST LSA

SOURCE ID TCA 442

The Context MBA turns second generation personal computers like the IBM into powerful management tools. Information entered in any of the C-MBA's four contexts can be used in any other context. Build a model using C-MBA's sophisticated electronic spreadsheet. Switch into database context by pressing three keys to quickly sort your model. When one picture is worth a thousand words (or numbers), a few keystrokes produce one of nine different graphs. Change your

numbers and your graphs automatically update as well.

The word processing context helps you write clear, concise reports. And you can copy in entire tables of numbers from your spreadsheet in seconds.

The Context MBA is far more than four integrated programs. It is a whole new concept in management software.

Personal computers are full of promise. Context makes them deliver. © Copyright 1982 Context Management Systems



# Letters To PC

## Anachronistic Programs

Regarding Jim Edlin's column "PC Power" (PC, June/July, 1982), I agree that well-designed programs will thoughtfully exploit the resources of the PC. I trust your own software reviews will point out to prospective purchasers the lapses in judgment that result in anachronisms such as those he cites. You owe it to us to label software that does not exploit PC power, and warn us not to buy it.

Michael Ham  
Iowa City, Iowa

We point out exceptional features and flows, but we will never say "don't buy product X" simply because it doesn't exploit all the PC's features. —Ed.

## In the Dark with Data

"Three Communications Go-Togethers" (PC, June/July, 1982) has an error. The Smartmodem is based on the 28 microprocessor chip and not the Z-80 as was stated in the article.

Thanks for PC magazine: I have really enjoyed it. However, I did not get much out of the article entitled "Using Data Files." I still seem to be in the dark about data files and would not mind seeing some more or sequential files, especially before proceeding on to random access files.

Ray  
Source: TCL724

## Book Review Reviewed

For some months I've been muttering to myself about that wretched Goldstein book, *IBM Personal Computer*. When the August, 1982 issue of PC arrived, I quickly turned to the books section, figuring your reviewer would warn prospective PC newcomers to steer clear of this one. I was stunned to find it billed as "A Tool for the Layperson."

This book has more errors than I have ever seen collected between two covers and should be enough to thoroughly confuse any layperson who encounters it. Worse yet, the extensive errata sheet ig-

nores some errors and repeats others. Such inattention goes a long way toward making this book a dangerous weapon in the hands of an inexperienced user such as myself.

John M. Woram  
Rockville Centre, New York



## P-System

I have owned the UCSD p-System since the day it first went on sale at the San Diego ComputerLand. So far my attempts to obtain assistance from IBM and ComputerLand for problems in the p-System and in its documentation have been unsuccessful.

After years of dealing with IBM on mainframes, I'm used to silent treatment and the "IBM knows best but won't tell you" tactics. I had hoped they'd unbend a bit with the PC. You'd think a company as big as IBM would have the corporate self-confidence to admit the possibility that bugs might exist in their software.

Despite my complaints, I think that of all the languages the p-System takes fullest advantage of the advanced features of the PC. It has a unified operating system in the best sense. DOS is a mixed set of interpreter and filer commands with little

sense of systematic design. CP/M can be loved only by patient system programmers who like serving machines instead of vice versa.

The p-System already offers concurrent execution, print spooling, an excellent editor, and the ability to segment code so that large programs can be run.

Ron Belanger  
San Diego, California

See our review of the p-System in this issue. —Ed.

## Really Lost

I'm planning to buy an IBM PC and am about to go bonkers. I know less than nothing about computers. I know only that I need one. I've decided to buy the IBM primarily on the recommendation of a couple of friends who are systems analysts on big IBM equipment.

We have only one source for the IBM PC in the Kansas City area as far as I know—ComputerLand. They either don't know a great deal about what's available in the way of substitute parts or they don't want to tell me. I bought your magazine and discovered a wide variety of available products. Now I'm really lost. I don't have anyone to talk to who can help me sort out what I need.

William Sharp  
Kansas City, Missouri

Perhaps you should contact your nearest user group or bulletin board. The September issue's PC Product Guide includes a list of user groups, clubs, and bulletin boards. —Ed.

## Conversion Confusion

I am extremely pleased with my new copy of EasyWriter 1.10. The authors have improved its performance, its ease of use, and its reliability. I have, however, found one problem your readers will be interested in if they are changing from version 1.0. The "convert" program makes the follow-

# PERSONAL COLOR GRAPHICS

## Personal Color Graphics Has Arrived

Turn your IBM PC, Apple II, or Apple III into a color graphics system by adding a PrintaColor PG-1000. Personal graphics ...in color...at your finger tips. The PG-1000 transforms dull and difficult to understand graphics into easily understood vivid color images. PrintaColor's PG-1000 is the perfect blend of printer capabilities, making available for the first time one printer that combines quality text, graphics and color.

## Quality Performance

The PG-1000 is designed for the professional who requires high quality color output in minutes, not hours. Utilizing ink-jet technology, precision images containing over 125 shades of colors can be produced. An 8½ by 11 inch image is produced typically in under two minutes. 1440 dots per line give your copies the crisp definition required for detailed graphics.

## Easy To Use

PrintaColor's PG-1000 is designed to be at home in any office environment. Whisper quiet operation and compact size allow the PG-1000 to be your desk-top printing companion. Color images are produced on readily available computer paper. The ink is contained in a snap-in, disposable cartridge which inserts in seconds, producing on average over five hundred color copies. There is no

waiting for inks to dry, pens to clog, and no ribbon to replace. Multiple copies are as easy as keying in the number desired...each an original.

## A Complete Printing System

The PG-1000 is a complete color printing system including everything you need from the printer to a box of paper. From the moment you unpack your printing system you are ready to begin producing color graphic images with your personal computer. An easy to install interface card and cable connects the printer to your system. Software is included to facilitate copying the graphic screen in color, whether you use a black and white or a color monitor.

A box of paper and an ink cartridge rounds out a complete compliment of items that allow color printing from your own graphics software or many commercially available software packages. Retail price \$4,995.

## Built For Reliability

The PG-1000 utilizes a rugged carriage designed for long life. It has a rated life greater than 6000 hours MTBF. The color head has a proven reliability of greater than 10<sup>10</sup> operations. A six month warranty is standard with factory maintenance contracts available on an annual basis.

For the name of your nearest dealer call or write



**PrintaColor**

**CORPORATION**

5965 Peachtree Corners East  
Norcross, Georgia 30071  
(404) 448-2675



# Letters To PC

ing transforms when converting Version 1.0 text to Version 1.10: ".space0" becomes ".SPACE1"; ".SPACE0" becomes ".SPACE1"; and ".SPACE1," ".SPACE2," etc. are not transformed.

The documentation says this change was made in the new version, but this statement offers little consolation for those of us with multiple files to convert. The change is enough of a difference that I have to edit each of my Version 1.0 files for proper spacing. Overall, Version 1.10 is excellent.

Phil Mader  
Wichita, Kansas

## MBA Review

My business was a test site for Context Management Systems' MBA. I have had the first production version for about 3 weeks. In your brief review of the MBA (PC, Marketplace, June/July, 1982), you seemed favorable to the product but said I suffered from being a "jack of all trades, master of none." I think you have missed the point of the MBA.

MBA is not just a "combo" program. It is the first of what I would call true "management software." It fully supports the multifaceted functions performed by a manager.

A software user who specializes in only one of the areas included in the MBA (spreadsheet, graphics, data base, word processing, or communications) may require a specialized program that runs faster or has additional features in one of these areas. However, for the manager who wants to assemble and analyze data, make decisions, and communicate management information quickly and easily, the MBA may well be the single most useful software tool he or she could have.

W. T. Dippel  
Lancaster, Ohio

## Displaywriter Advocate

I subscribed to PC in hopes that your magazine may come to fulfill a useful role for

those of us who own IBM's Displaywriter. The IBM word processor is a fabulous machine for creating text, and it can run CP/M-86 and CBASIC-86. No other magazine has taken notice of this computer even though it is the dominant dedicated word processor in today's market.

Dennis Meadows  
Hanover, New Hampshire

## Off and Running

After months of study and agonizing consideration, your magazine convinced me that IBM PC is the way to go. I took delivery this week and I'm off and running. My copy of PC (June/July, 1982) is dog-eared from reading and rereading, and I'm sending for a subscription.

Patrick M. Thayer  
Makakilo, Hawaii

## More Facts

Andrew Fluegelman's "EasyWriter Resurrected" (PC, August, 1982) was nice but inadequate. I am a first-time computer buyer who would like to compare EasyWriter, Volkswriter, and WordStar in terms of ease of use and features. But your article leaves me at a loss.

Phrases such as, "Some may prove sweeter and more nutritious" are poetic but hardly help me decide what to buy. Why not do a simple chart comparing features, ease of use, and speed. I liked what you wrote but I need more facts.

Joel Leenaars  
Richmond, California

Look for our November issue. It features word processors.—Ed.

## Not So Simple

Burks Smith (P-Communics, June/July, 1982) is absolutely correct that the PC is an ASCII machine. However, his comment, "The fact that the PC uses the Intel 8088 microprocessor... makes it a strictly ASCII machine," is nonsense. The 8088 processor does not preclude the use of EBCDIC

or any other character code.

Smith also mentions that if you wanted to connect the PC to an IBM computer that didn't communicate in ASCII code, "it would be a simple matter to write a program for the PC that would do the conversion." This is true as far as it goes, but there are far more difficult problems to overcome than the matter of code conversion. Smith's comments show he isn't familiar with IBM communication protocols.

Ed Sawicki  
President, Micro Development  
Lake Oswego, Oregon

## PC DOS Wins One

The account you gave of the origins of MS-DOS (PC-DOS Wins One, PC, June/July, 1982) is incorrect. MS-DOS was originally written by Seattle Computer Products under the name 86-DOS. Microsoft modified 86-DOS for the PC and in late 1981 bought the rights to 86-DOS from SCP for distribution as MS-DOS. PC-DOS does not have some of the utilities of MS-DOS, and some 86-DOS utilities are not distributed with most copies of MS-DOS.

Erik Magnuson  
Escondido, California

Hal Glatzer, who wrote "PC-DOS Wins One," was referring to the conversion of a data point system to make it PC compatible. Mike Orr, who converted the system, had formerly been employed at Microsoft as the article stated.—Ed.

## The Bithood Question

I was surprised to find a significant number of errors in "The Bithood Question" (PC, August, 1982). The article seemed helpful at first. I had not seen a discussion that succeeded in defining the differences between contemporary 8-, 18-, and 32-bit processors. But I was disappointed.

One of the article's most glaring errors is its attempt to classify a processor based on the size of the data path between the processor and its associated memory. A

# Letters To PC

processor should be classified solely by the characteristics of the processor itself; its memory system is a separate entity.

Consider the Intel 8086 and 8088 processors. Both are considered 16-bit processors. They are essentially identical except that the 8088 transfers data back and forth between memory 8 bits at a time while the 8086 transfers data 16 bits at a time. According to the definition in your article, one would have to say that the 8088 is an 8-bit processor, which it most definitely is not.

The article claims, "An 8-bit microprocessor is limited to 64K RAM." This is a very misleading statement. It is certainly possible to design an 8-bit microprocessor architecture that can address more than 64K bytes of memory.

Later it says, "A 16-bit microprocessor, such as the one inside the IBM PC, can handle binary addresses up to 16 places long and can work with up to 262,143 memory locations, abbreviated 256K RAM." Close, but no cigar. The 8088 processor in the IBM PC can address 1,048,576 bytes of memory.

Part of a very interesting sentence reads, "...such as the DEC PDP-10, which has several 16-bit processor chips working together." There may be processor chips used somewhere in a DEC-10, but every DEC-10 made uses discrete components to implement the central processor unit. To say that the DEC-10 CPU employs several processor chips to implement its processing function is not true.

The Cray and CDC supercomputers are not 32-bit architectures. In fact, the Cray-1 is a 64-bit architecture, and the CDC supercomputers are primarily 60-bit architectures. Finally, no existing computer architecture has ever satisfactorily simulated a three-dimensional weapons performance model of suitable practical complexity.

James B. Morris  
Delphi Computing Consultants  
Beaverton, Oregon

## PC Bugs

The PC is a swell computer, but it isn't perfect. IBM's "Dow Jones Reporter" does not work with the Hayes Stack Smartmodem. If IBM does not come out with an answer to this problem, I will have to get an acoustic modem, another asynchronous port, another cable, and another phone cord and modular plug. (Or I could buy just the modem and spend a few minutes plugging and replugging everything every time I want to use the program.) I wrote to IBM about this and got thundering silence.

Despite the helpful information in *User-to-User* (PC, August, 1982), I cannot get my 7730 Spinwriter to obey any shadowtype, subscript, bidirectional, boldface, or underline instructions. It obeys the boldface and underline instructions in *EasyWriter* 1.1, but that's all. I have tried everything, including the instructions for the 3530 Spinwriter in *User-to-User*.

Harvey A. Dodd  
Manchester, New Hampshire

Look for Andrew Williams' article on the Dow Jones Reporter in the November issue. Regarding your second item, Intertek makes an interface for later model Spinwriters to correct the problem you mentioned. To find out retrofit possibilities, contact Intertek, 790 Lucerne Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94086.—Ed.

## Calc Wars

I enjoyed "Calc Wars" (PC, August, 1982). Andrew Fluegelman did a good job of comparing the two spreadsheet systems that have the largest market share.

We will start shipping Target MasterPlanner and PlannerColc for the IBM PC within several weeks. MasterPlanner is a full-fledged financial modeling system. In addition to spreadsheet capabilities, it includes powerful commands, English notation, a flexible report writer, broad formatting capabilities, a run-time INPUT statement, complete consolidation and related capabilities, simple line and column

commands to eliminate the need for replication, and the ability to interface with word processing systems. PlannerColc is a subset of MasterPlanner—its models and data can be read and processed by MasterPlanner.

Donald J. Devine  
Group Vice President  
Comshare Inc.  
Ann Arbor, Michigan

I didn't think much of "Calc Wars" in PC's August issue. The degree to which the writer tried not to offend either side was offensive to me. The conclusion that both spreadsheets are good (each with its weaknesses and strengths) and that a decision is a matter of personal preference made me wonder why the article was written. I think your writers would be well-advised to take a more definitive position instead of wishy-washy, even-handed treatment of controversial issues.

Michael Ham  
Iowa City, Iowa

This is probably not the first letter you have received concerning Andrew Fluegelman's article on VisiColc vs. SuperColc in the August 1982 issue of PC. At first I found the article informative and interesting; however, as I got deeper into the discussion, it became obvious that Fluegelman was comparing SuperColc to the VisiColc that came out in 1978. It certainly wasn't the VisiColc I use.

For example, I can put up to 134 characters of formula or text in each of my VisiColc cells—not 76 as Fluegelman suggests.

Fluegelman says VisiColc does not have the option to suspend automatic recalculation as does SuperColc. This is incorrect. (I suspect the editors of PC have not used VisiColc because they chose to support Fluegelman's misleading statement by putting it in bold type in the center of the page.)

Only Mitch Waite can take the basic building blocks of microcomputer knowledge and present them to you in such a friendly and enjoyable way. Get down to basics with Mitch Waite's PRIMER SERIES from Sams.

**BASIC PROGRAMMING PRIMER**, No. 21586, \$11.95. A complete guide to BASIC, today's most widely used microcomputer language. By Mitch Waite and Michael Pardee.

**COMPUTER GRAPHICS PRIMER**, No. 21650, \$14.95. This masterpiece by Mitch Waite shows you how to create graphics on your microcomputer video screen, including colorful drawings, plans, maps and schematics.

**CP/M® PRIMER**, No. 21791, \$14.95.

A non-technical discussion of the celebrated CP/M disk operating system for 8080 and Z-80 based systems. By Mitch Waite and Stephan Murtha.

**MICROCOMPUTER PRIMER (SECOND EDITION)**, No. 21653, \$14.50. This book is indispensable to the reader who wants to gain a solid understanding of microcomputer systems, from basic hardware through operating systems and user programming techniques. By Mitch Waite and Michael Pardee.

**PASCAL PRIMER**, No. 21793, \$16.95. A complete, comprehensive introduction to one of today's hottest computer languages. By Mitch Waite and David Fox.

Learn the basics of microcomputers with Sams microcomputer books. With Mitch Waite's PRIMER SERIES, it's easy as ABC.

To order these Sams books or to get the name of your local Sams retailer, call 800-428-3696 toll-free, or 317-298-5566 and reference AD219.



**SAMS BOOKS**

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.  
4300 West 62nd Street, P.O. Box 7092  
Indianapolis, IN 46206

# EASY AS ABC



Offer good in USA only and expires 3/31/83. Prices subject to change without notice.

© 1983 SAMS BOOKS

# VOLKSWRITER

## How to get more from your IBM Personal Computer.

You bought your PC for financial planning and business applications, and you are delighted. You have tried a few games and found them interesting. You have considered word processing, but it seems too hard and too expensive.

Try Volkswriter. You will find it extraordinarily affordable and easy to learn. You and your whole family can use it for correspondence, schoolwork, proposals, resumes, business letters, even simple mailing lists and form letters.

### The experts say:

"The name suggests one salient quality of this word processor: it's meant to be used by ordinary folk... The tutorial files do such a good job of teaching the program that you truly don't need a manual." — Craig Stinson, editor, Softalk magazine.

"When we do an evaluation here, it is in a working environment: This issue has seen the internals of at least four text processing programs. And... the winner is... Volkswriter." — Jack Crone, editor, Personal Computer Age magazine.

"It works reliably... it is very fast... The tutorial is a terrific idea." — Will Fastie, Creative Computing.

"The most promising word processor yet for the IBM Personal Computer." — Christopher Morgan, Editor in Chief, Byte Magazine.

"Significantly faster (than EasyWriter 1.1). — Andrew Flugelman, PC Magazine.

To preserve your investment, Volkswriter uses 100% standard DOS files so it is compatible with a great variety of software: VisiCalc, SuperCalc, dBaseII. If you write programs, you have suffered through EDLIN. Volkswriter offers you 3-key block moves, selective search and replace, and true full screen editing. In all DOS languages.

### New version 1.2

And it grows with you. If you are looking for dedicated word processing, Volkswriter (version 1.2) offers professional features: underlining, boldfacing, subscripts, superscripts, headers, footers. And supports the new breeds of PC compatible printers: Epson MX-III, NEC 8023, Brother, Smith Corona, NEC Spinwriter, as well as the IBM and Grafrax.

In conjunction with our Fontmaster™ software, you can even use your dot matrix printer for engineering and scientific word processing with equations and formulas.

Volkswriter requires an IBM PC with 64K, an 80 character display, and one disk. For extensive writing, 128K and two disk drives are recommended.

**VOLKSWRITER. \$195. AN EXTRAORDINARY INVESTMENT.**

TEST WRITE VOLKSWRITER  
AT YOUR LOCAL DEALER  
OR CALL OR WRITE

LIFETREE SOFTWARE, INC.  
177 Webster Suite 342  
Monterey, California 93940  
(408) 659-5531



Dealer inquiries welcome

Volkswriter is a trademark of Lifetree Software for VisiCalc, SuperCalc, dBaseII are trademarks of Microsoft. Fontmaster and Lifetree are trademarks of Lifetree Software.



# Letters To PC

Probably the most frustrating part of the article dealt with VisiCalc's speed. I attempted to duplicate Fluegelman's "torture test," which was difficult since he didn't outline what he did clearly. Following his example, I built a model in which each cell calculated the value of the preceding cell multiplied by 1.01, with the only data entry cell being A1. I did this for all 254 rows of 12 columns to get "over 3,000" multiplications (3,048). I then put a summation formula in the 13th column, which added the values in the preceding 12 columns for each of the 254 rows. I set the model up to calculate by rows instead of columns. My results follow.

VisiCalc's remaining memory was 104K, suggesting that the model consumed 116K (254-104)—more than the 92K in Fluegelman's test. Calculation of the model took 1 minute, 4 seconds versus the 2 minutes, 6 seconds quoted by Fluegelman.

The model was saved in 1 minute, 40 seconds. The model was loaded in 3 minutes, 5 seconds. Recalculation took another 1 minute, 4 seconds, and I was ready to use my model in 4 minutes, 9 seconds compared to Fluegelman's 6 minutes, 25 seconds.

There may be hardware differences that account for the speed discrepancies I found. I purchased an IBM PC in April 1982. It has 256K (the standard 64K with a 192K expansion board from Seattle Computing). I used extended VisiCalc (256K version) and DOS 1.10.

Darrell E. Boonagaarden  
Louisville, Kentucky

Andrew Fluegelman's "Calc Wars" (PC, August, 1982) is an excellent comparative review. He didn't mention, however, that VisiCalc (VC) completely loads (the VC

disk can be removed after loading), whereas SuperCalc (SC) requires the program disk to be on an active drive. Various SC commands are slightly delayed while the small program module needed for the command is loaded. I find this annoying because while I wait the screen shows that I have 277K memory available for worksheet expansion.

Fluegelman's comments on the GOTO command might be misunderstood. When GOTO is used to a cell already on the screen, VC and SC work the same. Only when GOTO is used to scroll the screen is there a difference. I prefer the SC GOTO, as I sometimes work on three problems with A1, M1, and Z1 as the home positions. The SC GOTO moves me from one problem to another with the working screen always in the same relative position.

John W. Menne  
Floral City, Florida

## Corrections

Our sincere apologies to United Peripherals, maker of the Universal Hard Disk featured in the "NCC Roundup" (PC, August, 1982). We mistakenly described the disk as a product of Practical Peripherals. For information on the device, contact United Peripherals at (408) 733-4200.

Our apologies to Leading Edge, the up-and-coming company from Massachusetts, for having identified the company as being located in New Jersey in PC, August, 1982.

Several major errors appeared in my short review of the IBM Pascal Compiler (PC, August, 1982). I failed to notice that the debugging command defaulted to on rather than off, so the tests were run in debugging mode. The primary effect of that oversight was to increase execution speed dramatically. The benchmark that required 76 seconds with debugging on ran in 9 to 12 seconds (depending on exact coding) with

debugging off. Debugging also affected compile time, though not as significantly. For example, the longest compilation was cut from 7 minutes, 22 seconds to 6 minutes, 19 seconds.

I failed to point out that program sizes were for EXE files, which include both the 8192-byte flag array and header information used by the loader. The implied comparisons to CP/M programs were not parallel. Turning off debugging also cut EXE file sizes slightly.

The conclusions of the article need to be modified. I said the compiler had significant extensions that made it a powerful systems programming tool, that it was not for beginners, that a hard disk or double-sided drives are needed for serious development work, and that program size is large. With apologies, I amend those conclusions by adding that the execution speed is excellent and that program size is better than indicated.

Larry Press

In my review of VisiCalc vs. SuperCalc I indicated that every time a new entry is made on VisiCalc the entire worksheet is recalculated. As many readers were quick to point out, such is not the case. The command "/GR" allows you the option of manual or automatic recalculation. —A.F.

## Drop of a Pin

There is a pin number error in my letter "Upgrades to 16 Bits," (PC, August, 1982). In the procedure for using MPI B51 disk drives with the IBM PC references to pin 34 should be to pin 32 (SIDE SELECT). Also pins 7 and 8 (Head Load with Motor) can be jumper-connected on the shunt socket of the MPI drives instead of pins 1 to 14 (Head Load with Drive Select). Either way will work.

Kim Lignell  
Addison, Illinois

Letters to the editor may be sent to PC electronically through The Source or CompuServe.

Source: S77948  
CompuServe: 7830.532

# Edix™ + Wordix™ isn't the most popular, most easily learned or least expensive word processor. It's only the best.



## Editor + Formatter = Word Processor

Most word processors try to do too much at once: text entering and correcting, line filling,

pagination and printing. Unfortunately, they don't have time to do anything really well. Edix + Wordix divides word processing into *editing* and *formatting*. So it does things very well indeed.

pages and sections. Wordix automatically hyphenates, positions footnotes, numbers sections and builds a table-of-contents. It can incorporate information from data files into your document, so you can use your mailing list to generate form letters. It lets you predefine customized formats for letters, memos, reports and books.



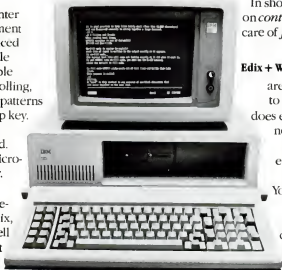
**Edix.** You use Edix to enter and correct your document (or program). Its advanced features include multiple screen windows, multiple buffers, side-to-side scrolling, block moves, powerful patterns for searching, and a help key. There's even an online course to get you started. It's the world's finest micro-computer screen editor.

**Wordix.** Once you've prepared your text with Edix, imbedded commands tell Wordix how to format it into lines, paragraphs,

In short, you can concentrate on *content* while Wordix takes care of *form*.

**Edix + Wordix.** Your documents are too important to trust to a word processor that does everything at once and nothing well. You need an editor that knows editing, and a formatter that knows formatting. You need Edix + Wordix.

Call or write for detailed specifications. Requires 128K IBM PC with DOS.



**EMERGING**  
TECHNOLOGY

Emerging Technology Consultants, Inc.  
Box 154 Louisville, Colorado 80027 303 447-9495

Available at ComputerLand® and other fine computer stores

™Trademark of Emerging Technology Consultants, Inc.

# Take Charge Of Your Pachyderm

Last month's PC listad and described over 1,250 products for the IBM Personal Computer. In addition to hardware, systems software, and support items there was a total of 584 programs. The IBM PC has come a long way since it was first delivered about a year ago.

The IBM PC is destined to become the best-supported computer of the 1980s. But it's not there yet. Among personal computers, the Apple II is still numero uno in terms of volume of available applications programs, accounting for continued high sales.

Don't misunderstand. The IBM PC is vastly superior to the Apple II. The Apple II is a throwback to the ancient 8-bit world, which was populated by clumsy micros with puny memories. Although it remains, hands-down, the best 8-bit seller, the Apple II is barely adequate. Many other 8-bit beasts are thrashing about the jungle with full 80-column screens, 128K of memory, and improved designs.

Sooner or later the IBM PC will blast past the Apple II like a runaway locomotive overtaking a solar-powered bicycle. But stoking up the PC engine will require some really smart people. Not all them will be IBMers. As always, software is the key. Too many of the programs available for the IBM PC are battered remnants of the 8-bit world. Programs from this era are characterized by user unfriendliness, limited file size, and lack of everything but marketing hype. The 8-bit world had plenty of hype.

In 1978 the nation's media were loaded with stories about the wonderful new personal computers that would soon be making our breakfasts and balancing our checkbooks. People seemed fascinated by



**THE 8-BIT**  
*world was populated  
by clumsy micros  
with puny memories.*

the notion that personal computers could somehow be used to control everything from toasters to lawnmowers. They assumed that programming a toaster was simply a matter of hooking it up to a personal computer and instructing it to toast the bread according to specifications at exactly the right moment, say 15 minutes after the morning shower. The shower, of course, would also be controlled by the computer.

Today we know that personal comput-


ars are better suited to applications such as word processing, business planning, task scheduling, and communications. We can take our own showers.

Thanks to the pioneers who pushed their 8-bit computers to the limit, we know which direction to travel. Now that our 75,000 readers know what's available to make their IBM Personal Computers truly powerful, it's time to refine our cute little gray, metal pachyderms. It's time we teach them to tap dance.

This issue of PC should help speed up the process. We've selected for review some of the systems software and programming tools that will lay the foundation for truly powerful 16-bit programs. Even if you have no intention of learning how to program, awareness of these tools is important. By knowing what a "concurrent" operating system is, you can begin thinking of ways you might want to take advantage of its ability to run more than one program at a time.

With personal computers there are magical moments when everything works right and the beast does something poetic. However, even with the new 16-bit species, the technology has a long way to go before it can reach out to the average consumer. Personal computer owners are still a special breed. We come from all walks of life, but we are more daring than our peers, more interested in pushing out the frontiers of our professions. Most people play video games and watch endless hours of video pablum. The average person probably isn't patient enough to learn how to format diskettes. As Jim Edlin reports in the editorial that follows, personal computer users have to put up with a lot of C.S.!

/PC



The DSI-501 Disk Drive fits into the 2nd slot on your IBM Personal Computer, to give you 5 MB formatted (6MB unformatted) storage for \$1995. The DSI-512 provides 10 MB formatted (12 MB unformatted) storage for just \$2495. And the DSI-519 provides 15 MB formatted (19 unformatted) for \$2995. Compatible with IBM software.

# **\$1995. PLUG IN HARD DISK FOR THE IBM® PERSONAL COMPUTER.**

One low price buys you the expanded storage, speed and reliability of a Winchester technology hard disk system. The DSI-501, DSI-512 and DSI-519 support IBM DOS.\* Full software support includes an installation program and complete diagnostics.

The DSI-ASYNC+ RAM provides 64K RAM, expandable to 256K with parity, and 2 serial I/O ports on one card. Select the option and save space as well as dollars. The price of \$495\* includes extensive software for flexibility.

**More low-priced expansion options.** Our wide selection lets you mix and match products to fit your needs and your pocketbook.

Choose the DSI-64K, DSI-192K, or the DSI-256K fixed RAM cards with parity. For powerful upgrades, select the DSI-EX64K—a 64K RAM card that easily expands to up to 256K with the addition of individual memory chips. Prices start at \$299\*. Also available is the DSI-ASYNC, a dual port serial I/O card priced at \$199\*.

**Expand your IBM Personal Computer for a lot less money.** Take this ad to your local computer retailer and ask for products by Davong.

 **DAVONG  
Systems, Inc.**

1061 Terra Bella Avenue  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
(415) 965-7130

\* Manufacturer's suggested retail price. Includes all required components. IBM Personal Computer and IBM DOS are registered trademarks of IBM Corporation.

# C.S. And What To Do About It

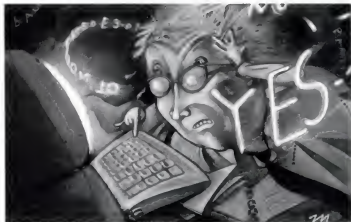
Suppose you were offered the chance to spend 8 days in an uncomfortably confined space with only stale air to breathe, primitive bathroom facilities, barely palatable food, a likelihood of other nauseating conditions, and material risk to life and limb. Sounds like a good offer to pass up, doesn't it?

Now suppose you were offered that same deal with the additional explanation that by enduring it all you would be able to visit the Moon. Having no other way yet to get to the Moon puts a different perspective on the idea.

In a nutshell, a fundamentally similar choice at a less extreme level has faced every person who has decided to use a personal computer. Pioneering implies hardship. And the decision to include a personal computer among your tools or diversions is, even today, a pioneering act. Attendant hardships used to be greater but some are still present. The hardship often comes as a need to put up with what I call "C.S.," the computer version of the barnyard substance abbreviated "B.S." People sometimes attempt to glorify the endurance of C.S. by calling it "Computer Literacy," just as the barnyard substance is occasionally gussied up by calling it "fertilizer." But Gertrude Stein would tell you it is B.S., or C.S., just the same.

C.S. is impediments such as having to squeeze your identifying label for a disk-stored program or data file into a code phrase of fewer than a dozen letters, such as SLSDEP3Q.VC. To you that file may be the "Sales Department 3rd Quarter Forecast" data for your VisiCalc program, but if you want to discuss it with your personal computer, you'll have to do so with an obscure reference such as the one above, and be sure to type it perfectly at that.

C.S. is having to decide in advance about the maximum size of each information tidbit you'll want to store in a data file. No sooner do you decide to have your computer keep a file about your customers, say, than your data file program will demand to know the size of the longest customer name you ever intend to store.



You had better either anticipate now that you might someday do business with John Jacob Jinglehammer-Smith or be prepared to offend him by truncating his name in the event he does happen by.

C.S. is having a program tell you "Type 'Y' for 'yes' or 'N' for 'no'" in response to a question, and then having to stare at the keyboard for several seconds ferreting out that dratted "Y."

C.S. is having to go find a format program every time you buy a new box of storage disks, and then blowing 10 minutes or more fooling with the disks before you can use them.

C.S. is wanting to send some important data file by telephone to someone else's computer and having to slog your way through niceties of baud rate, stop bits, parity, and protocols before you can make the transfer.

If you have a personal computer and your olfactory sensibilities have not already been dulled by being around them for years, you know where the C.S. lies. If you are planning to acquire a personal computer soon, you will certainly find out.

The advice of this column regarding C.S. is somewhat schizophrenic. As the moon flight example illustrates, B.S./C.S. becomes deplorable only when it survives longer than the need for putting up with it. Until then it is regrettable, and ignorable

if the incentives are powerful enough.

I believe efforts to shovel away C.S. lag deplorably behind elimination of the justifications. I think a lot lingers due to complacent acceptance by computer professionals so inured they no longer recognize what is objectionable. I am inclined to urge your unbending intolerance of C.S.—that you hoot and point and "vote with your feet" by refusing to step where it lies.

But another voice tells me to set aside questions of where C.S. removal is overdue, and urge computer newcomers not to be intimidated by its presence. By ignoring and enduring some C.S., you will gain access to substantial powers of a sophisticated tool, and perhaps a compelling diversion as well. Above all, I exhort you to experiment playfully and without inhibition. So long as you are always careful about having spare copies, on spare disks, of all your programs and data files, it is nearly impossible for experimenting to cause any lasting harm. Experiment! Press keys whose purpose you don't quite understand. Program a line or two or ten in a language that still seems mystical to you. Plow through the pages of instruction manuals that still seem largely incomprehensible. Explore beyond your everyday programs and see what happens. In the process you just might get started on a trip to the Moon.

/PC



**Solomon  
Series™  
Software  
by TLB**

Information For Wise Business Decisions



now

# SOLOMON

Accounting Software is available  
for your IBM Personal Computer®

Solomon offers the most sophisticated accounting software system for microcomputers.

Easily set up, the remarkable Solomon software package operates from a single database managed by the MDBS™ database management system utilizing the industry standard operating system—CP/M!™

Solomon is faster, more powerful, more flexible, easier to install and easier to use than other systems.

The Solomon I System handles general ledger, payroll, accounts payable and receivable, invoicing, fixed assets, cash receipts and disbursements and address list maintenance.

The Solomon II System includes all these functions plus a job management package that can be used by engineers, architects, consultants, contractors and other service businesses.

Now you can have instant information for wise business decisions—with Solomon Series Software by TLB—from Computech.

**Hardware requirements:**

- 64K RAM
- Baby Blue™ CPU Card
- 132 Column Printer
- Hard Disk Recommended

IBM Personal Computer is a registered trademark of IBM.

MDBS is a registered trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

Baby Blue is a registered trademark of Xedex.

For your nearest authorized dealer write or call.

**COMPUTECH**



**COMPUTECH GROUP  
INCORPORATED**

Main Line Industrial Park  
Lee Boulevard  
Frazer, PA 19355  
215-644-3344



# DATAEASE

## A TOOL FOR MODERN

## TIMES...

DATAEASE is a new data base system designed to be user friendly through the use of familiar terms and procedures found in an office environment, a menu-oriented design making full use of function keys and display features.

### **Requires no programming expertise**

Sophistication via relational data structure makes data handling simple and requires no programming expertise. A flexible forms editor allows the defining of data entry forms and data retrieval by answering simple questions. In turn, the forms and text provide fast and accurate data collection and retrieval via a minimal number of keystrokes.

### **Asking questions or generating reports**

A simplified, yet comprehensive English-like query language guides the user in constructing sentences by selecting from multiple choices. Selection of any arbitrary subset of data while sorting and performing arithmetic calculations and summary functions are standard features. The report editor will automatically produce report formats or provide report customization which is ideal for mailing list applications.

### **Advanced technology**

DATAEASE is programmed in 'C' for efficiency and utilizes relational data models which provide greater flexibility, usually only found in large mainframes. Designed for common business applications, DATAEASE requires 128K of memory and 600K of disk storage. It uses B-tree indices for efficient accessing along with cache memory to retain the most recently used disk sectors which reduce disk access up to fifty percent. The system provides password protection with three levels of security.

---

## **Software Solutions, Inc.**

---

more information, please write or call Software Solutions Inc., 57-C Wedgewood Rd., Stratford, CT 06497  
(203) 377-3268

# BUY SOME TIME FOR \$169

**Time is money.** You have a computer system because you know that it saves you money by simplifying procedures and reducing time normally involved in your work. Time is an important resource which should not be wasted. You are wasting valuable time if you ever wait for your printer.

**No waiting.** Now with Microfazer by Quadram there is no more waiting.

Microfazers are inexpensive universal printer buffers which any computer user cannot afford to be without. Any computer—any printer (or plotter!), whether parallel or serial. Microfazer receives information from the computer at ultra high speeds causing the computer to think the printer is printing just as fast as the computer can send. Microfazer holds the information until your printer can handle it, and then sends it on.

**More copies.** Microfazer is equipped with a copy feature allowing additional copies of the buffered information—from one to as many as you want—with the mere press of a button. When you need your information repeated, for whatever reason, it's always right there—inside Microfazer.

**Microfazer™ stack.** Microfazer can be stacked with popular modems or other peripherals. Some models can plug directly onto the back of your printer. Install it in less than 60 seconds, and choose the amount of buffer memory you need—8K, 16K, 32K, or 64K. One model even comes with up to 512K! You may use several Microfazers in series to create just what's right for you. Take data in from a serial computer and out to a parallel printer. Or

in from a parallel computer and out to a serial printer. Microfazer is just as flexible as you need it to be.

**Low price.** Only \$169 for 8K of buffering, \$189 (16K), \$225 (32K) and \$299 for a full 64K. Serial-to-Parallel, Parallel-to-Serial and Serial-to-Serial models have slightly higher prices.



**QUADRAM**  
CORPORATION

4357 Park Drive / Norcross, Ga. 30093  
(404) 923-6666



# P-Communiques

A compendium of facts, news, inside intelligence, opinions, gossip, speculation, and forecasts about IBM Personal Computers.

## Micro Marketing Newsletter

If you are developing software for the PC or other micro-computers or you plan to enter this potentially lucrative business, the Micro Software Marketing newsletter may be for you. It's a monthly publication of news, advice, and industry information designed to assist those who create, package, and market software for microcomputers. Among the tips in a recent issue of MSM were several mailing lists of microcomputer owners and magazine subscribers, advice on selling to foreign markets, suggestions for effective advertising, an update on software piracy lawsuits, and a news squib about IBM requiring software houses, such as MicroSoft and VisiCorp, to sign a secrecy pledge in order to get advance technical information about the PC. (The PC secrecy agreement was 10 pages long.)

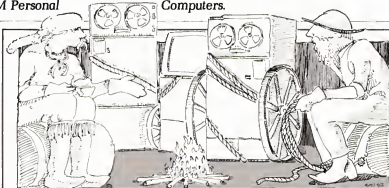
To subscribe to Micro Software Marketing, write to P.O. Box 380, Congers, NY 10920. The annual subscription rate is \$48.

## P-Clarification

P-Communiques welcomes contributions from readers, and we print the contributions that we find noteworthy and useful to the PC community. Lately we've also had some questions about items previously published in P-Communiques. Seems it's time for another declaration regarding the contents of this column.

The P-Communiques Declaration: We print items if we have a reliable source, and we label them according to the degree of certainty they inspire. If we mention "rumors" or "speculation," they are just that. We include complete information about each item when available; we're not holding back details just to make your mouths water. Please keep those cards and letters coming, but don't assume we know more than we're telling. What we know is what we tell—guaranteed.

One other mistaken notion that persists in some quarters is that PC magazine is somehow associated with IBM. We are not. PC is an independent publication, unaffiliated with IBM or any advertisers appearing in this magazine.



## Computer Folklore

P-Communiques is initiating a new department, "Computer Folklore," which will be devoted to the history, myths, and lore of microcomputers. We want to record the human stories, accidental discoveries, coincidences, and recollections of the formative days of this technology explosion. We also hope to assemble the folk tales and legends of the micro world, whether or not they are strictly accurate, so that this industry can celebrate its own Paul Bunyans and Huck Finns, as well as the whizzes from Homebrew and Intel. Any contributions will be appreciated, with credit and a modest payment to authors of published items.

Here's our first bit of folklore for readers' reactions, contradictions, corrections, or embellishment. According to legend, the Winchester hard disk's name does not derive from an inventor or marketer named Winchester, but from a nickname associated with the original model number when this type of hard disk was developed by IBM. That number was 3030, also the designation for a classic rifle made by the Winchester gun company. Someone who knew about the 30-30 rifle dubbed this hard disk the Winchester and the name stuck. Can anybody verify, debunk, or add to this bit of micro lore? Please send all responses and folklore items to P-Communiques.

## Small Investments

In this era of tumbling prices for big-ticket items such as memory boards and disk drives, makers of small electronic aids have followed suit. Two gadgets designed to prevent damage to electrical equipment resulting from problems with the power supply could be useful in any computer environment. The first is a plug-in circuit tester, which can be purchased for less than \$10 at most hardware or electrical supply stores. A molded plastic plug-like device, it has three prongs on one side and three tiny light bulbs on the other. When plugged into an

outlet, the circuit tester's lights show whether that outlet is properly grounded and, if not, which of five error conditions exists in the outlet. With this inexpensive tester, anyone can determine if it's safe to use a particular outlet for a computer or other equipment.

The second gadget is the new Voltage Spike Protector manufactured by Archer (\$9.95 at Radio Shack). This device is plugged into a three-prong outlet and the equipment is plugged into the other end. The spike protector is designed to filter any power surge or spike in the line, preventing an extra burst of electricity from reaching, and possibly damaging, the computer.

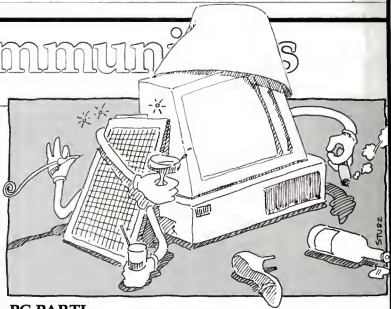
# P-Communications

## IBM Announces Science Micro

We now have evidence of what IBM can do with a microcomputer when it wants to, and this new micro may offer a glimpse of future enhancements for the PC. IBM Instruments Inc., a scientific division of IBM (Orchard Park, P.O. Box 332, Danbury, CT 06810), has announced the IBM Instruments Computer System (model 9000), a modular microcomputer system that features the 8 MHz 68000 microprocessor; 128K RAM (expandable to 5 megabytes); ROM expandable to 128K; and high-resolution graphics and text on a 12-inch CRT. This system will support four disk drives that may be 5¼- or 8-inch floppies, or 5- or 10-megabyte hard disks.

This computer is definitely designed for laboratory use. The keypad unit has 57 user-definable keys and six LEDs. The three RS-232C serial ports, one IEEE 488, and one 8-bit parallel port provide connections for scientific or other peripheral devices. A real-time clock is supplied complete with backup battery and three 16-bit timers.

The standard computer system includes a multitasking operating system, I/O drivers, graphics routines, and diagnostics. All this costs \$5,895. The options are many. One 5¼-inch double-sided disk drive may be mounted in the computer cabinet (price, \$650). In a separate cabinet, one 5¼-inch drive costs \$795, and the second is \$650; 8-inch drives in a cabinet are \$1,495 for the first and \$975 for the second. A 5-megabyte hard disk costs \$2,495; 10 megabytes is \$2,695; and the disk controller is \$1,295.



## PC PARTI

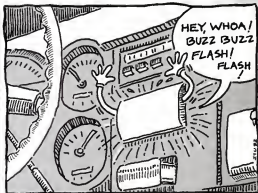
In addition to its well-established PC bulletin board, The Source has initiated a new service called PARTI, a "conference" system that allows subscribers to establish public or private message exchange services. Any Source user may create a subgroup with PARTI, and at least two such groups devoted to the PC are flourishing. If you want to sample these conferences, join the groups, or start your own special interest conclave, type PARTI at the ">" prompt. Good instructions are available, including a practice conference to demonstrate the structure of branching messages.

If you wish to go directly to the PC section of PARTI, type "IBM PC" (including the quotation marks) at the "Action" prompt of PARTI. The various branching subgroups of messages are numbered. Two active subgroups for the PC are 1508, which focuses on problems, languages, and programming; and 2998, which centers on user groups. To begin with the messages in either of these categories, type the number at the "Action" prompt.

This super system is obviously not cheap, but it does demonstrate the bells and whistles available for IBM micros. We'd love to know if anyone out there is using one of these machines.

## Look Out Behind!

In the Good Uses of Computers department, Toyota has developed a combination microprocessor and sonar system that sends ultrasound waves from the rear of a car when backing up. The waves bounce off anything within 8½ feet of the rear bumper, and at 8 feet the cigar-box-size computer flashes lights and sounds a beeper to warn the driver. If the



car continues to move backwards, the lights flash insistently and the beeping becomes constant, an affect meant to alert the driver to

brake. This new warning device has not been exported from Japan, however, so for now American Toyota owners are on their own in reverse.

## Free PC Software

At least 13 volumes of software from the two national CP/M user groups (GPMUG and SIG/M) are now available for the IBM PC. These organizations have long promoted sharing useful and innovative programs by offering them free through groups and bulletin boards. Most programs available for the PC are written in Microsoft BASIC and will require minor changes, such as added spaces between characters, to be compatible with the PC's version of BASIC and PC-DOS. This software, however, is all in the public domain and a group of users could divide up this modification task and share copies of the finished versions.

Distribution channels for the new batch of PC software have not been established, but information is available from the New York Amateur Computing Club, P.O. Box 106, Church Street Station, New York, NY 10008. Be sure to enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope for reply. This nonprofit group provides a fine service by cataloging and distributing CP/M software; PCers are fortunate to tap such resources so easily.

## Cave Games

Some of us at PCMagazines really enjoy cave games and other underground adventures. We were delighted when *Zork I* and *II* became available for the PC, but a reader notified us of a bug in *Zork I* and the simple fix for that problem. It seems that when *Zork* is run with a color/graphics card and a green phosphor or black and white monitor, it displays text that is virtually unreadable in the 80-

**"He came close last year, but close only counts with skunks, horseshoes, and hand grenades."**

—Miss Oklahoma, Nancy Chapman, commenting on a computer expert's failure to correctly predict Miss America of 1981 UPI

column mode and barely readable in the 40-column mode. Infocom, the distributor of *Zork*, supplied this solution for the problem; the fix will also solve any similar problem with *Zork II* or the mystery game *Deadline*.

When you boot the game, listen for the system's beep. As soon as you hear it, type the digit 8. The booting will stop and the letter "U" will appear in the upper left corner of the screen. When you see the "U," type in 70 with no spaces and no carriage return. After typing 70 (the digits will appear on the screen next to the "U"), you will see the letter "N" on the lower left of the screen. Immediately type 07. Now you can play cave games, our anonymous reader says, "with text that looks like Sophia Loren."

## European Standards

If a Swiss firm has its way, future BASIC programmers will no longer concern themselves with many of the mundane tasks required to write business application programs.

Automated Development Framework (ADF) was designed to provide programmers with a standard set of routines for such tasks as keyboard input, screen formatting, error handling, sorting and routing data.

ADF was created in Zurich by Computer Terminal AG as a tool to help develop business software for the European market. Computer Terminal AG hopes to set standards for

European and, eventually, American PC BASIC programmers.

The firm's United States spokesperson, Michael Rohrbach, promises that ADF can be used by programmers with little knowledge of the PC or its operating system, making it easier for a company's data processing department to adapt

programs for the PC.

The system provides faster coding and greater consistency from one program to another and assures that the product of one ADF programmer will be compatible with those of others using the methodology. It also makes life easier for the end user since all ADF programs share a similar command structure. The methodology makes it easy for programmers to create on-screen menus that guide the end user from one task to another.



## Trading Pens for PCs

Writer's Digest is a magazine pored over by aspiring writers searching for tips on how to get work published. Since the supply of writers wanting to be published is customarily larger than that of interested publishers, a prominent category of advertisers in *Writer's Digest* is the so-called "vanity press." For a fee these presses offer to publish the works of those who find other opportunities elusive.

Authors of personal computer programs certainly have a different experience. Apparently theirs is still very much a seller's market. Two successive pages of *Computer Update*, a publication of the Boston Computer Society, include aggressive ads from software publishers seeking submissions. "Advanced royalties," screams the headline of Alpha Software Corporation, "We pay up to ten times more than IBM."

"We're turning programs into products," says Dolphin Software Corporation in equally large letters on the previous page. "We make sure royalties keep rolling in," Dolphin promises, urging writers to "Call us today."

If the *Writer's Digest* crowd ever gets wind of this, a lot of people may be trading in their pens for PCs.

# P-Communiques

## Hard Disks Proliferate

During recent months a number of independent hardware manufacturers and vendors have offered Winchester-style hard disk drives for the PC. Some of these drives are designed to fit into the PC cabinet in place of a conventional disk drive, and others are supplied in a separate cabinet or an expansion chassis. Now IBM has gotten into the act by asking makers of 5¼-inch Winchesters to submit direct bids to Big Blue to become suppliers of the hard disks. How many of these disks does IBM plan to buy? Oh, about 100,000.

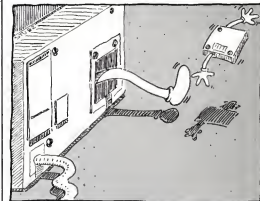
## Buyer Beware

Several concerned owners and prospective buyers have reported that some retailers who advertise and sell the PC are not authorized IBM dealers. These

firms buy PCs from an authorized dealer (receiving a discount for quantity purchasing) and resell the computers at a retail price. In many instances unauthorized dealers offer some kind of discount to the consumer, but these initial savings might not be worthwhile in the end.

IBM's warranty policy covers the PC for 90 days from the date of purchase. The unauthorized dealer, in this case, is the original purchaser and the 90 days begins on his or her date of purchase. So if you come along a week or a month later and buy the PC from that dealer, you will have the remainder of the original 90 days as your actual warranty period.

The original configuration of the system is the buyer's second concern. Some users are charging that a small group of dealers, including authorized ones, are installing compatible, but non-IBM-coded disk drives in the PC. Because IBM stamps a serial number on each of its drives, a repair technician could

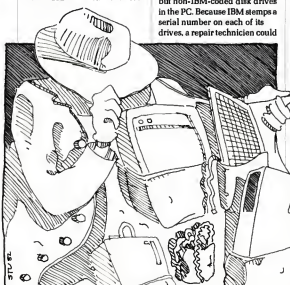


## Den of Iniquity

IBM plans to eliminate a punchout on the rear of the PC chassis that could spell trouble for some multifunction expansion boards. The punchout, labeled "Cable Opening for RF Modulator" in the Guide to Operations, happens to be just the right size for a printer connector, and is used to mount those connectors by a few enterprising board designers. Word is that vendor uproar has caused Big Blue to reconsider the move, but only time will tell.

easily identify any non-IBM drive (or any other part for that matter). Although the dealer may support such non-IBM parts, IBM itself will not service them, and that non-IBM drive would not be covered by IBM's 90-day warranty. Also, if a dealer installs non-IBM-coded drives and sells them at the full price of IBM equipment, he is cheating his customers.

The lesson in this thicket of warranties and serial numbers is to verify what you are buying—get the dealer's assurance in writing that the parts are indeed from IBM, and establish from a copy of the dealer's receipt the precise length of your warranty period if you buy a PC from anyone other than an authorized dealer.



## P-Communique Pays

Do you have news, gossip, or unusual computer tales for P-Communique? We will pay up to \$50 for each submission used. You must include your name, address, and telephone number with the item. We will preserve your anonymity if you wish. All submissions become the property of PC and are subject to editing. Our User-to-User section also publishes and pays for readers' submissions; this section features tips, problem solutions, and short programs or routines. Please address submissions to the appropriate department—P-Communique or User-to-User—at PC magazine, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.

# Interested in the IBM Personal Computer?

**I**f you're interested in the IBM Personal Computer then you need PC magazine.

PC magazine is the Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers. Each issue is packed with information for everyone interested in IBM Personal Computers.

PC magazine tells you how

to put together the best IBM "PC" system and then how to get the most out of it. Each issue brings you hundreds of colorful pages of evaluations, insights, and straight talk from respected experts—professionals in computer science as well as writers, businessmen, lawyers, educators, and many others.

PC covers software, hardware, applications and

most every topic of importance to the thousands of IBM Personal Computer users who read it. To ensure that we give you the information you need, PC includes a special "User-to-User" section, as well as a "PC Wish List", and news about IBM Personal Computer clubs, events and publications.

For a limited time, you can subscribe to PC at NO RISK and still receive a 25% discount off the newsstand price. Enter your subscription now. If not fully satisfied when you receive your first copy of PC, simply return your mailing label within 15 days for a full refund.

**This is the magazine that tells you all about it.**



Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

☐ 1 year \$27 (Save \$9)      ☐ 2 years, \$46 (Save \$26)      ☐ 3 years, \$57 (Save \$51)

☐ Check enclosed      ☐ VISA      ☐ MasterCard      ☐ Bill me

Card #                 expires \_\_\_\_\_

☐ I already own an IBM "PC"      ☐ I am thinking about buying one

Send to: PC Magazine  
1528 Irving St.,  
S.F., CA 94122

**Phone Credit Card Orders to:**  
(Toll Free Number)  
California: 800/792-0990, ext. 1136  
All Other States: 800/227-3800, ext. 1136

# PLAY THE SYSTEM THAT MADE KEN USTON THE WORLD'S WINNINGEST BLACKJACK PLAYER.

Ken Uston, familiar to millions as the blackjack expert featured on CBS's "60 Minutes," has won a reputation as the world's foremost blackjack player. Now Intelligent Statements brings Ken Uston's casino-proven blackjack system to your home computer.

## PLAYS LIKE THE REAL THING

**Ken Uston's Professional Blackjack**™ is the most complete and realistic blackjack game you can buy. You'll meet the same playing opportunities that you'd face at a real blackjack table — at your choice of over 70 Nevada and Atlantic City casinos, each with its own set of rules and variations. Or you can create your own casino, manipulating sixteen different game parameters to produce 39,813,120 different playing environments. You can select the number of decks in the shoe, vary the dealing speed, choose and name competing players, set their wallet sizes and much more. And all your data is accurately displayed, so you can play the strategy you like and get the feedback you need to win.

## WINS LIKE THE REAL THING

**Ken Uston's Professional Blackjack** is the most thorough and authoritative teaching system you can buy. Now you can learn all of Ken Uston's computer-optimized card-counting strategies, from basic to advanced levels. Menu-driven interactive practice drills — augmented by superb documentation —



lead you through each skill level. At any point you can choose to see accurate running counts, continuous statistical evaluations, discard deck totals and instructional prompts, complete with sound effects. So you develop and refine the skills you need to win big.

## DON'T LOSE OUT. START WINNING NOW.

Start winning at blackjack. Send \$89.95 (plus \$2.00 for shipping and handling) to:

**Ken Uston's Professional Blackjack**  
DEPT. PT 10  
Intelligent Statements, Inc.  
Box 600, Holmes, PA 19043

(North Carolina residents add 4% sales tax).

Make checks payable to Intelligent Statements, Inc. Major credit cards accepted over 24-hour toll-free lines at 1-800-345-8112 (PA residents call 1-800-662-2444). Be sure to specify your home computer brand.

**IBM PC® requirements:**  
48K RAM, disk drive, PC DOS® 80-character display. Color and monochrome versions supplied with each package.

**APPLE II™ requirements:**  
(DOS 3.3)  
48K RAM, disk drive, 40-character display.

Display shown is actual photograph of IBM PC color version. Other versions vary with hardware limitations.

Versions for CP/M™, Atari™ and TRS-80™ should be available before Christmas.



**Intelligent  
statements**™

# GROWN-UP GAMEWARE™

©copyright 1982 by Intelligent Statements, Inc. All rights reserved.

IBM PC and PC DOS are trademarks of IBM. Apple, CP/M, Atari and TRS-80 are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., Digital Research, Inc., Atari, Inc., and Tandy Corp., respectively.



The New Electronic Spreadsheet for  
IBM® Personal Computers

## PC/CALC™

PC/CALC is a versatile planning tool designed especially for the IBM Personal Computer. If you're working with investments, budgets, forecasts—nearly anything numerical—PC/CALC will make it easy by letting your computer do the work for you. It's invaluable for exploring alternatives. Change any number or formula in your problem and you will see how that change affects your results in just seconds.

PC/CALC is easy to use and doesn't require any programming know-how. With PC/CALC you'll be able to formulate better answers to the question, "What if . . .?", while expending a fraction of the time and effort involved in doing it by hand.

**The cost of PC/CALC is only \$135.00**

Minimum: 64K, DOS, one disk drive  
(optional printer, 2nd disk drive, 256k+)

**PC SOFTWARE INC.**

22 FRONT STREET/WORCESTER, MA 01608  
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-343-5788 (IN MASSACHUSETTS 1-617-791-2227)

Now available for  
IBM® Personal Computers

**GALAXY VOYAGER**  
\$29.95

**MAZE DAZE**  
\$34.95

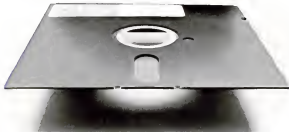
**SPACE LORD**  
\$39.95

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines

PC/CALC available middle of October

# You can't beat OMNI™ quality ... even at a higher price!

Each OMNI flexible disk is critically certified error-free  
above the threshold of your system. Every disk is rated for  
12 million passes without disk-related error or significant wear.  
(Precision fabricated to all ANSI specifications.)



OMNI 5 1/4" FLEXIBLE DISKS DISTRIBUTED BY

**PC SOFTWARE INC.**

22 FRONT STREET/WORCESTER, MA 01608

PRICES PER 10-PAK • CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-343-5788 (IN MASSACHUSETTS 1-617-791-2227) • MASTERCARD AND VISA ACCEPTED  
SINGLE SIDE/SINGLE DENSITY \$19.95 • SINGLE SIDE/DOUBLE DENSITY \$23.95 • DOUBLE SIDE/DOUBLE DENSITY \$39.95 • FLIP FLOPPY \$39.95  
LIBRARY CASE \$2.95 • ADD \$2.50 FOR SHIPPING & HANDLING • MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED

ASK ABOUT OUR FULL LINE OF OMNI 8" FLEXIBLE DISKS AND DISK DUPLICATING/FORMATTING & PRIVATE LABELING SERVICES

\*OMNI is a trademark of Omni Resources

# PC Tutor

*Did you buy a monitor but can't find a place to plug it in? Do you want to make your office user happy? When you can't cope with your computer's dubious behavior, ask the tutor.*

## Data on DOS

**Q:** When I purchased my PC several months ago, I read the books that came with the computer, including the DOS manual. I felt that even as a novice I had a fairly good understanding of DOS. However, as I read material from other manuals and articles referring to DOS, I became more and more confused. Do you have a simple explanation of DOS? What is it, what does it do, and why do I need it in my PC?

Dr. Marvin Rosen, DOS  
San Bernardino, California

**A:** I can understand why you may be a little hazy about DOS. IBM is not the only guilty party when it comes to using the acronym DOS (disk operating system) in different contexts while meaning different things. When you first open the beige binder with the white letters "DOS," you get the impression that DOS is, in fact, all the things that are documented within that binder and contained on the DOS disk. In the strictest sense, that is not true. The DOS diskette has three main parts: the disk operating system, DOS utilities, and sample BASIC programs.

The disk operating system, or "system," is made up of three programs: IBMBIO.COM, IBMDOS.COM, and COMMAND.COM. The first two programs are in hidden files on the DOS diskette and cannot be seen on the directory. Other programs on the DOS diskette ending with the file name extension of either COM or EXE make up the utility portion of DOS. Many applications programs do not require these utilities, but do require having the disk operating system on the program diskette.

To understand what the DOS does, let's use the automobile analogy. The operator of an automobile does not need to



**IBM IS NOT  
the only guilty party  
when it comes to  
using the acronym  
DOS to mean several  
different things.**

know all the details of the internal combustion engine to be able to get into a car and drive to the grocery store. All the driver needs to know is how to turn on the motor, step on the gas, and go.

The same is true with applications programs such as spreadsheets or word processors. The applications programs do not need to know the innermost workings of the disk drives, such as how the data is stored on the diskette, to be able to use them to store and retrieve data. Just as the shift lever translates your intention to speed up into an elaborate series of mechanical events, so the DOS mediates between the applications program and the computer.

A car owner does need certain tools to

be able to operate the vehicle: keys to open the doors and start the motor, a rag to wipe the windows when covered with dew, and a tire iron and jack to change a flat tire. DOS utility programs such as DISKCOPY.COM and FORMAT.COM are necessary tools for a complete and functional disk system; they would not be needed if we did not have diskette drives.

Some confusion is created by the two different levels on which DOS operates. At one level DOS functions work interactively with applications programs. At the other level DOS may be accessed at the A> prompt by entering the appropriate commands. DOS functions are described in Appendix B of the DOS manual, while DOS commands are described in Chapter 3. EDLIN, LINK, and DEBUG are other DOS utility programs stored on the original DOS diskette.

The term "DOS diskette" is also used in different contexts. This term may refer to a DOS diskette as supplied by IBM, which includes the operating system, utilities, and sample programs; it may be an applications program diskette containing the system programs (IBMBIO.COM, IBMDOS.COM, and COMMAND.COM); or simply a formatted diskette. The context in which "DOS diskette" is used may help you determine what the author means by the term. "Back up the DOS diskette and use the copy as a work diskette" probably refers to the original DOS diskette provided by IBM with the DOS manual. "Insert a DOS diskette and strike any key when ready" would probably refer to any diskette with the system on it.

I hope I have cleared up some confusion about DOS and provided insight into its role in the workings of the PC.

Continues

# Big Blue

## Gives the IBM PC These Additional Features

### RAM

des for a 63K TPA to  
l when used in Z80  
e. Available as extra  
ory to PC DOS when  
n Z80 mode

### Z80 CPU

Gives you the option of  
running CP/M-80 programs  
on the PC and the ability to  
share files between CP/M  
and PC DOS

ALL FOR  
**\$595**

**Disk Interface**  
s for mass storage  
sion to 80 megabytes

### Parallel I/O

For print support from both  
CP/M and PC DOS

### Realtime Clock

Provides automatic time and  
date on system boot up

### Serial I/O

Gives direct modem support  
from CP/M or standard  
PC DOS as Comm-2

# All in One Slot

**QCS**  
inc.

**Quality Computer Services Inc.**

178 Main Street Metuchen, New Jersey 08840 ■ 201/548-2135

### NOW AVAILABLE! UNIVERSAL DISK CONTROLLER

For 5 1/4" and 8" FLOPPY DISKS

■ Single Density/Double Density

■ Single Side/Double Side

er and OEM inquiries invited.



## Lapse of Memory

**Q:** I recently purchased a memory combination board, giving a total of 128K of memory in my PC. When I load BASICA, it shows that I have only 61,103 bytes free. How can I determine if all of the memory is working?

Jim Serbin  
Phoenix, Arizona

**A:** You are actually asking two questions. "Why does BASIC show only 61,103 bytes free?" and "How can I test all the memory

in my PC?"

To answer your first question, BASIC is limited to a total user work space of 64K. Before you purchased the expansion board with 64K, you had a total of 64K of memory installed in the system unit. With that amount of memory, when you load the DOS, which uses approximately 12K of memory, and BASICA, which uses approximately 18.5K of memory, you have approximately 34K of user work space available in a 64K system. When you install on additional 64K of memory, you

may expect the number of total bytes free to increase to 98K. Unfortunately, this is not the case because of BASIC's 64K work space limitation.

At this point you may be asking yourself why you purchased an additional 64K of memory instead of 32K. This limitation applies to BASIC only, and assembly language subroutines that interface with BASIC can be stored in memory outside of BASIC's 64K work space.

To answer your second question about how to ensure that your additional memory is functioning properly, I would recommend utilizing the Diagnostic diskette provided in the Guide to Operations (the

## DataCase Announces Professional Quality Carrying Cases for the IBM Personal Computer



### Carrying Case Features

- Durable Hardshell Construction
- Protective Hardware
- Shock Absorbing Interior
- Operation of Computer in Case
- Caster Base Option
- Economy, Standard, Airline Models

DataCase offers carrying cases for many of the popular small business and personal computer systems.

DataCase also designs and manufactures custom cases to specifications.



**DataCase**

P.O. Box 8459, Scottsdale, AZ 85252 • (602) 252-8060

**D**OS UTILITY  
programs such as  
**DISKCOPY.COM**  
and **FORMAT.COM**  
are necessary  
tools for a  
complete and  
functional disk  
system.

maroon binder supplied with the PC). When installing accessories, including memory, it may be necessary to change switch settings located on the system board. The Diagnostic program will report to you the installed options and the amount of memory that has been set. If this amount is incorrect, change the switch settings to reflect the proper amount of installed memory. Running the Diagnostic program is an adequate way to check newly installed IBM-compatible devices. It should be run any time on equipment problem is suspected. If an installed device is not compatible with an existing IBM product, consult the manufacturer for proper checkout procedures.

Once the Diagnostic program has been run, and in the case of memory, the correct amount of memory has been set with the system switches, then each time the system is turned on, a self-test will check the installed memory. If an error occurs

# Introducing

## GENIE® 5+5

### 5.25" Fixed/Removable GENIE Cartridge Drives I.B.M. • APPLE II • RADIO SHACK

The Genie Cartridge Drive is a revolutionary new 10 Megabyte Hard Disk Drive that includes a 5 Megabyte removable cartridge. The cartridge Drive system simply plugs into your computer, and includes all necessary software and hardware. Genie drives are compatible with most popular software, and each cartridge replaces over 30 double-density floppy disks.



#### FEATURES

- 10 Megabytes of on-line storage.
- File sizes to 5 Megabytes.
- Power-on self-test.
- Easy back-ups in minutes.
- System expandable to eight drives.
- Built-in error detection and correction.
- No preventative maintenance required.
- Comes complete with all necessary software and hardware.
- MTBF 8000 Hours.
- Built-in fan.
- Operates 110/220 VAC 50-60 Hz.
- One year limited warranty.

**Removable Cartridge.** Imagine, 5 Megabytes in the palm of your hand. These small cartridges are only .75 inches thick and 5.50 inches square. The disk itself is completely sealed from the outside and all its hazards by a sliding door that opens only once the cartridge is firmly seated inside the drive. Long term availability of this cartridge is assured by its adoption by several well known manufacturers including Dysan, the world leader in computer mass storage media.

Only **\$3995<sup>00</sup>\***

Available at your local computer dealer

**GENIE®**  
**COMPUTER CORPORATION**

31127 Via Colinas #802  
Westlake Village, CA 91362  
(213) 991-6210

\*Manufacturer's suggested retail price. Includes all required components.  
IBM Personal Computer is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.  
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
Radio Shack is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation.

during the self-test, an error code will be displayed in the upper left corner of the screen. The error code numbers are assigned according to the part of the system that is failing. The following is a list of device numbers assigned by IBM:

CODE	COMPONENT
100	System unit (GPU)
200	Memory
300	Keyboard
400	Monochrome display and adapter

500	Color display and adapter
600	Diskette drives
900	Parallel printer adapter
1100	Asynchronous communications adapter
1300	Game control adapter
1400	IBM printer

The device code may be preceded by a foiling unit code. In the case of memory, these error codes may even allow you to determine the exact memory chip that has failed. The Hardware Maintenance and

Service Manual, also known as the Advanced Diagnostics Package, gives specific information about these error codes.

## Coupling the PC with a Sony Monitor

**Q:** I purchased a Sony RGB monitor, the Profeel KX-1901, but I am unable to connect the monitor properly using the RGB inputs. Can you tell me how to make it work?

Gerald E. Siefken  
New Orleans, Louisiana

**A:** You're in the same predicament I was in. After investing over \$700 in the Sony monitor, I was unable to use the RGB interface with the IBM color/graphics adapter, and neither Sony nor IBM could explain why. I researched the problem myself and determined that the color/graphics adapter produces positive-polarity horizontal and vertical sync signals, while the Profeel monitor is designed to accept negative polarity signals.

My solution was to modify the color/graphics adapter to provide negative polarity sync signals. The junction of R5 and pin 18 of IC U24 on the color/graphics adapter provides a negative polarity sync, so I routed this signal to the correct pin of the RGB connector. Be aware that this modification will void the warranty on the color/graphics adapter. If you do not feel comfortable modifying the color/graphics adapter, consult PC Directory for companies that provide this service.

## A BASIC Alternative to Starting Over

**Q:** When in BASIC, how do I prevent the "? Redo from start" message that appears as a result of an error made during an INPUT statement?

Jim Faryar  
Los Angeles, California

**A:** In BASIC certain powerful statements provide for "error trapping." The ON ERROR statement can be placed at any point in the BASIC program where error trapping is desired. It may be placed at the beginning of the program or just before the INPUT statement that is giving you the problem. The ON ERROR GOTO statement allows you to write your own subrou-

# Microcomputer Data Security Has Arrived!



## Aboard the ENCRYPTOR from JONES FUTUREX

The **ENCRYPTOR**... the high-speed data encryption/decryption device, designed especially for use with the APPLE IIe, the IBM® Personal Computers, and S-100 microcomputers. A complete hardware/software package, individually tested against National Bureau of Standards methods, the **ENCRYPTOR** puts the strength of DES (the Data Encryption Standard) at the disposal of business/personal computer users. Files secured (whether stored or for transmission) in a matter of microseconds. Any sensitive data can be quickly and economically protected to a degree never before available on the microcomputer level. The **ENCRYPTOR**: Easy to afford, easy to install, easy to use.

Manufactured and distributed by JONES FUTUREX, Inc. of Fair Oaks, California, innovators in the design of digital and video security systems and devices.

For Further information, Contact  
**JONES FUTUREX, INC.**

9700 Fair Oaks, Blvd., Suite G, Fair Oaks, CA 95628 (916) 966-6836

TO ORDER CALL  
(617) 641-1241

TECHNICAL SUPPORT  
(617) 641-1235

## SoftwareBanc

661 MASSACHUSETTS AVENUE, ARLINGTON, MA 02174

THE dBASE II SPECIALISTS

# WHEN IT COMES TO dBASE II WE:

WROTE THE ONLY BOOK

dBASE II USER'S GUIDE \$29

FREE WITH dBASE II!

140 PAGES OF ORIGINAL MATERIAL INCLUDING COMPLETE SOURCE CODE FOR A MAILING LIST SYSTEM. A MUST FOR BOTH BEGINNERS AND ADVANCED dBASE USERS.

STOCK THE *WIDEST* SELECTION OF dBASE II FORMATS

dBASE II CALL

NOW IN STOCK FOR: 8" SINGLE DENSITY, TRS-80 MODEL II  
5 1/4" APPLE, NORTHSTAR, OSBORNE, SUPERBRAIN, TELEVIDEO,  
VECTOR GRAPHIC, XEROX, ZENITH Z-89

AVAILABLE FOR IBM® PC-DOS & CP/M-86

OFFER THE *LATEST* ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

dUTIL \$ 69

dBASE II UTILITY PACKAGE

QUICKCODE \$239

dBASE II PROGRAM GENERATOR

AVAILABLE FOR IBM® PC WITH BABY BLUE

TEACH ALL THE CLASSES

DAY 1	INTRODUCTION TO dBASE II	9AM - 5PM	\$100
DAY 2	ADVANCED dBASE II TECHNIQUES	9AM - 5PM	\$100

BOSTON  
NOV. 6 INTRO  
NOV. 7 ADVANCED

CHICAGO  
NOV. 20 INTRO  
NOV. 21 ADVANCED

DALLAS  
OCT. 16 INTRO  
OCT. 17 ADVANCED

NEW YORK  
OCT. 1 INTRO  
OCT. 2 INTRO  
OCT. 3 ADVANCED

SAN FRANCISCO  
OCT. 29 INTRO  
OCT. 30 INTRO  
OCT. 31 ADVANCED

SEATTLE  
SEPT. 11 INTRO  
SEPT. 12 ADVANCED

WASHINGTON, DC  
SEPT. 18 INTRO  
SEPT. 19 ADVANCED

\*SoftwareBanc SAVINGS PLAN: Every purchase increases the discount you receive on that purchase and future purchases.

### DISCOUNT SCHEDULE

TOTAL PURCHASE	DISCOUNT RATE
UP TO \$499	1%
\$500 TO \$999	2%
\$1000 TO \$1499	3%
\$1500 TO \$1999	4%
\$2000 AND UP	5%

The more you buy, the  
more you save. Invest in  
the SoftwareBanc today!

Payment may be made by Mastercard, Visa check, money order, wire transfers. Mass residents please add 5% sales tax. Add \$5.00 for shipping and handling.  
Overseas orders add additional \$10.00. Prices subject to change without notice. All items subject to availability. \* — Mfgs. Trademark

# SOFTWARE 1040

proudly announces

# PLAN 1040

## The "What If" Income Tax Planner for Your IBM Personal Computer

Plan 1040 allows you to run an almost unlimited number of tax strategies through your personal computer and get the results in seconds. It covers tax years 1982 and 1983, including the 1982 Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act.



Produced by Software 1040—for 15 years a leader in quality income tax preparation software for professionals—the Plan 1040 package is immediately available for the IBM PC. (Required: Min. 64K. Diskette and PC DOS. Optional: IBM printer or equivalent.)

### Special Introductory Price—\$150

Now personal computer owners can join other professionals around the country who, year after year, have saved the cost of Plan 1040 many times over. Act today!

☐ Send me Plan 1040. My check for \$150, payable to Software 1040, is enclosed.

☐ Send me Plan 1040 and charge \$150 to my Visa \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_  
Master Card \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Acct. # \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Please send me more information about Plan 1040.

mail to: Software 1040,  
10 Nevada Drive, Box 1010,  
New Hyde Park, N.Y. 11042.

time to handle the error.

Error handling subroutines can check the type of error by using the ERR variable to determine the error number. Error numbers are listed in Appendix A of the BASIC manual.

The line that was executing when the error occurred can be determined using the ERL variable. Error handling subroutines must terminate with the RESUME statement. Error trapping can be cancelled at any time during the program by including the ON ERROR GOTO 0 statement, which will allow normal error processing in BASIC.

## WordStar: A Friend at the Office

**Q:** We are using WordStar at the office. Many of our secretaries are not familiar with the computer or word processing. Can you suggest a simple procedure for getting the diskettes in the correct drives and the program started?

Janet Brownlee  
Van Nuys, California

**A:** The power of DOS is at your fingertips. With a few simple commands, you can make some important improvements in the user-friendliness of WordStar. Instead of having to type WS to start the program, create an "autoexecution" batch file on the WordStar diskette by following the instructions below. (This example is good for only dual diskette drive systems.)

- Insert your WordStar program diskette into drive A: and a copy of the DOS diskette into drive B:

- Depress [Ctrl]-[Alt]-[Del] to restart the system.

- After entering the date, enter copy h:chkdsk.com at the DOS command prompt A> and depress [Enter]. Next, type copy h:date.com, and depress [Enter]. (This step is applicable to DOS 1.0 only.) At this time you may also want to copy over other DOS utilities such as FORMAT.COM, CHKDSK, etc., may be run from WordStar's "No File" menu using the R[un] program feature.)

- Type A>copy con:autoexec.bat [Enter]. Everything you type in after this last [Enter] will be stored in the AUTOEXEC.BAT file. For this example, type the following commands.

```
date [Enter]
pause == Insert Data diskette into
drive B: [Enter]
dir b: [Enter]
pause [Enter]
chkdsk b: [Enter]
pause == Insure sufficient room on
Data diskette [Enter]
b: [Enter]
a:ws [Enter]
a: [Enter]
```

- Finally, depress function key 6 and then [Enter].

By creating an AUTOEXEC.BAT file, whenever the WordStar program diskette is loaded, the DOS commands entered in that file will execute automatically. The DATE command prompts you to input the correct date. This is important, since all DOS files are date stamped when the date is available. (When using DOS 1.10, you might also want to add the TIME command, since DOS 1.10 also puts the time on the directory when available.) The PAUSE command dis-

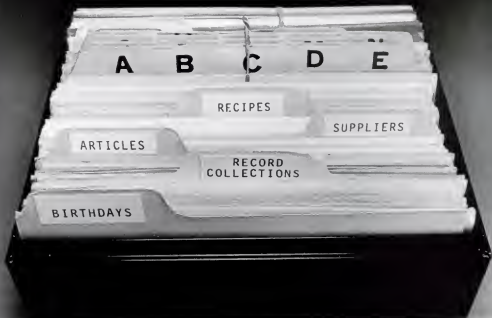
## BASIC IS limited to a total user work space of 64K.

plays a remark prompting the user to insert the data diskette into the B drive; after a pause, it prompts "Depress any key when ready" to show that the PC is ready to continue whenever you are.

The AUTOEXEC.BAT file also causes a directory of the diskette in Drive B to be displayed. This is helpful in determining whether the data diskette contains the file you want. The directory also provides the number of bytes used by each file. The PAUSE command at this point prevents further scrolling of the screen while you read the directory. With DOS 1.10, use the dir h:p command to pause for each screenful of the directory. Next, the CHKDSK command shows how much room is left on the data diskette for additional material.

The next PAUSE command allows you to read the available space figures before proceeding to the WordStar pro-





# OBSOLETE.

Now there is a filing system that automatically stores, retrieves and displays information typically kept in index card files—it's called **CARDFILE™**. **CARDFILE** stores notes, summaries of articles and books, recipes and menus, catalogs of records and tapes. It stores anything you might keep on file cards.

Entries are created using your own text-editor. New entries are read into the index when you run **CARDFILE**. Each file record—the equivalent of an index card—can have up to 21 lines. **CARDFILE** treats the first three lines as "key" or "descriptor" lines that contain words or phrases to be

searched for. (You can also search for a word or phrase in the remaining lines of text.)

To search the **CARDFILE** index, the user specifies one or several key words or phrases, depending on the desired breadth of each search. The program displays the full text of each record that contains all of the words specified. **CARDFILE** can also print selected records, write them to a disk file, or delete them.

If you're not using **CARDFILE**, your index card filing system is probably obsolete. **Price is \$89.**

**Add \$7 for shipping and handling.**

## **CARDFILE** THE NEW FILE CARD INDEX

**CARDFILE** requires 56K RAM and CP/M, CP/M-86, MP/M, or IBM PC DOS, and WordStar, Spellbinder, PeachText, SuperWriter or a similar text-editor.

Formats: 6" 55/50, 5 1/4" NorthStar OO, Micropolis Mod II/Vector M2, Superbrain 3.0, Apple II with CP/M, 5 1/4" and 6" Xerox 800, Osborne-1, Televideo, IBM PC (specifically DOS or CP/M-86) and IBM Displaywriter with CP/M-86.

Trademarks: **CARDFILE**—ProTem Software, CP/M, CP/M-86, and MP/M—Digital Research, WordStar—MicroPro Int'l, Spellbinder—Lexsoft, PeachText—Peachtree Software, SuperWriter—Scorm.

**PRO TEM™**



**NOW AVAILABLE FOR IBM PC**

SOFTWARE  
SOFTWARE  
**DIGITAL MARKETING**  
**DIGITAL MARKETING™**



**DIGITAL MARKETING CORPORATION**

2670 CHERY LANE • WALNUT CREEK • CALIFORNIA • 94596  
(415) 938 2860 • Telex 17 1852 (DIGMKTG WCKE)

Dealer inquiries invited. Dealers outside California call  
(501) 442 0844. Inside California call (415) 938 2867.



Time-creating  
software for  
the IBM P.C.

**25:01 TIME SCHEDULER/ORGANIZER** — Timed/untimed activities; recurring events; automatic reminders; time conflict and availability scanning; multiple individuals; daily and period schedules. **\$99**

**25:02 MAGAZINE/BOOK REFERENCE** — Indexes any published information; display or print by publication, by author and by topic/subtopic; keyword scanning; page/locations; comments. **\$69**

**25:03 FIXED ASSETS MANAGER** — Standard and custom depreciation methods; display or print by location, by class and by asset number; calendar/fiscal year basis; flexible reporting. **\$119**

**25:04 FINANCIAL ANALYZER/CALCULATOR** — Bond prices and yields; lump sum calculations; present/future value annuities; balloons; display or print amortization schedules; "what if" formats. **\$89**

**FLEXIBLE • EASY TO USE • GUARANTEED • PROFESSIONAL QUALITY**

Available NOW from your local software dealer — or contact:

**SOFTTREND inc.**  
P.O. Box 1462 Charlottesville, VA 22902  
(804) 979-8194

Dealer inquiries invited

## DESTROY ALIEN PODS

IBM  
PC DOS  
BASICA  
1 DRIVE  
80 Col Display

COLOR  
MONITOR  
ADAPTER  
INTERFACE  
NOT REQUIRED

**BE A COMBATANT IN THE PODLASER™!**

**FAST PACED ARCADE STYLE GAME PROVIDES**

Challenge and Excitement!!!  
Permanently Retains Top Five Scores  
**SUPER SOUNDS...COLOR MONITORS HAVE MULTI-HUED PODS  
AND COLORFUL POD BOMBS  
SOUND on/off and GAME FREEZE COMMANDS**

SEND TO: DP Computer Services Co  
5019 N. Washington Blvd. • Arlington, Va. 22205 • (703) 276-1111

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ diskettes containing PODLASER™.

☐ I have enclosed a check or money order for \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ diskettes at \$34.95 each.

☐ Please send shipment C.O.D.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

PODLASER™ is a trademark of DP Computer Service Co.

gram. Remember that a backup file will be created for each file you edit. Double the required disk space for files before making an evaluation of available space.

The B: command changes the default drive in DOS before proceeding to run the WordStar program, thus eliminating the necessity of changing the "Logged Disk Drive." Next the WS (WordStar program) is called from the A: drive.

## RUNNING THE Diagnostic program is an adequate way to check newly installed IBM-compatible devices.

since the default has been changed to B: Lost but not least, if you utilize the X (exit function) of WordStar to terminate the program, the default drive will be returned to A: by the lost A: command in the AUTOEXEC.BAT file.

You may want to add other helpful items to your AUTOEXEC.BAT file. My own contains a call to a BASIC program that sets the dot matrix printer to letter quality mode and turns off the automatic page skip feature. This procedure requires having BASIC or BASICA.COM on the WordStar diskette. The BASIC program must end with a SYSTEM command to return control to the DOS AUTOEXEC.BAT file. If you are using DOS 1.0, you may want to include the SPEEDUP.COM program as the first entry in the batch file.

I'd like to thank Dr. Burton Alpers of California State University, Los Angeles, for his input.

/PC

PC Tutor answers your questions and solves practical problems of general interest. If you would like to have your questions answered, drop a line to PC Tutor, PC, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122. If you are on The Source, you may send your questions directly to Bob Rice, PC Tutor, TCT335.

# First we made IBM's baby grow up. Now we've made it think faster.

**Only RAM+ from Seattle Computer gives your IBM-PC  
up to 256K of memory, the versatility of a built-in RS-232 serial port  
plus the speed of Flash Disk<sup>®</sup> software.**

Seattle Computer announces a major programming innovation for the IBM Personal Computer.

Our new RAM+ Flash Disk software lets you use memory like a disk. Flash Disk finds information in a flash by electronically simulating a disk drive 10 to 50 times faster than a mechanical disk. By copying your most-used programs and data to Flash Disk, you make them instantly accessible—ending those long disk access delays. Flash Disk is also ideal for temporary intermediate files.

And best of all, Flash Disk comes free with the RAM+ memory cards. Or, if you already own RAM+, Flash Disk software is available from



As always, the beauty of RAM+ is the combination of memory and serial port on a single card. Not only does it save the \$150 an IBM serial card would cost, but it also leaves an open slot for further additions—like

Available in 64K, 128K, 192K or 256K, RAM+ is expandable, fast and reliable. Each card comes fully tested and with a one-year guarantee. (Expansion kits are also available.)

Of course it's made by Seattle Computer. We're the people who wrote the operating system of the IBM-PC, and we're still first in innovation.

How to order: New RAM+ with Flash Disk is available through your local computer store. Call us toll-free at 1-800-426-8936 for the location of your nearest RAM+ dealer.

 **SEATTLE  
COMPUTER**

1116 Johnson / Box 36 Seattle, Washington 98101

**Diamond Delivers . . .** We want to be your software supplier. Let us show you that  
DIAMOND SOFTWARE can't be beat on . . . . .

**PRICE:**

Our Discount Guarantee. We know of no firm that offers quality software at lower prices. If you see it priced lower, CALL US TOLL-FREE. You'll be pleasantly surprised.

**PROMPTNESS:**

We offer same-day shipment on most items. UPS Blue (Air) available.

**PERFORMANCE:**

Service after the sale. Of course our Technical Service Department is just a phone call away if you need support. Call us for programming tips and friendly advice too!

**OCTOBER SPECIALS:**

**Wordstar . . . . . \$245**  
**Supercalc . . . . . \$189**  
**Spellguard . . . . . \$175**  
**dBase-II . . . . . \$ Call**

	LIST	OUR PRICE
Micropro®		
WORDSTAR	\$495	\$245
MAILMERGE	\$150	\$ 85
SPELLSTAR	\$250	\$155
Sorcim®		
SUPERCALC	\$285	\$189
SUPERWRITER	\$395	\$295
Visicorp®		
VISICALC 256K	\$250	\$189
VISIDEX	\$250	\$189
VISIFILE	\$300	\$245
VISITREND/PLDT	\$300	\$229
DESKTOP PLAN	\$300	\$229
Information Unlimited®		
EASYWRITER II	\$350	\$275
EASYSPELLER	\$175	\$139
EASYFILER	\$400	\$319
Organic®		
TEXTWRITER III	\$125	\$115
MILESTONE	\$395	\$339
DATEBOOK II	\$295	\$265
Datamost®		
WRITE-ON	\$129	\$115

	LIST	OUR PRICE
Innovative Software®		
SPELLGUARD	\$295	\$175
Select Info. System®		
SELECT	\$595	\$385
Lifetree®		
VOLKSWRITER	\$195	\$155
Lexisoft®		
SPELLBINDER	\$495	\$289
Microstat®		
CROSSTALK	\$195	\$149
Condor®		
CONDOR 20-1	\$295	\$229
CONDOR 20-2	\$595	\$429
CONDOR 20-3	\$995	\$699
Ashton-Tate®		
dBASE-II	\$700	\$Call
Computer Systems Design®		
GL, AP, AR, PAYROLL,		
Job Cost, Cash Flow Analysis		
1 MODULE	\$475	
2 MODULES	\$895	
3 OR MORE	Call	

**NEW! NEW!**

	LIST	OUR PRICE
Advanced Operating Sys.		
THE PROGRAMMER	\$495	\$395
Continental		
HOME ACCOUNTANT +	\$150	\$119
Perfect Software		
PERFECT WRITER	\$495	\$245
Supersoft		
INVESTMENT TAX PACK	\$200	\$169
THE OPTIMIZER	\$200	\$169
'C' COMPILER	\$500	\$395
Games		
ASTRO-ODDIE		\$ 34
TEMPLE OF APSHAI		\$ 32
SPACE STRIKE		\$ 25
SPACE GUARDIAN		\$ 25
RAM Expansion Boards		
DAVONG		
64K Expandable	\$350	\$299
256K	\$795	\$595
QUADRAM QUADBOARD		
64K Expandable	\$595	\$495
256K	\$995	\$ call

**TO ORDER CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-227-0545**

In California 1-415-893-7676

International Telex 338139 (attn. 149)

We offer technical support: Call (415) 893-7676

**DIAMOND SOFTWARE SUPPLY INC.**

484 Leke Park Ave., Suite 123  
Oakland, CA 94610

**WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTERCARD, AMERICAN EXPRESS, C.O.D.**

Also money order, cashiers check, company or personal check (allow 14 days to clear) COD orders add \$4.00. Add \$3.00 postage and handling. UPS Blue add \$3.00 additional per item. Dealer Inquiry welcome. Purchase Orders accepted from qualified organizations.

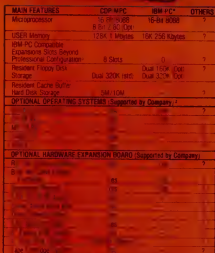
All items subject to availability, prices subject to change without notice. Calif. residents please add 6 1/2% Sales Tax.

\* Manufacturer trademark CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

**Diamond Software . . . . .**  
**The IBM PC Software Specialists**

**Columbia Data Products**  
New Multi-Personal™ Computer  
Featuring IBM-PC Compatibility  
Excels In Professional, Business  
And Industrial Applications.  
Check it out.

Our Multi-Personal Computer the 16-Bit system  
born to grow!  
Get yours now.



**COLUMBIA**  
DATA PRODUCTS, INC.

Europe  
P.O. Box 1118  
480 Moenchengladbach  
West Germany  
Telephone 02161-33159  
Telex 852453



# CONCURRENT CP/M-86 LETS YOUR COMPUTER DO MORE THAN ONE THING AT A TIME.

Another productivity breakthrough  
from the creators of CP/M.

If you have to wait impatiently for your microcomputer to finish a job before moving on to another task, you need Concurrent CP/M-86. Digital Research introduces new software technology to increase the productivity of 16-bit microcomputers, including IBM's Personal Computer.

Using Concurrent CP/M-86, you can run several programs simultaneously, switching instantly from one program to another. For the first time you can write text while printing other documents. For the first time you can see directories without leaving your application program. For the first time you can edit programs while your computer compiles. Concurrent CP/M-86 is the best investment you can make in microcomputing, because it multiplies the value of your hardware, it lets you use all the CP/M-86 compatible programs, and if you're developing software, it insures that you're on the crest of the hottest new wave in the business.

As the chart shows, there's nothing else like Concurrent CP/M-86 in the microcomputing world, and only Digital Research offers it. For information, call or write Digital Research Inc., P.O. Box 579, 160 Central Ave. Pacific Grove, California 93950 (408) 649-3896.

**Europe**  
Vector International  
Research Park  
B-3030 Leuven  
Belgium  
32 (16) 20-24-96  
Telex 26202 VECTOR

**Far East**  
Microsoftware Associates  
6 Floor A. Y. Building  
3-2-2 Kitaoyama,  
Minato-ku  
Tokyo 107, Japan  
03-403-2120  
Telex 2426875 MSA

  
**DIGITAL  
RESEARCH**  
The creators of CP/M.

See us at NCC Booth #A507

DEC 83 #14CC 0001 #1201



CONCURRENT CP/M-86  
 CP/M-86  
 IBM PC DOS  
 UNIX  
 iRMX-86™

Available on IBM Personal Computer	•	•	•		
Single-User with Background Consoles	•				
Real-Time Control	•				•
Password Protection	•			•	•
Time and Date Stamps	•		•	•	•
Record and File Locking	•				•
Local Area Network Support	•	•			•
Shipped with Editor, Assembler and Debugger	•	•			
1 Megabyte Memory Management	•	•		•	•
Winchester Disk Support	•	•		•	•
CP/M File Compatible	•	•			

#### ADDITIONAL FEATURES:

- 32 Megabyte File Capacity
- 512 Megabyte Disk Capacity
- Real-time message passing nucleus essential for multi-tasking, data communications and industrial control applications.
- Supported by existing CP/M-86 compatible languages.
- Upward compatible with MP/M-86™

IBM and the IBM logo are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.  
 CP/M-86 is a trademark of Digital Research Inc.  
 iRMX-86 is a trademark of Intel Corporation.  
 Copyright 1982 by Digital Research





# A PC REVISES THE BIBLE

*St. Stephen and the Incarnation Church of Washington, D.C. canonizes the PC. Father Woodard and members of his congregation intend to use the computer for a number of functions.*

Widely known for its ministries among disadvantaged people, Saint Stephen and the Incarnation Church in Washington, D.C., is located in the area of the 1968 riots. Its congregation consists of blacks and whites, neighborhood residents and out-of-towners, the affluent and the poor. Social programs include a free clinic, a children's center, and a food project that serves 60,000 meals a year to hungry people in the neighborhood and more than 200,000 meals in soup kitchens elsewhere in D.C. St. Stephen's offers a walk-in ministry program for people in crisis. It is frequently a hostel for demonstrators who come to Washington to campaign for social causes and world peace. It was one of the first Episcopal parishes to ordain women as priests.

Following is an interview with Father Jack Woodard and Parish Treasurer Pat Wenner. Jack Woodard is a father in more than one sense. PC's Associate Publisher Cheryl Woodard, who conducted this interview, is one of his three daughters.

PC: Why did you decide to buy an IBM Personal Computer?

Woodard: Because you told me about all the things a PC could help us do, such as produce our newsletter, keep books, and maintain mailing lists. I happened to recount the conversation to a wealthy man I know, and the following Monday he offered us the money to buy the computer. That's the whole story.

PC: That sounds easy. Who was St. Stephen's benefactor?

Woodard: Our donor wants to remain anonymous, but I can tell you a little bit about him. He owns a big accounting firm and was one of the first—if not the first—to computerize income tax preparation.

# Quality Computer Services Presents ...

# Hard Disk Sub-Systems

# 20 Megabytes for

# Under \$3500!

**Our Systems Are Compatible with Your**

TRS-80® Model I, II, III, XVI

Apple II®

IBM® PC

NEC™

S-100™

Altos™

NorthStar™

Superbrain™

Panasonic™

Epson™

Heath/Zenith™

Osborne™

and Others

**Now  
Available!  
Optional  
10 Meg.  
Tape  
Back-up**

Now you can expand the capability of your microcomputer with cost-effective mass storage from Q.C.S. Our integrated family of 12-, 20-, and 40-million-byte systems lets you operate your micro with the speed, convenience, and proven reliability of systems costing thousands of dollars more! And as your needs grow, Q.C.S. mass storage can grow too. You can start with an entry-level 12-million-byte system and expand 80 million bytes ... without scrapping your existing programs or operating system.

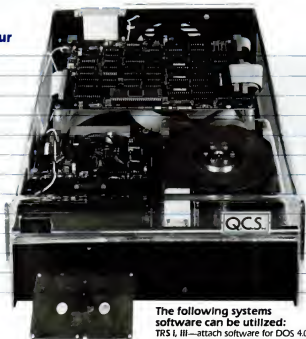
**The completely assembled and tested system includes:**

- Switching power supply
- Winchester drive
- Host adapter card
- Sealed case

- Expansion (enclosure, controller, and power supply designed for future backup hardware or increased storage)
- Software
- Auto-attach CP/M
- Hard disk utilities
- Realtime clock
- Formatting program (assigns alternates for any weak sectors detected during formatting—assuring the lowest possible error rate)
- Warranty (a full one-year warranty on all parts and workmanship)

**Also available:**

- Attach program for TRSDOS and QASIS
- New CP/M dynamic generator: configured software, menu-driven for 12-, 20-, 40-, 80-megabyte drives



**The following systems software can be utilized:**

TRS I, III—attach software for DOS 4.0  
LDOS, CP/M  
TRS II, XVI—CP/M Racet for TRSDOS, Turbo DOS, QASIS  
TRS Models II and XVI use 6 Meg for CP/M and 6 Meg for TRSDOS.  
Apple—CP/M and DOS 3.3  
NEC—CP/M  
S-100—CP/M  
Heath/Zenith—CP/M  
IBM—PC DOS, USCD, CP/M 86  
Osborne—CP/M

\* Available at an additional cost.

See your local dealer or call:

**QCS**  
Quality Computer Services

178 Main Street, Metuchen, New Jersey 08840  
Telephone: 201/548-2135

**Toll-free number: (800) 631-5944**

Quantity discounts available. Distributor, Dealer and OEM inquiries invited.

Come tax time, his firm punches out income tax returns, vastly increasing the number of clients it can handle, and they can take advantage of every break in the tax laws. He's a serious churchman and he gave a personal computer to St. Stephen's because he was curious to see what a computer could do in an inner city church.

PC: I'm interested in how you assembled the computer system you needed. Pot, you were given a large share of this responsibility, but have you had any experience with microcomputers?

Wenner: Not with microcomputers, but I've had experience with mainframes such as IBM and Datavac. I'm currently working on a Ph.D. in Computer Science at George Washington University. I took a computer course last semester for which we had to do papers on microprocessor architecture. I chose to study the IBM PC. I really got into 8088/8086 architecture so I could understand what is going on in there. I acquired one of the first technical reference manuals (the IBM Personal Computer Technical Reference Manual), and it was very helpful.

PC: After you decided to buy a personal

computer, how did you decide which components to buy?

Wenner: Jack had a definite preference for the IBM, but I wasn't convinced. I looked at Apples and Radio Shack computers, but I wanted to stay with a main line company. I was concerned about maintenance and support, so I got the IBM and I'm really pleased with it. We had slightly less money than we needed, but we got some support from the congregation. The only thing that could sting us is needing more memory. We decided not to go with a lot of memory at the beginning, and that's going to mean more money later on.

Woodard: I have found that raising money for this computer has been easy. Even the man who gave us the major part of the investment gave us more later on. The total budget so far has been about \$8,300 including the software we will want to buy as it becomes available.

Wenner: Eventually, we'll be putting in a Winchester disk, but we didn't want to put that in the budget right now. That purchase would have put us over \$10,000. We decided to wait. I understand that prices of some components for the personal com-

puter are coming down anyway.

PC: Tell us more about editing the Bible.

Woodard: First, you really have to understand what a lectionary is. A few years ago the Roman Catholic Church, the Episco-

**SOME PEOPLE  
feel strongly about  
letting the computer  
anywhere near church  
property.**

papal Church, the Lutheran Church, and the Presbyterian Church all agreed to read the same portions of the Bible in their services each Sunday—the same readings from the Old Testament, the Epistles, and the Gospels. These readings come from the lectionary. Thousands of local churches are involved. Over the course of a 3-year cycle, all those congregations are exposed to almost the entire Bible.

## The New vs. the Old: Two Versions of Genesis 11:1-9 St. Stephen's Revised Version

Once upon a time the whole world had one language and a common vocabulary. As people moved eastward, they found a plain in the land of Shinar and settled there. They said to one another, "Come, let us make bricks and bake them hard." They used bricks rather than stone and tar instead of mortar. Then they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city with a tower that reaches heaven. And let us make a name for ourselves so that we may not be scattered about the whole earth."

The Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which humans were building. "Look at what they have begun," the Lord said, "working as a united people with a single language. So nothing they have a mind to do will be beyond their reach. Come, let us go down there and confuse their language so that they may not under-

stand one another's speech."

So the Lord scattered them from there all over the earth, and they stopped building the city. That is why it is called "Babel," because the Lord made a babble of the language of all the world. And from that place the Lord scattered the people all over the face of the earth.

### Revised Standard Version

Now the whole earth had one language and few words. And as men migrated in the east, they found a plain in the land of Shinar and settled there. And they said to one another, "Come, let us make bricks, and burn them thoroughly." And they had brick for stone, and bitumen for mortar. Then they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower with its top in the

heavens, and let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth." And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the sons of men had built. And the Lord said, "Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is only the beginning of what they will do; and nothing that they propose to do will now be impossible for them. 'Come, let us go down, and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.'" So the Lord scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they left off building the city. Therefore its name was called Babel, because there the Lord confused the language of all the earth; and from there the Lord scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth.

#### PC: Why revise the lectionary?

Woodard: Word forms are primarily important to us. If a girl is brought up hearing nothing but male images of God, her affinity with God, her ability to find a way into a construct that is personal for her, is in jeopardy. That's grossly unfair and grossly inaccurate. God has no gender.

We at St. Stephen's have tried to get beyond human imagery for God. In Michelangelo's Sistine Chapel God is an old man with a beard sitting on a pillow in the sky. Many people are stuck with that image of God, and it is inadequate. We're working to eliminate the sexist language in the lectionary because gender is obviously human imagery. We're trying to move people's concepts of God to a more sophisticated level. Some people want equal time on the God question, using "she" as a pronoun for God as much as "he," and people like myself want God called neither he nor she, but "Source," "Transcendent One," "Creator," "Redeemer," "Sanctifier," or "Savior." We want to help people get beyond the image of the old man on the ceiling

in the Sistine Chapel. We're up to some pretty primordial stuff in changing this language.

PC: I would think so. How do you decide on language changes?

## IT'S AN audacious task for one church in one city to undertake.

Woodard: The committee comprises quite a few people, both men and women. One man is particularly valuable because he's done graduate work in theology and languages. He knows Greek. One of the women is a professor of mathematics at Howard University. Another has a theological education. Her husband is a priest and she has two babies. It really takes a large time

commitment for her to work with the committee, but she's the leader of the project. They are highly educated people with writing and editing skills. The committee chairperson was a magazine editor.

PC: Is it a nondenominational committee?

Wenner: Not really. The members are from our congregation.

Woodard: We're not trying to publish some great hit of the publishing trade. The fundamental thing we agreed to and that the committee has held to is that this lectionary is the work of this congregation. What makes that interesting is that this is probably the most diverse congregation in the Episcopal Church. When it all comes together, we'll have something that has got a very broad base in terms of point of view and understanding of language. The work is being done by the people of this parish for the people of this parish, but it will be relevant to other people as well.

Every copy sold will affect the concept of God held by a congregation somewhere. Our committee realizes the seriousness of

## Introducing low cost, IBM compatible disk drives

Up to 2.6 megabytes of IBM formatted storage

**Low cost internal/external drives**  
Plug the INTERFACE IBM compatible disk drives into your IBM cabinet or add on to your existing drive configuration. INTERFACE drives can be used externally or internally. In a variety of configurations. To give you increased storage capacity up to 2.6 megabytes.

#### Internal Drives

- Single sided drive with 168K bytes IBM format \$215
- Double sided drive with 325K bytes IBM format \$335
- Quad drive with 650K bytes IBM format \$450

#### External Drives: (Includes drive, power supply, cabinet and cable)

- Single sided drive with 168K bytes IBM format \$325 (Maximum two drives externally)
- Double sided drive with 325K bytes IBM format \$445 (Maximum two drives externally)
- Quad drive with 650K bytes IBM format \$560 (Maximum two drives externally)
- Quad software diskette \$95

\*Compatible with 1.1 DOS

\*Requires Quad software diskette



**Up to four drives**  
You can have as many as four drives operating with your IBM personal computer. Giving you an incredible 2.6 megabytes of formatted storage.

**Eight color cabinets to choose from**  
INTERFACE gives you a choice of color coordinated cabinets to choose from for external drives. Colors include standard off-white, an IBM-like blue, lime green, dark green, bright orange, brilliant yellow, black, and chrome.

#### Unconditional warranty and service

90-day unconditional warranty plus service center for out-of-warranty service. For more information about the IBM compatible disk drives, call or write today:

**I<sup>2</sup> INTERFACE, INC.**  
7630 Alabama Ave.,  
Canoga Park, CA 91304  
(213) 341-7914

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.  
MasterCard, VISA and COU orders accepted.  
Dealer and quantity discounts available upon request.

# Fit Right in



Of course Percom diskette drives for the IBM Personal Computer fit right in. They fit right outside your Personal Computer, too. And they're fully compatible, providing the same full double-density storage capacity.

But just as important, Percom diskette drives also fit the same high standards set by IBM.

At Percom we've been making disk storage systems since 1977. We build quality, high-performance disk drive systems. From proven design through quality inspections that include 100% two-day operational tests. And Percom dealer support ensures competent after-sale service.

So expect more from Percom. You won't be disappointed.

Percom disk drives for the IBM Personal Computer are available in 40-track single- and dual-head models, and 80-track single-head models. Call or visit your Independent IBM Personal Computer dealer — and fit right in with Percom. For the names of dealers carrying Percom products for your Personal Computer call toll-free 1-800-527-1222.

PRICES AND SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.



PERCOM DATA COMPANY, INC.

11220 PAGEMILL RD. • DALLAS TX 75243 • (214) 340-7001

IBM and IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER are trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc.  
PERCOM is a trademark of Percom Data Company, Inc.



Minimum system requirements are an IBM System Unit with 16 Kbytes of RAM and 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter. Drive models supported depend on DOS used. An optional cable available from Percom is required for external (add-on) drives.

Yes ... I'd like to know more about Percom diskette drives for my IBM Personal Computer. Rush me free literature.  
Send to: PERCOM DATA COMPANY, Inc., Dept. 2-P01  
11220 Pagemill Road, Dallas, Texas 75243

name \_\_\_\_\_

street \_\_\_\_\_

city \_\_\_\_\_ state \_\_\_\_\_

zip \_\_\_\_\_ phone number \_\_\_\_\_

I intend to add a hard-disk system to my computer ☐ yes ☐ no.  
MAIL TODAY!



*The board meeting's been postponed indefinitely. They're hooked on Gray Flannel Fun™ by Armonk.*

## GRAY FLANNEL FUN

Introducing Gray Flannel Fun from Armonk Corporation.

The first series of computer games designed for executives, not teenagers.

These games demand wit, intelligence, and sophistication. Our newest is *Executive Suite*™. It's more fun than a hotly-contested merger. But be warned. Like all our games, it's incredibly addicting.

Gray Flannel Fun and our companion line of serious business software—Professional Solutions™—are both designed for the IBM personal computer.

Gray Flannel Fun. Because man does not live by capital gains alone.

## ARMONK CORPORATION

610 Newport Center Drive, Suite 955  
Newport Beach, California 92660  
(714) 760-3955

Gray Flannel Fun, Executive Suite and Professional Solutions are trademarks of Armonk Corporation.



## WE WANT TO make the lectionary available on floppy disks.

the task and they are not taking it lightly. Changing a single word can take hours. What emerges comes from the wrestling of dedicated Christians who respect the Bible and are familiar with male/female communications, but who are trying to get to a new place, to get beyond the older imagery, and to make new and adequate concepts. It's an audacious task for one church in one city to undertake.

PC: Tell me more about the changes you will make to the standard King James version of the Bible. You've eliminated the humor images of God, but how?

Woodard: A lectionary is designed to be read aloud. Many of the changes we're making have to do with the difference between language that is read and language that is spoken. People don't realize the difference between the two. We're rearranging the way the words appear in sentences to make them more intelligible to people who hear them.

Here's an example. Originally it read: "Phillip said to Jesus, 'Lord show us the Father and that will be enough for us.' 'Have I been with you all this time, Phillip, and still you do not know me?'" Jesus answered.

If you are reading this passage by yourself, you know where the quotation marks

are; you know when Jesus is speaking to Phillip. We changed it to read: "Phillip said to Jesus, 'Lord, show us your Father and that will be enough for us.' Jesus answered, 'Have I been with you all this time, Phillip, and still you do not know me?'"

We also changed the way they refer to Jesus' father in that passage. In the original, God is called "The Father." We've changed "the father" to "your father." The incarnate Jesus had no other father than God, so for him to talk about "my father" and for someone else to say to Jesus, "I want to know more about your father," is all very natural. It's a legitimate question. Not sexist at all. In other places in the Bible, unless it's talking about the father of Jesus Christ, we've changed the word "Father" to something else, such as "Creator," "Originator," or "Source." That's an example of the changes we've made for the sake of image.

We're trying to help inexperienced lay readers interpret the language correctly for the rest of the congregation. Our version is full of changes that have an astounding effect on understanding when you listen in church. Suddenly the text comes alive. With sexism gone, both women and men find they can identify personally with God.

PC: Do you have plans for distributing the lectionary beyond the Episcopal church?

Woodard: Sure. We will be testing the reaction to this project. The lectionary is divided into three cycles, but we're publishing one—the one for next year. If we can recover the capital we've been given so far, we will go on with the other two.

PC: Why did you decide to use a personal computer instead of professional typesetting?

Wenner: We need the computer here in the church. We're spending a lot of time on ledger books; we put out a weekly newsletter that goes to about 1,300 addresses; and Jack sends out a lot of letters. I wish we had a color monitor for finances—something that would show all the red. We have many accounts. St. Stephen's has seven corporations. All the community groups and projects that function here are treated as separate projects. We feed hundreds of poor people every week, but that works separately from the church's budget.

# AVAILABLE NOW

## 2780/3780 Emulation with IBM Personal Computer



**2780/3780 emulation is now possible with the IBM PC, AST3780 package which includes the hardware, software on diskette and documentation to enable the versatile IBM Personal Computer to emulate the 2780/3780 terminals. 327X emulation will be available.**

Other products available for IBM PC: 1) ComboPlus with clock; 2) Advance Com. card - Async, Bsync, SDLC, HDLC; 3) Expansion parity memory - 64K-256K; 4) Disk++ (memory, Async & disk host adaptor); 5) Original Memory Combo; 6) Async Communication Card - (1 or 2 ports); 7) Wire Wrap Card (13.1" X 4"); 8) Extender Card.

**AST**  
RESEARCH INC.

2691 Richter Ave., Suite 104, Irvine, California 92714 • (714) 540-1333

# NOW, A PC GAME AS SOPHISTICATED AS YOU ARE.

When we developed the MICRO-COSM simulation and game for the IBM-PC, we also designed it for the PC user... someone who has more fun at the computer testing ideas than testing reflexes.

MICROCOSM is a sophisticated PC pastime that combines high visual interest with a level of involvement usually found only in elaborate text games.

The foundation of MICROCOSM is an intriguing simulation of the birth, life and death process among populations of micro-organisms. From there, it can be as challenging as you want it to be.

You might begin by experimenting with the fascinating patterns your colonies of "microbes" generate as they evolve. Fifty population patterns are built-in, and you can store and recall 30 more of your own creation (in variable colors, if you have the Color/Graphics Adapter).

Then, go deeper by playing one of several competition options and degrees of difficulty. Use your knowledge of the patterns and

some deft strategy (planting a "virus," for example) to sabotage your opponent's colony while yours flourishes.

Get even more creative by altering the genetic laws that govern your microbe populations — a whole new game plan. MICROCOSM will stretch you as far as you stretch it. (With sound-effect shutoff and quick exit to DOS, you can enjoy MICROCOSM at the office, too.)

Written in machine language and BASICA, MICROCOSM requires PC-DOS, 64K and one disk drive; no other accessories are needed. The game can be played on 40 or 80 character, monochrome or color, with countless special display options.

A comprehensive manual provides background on the simulation's theory and ensures fast, easy start-up. MICROCOSM is guaranteed high quality. Even the attractive vinyl binder will last a long time, just like your interest in the game.

Order your MICROCOSM today. It's in stock now at only \$39.95.

Enclosed is check or money order for \$39.95 + \$2.00 postage/handling. Send MICROCOSM to:

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

IPA orders add 6% sales tax. Outside continental U.S. add \$5.00.

Dealer inquiries welcome

C10

**AEON**  
CONCEPTS

Computer Products Division  
1657 Red Mill  
Pittsburgh, PA 15241

IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp.

Right now we're using only WordStar. We don't even have a printer yet, but we want to purchase software later on: mailing lists, data bases, financial programs, and others. I'm very dependent on magazines such as BYTE and PC to find out what's available.

Woodard: I don't know what we'd do without Pat to work out all these problems. She has the clearest idea of the essential usefulness of this computer. She can envision

**WE'RE**  
*working to eliminate  
sexist language in the  
lectionary.*

what we'll be doing with it in a year or two in a way nobody else can.

Wenner: We also bought the PC because we wanted to tie into other computers. We have the asynchronous board to do just that. We can share mailing lists, for example. All our finances will eventually go onto the computer; we spend hours posting books by hand. We want to make the lectionary available on floppy disks.

PC: Do other churches have computers?

Woodard: I think many churches are going in for computers. In the Diocese of Washington D.C. they are actually encouraging parishes to buy computers. There's already a data base on all the parishes that will be kept up each year. Spreadsheets will be given to each parish every year to show trends in areas such as energy costs and salaries. Salaries will be compared to those of the other churches in the diocese. Discrepancies will show up.

I worry about how all those churches will be setting up their computer systems. I know that churches want computers, but they are all concerned about how they will ever actually operate them.

Wenner: Most of them probably have computer programmers in their congregations. All they have to do is find them.

Woodard: That's probably true, but getting started can often be very expensive. Computer salespeople tell innocent customers, "Oh sure, buy a computer. Just send one of



TERMS RETAIL MAIL ORDER ADD 1% SHIPPING (MINIMUM \$2.50) - UPS GROUND  
WE HONOR ALL MANUFACTURERS WARRANTIES AND EXCHANGE FAULTY GOODS IMMEDIATELY  
SPECIALISTS IN APO AND INTERNATIONAL DELIVERIES ALL PRICES REFLECT A 2.9% CASH DIS-  
COUNT PURCHASE ORDERS FROM ORGANIZATIONS WITH GOOD CREDIT ACCEPTED

## If You Have A Printer

You need our PRINTER OPTIMIZER. We have two gripes with computer printers: one, no matter how fast they print they're much slower than a computer. So here you are with all this processing speed, sitting there waiting for your printer to finish. Two, almost all printers offer a bunch of features like various type sizes, forms control, graphics, enlarged character sets, etc. - but how are you supposed to access these features? Oh sure, the printer manual says: "print an ESC character followed by a CONTROL "K" followed by a three digit value equal to the desired page length...", but how do you do this in the middle of your spreadsheet program? And how do you access all those extra symbols and graphics with a puny half-ASCII keyboard?



Before Mediamix grew into Applied Creative Technology Inc., the idea people there decided to develop the Cuisinart of the computer industry - a "magic box" that features 64,000 to 256,000 characters of spooling printer buffer, total character retranslation capability including macros, a keyboard that lets you directly select complete printer control sequences with the ease of a pushbutton car radio, adapts serial printers to parallel computers and visa versa, plus many more imaginative features. So many useful features that regardless of the printer you own - our PRINTER OPTIMIZER will bring your printer "up to speed" with the rest of your system and let you take full advantage of it.

## If You Need A Letter Quality Printer



Consider our affordable alternative. For those of you who did not see the review of our product in the July issue of BYTE, we produce a little white box that converts an IBM Electronic Typewriter into a high quality Serial or Parallel computer printer. And now our ETI-2 (Electronic Typewriter Intelligent Interface) attaches to other brands of electronic typewriters. There are a number of arguments in favor of choosing this route over a mere computer printer and we have a brochure on the subject that you should read.

We apply technology creatively, and you'll find that not only can we communicate the results to you, but each product is better than anything else like it on the market. Call 1-800-433-5373 and we'll send you more information about our company and our products.

**APPLIED  
CREATIVE  
TECHNOLOGY, INC.**

2723 Avenue E East, Suite 717  
Arlington, Texas 76011  
(817)-261-8905  
(800)-433-5373

your people down here to our store for a few hours of training and you'll be all set." That's just not true.

Wenner: But we're trying to put the most menial tasks on the computer to give us more time to work with people.

Woodard: Right. Get rid of the file cards and papers so that the people who come in here in real crisis can get helped.

**SOME THOUGHT  
the computer would  
be a dehumanizing  
influence.**

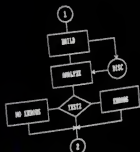
PC: Do people in your church consider computers dangerous?

Woodard: There was some really strong feeling against letting the computer anywhere near church property. People feared that a computer would replace people's jobs and dehumanize our work. While I agree with you that computers are not necessarily bad in and of themselves, I caution you to avoid downplaying the danger of the computers that are in the hands of forces trying to oppress and control people. Just last night I heard that the Reagan administration is using social security numbers to identify and track down the 800,000 young people who have not registered for the draft. The social security system was not set up to prosecute people; in fact, using social security numbers for that purpose is against the law. That's kind of scary. All my life I've been assured that my social security number was given to me for my own good—that it was protection against poverty in retirement. Now the government finds me through my social security number. There it was on the television—sheets on people who hadn't registered being flipped out of the social security computers. And the computer makes this possible. Who would want to sort through 800,000 file cards?

PC: Should you get angry at the computer or at the people who have access to it?

Woodard: Of course we should look to Congress for this sort of thing. They have legislation about social security numbers

2. MENU  
 1. LOAD  
 0. SAVE  
 0. ADD  
 0. DELETE  
 0. VIEW 2  
 0. VIEW 3  
 0. HELP 1



**It's Now Available!**

# THE LIGHT PEN

## For Your IBM Personal Computer



### Use for:

- Menu selection.
- Interactive graphics.
- Educational programs (without keyboards).
- Just plain fun.

**Professional Quality and Durable Construction. Push-Tip Standard.**

**Complete with Storage Clip. Simple Installation.**

**Fully Supported with Color/Graphics Adapter and most B&W or Color Displays and TV's. (Not For Use with IBM Monochrome Display).**

**Demo/Games Diskette Available Now. Additional Software Under Development.**

Call, use coupon, or see your participating IBM® dealer.

**Mail To:** **FTG Data Systems**  
 10801 Dale Street, Suite M-2  
 P.O. Box 615-C  
 Stanton, California 90680

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
 Telephone \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ Visa ☐ M/C # \_\_\_\_\_  
 Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Quantity	Description	Total
_____	FT-156 Light Pens @ \$159.95	_____
_____	Demo/Games Discs @ \$39.95	_____
_____	Shipping @ \$5.00 per order*	_____
_____	California - add 6% sales tax	_____
_____	<b>Total</b>	_____

Old prices honored until September 15, 1982.

Check, Money Order, COD, or Visa - M/C Accepted.

\*No Shipping Charges if paid by Check or Money Order. Allow 2 weeks for personal checks.



**FTG**  
**DATA SYSTEMS**

10801 DALE STREET, SUITE M-2  
 P.O. BOX 615-C  
 STANTON, CALIFORNIA 90680  
 (714) 995-3900



# Expand your IBM PC

## Special Factory Rebate Worth \$100.00!

Order a 5¼" Winchester hard disk from (PC)<sup>2</sup> and return your 5¼" floppy Tandon, TM100-2 to us and we will send you a check for \$100.00. This offer expires soon - so ACT NOW!

### Add-In Winchester Disk System

\$1895<sup>00</sup>  
For  
5M Bytes

(PC)<sup>2</sup>'s Add-In Winchester Disk System is housed within the IBM chassis and is easy to install directly into the floppy slot, reducing desktop space. Also available in 12 and 18 M Bytes capacity. When you order our PCM-100-2 our DS-DISK software is offered at no extra charge.

### Memory Expansion Board

\$249<sup>00</sup>

(PC)<sup>2</sup>'s Expansion Board offers 4 TIMES the amount of memory offered by IBM P.C. Configurations can be set at 64K, 128K, 192K and 256K Bytes. Board can be easily upgraded in 64K capacities. Upgradability is the key!

### Asynchronous Communications Controller

As  
little as  
\$85<sup>00</sup>

1 or 2 line capability on one card.  
Totally compatible with IBM software and diagnostics.

### Combination Memory/Asynchronous Controller Board

\$319<sup>00</sup>

(PC)<sup>2</sup> high capacity memories are combined on one board with single or double ported asynchronous communications controllers to create the (PC)<sup>2</sup> Combination Memory Expansion/Asynchronous Controller Board. (PC)<sup>2</sup> Combo Boards are fully upgradeable in 64K increments up to the 256K byte board capacity and are configured with support for one or two RS-232C Ports.

Larger quantity pricing is available. For further details call (PC)<sup>2</sup> Today.

Phone or Write Now! **(408) 749-9313**

(PC)<sup>2</sup>, 510 Lawrence Expressway No. 678 Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Postage and Handling included within continental U.S.A.

One year warranty on all board products.  
MasterCard, Visa, Checks and C.O.D. accepted.

PLUG COMPATIBLES FOR PERSONAL COMPUTERS



being protected, and they should be challenging those who are misusing them. It's too bad, though, that progressives in this country have not been using computers the way conservatives have. If all our mailing lists were combined, for example, we could influence legislators. A network could evolve that would counteract the Falwells and the so-called Moral Majority. But we'd have to overcome abhorrence of technology.

I think Falwell is onto something. He really knows how to influence Congress. Whether or not we agree with what he's influencing Congress to do, we have to admit those conservative organizations really know how to do it. They use computer technology to design a mailing list to get hometown folks to write letters. They tell their Congressmen, "Listen, you better not vote for so and so or I'm not going to vote for you." Those kinds of tactics really work, but whether our plans actually come to pass or not remains to be seen.

Woodard: I realize that if this church didn't have somebody like Pat, somebody as committed as she is, I don't know what we would do. Getting the computer to be really useful to us would be more difficult and more expensive.

PC: Are the people on your committee learning to use the computer as part of their project?

Wenner: No. They don't have time. The people who are working on the lectionary are also very involved in service projects here at the church. They don't sit around discussing language all day. These people are involved in many other projects. The church has a lot of service projects run by a small number of people, so people spread themselves around.

PC: Still, computers and the Bible is such an intriguing combination. I grew up with the King James version of the Bible, and relating that book to the IBM Personal Computer is very difficult for me.

Woodard: The King James version is what the whole world grew up on and was satisfied with until people realized they should be able to understand the Bible. /PC

If you are interested in contacting Father Woodard of St. Stephen and the Incarnation Church, write to P.O. Box 43202, 16th and Newton NW, Washington, DC 20010.

"It'll never fly, Orville."

History is rich in confident pronouncements gone wrong. Columbus was warned he'd sail off the end of the earth. The president of Western Union turned down the chance to buy Bell's patent on the telephone for \$100,000, dismissing it as a mere electrical toy. And then there was the computer industry observer who commented in print some while ago that making IBM successful in the personal computer business, "would be like teaching an elephant to tap dance."

Wherever you see a tap dancing elephant in these pages, you'll discover new ways to make your programming easier and increase the flexibility of your IBM PC.

That elephant, as we have seen, was a quick study.

But in fact, the only thing that can make a computer dance is powerful software.

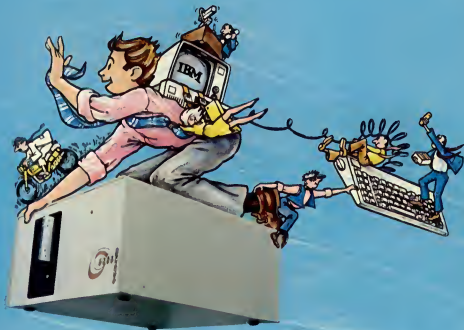
High-powered software—the kind that can make your PC get up and dance—is the focus of this special section. Quite a bit has emerged in the IBM Personal Computer's first year on the market. In the following pages, PC reports on several members of this growing collection. You'll read about operating systems and languages and be introduced to screen design, a program speed test, a screen editor, and a technique for accessing data files.



# PC Programming Tools

Languages, operating systems, and other software. Put them to work with your PC.

# Performance Breakthrough...



## ... the CYBERDRIVE™ for the IBM Personal Computer

13.5 or 27 million bytes of disk capacity in a single cabinet with an integrated mini-cartridge tape for secure data backup.

Setting an exciting new microcomputer standard, the CYBERDRIVE® combines a full package of features.

It offers new, higher performance levels, with an integrated business-oriented backup device.

As the CYBERDRIVE is made available for other systems, media transfer is assured regardless of the host hardware or Operating System.

The CYBERDRIVE slashes the seek time dramatically—e.g. the usual 5 Megabyte stepper-motor Winchester disk offers average seek time typically in the range of 100 to 200 milliseconds (incl. head settling).

With the CYBERDRIVE, the average seek time across more than five times as much data is only 33 milliseconds (incl. head settling).

This basic speed, coupled with disk cache buffering and a peak transfer rate of 1 million bytes per second, make the CYBERDRIVE a performance champ!

The integrated mini-cartridge tapes used for backup of data allow dumping of (for example) 10 million bytes of data in about 10 minutes... much faster than other tape or floppy disk backup techniques. Hardware read-after-write error checking is incorporated in the tape device.

... And don't fail to ask about our superb lineup of serious business software (also offered in CYBERDRIVE format) including:

RM/COBOL® compiler—the micro industry standard.

MBSP® RM/COBOL general business applications (derived from MCBAs® minicomputer packages)... thousands in use... money back guarantee... source program license.

CRTI® from Cybernetics (COBOL Reprogramming Tool!)—Program generator for RM/COBOL to ease program development and maintenance... an alternative to a Data Base System.

CBASIC2® & CBASIC86® compilers... for aficionados of a useful BASIC.

The software is available on a variety of industry-standard Operating Systems including CP/M®/MP/M® (both 80 & 86), OASIS®, PCDOS®, and UNIX®. Inquire for specific details and prices.

Trademarks of:

1. Cybernetics, Inc. 2. Ryan/M/stand Corp. 3. Micro Business Software, Inc.  
4. Micro Computer Business Applications, Inc. 5. Digital Research, Inc. 6. Phase One Systems, Inc. 7. Bell Laboratories

**CYBERNETICS**

IBM EYE/JIM EDLIN

# Making The Elephant Tap Dance

*Whatever your Personal Computer sales representative knows about PCs, chances are he or she learned it from Hal Jennings.*



As a Marketing Support Representative for IBM's Systems Products Division in Boca Raton (the division that makes the PC), Hal Jennings' official responsibility is teaching the courses that authorize people to sell the PC. But over the last several months Jennings has volunteered himself for an additional task; he has become a principal author of the demonstration programs IBM provides dealers to help the PC sell itself.

Enroute to creating the demonstration programs, Jennings also created some powerful software tools. One steamy Florida afternoon (when even the air conditioning could barely preserve IBM's traditional blue-suited cool), Jennings took time out to show off his tool kit to a visitor from PC and to explain some of the techniques behind the tools.

"The dealers were packing 'em in," says Jennings, describing the necessity behind the development of his Graphics Character Generator (GCG) program. "There were layers of people viewing the demonstrations, and the regular-size characters on the screen just weren't readable

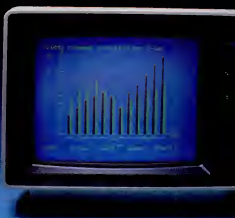
for people behind the front rank."

Hal's solution was to create a program, the GCG, that uses the medium-resolution graphics mode of IBM's color/graphics adapter to create screens with large characters that have an almost typeset appearance. The GCG, written in BASIC, has three major subparts: one for designing video "type fonts," one to create "screens" using the fonts, and one to display screens after they are created.

Once a video type font is created with GCG, it is stored as a disk file. A font file may contain anything from a single character up to a full alphabet in two variations—about 200 characters. A font is created by designing one character at a time, so if you wanted to create a complete al-

phabet of 26 capital letters, 26 lowercase letters, ten numerals, and a helpful assortment of punctuation marks and symbols, you would have to go through the design process 80 or 90 times. If you wanted to design a second version of the font (say an italic variation of your original creation), you would have to repeat the process an-

# THIS? or THIS!



## The Graphics Generator

Business and Technical Graphics for the IBM Personal Computer

Now you can have the power, the control, the visual clarity you need for fast and efficient data analysis! Presenting **The Graphics Generator**—the only software currently available that gives you complete access to the PC's vast color graphics capacity. You'll create BAR GRAPHS • PIE CHARTS • LINE GRAPHS • even FUNCTION GRAPHS faster and more easily than you've ever imagined! What's more, it features a unique presentation mode, hard copy option, easy edit and repair, retain and recall capability, and more. *Imagine—it even generates regression lines for trend forecasting!*

IBM Personal Computer, IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc.

**The Graphics Generator** can take data *directly* from the VisiCalc® worksheet! You'll be able to quickly and easily transform columns and columns of figures into clear, easy-to-read graphs!

### System Requirements

- ^ DOS System—at least one disk drive
- ^ Advanced BASIC language
- ^ 64k memory
- ^ Color/Graphics interface board
- ^ Color/Monochrome monitor that plugs into the color/graphics board
- ^ (Optional): IBM® cps dot matrix printer with Epson Grafrax-80® or Epson MX-80® matrix printer with Graphtrax-80®
- ^ List Price: \$195.00

So what are you waiting for? See your PC dealer for a demonstration. Or **Call Toll-Free 800-638-02** (in MD, 301-262-6300) for free information!



**The Graphics Generator** includes two diskettes and 160 page documentation manual. (1982/ISE 0-89303-266-2/D2662-7)

# Brady

Robert J. Brady Co. • Bowie, Maryland 20715 • (301) 262-6300  
A PRENTICE-HALL PUBLISHING AND COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY



other 80 or 90 times. Hal Jennings has programmed shortcuts to make this somewhat less daunting than it sounds.

### A Blank Grid

On the GCG program's initial menu the character design process is called "Define." When Jennings demonstrates this part of the tool, the screen clears and divides vertically into two work areas. The left area is a straightforward presentation of facts concerning the design in progress; the right area displays a blown up representation of the character being designed. Initially the right part is a blank grid, somewhat like graph paper, on which the character shape will be sketched.

The large characters of Jennings' type fonts, like characters displayed on computer screens in general, are made up of dots. It is the video equivalent of a dot matrix printer. Normal size characters on the PC's color/graphics display are arrangements of dots within a grid, or matrix, sev-

## The Hoofing Pachyderm

### Jennings' animated reply to an IBM critic.

It seems a computer industry observer commented in print that IBM would have a great deal of trouble being successful in the personal computer business. "It would be like teaching an elephant to tap dance," the analyst said. This comment really stuck in Hal Jennings' craw. So one day he sat down and programmed a picture of a friendly-looking elephant up on his hind legs. A bit more code and there was a nice, rhythmic sound track. Soon the elephant's legs were animated to tap along to the music while the tail wagged to beat time. Finally, Jennings, as both programmer and appreciative audience, programmed in a little crowd reaction to the elephant's performance. "Encore! Encore!" shouts the off-screen crowd. And the elephant dances again.

—J.E.

**JENNINGS**  
*estimates he spent  
about 30 minutes  
designing each  
character.*

en columns wide and nine rows high (on the monochrome display the grid is nine wide by 14 high); however, Jennings' program lets you set the grid size up to a maximum of 24 high by 24 wide. A separate grid height and width can be specified for each character designed, allowing the creation of proportionally spaced character sets while economizing on storage space for descriptions of characters that require less than the full grid. If a grid smaller than the maximum is chosen, matrix positions are eliminated from the bottom or right side while the upper left corner holds a constant position.

The first step in designing a character is selecting the code number (between 1 and 254) the computer will use internally to signify that character. If you were about to design a capital A for your new type font,

for example, you might designate it as character number 65. (This choice would be practical because 65 is the number used to identify capital A in the PC's internal code for its standard character set, which is an expanded version of the widely used ASCII code. The program doesn't require that your numbering conform to the ASCII conventions, but it's generally more convenient to do so.) GCG will let you enter the code in either the decimal or hexadecimal numbering systems, and will then display the number in both systems, along with the standard PC character corresponding to the number. Type in `AH42` and the display will show: "Decimal 66, Hex 42, B". At this stage you can also define both the horizontal and vertical sizes of the design grid within which you want your character to fit.

### Designing a Typeface

Once the preliminaries are done, a cursor appears in the right section of the screen. You can move the cursor to any dot in the grid, and then switch it from on to off or vice versa. A portion of the left-side display shows the evolving character's actual size as you create its greatly magnified version on the right. You can build up a character shape in this sample fashion, dot by dot. Or, once you get started, you can employ more powerful editing functions, such as copying the dot pattern in one horizontal row to the row below it.

Jennings has also provided for second thoughts. If you are designing a capital P and belatedly decide you want the top section more elongated, you can move the cursor to the point at which you want more elongation, spread apart two adjacent

rows, and insert a new row of dot positions between them. Such an insertion pushes the bottom row of dot information off the grid. Where does it go? "To the great bit bucket in the sky," says Hal Jennings.

Deletion of a dot row is also possible, but it brings only a row of blank dot positions into the grid. No dots are retrieved from the celestial bit bucket. Another aid to font creation is the ability to take the shape of a character you have already created and edit it to create others; so the B can also become the basis for the P, F, E, and so forth.

"Developing this tool took quite a while," says Jennings. But after he developed it, he realized that he'd won only half the battle. With the design program ready to use, Jennings had to exchange his programmer's hat for a typographer's visor. He chose to make a video version of the type style Garamond, which IBM had settled on as the corporate typeface for the Personal Computer. (Garamond is used in all IBM advertising for the PC, in the user manual, and even on the nameplate of the computer itself.) This became a process of trial and error, attempting to recreate the printed versions of the letter forms using dot patterns on the grid, then refining and refining again. Jennings estimates he spent about 30 minutes designing each character—about a solid week's work.

The process held some surprises for Jennings, particularly when he got around to designing the italic letter forms used to print "Personal Computer" on the screen, the same way it appears on the PC nameplate. "I have a scientific background," Jennings explains, "and scientists like to see things symmetrically. So when I start-

# If your IBM monitor draws a blank when you want it to draw graphics



## then you need our Graphics Card.

Until now, if you wanted graphics on your IBM® monochrome display you were out of luck. Well, we've solved that problem.

Introducing the Hercules Graphics Card,™ the only solution to the problem of graphics on the monochrome display.

Now you can get bit mapped graphics on your monochrome display at 720h x 348v resolution without sacrificing the monochrome's high quality text characters.

And your monochrome display's software is compatible with the Hercules Graphics Card, so you can use your word processing and spreadsheet programs.

Our Graphics Card has 64K onboard, and you get two graphics pages with overlay capabilities, or 8 text pages. And each dot has three grey tones, one with variable intensity

controlled by the contrast knob on the monochrome set.

The Graphics Card comes with the printer function to control your IBM or Epson printer, and the aspect ratio of graphics printouts is excellent.

The Hercules Graphics Card costs only \$599. If your local dealer does not carry it, ask him to order one for you. Or, you can order it direct from us for a limited time by calling (415) 799-9354.

See us at Comdex, booth 4106.



Hercules Computer Technology  
160 Beechnut Drive  
Hercules, CA 94547

ed designing the italic letters, I gave them all the same slant. But they didn't look right. Finally I figured out that some of the italic letters, l and p for example, have different slants. It blew my mind." Perhaps these problems explain why Jennings never finished a complete italic version of the Garamond typeface; he did a full set of the roman Garamond, but in italic he designed only the letters used to spell personal computer. Then, to go with these, he made vid-

## *SOME OF the italic letters have different slants. It blew my mind.*

eo versions of the three letters IBM as they appear in the company logotype, allowing a very close reproduction of the PC name as rendered on its nameplate.

### Shapes Stored as "DRAW" Strings

When you tell the GCG program you are satisfied with a character design, it processes the pattern you entered in the dot grid. The result is a string of text that is later used as instructions for PC Advanced BASIC's DRAW statement, which recreates your character shape on the screen. (The text in a DRAW string serves as a series of commands for the action of an imaginary pen moving across the screen and leaving dots of light instead of ink.) GCG's screen creation and display parts are built around the DRAW statement. If the shape of a graphics character is very complex, the DRAW string can be as long as 700 characters. This string is stored as the characters' entry in the font file on disk.

With a font designed, you are ready to use the screen creation part of the GCG program. This section of the program can theoretically be used with any font file stored on disk, though Garamond was the only one Jennings had designed at the time of the demonstration.

Jennings' screen creation section allows keyboard control of all the variables in appearance that are possible using the PC's medium-resolution graphics mode. Controls activated by the ALT key allow

both foreground color and background color (analogous to ink and paper) to be set either character by character or for the screen as a whole. A clever bit of programming lets text be displayed in certain colors the PC doesn't normally offer, since Jennings' DRAW strings cause the imaginary pen to draw characters by moving up and down in a set of parallel rows, and he allows you to select different colors for alternating rows. Using this ability, you could order odd-numbered rows in magenta and even rows in white. The eye tends to mix colors when they are in alternating one-dot-wide lines, creating the appearance of a pastel purple.

Normally, the screen creation program places a big, blinking square on the display to serve as a giant cursor, initially in the upper left corner. Characters are typed by pressing keys that generate the appropriate ASCII code; so if you had assigned your graphic capital B to the same code used for that letter in standard text, then pressing [SHIFT] and [B] together would bring the graphic B to the screen. As with normal text typing, the cursor moves right to the next position after a letter is entered, and it will wrap around to the beginning of the next "line" if there isn't enough room for a character on the present line. Both character width and line height are determined by the grid size used in creating the character font.

Since a typeface file can include two variations on a font, such as roman and italic, an ALT key sequence allows switching back and forth between them; thus either a roman or italic B could be produced with the B key, depending on which half of the font file was currently selected. If you press a key for which no character has been defined, the program beeps the PC speaker and waits for another choice. Another ALT key sequence allows intermixing of standard-size text with the graphics characters, so the two sizes can be used together in headline and text fashion. In an enhancement of what is usually possible in PC medium-resolution graphics, GCG allows you to select the color of standard-size text. "You have to know the right place to POKE," says Jennings.

Unlike the standard PC display characters, those designed with the GCG can have varying widths and proportional spacing in the same manner as print typesetting—m very wide, o average, i rather

# IBM

## personal computer

# UCSD

## p-System™ IV-1

A superior implementation of the UCSD p-SYSTEM is available NOW for your IBM Personal Computer.

Network Consulting has added many features which the professional programmer will find useful. These features are not available from any other sources.

- Hard disk support for Corvus, Tall Grass Technology and others
- 25% more floppy storage, without adding or modifying hardware, retaining compatibility with standard IBM diskettes
- Double sided/double tracking/test stepping floppy disk drive support
- RAM disk support (uses up to 512K RAM)
- Adaptable system support for adding custom I/O drivers
- Remote Terminal support
- XON/XOFF flow control for serial printers
- Disk write verification and more!

### Standard p-System features include:

- Program chaining
- Standard I/O redirection (including command files)
- Dynamic program overlays
- Support for asynchronous processes and concurrency primitives in Pascal
- Fast Pascal, Fortran and Basic compilers, all producing universal p-code programs
- A powerful screen oriented editor that runs in both programming and text editing modes
- A Native machine Code Generator that processes your Pascal, Fortran and Basic programs to convert parts of them to Native machine code
- Dynamic runtime binding of separately compile programs and units.
- Turtlegraphics for easy graphics displays
- Print spooler for background printing
- Symbolic debugger
- Extended memory support
- A library of program modules and other utilities

48 HOUR DELIVERY — CALL NOW!

**UCSD p-SYSTEM from**

**Network Consulting**

**The only serious choice for business**

TM The Regents of the University of California



**Network Consulting Inc.**

A106 - 1093 W. Broadway

Vancouver, B.C.

Canada V6H 1E2

(604) 738-3500

# Training so advanced ... it makes software simple!



Insert ATT's training disk into your IBM microcomputer — and in one hour — you'll be using your software like a pro!

With ATT's Interactive Training disk — you work interactively with your computer as it guides you through a series of simple, step-by-step, plain-English practice sessions. Handy reference guide included.

Save your valuable time! Build software skills fast! Order an ATT Interactive Training Program to match your software today, from ATT's leading dealer, SOFTWARE TRAINING COMPANY.

## PLAN-POWER for VisiCalc (IBM) PLAN-POWER for SuperCalc (IBM)

With PLAN-POWER VisiCalc or SuperCalc you'll learn financial planning functions like create, modify, manipulate, save, retrieve, label and print. You'll arrange and calculate complex mathematical data faster and easier than you ever thought you could. **\$75.00 Each.**

## D.B. POWER for dBASE II (IBM)

With D.B. POWER you'll be able to create a data base, enter data, sort data, add, modify, change, and edit important data to generate comprehensive reports — even develop mailing lists — in less than one hour! **\$75.00**

## POWER PACK for WordStar (IBM)

MENU-POWER Interactive Training helps you create documents, edit with insert, delete and strike over, and print documents. In less than 45 minutes, you'll be able to use the WordStar menus to perform powerful word processing operations.

ATT's COMMAND-POWER Advanced Training is a powerful instructional document that teaches you to be a WordStar expert in only a few hours. You'll be able to create, revise, format, and print—even professional looking reports—by using advanced WordStar operations such as: cursor movement, block operations, search and replace, format control and more. **\$75.00**

## ATI-POWER for IBM-DOS

With ATI-POWER PC-DOS you'll learn how to use 12 of the most common PC-DOS commands in less than one hour! You'll be able to display the directory, copy files and disks, rename files, and much more. You'll also be able to prepare, monitor, maintain, even troubleshoot your own system — like a pro! **\$75.00**

## BASIC-POWER for MBASIC (IBM)

With BASIC-POWER you'll be able to develop business applications programs that really work. You'll be able to write, enter, debug and use programs that analyze business expenses or organize mailing lists in less than two hours! **\$75.00**

narrow, and so forth. The screen creation program will take account of this in placing characters along a line, so a line full of the letter m might accommodate fewer characters than a line full of the letter i. Jennings is especially proud that the backspace key is fully functional on lines of varying-width characters. "How often do you see proportionally spaced characters on a computer screen let alone a destructive backspace that works properly with them?" he asks.

## A Keystroke Recorder

To capture screen designs for later use, an ALT sequence turns on a "keystroke recorder" that makes a disk file of all subsequent keys pressed. This facility allows

**YOU HAVE  
to know the right  
place to POKE.**

for a limited range of text animation, since the recorded keystrokes can include control codes for both a timed pause and the clearing of the screen. Another ALT sequence commands playback to the screen of a recorded keystroke set, and the playback commands and display file name can be included when recording, so that one display file can call for the presentation of another. Chains and continuously repeated sequences are possible in this way.

Jennings says characters larger than the 24 by 24 matrix he provides are possible by using the scaling function available with the DRAW statement. Doubling the character sizes this way would be easy, he suggests. Anything much larger wouldn't allow fitting more than a few letters on the screen. He acknowledges that this method of sizing is a compromise because good type design would call for subtle variations as type changes in size. Comparing his work to that of Stanford University's Donald Knuth, a leading figure in computerized design of typefaces, Jennings says, "Knuth is a perfectionist; I'm not in the same class."

Plenty of time went into the programming of the GCG and the creation of the Garamond font. But Jennings says the

## SUPERIOR TRAINING

SOFTWARE TRAINING COMPANY offers the best software training available. We carry products by American Training International — ATT is the leader in microcomputer training. ATT's staff has developed training programs for industry leaders like Digital Research, IBM, Xerox, NEC and Toshiba.

## SOFTWARE TRAINING COMPANY RUSH ORDER NUMBER



**(213) 306-7015**



Dealer, distributor inquiries referred to:  
ATT 3800 Highland Ave., Suite 300, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266 213-546-4725

## ATT MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

If you're not completely satisfied with how fast you can learn by using our ATT Interactive Training Program, simply return it within three days for a full purchase refund.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> PLAN-POWER for VisiCalc  | <input type="checkbox"/> D.B. POWER for dBASE II |
| <input type="checkbox"/> PLAN-POWER for SuperCalc | <input type="checkbox"/> BASIC-POWER for MBASIC  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ATI-POWER for IBM PC-DOS | <input type="checkbox"/> POWER PACK for WordStar |
- Enclosed is \$75.00 each, plus \$2.50 shipping (CA add 6 1/2%)

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Street \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: **SOFTWARE TRAINING COMPANY, Sales**  
3800 Highland Ave., Suite 300, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266

WordStar is a trademark of Micropro. D.B. POWER, ATI-POWER, PLAN-POWER, BASIC-POWER, MENU-POWER and COMMAND-POWER are trademarks of American Training International. dBASE is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. SuperCalc is a trademark of Micropro. VisiCalc is a trademark of VisiCorp. IBM PC DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines.

# QUNIX™

AT LAST—Multi-User and Multi-Tasking for the IBM PC

**QUNIX** is the total business, scientific, educational, and graphic Operating System for the IBM Personal Computer. Now you can unleash the full power of the IBM Personal Computer. The total capability of your computer is now available for future growth.

**QUNIX**—For the first time, the tremendous power of the QUNIX single-user single-tasking operating system is now available with MULTI-USER and MULTI-TASKING for up to 8 simultaneous users and up to 250 simultaneous tasks.

**QUNIX**—Now allows high speed arithmetic, high speed and high resolution graphics by supporting the 8087 coprocessor for number crunching.

**QUNIX**—The ideal business operating system designed for transaction and word processing that can be shared by up to 8 simultaneous users. No additional computer required... just add keyboards and terminals to the basic system.

**QUNIX**—Gives you mainframe/mini computer Data Processing capabilities. Features such as Hierarchical Files, Password Protection, 16-Character File and Directory Names, Data Communications to all mainframe, minicomputer and microcomputers, File Security and Winchester Support are all built into the fabulous QUNIX operating system.

**QUNIX**—After the frustration and limitations of DOS and CP/M™, you will LOVE QUNIX.



## QUANTUM SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.

7219 Shea Court  
San Jose, California 95139  
Tel: (408) 629-9402



## QUANTUM SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, LTD.

P.O. Box 5318, Station "F"  
Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K2C 3H5  
Tel: (613) 235-4297



## PC SOFTWARE, INC.

926 Natoma Street,  
San Francisco, CA 94103  
(415) 863-0652

I am a ☐ User ☐ Dealer ☐ Distributor  
☐ Please send me a brochure

Name \_\_\_\_\_, Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Computer \_\_\_\_\_ Disk Format \_\_\_\_\_

work saved time overall, since he is now able to create text screens for demonstration programs very rapidly. "A good tool goes a long way," he adds.

### Two Other Tools

Jennings has also developed two other tools he uses in developing demonstration programs. One is for designing and editing informational screens using the text instead of graphics display mode. This works with the monochrome as well as the color/graphics adapter and allows positioning of text anywhere on the screen. It also allows for changing text attributes such as boldface, underline, blinking, and reverse with keystroke control, and creation of borders using the line-drawing characters provided in the text mode. Once a screen is designed with this tool, it generates a file of BASIC code on disk with all the proper LOCATE, COLOR, and PRINT statements that will reproduce the

## The Pachyderm's Choreographer

### What does an IBM wiz do away from the job?

Hal Jennings comes across as the kind of guy IBM makes a special effort to bring into its fold. He is earnest, dedicated, and friendly, but when he gets to talking about the work he does, the enthusiasm bubbles right through his otherwise reserved manner.

Jennings is 31, married, and has a 3-year-old daughter. He says he has been fascinated by computers since he was a senior in high school, and the fascination carried him through both a bachelors and masters degree in computer science.

One aid to Jennings' productivity is the IBM PC he bought to use at home—a 64K system with two disk drives, the IBM matrix printer, and both monochrome and color/graphics displays. The computer is kept in the family room and has already begun to interest the youngest Jennings.

Jennings says he likes to program, and that's why he got involved in creating demonstration software, even though he asserts, "Nothing in my job description says I had to do this." His next programming project will be family-related instead of job-related, however. His wife is secretary for her bowling league, and he plans to whip up a bowling league scoring system for her. Jennings seems determined to bring his whole family over to the computer corner of the family room. —J.E.

## THIS IS THE BEST DEAL IN TOWN! CASINO BLACKJACK

IF NOT SATISFIED RETURN IT IN 5 DAYS FOR A FULL REFUND

YOU SET THE HOUSE RULES.  
SIMULATE Las Vegas, Reno,  
Tahoe, Aruba, Atlantic City...

During play you can request  
to see Card Counts and Percentages.

To practice card counting, you can  
even change the pace of play.

It's great fun and really shows  
off your P.C.

**INQUIRE AT YOUR  
NEAREST  
COMPUTERLAND®**

**OR ORDER NOW**

**1-800-547-5995 \$29.95** (requires IBM Personal Computer DOS, BASIC, 64K)

When ordering specify COLOR GRAPHICS OR MONOCHROME

**SURVEY SYSTEMS, INC.**

7507 Princeton Avenue • College Park, MD 20740

\*IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



VISA®

MasterCard



screen when run. Code produced this way can then be merged as modules into a larger program incorporating a whole sequence of screens.

The third software tool is for creating picture-oriented graphics displays including animation and sound. One of these is an animated sequence of butterflies and flowers that has become a staple in IBM showrooms. Jennings says he was able to develop it over one weekend. The animation works, he explains, by having a portion of the program watch the PC's internal real-time clock, and post messages to the screen management part of the program, informing it when the next step in the animated sequence is due for display.

/PC

Hal Jennings' demonstration-development tools have obvious potential as commercial software products beyond their internal IBM applications, though it appears no attempt has been made to polish them for consumer sale or develop appropriate user manuals. Following a long-standing IBM policy, neither Jennings nor the company will comment on whether versions of the GCG and other tools might be developed for sale, though IBM spokesperson Jeannette Moher did point out that the company does have procedures set up whereby employee-developed programs can be submitted for possible inclusion in its software line.

# Slaying Monsters Should Be Mostly Fun and Games

An EPYX game from  
Automated Simulations



Be one of more than 16 million alter-egos that your computer can generate. Walk into a labyrinth filled with traps, treasures and monsters. There you'll test your strength, constitution, dexterity, intelligence . . . against thousands of monsters in over 200 caverns and chambers—growing in wealth, power and experience as you progress through the four levels of the dungeon.

Your character will do whatever you want him to do. Do battle—in real time—with the likes of giant ants, ghouls, zombies . . . Explore the various levels of the maze and discover the great treasures within.

The Game Manufacturer's Association named The Temple of Apshai the computer game of the year. The Temple is the very first computer game—ever to win the Hobby Industry award for excellence. There can be only one reason for that: it's a great game.

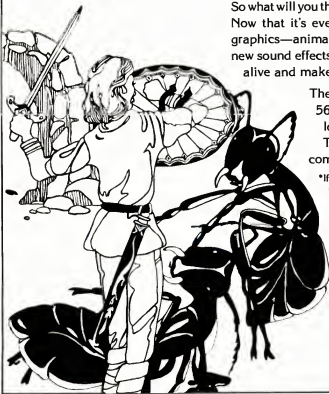
So what will you think of The Temple of Apshai now? Now that it's even better than ever. With better graphics—animated movement—and completely new sound effects that make your computer come alive and make The Temple even more fun.\*

The Temple has a superbly illustrated 56-page Book of Lore, and your local dealer has it for the ATARI,\*\* TRS-80,\*\* APPLE,\*\* and IBM\*\* computers.

\*If you already have The Temple of Apshai, you can enjoy these great improvements. Just send us your original cassette or disk together with your check for \$5.00 and we'll send you the brand new version—with better-than-ever graphics and sound.

\*\*ATARI, TRS-80, APPLE and IBM are trademarks of Atari, Inc., Tandy Corp., Apple Computer, Inc., and IBM, respectively.

©1981, AUTOMATED SIMULATIONS, INC., P.O. Box 4247, Mountain View, Ca., 94040.



# The UCSD P-System

*The UCSD p-System is an advanced operating system that offers software programs in three separate languages and includes a screen-oriented text editor and a file handler.*

UCSD p-System  
IBM Corporation  
Systems Products Division  
P.O. Box 1328  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
List Price: p-System with Pascal compiler \$625  
SoftTech Microsystems  
16885 W. Bernardo Dr.  
San Diego, CA 92127  
(714) 451-1230  
List Price: p-System alone \$375;  
with Pascal compiler \$750

The p-System is a powerful operating system that includes a comprehensive program development and execution environment (built around the programming language Pascal) and, for the PC, a library of utility programs and other software for accessing the computer's hardware resources. It has evolved from a mostly pedagogical project at the University of California at San Diego, into a modern, highly portable operating system offering many attractive features to the personal and professional programmer, and a growing library of application programs for the end user. According to its developers, SoftTech Microsystems Inc., future directions for the system include its use on powerful, single-user work stations that are members of a local area network.

The operating system and the operational components are all menu driven.

A prompt line of commands is always visible at the top of the screen. Commands are invoked by a single keystroke, and the or-

***T***HE TYPIST  
need not press a  
return key to indicate  
the end of a line.

ganization of the system is hierarchical. Pressing a key generally causes an action to be taken or brings forth a new prompt line at a level lower in the hierarchy. This style is very pleasant to use and it is uni-

form throughout the entire system.

The p-System provides the support expected of an operating system. It handles all interaction with the keyboard, video displays, printers, and disks and provides a file and directory system for storing and manipulating data. It also insulates the programmer from having to know the details of how peripheral devices work. This is done via uniform handling of all devices at three levels of software control. The levels range from unformatted, byte-stream input/output (I/O) to structured, record I/O. All I/O procedures are directly available to the programmer.

## More Than an Operating System

The p-System is more than an operating system. It is a comprehensive program-





# **More than just storage... Solutions!**



**20 or 40 Megabytes integral  
to the PC – not an add-on box.**

**Runs CP/M™ and CP/M 86™  
programs under PC-DOS.**

Among the many software programs available are: Accounting Plus' Integrated Accounting System, Micronetics' Client Write-up General Ledger, SuperCalc Financial Modeling Tool, Legal Tender Legal Time Billing System, Medical Billing Software, TM III Data Base Management Systems, Project Management, and more.

**Need we really say more?**

**Professional  
Micro Systems**

1422 Industrial Way,  
Gardnerville, Nevada 89410  
(702) 782-8105

© 1982, Professional Micro Systems, Gardnerville, NV (8/15/82)  
Note: CP/M and CP/M 86 are trademarks of Digital Research, Inc.

## Your IBM Personal Computer Deserves the Best. Protect Your Investment



**Keyboard Cover** Model No. 1 \$12.00

Protect your IBM personal computer keyboard with our dishwasher made from rigid smoked-bronze plastic. Its low silhouette was custom designed to fit with the IBM's contemporary design, and provides the protection your keyboard requires.



**Disk Drive Cover** Model No. 2 \$8.00

Designed to protect the disk drive area from dirt and dust, this cover was made from black plastic that was produced to match the IBM's contemporary styling. The vinyl foam seal around its perimeter prevents harmful elements from entering the disk drive area.



**Manual Rack** Model No. 3 \$24.00

An extruded black plastic manual rack with individual spaces to allow easy access to six manuals. This sturdy designed rack will be an asset to your IBM personal computer system. (Manuals not included.)

Send check or money order to:  
Nat Hellman III, Inc.  
3951 East Firestone Blvd., South Gate, CA 90220  
Please note model no. and quantities with your order.

Dealer Inquiries Invited

ming environment conducive to the development and execution of programs. This environment is an integration of:

- a congenial program preparation environment, including a powerful, screen-oriented editor/word processor, and a file handler for various housekeeping chores such as moving files and copying disks.
- a program development environment that to date supports three programming languages with a modern library and separate compilation facilities.
- a sophisticated program execution environment that includes automatic memory management for large programs, access to the 8088's large address space, redirection of program I/O, and chaining of programs.

The program development environment offers many facilities, including an editor, a file handler, various high-level language compilers, a conditional macro-assembler, several library maintenance utilities, a symbolic debugger, a library of software to access hardware resources (such as the graphics screens, game paddles, and special function keys), and operating system facilities (such as the file management routines).

### The Program Preparation Environment

Outstanding support for preparing program texts and editing other textual material is provided through the p-System editor. The editor is screen oriented; what you see on the screen is what you get on the printed page. It doesn't have embedded formatting commands. The editor is character oriented; all editing functions take place at the location of the cursor. And it is single-stroke menu-driven.

The editor supports a set of general purpose editing commands including insertion, deletion, global search, search and replace, block moves, substituting text, user-selectable tab stops, and a method for aligning columns of text. The editor is also dual purpose, being well suited to editing text and preparing programs. The purpose for which the editor is to be used is set by command. This can be varied repeatedly during an edit session and can also be saved on disk with the text.

In program editing mode, the editor

provides automatic indentation of lines. The cursor automatically follows the indenting format characteristic of the programming language being used. Text editing mode features automatic paragraph indenting and formatting, adjustable left and right margins, and automatic line wrap around. With line wrap around, the typist need not press a return key to indicate the end of a line.

Note that the p-System editor is not a full word processor. Overstriking and sub-

**T**HE BASIC  
program editor is less  
flexible than the  
p-System editor.

and superscripting are not supported, and footnotes have to be placed manually. Nevertheless, we have found it satisfactory for the majority of text processing tasks, and it is an excellent editor for preparing program texts. Also available are a number of typesetter-style word processors that use text formulated in the editor as input and produce highly formatted text as output.

The p-System's file handler is similar in function to the CHKDSK, COPY, DATE, and DIR commands of PC-DOS. It handles all housekeeping chores relating to the maintenance of disk files, including copying files and disks.

### The Program Development Environment

Using the p-System, you can develop programs on the PC in three languages: UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN-77, and 8087/8088 assembler. Pascal and FORTRAN compile to "p-code" (machine code for a hypothetical processor, "the p-machine") which is then executed by a memory-resident p-machine emulator. By virtue of this design and the ability to compile libraries of routines, languages can communicate with each other. The standard p-System (at \$625) includes Pascal and the assembler with an option to add FORTRAN and other languages. All languages share the same program preparation environment.

# Now, Your IBM P.C.™ CAN GENERATE PROGRAM CODE IN MINUTES...



**Is it magic?** No, not magic, but an amazing software package that generates basic code for programs using your IBM P.C.™ computer. **THE CREATOR™** by Software Technology for Computers will generate BASIC programs in final form in a matter of minutes. No programming knowledge necessary.

**THE CREATOR™ is easy for a beginner or expert to use.** Even a novice can produce professional programs. The programs you generate will be accomplished quickly, easily and error-free the first time and every time. Under most conditions, the programs generated will be almost complete, leaving only a few statements at most to input yourself.

**THIS PROGRAM IS FOR YOU.** If you have put off writing your own program because you "can't understand BASIC," or "don't have the time," then **THE CREATOR™** is for you. Use **THE CREATOR™** to save time in generating your own programs or as a method to merge new ideas into your existing programs.

**All the functions you need are contained within THE CREATOR™.** It generates input and output routines, file structures, sort and search routines, dollar formats, totals and more by just answering simple English questions. Sound amazing? Well, it certainly is!

**THE CREATOR™** comes with extensive documentation and a detailed tutorial to provide you with an unparalleled level of trouble-free, user-oriented performance. **THE CREATOR™** is available for only \$300 (US.). If you buy any program this year, this one is a must.

For a personal demonstration of **THE CREATOR™**, contact your local dealer. If your local dealer does not carry **THE CREATOR™**, ask him to give us a call.

Adaptations for other computer are under development.  
IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines.



Software Technology for Computers  
430 A Main Street  
Watertown, MA 02172  
(617) 923-4334

# DISK DRIVES

FOR YOUR

## PC

### Internal Drives

(A & B)

160K ..... \$199

320K ..... \$329

### External Drives

(C & D)

160K ..... \$239

320K ..... \$419

### External Drive Cable

\$29.95

(with purchase of drive)

There is a 15 DAY FREE TRIAL ON DRIVES. Warranty 120 days. Add \$3.00 per internal and \$5.00 per external drive for shipping in Cont. US. UPS COD charge \$1.50.

### ORDER NOW!

Write or call Toll free lines are for ORDERS ONLY! If you need technical information or service call 214/337-4346. We accept VISA/MASTERCARD and COD orders by phone. COD orders will be cash, certified check or money order only. If you order by mail allow 2 weeks for personal checks to clear. Texas residents add 5% tax. All stock items are shipped within 24 hours. We do not charge your credit card until the day we ship.

#### CALL TOLL FREE

(800) 824-7888, Operator 24  
California dial (800) 852-7777,  
Operator 24. Alaska & Hawaii dial  
(800) 824-7919, Operator 24.

#### TOLL FREE LINES FOR ORDERS ONLY

Technical information & service call  
(214) 337-4346

**AEROCOMP**

Redbird Airport, Bldg. 5  
P.O. Box 24829  
Dallas, TX 75224

UCSD Pascal is an extension of the Pascal language defined by its creator Niklaus Wirth. For lack of a formal standard, Wirth's has become the basis for most versions of Pascal. UCSD Pascal includes all the salient features of Pascal, such as data structuring declarations, program control statements (WHILE...DO and REPEAT...UNTIL loops), and block-structured syntax. It also offers a variety of built-in procedures for handling strings, performing fast, directing I/O devices, and managing concurrent processes.

#### Compiler Features

The UCSD Pascal compiler is a conditional compiler, meaning designated portions of a program can be compiled according to options set at the beginning of the program text. Other compiler options allow the programmer to control the amount of error-checking code produced. These are useful for saving code space and execution time after a program has been fully developed and tested.

To get a feeling for how gracefully the p-System supports program development, one need only write a program with a mistake in it. If the compiler detects a syntax error, it passes an indicator of the location of the error back to the editor so that the editor can place its cursor on the offending symbol. The editor is also sent the nature of the syntax error and gives the user an English-language message describing the error. The system can also be set up so that this interaction between the compiler and the editor is fully automatic. Unless you never make mistakes, you will probably find this feature useful.

#### Assembler with a Purpose

The UCSD assembler supplied for the PC is a conditional macro assembler for the 8086, 8087, and 8088 processors. The most frequent use of the assembler within the p-System environment is to develop small, special-purpose machine language routines. The assembler is equipped with a number of directives that facilitate data sharing between assembly language and high-level routines.

The standard Pascal language has been criticized for failing to define software modules that can be compiled separately and linked into programs as needed. Newer languages, such as Ada, are praised for providing this definition, as are

compilers for older languages such as FORTRAN. Since its inception, UCSD Pascal has included libraries of program modules, or units, as a significant component of the language. The current version of the language is no exception and the feature is quite powerful.

#### A Fine-Tuned Unit

A UCSD unit consists of two major pieces: the unit interface and the implementation. The interface defines a set of services the unit will provide to any program that uses it. The implementation is the unit's method of providing those ser-

## The P-Machine

*The central concept of the p-System and the key to its portability.*

Underlying the p-System is a hypothetical machine called the p-machine. The p-System compilers create codes for this machine. These codes are then executed by a resident p-machine emulator written in the native language of the host processor, in this case the 8088. The goal in this design is to have an operating system that is compatible with a variety of microcomputers. This goal has been substantially achieved. The benefit to the system's developers, program developers, and users is the ability to transport the entire computing environment without loss, including all applications programs and utilities.

On the other hand, the hypothetical machine design of the p-System can be regarded as an annoying, time-consuming overhead by the end-user of a finished program. One solution to this problem is the Native Code Generator, which translates p-code files into files consisting of a mixture of p-codes and 8088 machine codes, enabling the program to run faster. The p-machine emulator is able to recognize these mixed code files and will turn control of execution of the native code sections over to the 8088 as appropriate. Note that the Native Code Generator does not translate all p-codes into native codes. It can, however, translate all floating point arithmetic p-codes into instructions for the 8087 floating point co-processor.

—T.H.W. & A.F.



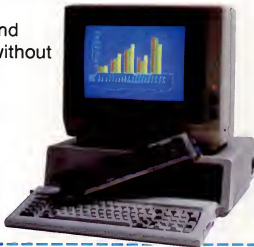
# Introducing The Pixel Sharpener **COLORPLUS**

The High Resolution  
Color Graphics Adapter  
for your IBM Personal Computer

Now! More color, greater clarity and  
80-character display capability—without  
sacrificing software compatibility!

Explore The Performance  
Potential Of **COLORPLUS**

Send For Your **FREE**  
Demonstration Diskette!



**Important:** Quantities are limited. Requests will be filled  
in the order received. This coupon must be completely  
filled out and mailed to the address below. Telephone  
requests will be responded to with literature only.

Mail to:

 **PLANTRONICS**  
Frederick Electronics

Attn: PC+ Products,  
7630 Hayward Road, P.O. Box 502, Frederick, MD 21701  
Telephone (301)662-5927 Telex 893438



See Us At Booth 3301  
**COMPEX**  
Nov. 29-Dec. 2, 1982  
Las Vegas Convention Center  
Las Vegas, Nevada

I'm interested in increasing the capabilities of my IBM Personal  
Computer.

I \_\_\_\_ have \_\_\_\_ plan to buy a \_\_\_\_ personal  
computer equipped with \_\_\_\_ K memory, \_\_\_\_ disk drive(s),  
a \_\_\_\_ monitor. I want the best to meet my needs.  
Please send your FREE Pixel Sharpener demonstration diskette\* to:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(signature)

Ms./Mr. \_\_\_\_\_  
(name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(street address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(city) (state) (zip code)

\*Standard quality BASF 5 1/4" floppy diskette or equivalent

P

vices. The interface of a unit is fully accessible to the calling program, but the implementation is of concern only to the unit itself. In this way the services provided by the unit can be speeded up, made more efficient, or otherwise changed without affecting any other program.

The feature's advantages to the programmer cannot be overstated. They allow the programmer to design a program as a set of general-purpose and special-purpose units. All units can be separately developed, compiled, and tested, and then incorporated into the overall design as they are completed. The general purpose units can be used over and over with the knowledge that they are bug-free and perform to specification.

#### **FORTRAN Interface**

Pascal units can use FORTRAN units and vice versa, and both can be linked to assembly language routines. The ability to communicate between Pascal and FORTRAN might be especially attractive to those who wish to take advantage of the large library of scientific subroutines written in FORTRAN.

#### **The Program Execution Environment**

The program execution environment includes features of the operating system and utility programs such as memory management, the ability to execute large programs, and interprogram communication. For the p-System the program execution environment includes standard units that may be used by the applications program.

The p-System's strategy for managing memory during program execution makes compiling and executing very large programs possible. Each UCSD unit is treated as a swappable segment of code, or memory overlay. Portions of programs and units can also be designated as swappable segments. The system always knows which segments are present in memory and where the remaining segments are located on disk. When a segment is called, the system checks for its location. If it is not resident, the system reads, or swaps, the segment into memory.

If there is insufficient room for the segment in memory, the system swaps segments that are not currently needed out to the disk. The same strategy is applied to the operating system code segments; only

those segments of code needed to execute a program are stored in memory. This strategy combined with good program design makes developing and executing large applications programs possible.

#### **Minimizing Costs**

All this code swapping has its price, but there are ways to minimize costs. The programmer can control residency of program segments from within a program via a pair of built-in procedures that lock and unlock segments in memory. A second solution (the hardware solution) is to add more memory to the PC.

The p-System also permits "exec" files so that a series of commands for executing programs can be organized into a single job and executed as a unit without further attention.

#### **Memory Requirements**

The minimum memory required by the p-System is 64K, although the system can use up to 128K. Any memory over 64K is reserved for code segments as part of a code pool. In a 128K machine, 64K are available for data, and another 64K are

available exclusively for program code. The p-code produced by the p-System compilers is quite compact, and the number of code segments that can be resident in the code pool will usually be quite large. Code segment swapping will be dramatically reduced in a 128K machine.

In addition to segment swapping, the system provides program chaining—one program can call another. When the calling program exits, complete control is given to the called program and communication between the programs is possible.

The UCSD p-System is a mature and powerful operating system. The portability and compatibility inherent in its design result in a product we recommend to all PC owners. /PC

Tom Woteki has been working with microcomputers for over 2 years and is an acknowledged expert in UCSD Pascal. He is currently a member of the faculty at George Washington University where he teaches Pascal. Alon Freiden has 6 years of microcomputer experience and has published numerous technical articles. He currently teaches computer graphics.

# According To Softech

*SofTech Microsystems, which markets the UCSD p-System, offers an explanation of how the p-System ticks.*

The p-System gained its fame while known as the UCSD Pascal System. Somewhere along the way, perhaps because of its strong association with the Pascal language, the underlying operating system was obscured. As a result, the technical community as a whole is relatively unaware of the power of the p-System operating system. Otherwise well-informed professionals in the microcomputer industry think the p-System is "only a Pascal compiler." Such misconceptions arise because the usual access to the p-system is

through the facilities provided by the UCSD Pascal language. To understand the full power of the operating system you should think of it in more traditional ways.

Following are useful facts about the p-System.

- The p-System runs on all popular 8- and 16-bit microcomputers, including the 68000; it has been running on 18-bit microcomputers such as the DEC LSI-11 and the TI9900 since 1977 and is now running on the 32-bit VAX.
- It supports UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN-77,

# THE BEST GETS BETTER!



Available NOW!  
ComboPlus with  
Real-Time-Clock  
as shown Model MR-128SP

**Fully field upgradeable**  
**64K-256K Parity Checked Memory**  
**Parallel Printer Port (IBM compatible)**  
**Real-Time-Clock (MS-DOS support standard, CPM/86 support available)**  
**Async Com. Port (IBM compatible)**

Other products available for IBM PC: 1) 2780/3780 Bisync Emulation package; 2) Advance Com. card - Async, Bisync, SDLC, HDLC; 3) Expansion parity memory - 64K-256K; 4) Disk++ (memory, Async & disk host adaptor; 5) Original Memory Combo; 6) Async Communication Card - (1 or 2 ports); 7) Wire Wrap Card (13.1" X 4"); 8) Extender Card.  
Ask for AST products at your local Computerland stores.

**AST**  
**RESEARCH INC.**

2691 Richter Ave., Suite 104, Irvine, CA 92714 (714) 540-1333



Dealer inquires welcome.

# Wizard-spooler™

## BUFFERED PRINTER CONTROLLER

is now available for your IBM-PC\*

### WHAT'S A SPOOLER

It allows you to continue to use your PC while your printer is printing. For example, in 30 seconds 16,000 characters are sent to the SPOOLER, but you no longer have to wait the 25 minutes it takes for you IBM-PC Printer to finish printing.

### WIZARD-SPOOLER FEATURES:

- ★ 16K bytes of "character buffering" optionally expandable to 32K or 64K bytes.
- ★ A transparent computer-to-printer link compatible with IBM DOS, most IBM software and expansion boards.
- ★ Automatically maximizes printer speed.
- ★ Low power consumption, cool operation, minimum load on the power supply.
- ★ Built-in Buffer Self-Test.
- ★ Full 2-year warranty.
- ★ Backed by the world's #1 independent manufacturer of peripheral controllers

\*Registered trademark of IBM



Two versions of the Wizard-Spooler are offered:  
Parallel Only version \$289.  
Parallel/Serial version \$349.  
Distributor and Dealer inquiries invited

We'd like to introduce you to  
 **WESPER MICRO™  
Systems**

## Home of The Wizard™

We're the microcomputer peripherals division of WESPERCORP. Wespercorp is the world's largest independent producer of controllers for minicomputers such as IBM, DEC, Data General and Perkin Elmer.

The Wizard-Spooler is the latest of our expansion products for your microcomputer, and the first of many for the IBM-PC\*. For the Apple II,\*\* we already produce:

- ★ 80-Column card
- ★ Buffered Printer Output card
- ★ Serial Output Buffer card
- ★ 16K RAM card

All Wizard products offer you outstanding performance and value. We back all our products with a full 2-year factory warranty.

We invite you to try Wizard products at your computer store.

Direct distributor and dealer inquiries to  
Carl Burlin at Wesper Micro Systems,  
3188 Pullman Street, Costa Mesa, CA 92626.  
(800) 854-8737 • (714) 850-1666

\*Trademark of IBM.

\*\*Trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

SUBSIDIARY OF WESPERCORP

3188 Pullman Street,  
Costa Mesa, CA 92626  
(800) 854-8737  
(714) 850-1666

 **WESPER MICRO™  
Systems**



BASIC, and assembly language for ten microcomputer processors.

- A compiled application program can be executed without change or recompilation.
- The p-System runs most major microcomputers including Apple II, Osborne I, IBM PC, Commodore, TRS 80, Ohio Scientific, Xerox, Hewlett Packard, Philips, Texas Instruments, Zenith, and the new DEC Professionals.
- The system has been used for a very wide range of applications including the Wizardry game, PFS, VisiSchedule, accounting and financial systems, graphics composition for broadcast television, and real-time control of solar collectors.
- Full-scale software development systems are running on over 75,000 personal computer systems.

The p-System provides professional software developers with the means to write truly portable programs in a wide range of application areas and to distribute those programs across a broad spectrum of the personal computer market.

### System of Facilities

What distinguishes the p-System is the way in which its facilities are integrated. It is a system of facilities in which each component benefits from other components.

The p-System, developed at the University of California at San Diego (UCSD), contains over 500,000 lines of source code. This integrated system can best be surveyed by examining the various major components and seeing how they work together.

### The Command Language

Usual contact with the operating system is through the command language. The command language of the p-System is designed to be used interactively from the keyboard. It strikes a balance between simple, single-keystroke commands and understandable, easy-to-remember English language commands.

The commands are arranged as a tree. When the user selects a command, the next set of commands becomes available. A single keystroke invokes any command from the menu displayed at the top of the screen.

The operating system also provides the means to execute a series of commands contained in a data file. Usually referred

to as a batch or command file, such files are ordinary text data files that can be prepared or modified with the standard screen oriented editor.

### I/O Redirection

Like most modern operating systems, the p-System allows the user to specify the names of files containing input data and receiving output results.

When a data file is not specified, the system will assume that input should come from the keyboard, and the output should go to the screen.

I/O redirection is a very powerful set of facilities. It allows defaults to be changed from the keyboard or by a program. One can also use I/O redirection to construct application programs that use program to program communication.

### Editing

Word processing programs and several text editors are available for the p-System, but the system editor, which can be invoked from the system prompt menu, occupies a special role in the p-System. It has many options and two primary "modes," selectable from a menu prompt line.

The two supported modes are text processing and program composition. Most features of the editor are available in either mode, but the few differences are very useful. In the text processing mode, left and right margins and paragraph indentations can be pre-set. Words are automatically moved from the end of one line to the beginning of the next if established margins are necessary. Carriage returns are used to indicate a new paragraph. Margins may be reset, and paragraphs may be selectively remargined.

The program composition mode deactivates the automatic margin features but provides "automatic indentation." When this feature is active, the cursor position can be adjusted, left or right, before entering text on the new line. This mode is helpful when the indentation of the source lines is used to show the organization of the program.

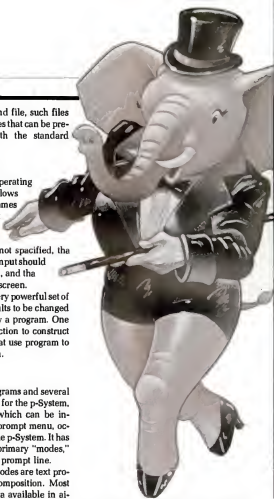
The operating system also provides support that connects the editor and compiler. When a compiler encounters an error it asks whether to return to the editor to correct the program. If the user says yes,

the compiler stops and the editor is called. The editor gets the program source file and positions the cursor at the error. This is just one of the many ways the p-System integrates its components to make the software easy to use.

### The Filer

The filer is in some sense the secretary of the p-System. Like other major components, it uses horizontal menus and single-keystroke commands. The p-System allows users to refer to disk storage by specifying volume names for diskettes or by specifying a device. It also provides quick and easy ways to refer to two special volumes: the system, or "boot" disk, can be referenced by the shorthand name ":", and a default volume name, which will be used if no volume or device is specified.

The filer is designed to provide as much safety as possible for the user. Operations such as file deletion require users' confirmation to carry out the oper-





# #1 with Words. A+ with Numbers.

## Spellbinder Word Processing and Office Management Software.

### Spellbinder processes words *and* numbers.

So you save time and improve accuracy in any document: Financial statements. Budgets. Reports. Invoices.

Spellbinder lines up columns of numbers for faster data entry; calculates rows and columns; and puts the totals where you want them.

Spellbinder performs a number of mathematical functions, such as addition, subtraction, and multiplication; extends figures (for example, *6 dictionaries @ \$12.35 = \$74.10*); adds tax to invoices; and displays convenient reference tables.

You can edit numbers within a column, or move a column to a different location. Spellbinder's integrated forms handler saves time and manpower on multiple invoices, reports, and other documents.

### The software for discriminating users.

Whether you process numbers or words, you'll appreciate Spellbinder's unrivalled ease-of-use and superior capabilities. Spellbinder and an inexpensive microcomputer easily outperform *dedicated* word processing systems costing up to *three times* more. IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

Spellbinder features flexible printing options; mass mailing and legal text capabilities; plus forms handler and boiler plate features for commonly used documents.

Spellbinder makes word processing much easier, much faster, and much less expensive. In fact, many of our users convert from some of the better known (and more costly) systems.

You should be just as discriminating. See your nearest dealer for a demonstration of Spellbinder. Or call Lexisoft at (916) 758-3630.

Now available in 8086 and IBM® Personal Computer format.

**Spellbinder**<sup>™</sup>  
**Spellbinder Word Processing  
 and Office Management System.**

A product of Lexisoft, Inc.

Box 267, Davis, CA 95616 ☐ (916) 758-3630

ation.

The filer permits users to perform a single operation on an entire collection of files. One can, for example, transfer all files from one volume to another. It does so by allowing either of two "wild card" characters ("\*" or "?") in most commands to be a part of any file name specified. Delating "\*" = REPORT" will cause all files with names ending with "REPORT" to be deleted. The filer will confirm the delete command. If you delete the file "?REPORT," the filer presents a list of files, allowing you to delete them individually.

Finally, the filer shows a list of all files deleted and asks you to confirm that you really want those files deleted.

### The Work Files

Several parts of the p-System support work files. You designate a file as the current work file, and the system assumes you want to use that file unless you specify otherwise. When the editor asks for the name of the file to be edited, press the return key, and the editor will open the work file.

### Programming Languages

In addition to assemblers for ten different microprocessor CPUs (all of which support conditional assembly and user-defined macros), the UCSD p-System provides UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN 77, and extended BASIC compilers as well as a collection of native code generators. Programs written in any of the three languages can call procedures (subroutines or subprograms) written in any of the other languages or assemblers.

Native code generators are available for most popular microprocessors. They allow the programmer to fine-tune parts of a program for speed and space efficiency.

UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN 77, and BASIC allow programs to use libraries of common routines. Since all three high-level programming languages support separate compilation, users can develop their own libraries of routines.

The three languages allow programs to be made up of pieces, called segments. Segments are managed by the operating system memory management facilities so that only two such segments have to be in memory at one time. Automatic memory management is one of the most important features of the p-System.

UCSD Pascal has the most advanced

features. The language is described in detail in the UCSD Pascal Handbook by Randy Clark and Stephen Koehler, but one feature—units—depends upon the co-operation of the operating system and is perhaps the single most important feature of UCSD Pascal.

The basic idea is quite simple: UCSD

## **T**HE P-SYSTEM provides virtual memory services even though the underlying hardware may not.

Pascal allows a collection of declarations and procedures to be compiled as a unit. A unit is divided into two sections, Interface and Implementation, corresponding to the specification and implementation procedures in the unit. The Interface section defines the interface to the outside world with data and procedure names other programs can use. The implementation section defines how data and procedures are implemented and what kinds of data are used internally. Programs that use units can be changed and recompiled without recompiling the units themselves. If only the Implementation section of a unit is changed, the programs that use that unit don't have to be recompiled.

The units feature of UCSD Pascal supports the software engineering principle, "information hiding." This feature is used extensively in the operating system itself to provide services to programs. Many of the features of the UCSD Pascal language are implemented in the form of units in the System Library. Units provide part of the magic that allows the p-System to grow and change without requiring existing user programs to be changed.

### Symbolic Debugging

Although it has never been really clear whether it is easier to avoid putting bugs into a program or to dig them out once they're in, digging them out is sometimes very difficult. Special facilities in the UCSD Pascal compiler, the operating sys-

tem, and the Symbolic Debugger provide a very powerful tool for debugging user programs.

The UCSD Pascal compiler provides the Symbol Debugger with a description of the symbols used in a program. The programmer inserts break points at which the program will stop. When break points or an execution error occur, the programmer can examine the data and program using the names that were used when the program was written. Although it takes the cooperative efforts of the Pascal compiler, the Symbolic Debugger, and the operating system, the effort is well spent because it allows the programmer to debug the program at the design level.

### File Management System

The file management services of the UCSD p-System support binary and text data files, serial and direct access, and the traditional services for opening and closing files. The latest release of the UCSD p-System provides, in the form of a collection of units, many useful procedures for managing disk storage. A program can call these procedures to delete or rename files and volumes.

Both files and removable file storage volumes such as diskettes may be given names. A file name can contain up to 15 characters, and the volume name may contain seven characters. The special volume name, "\*", and the defaults described for the filer are all supported in the file management services.

### Screen Control Services

One of the principles that has guided development of the p-System is that both operating system and application programs developed by its users should appear the same even when they execute on different microcomputer systems. The screen control unit of the operating system is provided so that system programs and application programs can deal with displays and still maintain portability.

Perhaps the greatest demonstration of the success of the screen control unit is that it is used by the screen oriented editor to provide on-screen editing features.

### Memory Management

As the cost of memory continues to plummet and the average size of the memory of a personal computer continues to

# I.B.M. PERSONAL COMPUTER

IBM P.C. WITH TWO DUAL SIDED  
INTERNAL DISK DRIVES, KEYBOARD,  
DRIVE ADAPTOR CARD



Monitor Not Included

**\$2699<sup>95</sup>**

90 DAY WARRANTY

## ★ ATTENTION IBM P.C. OWNERS!! ★ DISK DRIVES FOR THE IBM P.C.

Single Side, 40 track  
Double Side, 40 track

\$209  
\$299

These drives are fully compatible with the IBM Personal Computer. They can be used as the first or second drive and come with our exclusive 90 day warranty. DOS and Drive Adapters required. Our disk drives adhere to the high quality standards that IBM demands.

## BMC GREEN SCREEN MONITOR

for use with the IBM Personal Computer

**Only \$99<sup>00</sup>**

# WE STOCK PRINTERS!

COMPLETELY COMPATIBLE WITH THE IBM P.C.

### •EPSON•

<b>MX-80</b>	<b>\$459</b>
<b>MX-80 F/T</b>	<b>\$525</b>
<b>MX-100</b>	<b>\$685</b>

WE STOCK A COMPLETE LINE  
OF EPSON ACCESSORIES

CALL FOR PRICES!!

### •OKIDATA•

<b>ML-80</b>	<b>\$350</b>
<b>ML-82A</b>	<b>\$425</b>
<b>ML-83A</b>	<b>\$699</b>
<b>ML-84-P</b>	<b>\$1049</b>
<b>ML-84-S</b>	<b>\$1299</b>

**NEW MICROLINE  
GRAPHICS \$99**

WE CARRY OKIDATA INTERFACES  
FOR MOST COMPUTERS

CALL FOR PRICES!

### •C. ITOH•

#### PROWRITER

8510 PARALLEL-10"	<b>\$489</b>
8510 SERIAL-10"	<b>\$639</b>
1550 PARALLEL-15"	<b>\$719</b>
1550 SERIAL-15"	<b>\$1295</b>

#### STARWRITER

F-10 40 CPS, PARALLEL	<b>\$1450</b>
F-10 40 CPS, SERIAL	<b>\$1599</b>
F-10 55 CPS, PARALLEL	<b>\$1699</b>
F-10 55 CPS, SERIAL	<b>\$1850</b>

**IBM P.C. PRINTER CABLE — \$45<sup>00</sup>**

THESE ARE OUR CASH DISCOUNTED PRICES. C.O.D. AND CHARGE ORDERS ARE 3% HIGHER. ALL COMPUTERS ARE SHIPPED FREIGHT COLLECT. PRICES, SPECIFICATIONS AND AVAILABILITY ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. IBM & IBM PERSONAL COMPUTERS ARE TRADEMARKS OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES, INC.



**918/825-4844**

**AMERICAN**

118 SO. MILL ST  
PRYOR, OK 74361

**Small  
Business  
COMPUTERS**

grow rapidly, so do our ambitions for the use of that memory. The p-System manages the use of memory, dynamically allocating memory for data. It brings program segments in from disk when they are required and moves other segments around in memory to make room for new ones. If not enough memory is available, the operating system will automatically release some program segments (choosing those that were least recently used) to make room. The operating system allows the programmer to define the segments of a program so that it may be made up of many small segments or a few large ones, depending on the nature of the application. The p-System provides virtual memory services even though the underlying hardware may not.

These services have the same kind of true portability as the remainder of the p-System. An application program that has 80K of program segments and needs 20K for data can operate on an Apple II with a 6502 CPU and only 64K. That program can be moved, without recompiling, to an IBM PC with an 8088 CPU and 128K.

When the program is running on a 64K Apple II, it may frequently page program segments in from the disk, but when it is moved to the IBM PC, the operating system will automatically take advantage of the additional memory, and the performance will improve considerably. Personal computer owners can purchase additional memory, install it in their system, and the p-System will make it available to the application programs automatically.

## Concurrency

True concurrency would require more than one processor. The concurrency services of most modern operating systems, including the p-System, would be better described by terms such as "apparent concurrency" or "logical concurrency."

Concurrency services in the p-System allow an application program to be organized as though multiple processors were available to do the work. The portions of a program that could be executed in parallel on multiple processors are called "processes." Operating systems for single processors provide concurrency services for two reasons. These services allow programs to be organized in ways that are otherwise impossible. A program can be organized, for example, using processes and

"co-routines." Co-routines don't act as subroutines. They pass control back and forth like a ping pong ball, essentially saying to each other, "I'm through, it's your turn." Some application programs can more easily be organized as a set of co-routines (processes) than a hierarchic set of subroutines.

---

**U**NITS  
*provide part of the  
magic that allows the  
p-System to grow and  
change without  
requiring existing  
user programs to be  
changed.*

---

The other, more important use of processes and concurrency is providing a means to deal with external, asynchronous events. Consider a home control system. It might contain several processes, such as one that turns lights on and off at certain times and one that closes windows if a moisture sensor indicates rain. Each of these processes is relatively independent of the other, and the programmer who is writing the home control system can't tell in advance the order in which things should be done. The best way to organize such a program would be to have a set of processes that are started when an interrupt from a clock or sensor indicates a specific process should start.

The concurrency services of the p-System allow programs to be organized in ways that are otherwise impossible. Co-routine programs may be written, the home control system can be written, and the "Print Spooler" available with the p-System makes use of concurrency facilities to provide its services.

The Print Spooler takes on the job of printing text files, doing so only when the computer has nothing else to do. By using the Print Spooler you can edit one text file while printing another. The Print Spooler uses the concurrency features of the operating system so that when the system is waiting for the user to enter commands or

text, it momentarily takes over and spools text files to the printer.

The concurrency facilities of the p-System include process control services such as START and WAIT, and process communication services such as SEMAPHORES and SIGNAL. In terms of a traditional description of an operating system, the concurrency features provided mean that the p-System is a multitasking but not multiprogramming operating system. Although a program can be quite large, contain many completely independent processes, and serve several users at different terminals, the operating system will allow only one program to run at a time. Although a multiuser application program can be written, the p-System will not allow more than one program to use the system at a time. It is not a timesharing system; it is a system designed to provide a wide range of services on a personal computer.

## General Utilities

Many other services in the operating system are available to an application program, including such things as menu display and selection procedures and string manipulation routines. Other facilities are available in the system library, such as those that provide program chaining and I/O redirection. Several specialized libraries provide forms data entry, indexed or keyed sequential (ISAM and KSAM) file access, access to CP/M files, and graphics display procedures.

In addition to the p-System facilities offered by SofTech Microsystems, independent software houses offer libraries of units, such as those that provide the full SIGGRAPH Core Graphics Standard. Such independently produced libraries of units appear to the programmer to be compatible extensions to the p-System.

The p-System is a portable operating system that can be used to develop portable applications programs. It is a user-friendly, menu-driven system. It is an interactive operating system for personal computers. It is an integrated, multilingual, multitasking operating system. It is a modern, virtual memory operating system supporting modern software engineering techniques. It is an operating system for 8-, 16-, and 32-bit machines.

C. A. Irvine  
Director of Engineering  
SofTech Microsystems

# Concurrent CP/M-86

*An operating system that enables the user to run four programs simultaneously.*

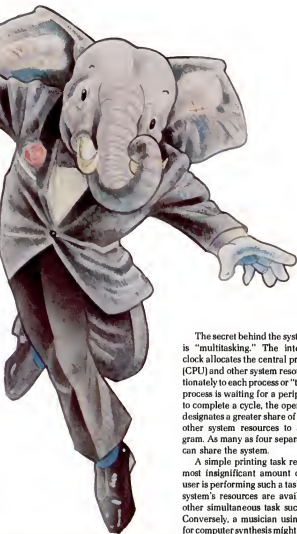
Concurrent CP/M-86  
Digital Research, Inc.  
P.O. Box 579  
Pacific Grove, CA 93950  
(408) 649-3896  
List Price: \$350

Ever wish you could clone your PC? Maybe play a game and rattle off a letter to a friend while a long program compiles? Well, now you can.

Digital Research, developer of the CP/M family of operating systems, languages, and utilities, recently introduced the Concurrent CP/M-86 (CCP/M-86) operating system for the IBM PC. It's as close as you can get (without breaking the law) to having four computers while paying for one.

Concurrent CP/M-86, like any microcomputer operating system, manages the flow of data and the interaction of instructions, programs, disk files, and peripherals in the system. Most operating systems, including other versions of CP/M, execute one program at a time. Under CCP/M-86 as many as four programs can run simultaneously, a feature that is particularly useful for users with limited time and lots to accomplish.

CCP/M-86 is basically a multiuser system supporting only one keyboard, or physical console. While CCP/M-86 requires a minimum configuration of two disk drives, it operates most efficiently in a system using a 10-megabyte hard disk. The



system also requires 256K, as the operating system alone requires 90K. CCP/M-86 works with both high- and low-resolution monitors in color and black and white.

The secret behind the system's abilities is "multitasking." The internal system clock allocates the central processing unit (CPU) and other system resources proportionately to each process or "task." When a process is waiting for a peripheral device to complete a cycle, the operating system designates a greater share of the CPU and other system resources to another program. As many as four separate processes can share the system.

A simple printing task requires an almost insignificant amount of CPU. If a user is performing such a task, most of the system's resources are available for another simultaneous task such as editing. Conversely, a musician using the system for computer synthesis might be interested in performing a Fourier Analysis on a complex wave form. Because this would require extensive internal calculations and consequently more CPU, the musi-

cian would find the response time on a secondary task about 50 percent slower since more CPU is required for the waveform analysis.

## Features

While the system can be beneficial to the single user, CCP/M-86 supports up to 16 users and disk drives of up to 512 megabytes each, plus the full 1 megabyte address space of the 8088 processor. The 128 file capacity of each disk is assigned on a first come, first served basis.

A carefully designed feature of the system ensures that any file, once opened,

**WITH CP/M-86**  
**Digital Research has**  
**made a substantial**  
**improvement in the**  
**quality of**  
**documentation.**

cannot be accessed by a concurrent process unless it was opened in "shared" mode. This prevents one file from being accidentally deleted by another. Likewise, the disk system must be reset before changing disks to prevent accidentally changing a disk that contains an open file in use by another process. The directory will indicate only a particular user's files. All other files (except those with password protection) are accessible to all users when desired.

The real-time monitor is the intelligence behind the system. It keeps all tasks and files separated, schedules all internal timing to execute the various processes, and manages the logical I/O and interrupt. Part of the monitor's job is queue management. A queue is basically a data pipeline between two concurrent processes. The monitor assures that two processes don't try to use the same I/O device at the same time.

The monitor constantly polls peripheral devices, such as the printer, for readiness and assigns tasks to these devices as required. Where four letters are in various stages of preparation for mailing, the first is being printed; the second is in the print



UltraRAM™

MEMORY  
BOARD

FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

New Low Price  
\$1295



## One Half Megabyte Memory Board

UltraRAM from Daystar Systems provides 128K to 512K Bytes of Parity Detected memory (that's more than 3 disk drives of available storage) on a single card. This capability frees up additional slots for other peripheral boards. UltraRAM is switch addressable anywhere in the PC's address space, thus if you need more, two UltraRAM's can reside in the same machine. UltraRAM's Parity Control circuitry features parity double allowing a "no-match" function for parity errors (usually due to memory soft-errors). Optionally available is our memory disk emulator, UltraFAST, which dramatically increases the speed with which emulated file accesses occur. UltraRAM is a high quality product designed to industrial standards for maximum reliability and versatility. It is plug-compatible with IBM memory expansion boards and conforms to the IBM expansion board dimensional format. UltraRAM is available on request from your local computer store or Daystar Systems.

Other Daystar Systems Products  
for the IBM Personal Computer

ULTRARAP™ - a prototyping card  
 ULTRAEXTEND™ - an extension card  
 ULTRACOMP™ - a ROM PROM/BIOS card  
 ULTRAMEM™ - an Extra Connecting  
memory card



Dealer and OEM Discounts available

ULTRARAP ULTRAFAST ULTRARAP ULTRAEXTEND ULTRACOMP ULTRAMEM  
are trademarks of Daystar Systems

Daystar Systems, Inc.

16111 North Road, Suite 2  
 Dallas, Texas 75228-9991  
 (214) 341-8136

# Read It And Reap.

PC Magazine covers software, hardware, applications and most every topic of importance to IBM Personal Computer users. A one year subscription is \$27, a 25% saving from the cover price. VISA and MasterCard welcome. Phone our toll free number 800/792-0990 (California only) or 800/227-3800 (elsewhere in the U.S.), Ext. 1136. Or send check or credit card information to: PC, Dept. P, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.



Get the most out of  
 your IBM Personal Computer;  
 Subscribe to PC today!



**A  
communications  
package  
that's slightly  
easier to use  
than  
MICRO/Terminal.**

**But  
a lot less  
functional.**



At MICROCOM we've made communicating with all kinds of computers easier and less expensive. Now, with MICRO/Terminal™, users of Apple II™, Apple III™ or IBM® Personal Computers can easily access any in-house or remote database. Directly, with a minimum of effort. With MICRO/Terminal, communications set-ups and log-on routines are entered only once. From then on they can be called up automatically. A built-in editor lets you change part of a program without re-doing all of it, and you can edit off-line.

Plus you can access your company computer and more than 1,000 commercial services. The price? Under \$100. So that by comparison with other systems, anything else is like talking through a tin can.

Just ask your computer dealer for more details.



**MICROCOM**  
We make little computers talk big.

1400A Providence Highway, Norwood, MA 02062

MICRO/Terminal is a trademark of MICROCOM, Inc. Apple II and Apple III are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



queue; the third is running through a program that checks spelling; and the fourth is being entered or edited. The monitor polls the printer. When it has finished the first letter, it brings the second letter out of the print queue and prints it. When the third letter is ready for printing, it moves into the print queue, and so on, until the task is completed.

## CONCURRENT CP/M-86 should shine brightly in a multiuser, hard-disk environment.

All programs running under the system are controlled by four virtual consoles similar to the channels on a TV set. The user can instantly switch "channels" by pressing the Ctrl key and the appropriate number key (0 through 3) addressing the desired virtual console. This feature is particularly useful for a user who employs a modem. If, for example, the user is in the middle of a complex task and receives a modem call, there's no time to save the task on a floppy disk. The user switches to another virtual console, quickly loads the modem program, and accepts the incoming data without losing the data from the file that had been left to accept the call. The growth of telecommunications may expand the applications of this feature.

### Operation

For all its internal complexities the operation of CCP/M-86 is relatively straightforward. The user loads the program by inserting the boot disk (supplied by Digital Research) into drive A, and the system disk into drive B. The boot program loads the operating system into memory. The user replaces the boot disk with an application software disk (the system disk stays in drive B) and it's ready to go.

When the system signs on, the display will indicate which, if any, peripherals are supported, and the prompt "0A" appears on the display ("0" indicates user number, and "A" tells which disk drive address is logged). The bottom line of the monitor

## I-Queue™

...the intelligent buffer that frees your IBM Personal Computer from the time-consuming printing function.

I-Queue accepts data at processor speed (over 4000 characters per second) and sends it to the printer\* at whatever speed the printer can accept.

I-Queue can store 16K of RAM, which is approximately 7 pages of average printout (optionally expandable to 65K for storage of 28 average pages). Standard features include complete pagination and formatting capabilities, a reprint buffer, a clock/calendar and many other design enhancements usually found only in sophisticated word processors.

Available direct or from participating PC dealers. Distributor and dealer inquiries invited. For new brochure, write, or call our 800 number.

\*Fully compatible with IBM printer and all Centronics interface printers.

IBM Personal Computer is a trademark of IBM.

AVAILABLE FROM STOCK -  
WITH CLOCK/CALENDAR &  
COMPLETE DEMO PROGRAMS: \$495  
65K MEMORY EXPANSION OPTION: \$175

**PC-RIPHEX Inc.**

149 Palmer Road  
Southbury, CT 06488  
800-221-0732 In NY: (212) 961-2103

## IBM-PC goes to WALL ST. with STOCKCHART-II™

A SOFTWARE PACKAGE WHICH GENERATES ON-BALANCE-VOLUME\* GRAPHS, PRICE-CHARTS, MOVING AVERAGES, AND MORE...  
INCLUDING COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE FOR RETRIEVING STOCK QUOTES FROM THE DOW JONES NEWS RETRIEVAL\*\* SYSTEM AND COMPUSERVE.

**IBM**

MICRO-INVESTMENT SOFTWARE  
9621 BOWIE WAY  
STOCKTON, CA 95209

STOCKCHART II is a trademark of Micro-Investment Software  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation  
\* ON BALANCE-VOLUME is a trademark of Granville's Market Letter  
\*\* Trademark of DOW JONES & CO., INC.

I am very interested in STOCKCHART-II. Please send more information.

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

**INTRODUCING**  
for the IBM PC

**WHIRLEE and  
PC SPOOLER  
Software**

**MOVEOVER  
PAC-MAN\* ...  
WHIRLEE is here!**

**ARCADE GAME FUN  
for the whole family  
—1 or 2 players**

Whip  
WHIRLEE thru  
a maze of Chasers,  
Pulsars, Black Holes,  
AND MORE ...

**If you like PAC-MAN\*  
you'll love WHIRLEE \$5.00**

WHIRLEE requires 64K, color graphics  
and game adapter, 1 or 2 joysticks,  
DOS V1.0 or V1.1 BASIC, one SS or DS  
drive. Instructions included.

**PC SPOOLER  
Software ...  
save time and  
\$ \$ \$**

**PRINT  
files in the  
background while  
you work in the  
foreground.**

**Don't just wait around or  
spend extra \$\$\$ on a  
hardware spooler ... try  
PC SPOOLER 45.00**

PC SPOOLER requires either a  
mono/printer adapter, DOS V1.0 or  
V1.1 and one SS or DS drive.  
Instructions included.

**ORDER TODAY  
by mail or phone**  
Check, MO (MC/VISA add 4%)  
3.95 shipping/handling —  
NY Residents add tax.

**(914) 338-3306**

**μRAD**

**MICRO RAD ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
PO Box 1759 KINGSTON, NY 12401

IBM® TM of

PAC MAN® TM Midway

constantly displays system status data such as what program is running on the open virtual console, the current system printer (if any), the name of the process that is currently running, the time of day, and other information.

The user calls applications software or system utilities by typing a command on the current virtual console. The system checks all the resident utilities until it finds the right file. After the process is loaded and running, the console switching feature can set up several processes that refer back to each other.

The user becomes multidextrous. He or she may call for the directory of available files on console 1, switch to console 2 and load the printer program to print the files in the directory, load a word processor into console 3, and load a modem program into virtual console 4. At the same time, he or she can edit an article, copy the first file from the directory, and switch back to the directory to copy all the other files while waiting for the modem call.

#### Performance

CCP/M-86 performance compares favorably with the CP/M-86. However, the execution speed for any given process is proportionately dependent on the share of required I/O or CPU resources. For instance, loading basic CP/M-86 from disk required 5.7 seconds while loading CCP/M-86 took 6.0 seconds; loading DDT-86 on another virtual console with a continuous display, and simultaneously loading CCP/M-86, required 8.6 seconds. Therefore, a relatively heavy I/O load, or running two processes at the same time, did not demand too much from the system. However, running a BASIC program that is performing a large number of mathematical calculations, and loading the system, requires a relatively cumbersome 9.2 seconds.

#### Documentation

With CCP/M-86, Digital Research has made a substantial improvement in the quality of documentation. The first version of CP/M was developed when microcomputer enthusiasts assembled systems in their basements and garages and entered program code by switching it manually, bit by bit, into the systems. Although CP/M's inventor, Gary Kildall, realized that his new operating system would give

much greater scope to the microcomputer engineer, he probably never dreamed it would be employed in so many nontechnical ways.

Now, with the entrance of CP/M-based microcomputer systems into home and business environments, nontechnical users find the program's command language difficult to learn. Part of the confusion lies in unclear documentation, primarily written for computer professionals.

**C**ONCURRENT  
*CP/M-86 will likely  
become the yardstick  
for measuring other  
personal computer  
operating systems.*

In truth, even professionals are reduced to trial and error tactics. The new documentation, while not up to the standard of Hewlett-Packard's hardware manuals, is a vast improvement over the inscrutable set of computer printed, xeroxed pamphlets that came with the earlier versions.

Both the User's Guide and Programmer's Guide are well-organized, comprehensive, and readable. The User's Guide is especially noteworthy. Basic material about applications software appears at the beginning; definitions of concepts appear throughout the manual; and detailed explanations of command syntax and options are presented in later chapters. The Programmer's Guide covers theories on concurrent multitasking operating systems, as well as explanations of the functions of CCP/M-86.

The Programmer's Guide has no syntax examples of the assembly language statements in the material on ASM-86, nor explanations of what the instructions do. My programmer friends complain that they are forced to use a hit and miss approach to identify the syntax acceptable to the assembler. Since Concurrent CP/M-86 is configured for the IBM PC only, no system guide is supplied. Digital Research, however, plans to release a generic version of the system that will be user-confi-

# GROWN-UP GAMEWARE™

## You write it. We sell it.

At Intelligent Statements,™ we sell the kind of games you like to play on your IBM PC\*.

More importantly, we sell the kind of games you like to write for your IBM PC. Games like **Ken Uston's Professional Blackjack™**, advertised in this issue of PC. Games like the ones you might be developing right now.

Our game is Grown-Up Gameware.™ We publish intelligent, innovative and sophisticated games that are challenging and downright addictive. If that's your game too, you should try out for our team. Because we also play to win—with outstanding products and aggressive marketing.

There are two ways we can start a mutually profitable relationship.

First, if your gameware is in the development stage, write for our free Author's Kit.

This way we can help you get your game ready for publication.

Second, if your game is past the development stage, describe it in writing or send us a disk (with your personal copyright affixed) for confidential evaluation.

We believe in rewarding creativity. On our team, you'll be a big winner.

\*IBM PC is a trademark of IBM.

*intelligent  
statements*

**GROWN-UP GAMEWARE™**

The Courtyard Suite 21 P.O. Box 2602 Chapel Hill, NC 27514 919-942-0008

# Read It And Reap.

PC Magazine covers software, hardware, applications and most every topic of importance to IBM Personal Computer users. A one year subscription is \$27, a 25% saving from the cover price. VISA and MasterCard welcome. Phone our toll free number 800/792-0990 (California only) or 800/227-3800 (elsewhere in the U.S.), Ext. 1136. Or send check or credit card information to: PC, Dept. P, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.



Get the most out of  
your IBM Personal Computer;  
Subscribe to PC today!

THEY SAY IT ALL... WE DO IT ALL!



ANNOUNCING  
THE C86™  
C COMPILER —  
THE COMPILER  
THAT SPEAKS  
THE LANGUAGE  
OF THE FUTURE!

Kernighan and Ritchie's book, *The C Programming Language*, is the key source for C. Just as fundamental is the C86™ C Compiler.

The C86™ C Compiler is especially designed for the IBM® Personal, IBM® Display Writer, CP/M-86® and MS-DOS®

For further information on the C programming language and the C86™ C Compiler, please contact:



Computer Innovations, Inc.  
75 Pine Street  
Lincroft, New Jersey 07738  
Telephone: (201) 530-0995

IBM is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. CP/M-86 is a trademark of Digital Research. IBM and MS-DOS are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

gurable to any 8086-8088 hardware environment.

## Product Support

Generally speaking, Digital Research's support of its products is good. It has recently added several customer support and quality assurance personnel; however, there is still room for improvement. I had to make three calls recently before receiving the answer to one programming question.

## Evaluation and Recommendations

Concurrent CP/M-86 should shine brightly in a multiuser, hard-disk environment. It will also benefit the single system user. Although the strengths and potential applications of CP/M-86 are enhanced by the multitasking features of the Concurrent version, CP/M's inherent weaknesses become more apparent. This criticism applies particularly to the difficult task of making a suitable operator interface. This limitation could be overcome by implementing a customizable, menu-driven command preprocessor such as those available for other CP/M operating systems. Digital Research may make such a tool available in the future. Some system utilities in CCP/M-86 are menu-driven, but not enough to reduce the clumsiness of the interface. Another useful addition would be a more modern and convenient text utility.

No software system can be all things to all users, but judging from user interest, CCP/M-86 comes closer than any competitive product. CCP/M-86's ability to run four concurrent tasks makes it useful for a software house involved in tasks as diverse as configuring robotics, process control, and laboratory data acquisition. It is equally useful for the sophisticated small office or home environment.

Concurrent CP/M-86 will likely become the yardstick for measuring other personal computer operating systems. The ultimate success or failure of the product will depend upon the efforts of creative applications programmers to orchestrate its features. With CCP/M-86 and the IBM PC, software suppliers are given the basics to generate productive applications systems. The question is, how well are they going to utilize this potential for the benefit of the user?

/PC

# Add color. simple.

## File Maintenance

A-Add Items  
B-Change Items  
C-Delete Items  
D-Transactions  
E-Clear Sales

## Reports

K-Item Inquiry  
L-Master Listing  
M-Over/Understock  
N-Stock Status  
O-Physical Inv.

## Highlights

F-Find & Display  
G-Bar Charts  
H-Report Generate  
I-Directions OFF  
J-Demo Data OFF

## System Functions

P-Change Password  
Q-Set Soft Keys  
R-File Backups  
S-Assign Files  
T-Change Date

## Add color to your business with ColorBIZ<sup>®</sup>

Introducing ColorBIZ<sup>®</sup>, the color software inventory program developed exclusively for the IBM Personal Computer<sup>®</sup>. Simple; because it works, reliable because all programs are designed with extensive error checking. Each software package includes color coded manual, program, data and backup diskettes...just in case. ColorBIZ<sup>®</sup> has been developed for businesses that expect performance and flexibility, and can be applied to satisfy even the most unique business concern. Standard features in the ColorBIZ<sup>®</sup> package include:

- User's Manual color coded to business application
- Browse feature for rapid & selective scanning
- DataBase retrieval capability
- Charts & graphs to illustrate performance
- Password security to restrict access to sensitive data
- User selectable report generation
- Single key response for improved operation
- Reorder information automatically identified

- User definable soft keys for automatic input
- Provides usage & margin analysis by month & year-to-date
- Defined reports include:
  - On Order/Order Recommendation
  - Master Parts Listing
  - Inventory Analysis
  - Physical Inventory
  - Stock Status
- OnLine directions

Available now  
or write for  
brochure &  
dealer  
nearest you

☐ Enclosed \$498 ☐ Enclosed \$100 send C.O.D. ☐ Please send more information

ColorCorp<sup>®</sup>

218 North Bedford, Bloomfield Hills, Michigan 48301 USA  
248/351-1000 • FAX 248/351-1001 • 800/351-0300  
©1987 ColorCorp. All rights reserved. ColorCorp. is a registered trademark of ColorCorp.

# PC Reviews IBM COBOL

*A pragmatic look at some of IBM COBOL's principal features and why they make this language a first-rate productivity tool for business applications.*

IBM Personal Computer  
COBOL Compiler  
IBM Corporation  
Systems Products Division  
P.O. Box 1328  
Boca Raton, FL 33432  
List price: \$700

For the developer of business applications, IBM's COBOL compiler stands above all other languages currently offered by IBM for the Personal Computer. Mine is not a theoretical conclusion arrived at by browsing through the manual. I have completed a comprehensive accounting and tax system consisting of a suite of 18 major COBOL programs that occupy almost a half-megabyte of disk space for the object code alone. These COBOL programs have proven robust and reliable. Before software will achieve a more user-friendly aspect, the development tools will have to be considerably more programmer-friendly. This COBOL is a huge stride in that direction; it's a first-rate productivity tool.

When I point out differences between COBOL and other languages, I do so in order to compare, not criticize. Those who engage in endless, pointless language wars overlook the fundamental fact that each computer language was designed to perform specific tasks. An all-purpose language does not exist today for many reasons, not the least of which is that such

a language would be of staggering size and complexity. If you view languages as tools, why not have the best one for the job?

While this article assumes some knowledge of COBOL, anyone with a knowledge of BASIC will be able to follow the general discussion. If I omit an area of concern to you, take a look at the IBM COBOL manual before you assume it's not implemented. For the technically inclined, IBM CO-

BOL conforms to the "Low-Intermediate" level of the American National Standard X.3.23-1974, providing nine of the 12 modules, and includes all of Level 1 and much of Level 2. I stress that the phrase "Low-



Intermediate" can be very misleading. This COBOL has plenty of punch.

There is little cause for concern about the absence of some of the ANSI standard modules from IBM COBOL. Although the Report Writer is not included, many programmers prefer to write report programs from scratch because they find the Report Writer too clumsy. And the special language for tape handling is not required.

IBM COBOL for the Personal Computer is a major and important product. COBOL is the dominant language for business use and will continue to be in the foreseeable future. Successful corporations, which can and do buy the best tools available, use COBOL extensively. One of the reasons COBOL remains dominant is that you can do substantial work in a relatively short time—it's a productive language. And with COBOL a single programmer has the same productivity aids as large corporations with platoons of programmers.

#### State of the Art Files

Perhaps the most important difference between BASIC and IBM COBOL is how this COBOL handles files. IBM COBOL offers the most sophisticated technique for indexed files based on "prefixed B-trees," meaning that all records are stored in disk files in sorted order. The specific order is determined by the field in the record, which you select as the record key. This extremely complex housekeeping is performed automatically. Response times for record storage and retrieval are excellent. The Index file system is true state of the art software.

For each Indexed file you set up in IBM COBOL two disk files are generated. The first is named by you, but the second file is automatically created and carries system information for dealing with your records. This second file is given the file name you select with the extension .KEY appended by the system. Tedious file index sorts can be a thing of the past. And the programs to perform these file index sorts don't have to be written—not a trivial task on some systems.

You can access indexed file records three different ways: randomly, sequentially, and dynamically. The random mode permits access by key to any record in the file regardless of location. The sequential method permits access by ascending key. The dynamic mode permits you to alter-

nate between random and sequential. The dynamic mode is most useful for locating a specific record by key and then processing the remaining records in the file sequentially from that specific record.

One feature we found that eased our programming task was the automatic computation of the file record size. You aren't forced to count bytes in a record to determine its exact length.

## **T**EDIOUS file index sorts can be a thing of the past.

IBM COBOL has not implemented the Sort/Merge module from the ANSI standard. However, with the indexed file system provided with IBM COBOL, sorting records into different sequences based on different keys was straightforward. You can simply use the COBOL STRING statement to build your new key and then write the record to an indexed file. Your records are automatically sorted by the system as they are written to the file. I have used the Sort/Merge module in another COBOL compiler, but I discovered the code was more understandable using IBM COBOL's indexed files.

The records produced by using the indexed file system of IBM COBOL do include system information. While I have not examined any files, the manual states that the first 3 bytes of each record consist of a 2-byte length field followed by a 1-byte reference count. Indexed files themselves are also terminated by a short system-maintained field. Since I also use BASIC to perform some manipulation of data in COBOL files, I elected not to fight the battle of byte-fiddling to remove or ignore these system fields in the COBOL records. Instead, I rewrote the files using COBOL's LINE SEQUENTIAL technique, which writes a disk file in exactly the same format as the line editor, EDLIN, and it safely removed all the system information from my records.

IBM COBOL indexed files have several limits. The record key must be alphanumeric and length of the key cannot exceed 60 bytes. In practice neither limit was restrictive. Duplicate keys are not permitted.

## Discount IBM PC Software

Manufacturer/Product	List Price	Our Price
This Month's Specials		
WordStar & MailMerge	\$645	\$375
WordStar & SuperCalc	790	481
WordStar & MailMerge & Spellstar	895	455
MicroPro®		
WordStar	495	284
MailMerge	150	95
Sorci®		
SuperCalc	295	199
Information Unlimited Software®		
Easywriter II	350	261
EasySpeller	175	143
Easyfiler	400	310
Lifetree Software, Inc.*		
Volkswriter	195	147
Innovative Software Applications		
Spellguard	295	224
Innovative Software, Inc.*		
T.I.M. III	495	384
Ashton-Tate dBASE-11	700	475
Washington Computer Services®		
Record Management System	395	346
RMS including asm source code	1345	1178
Emerging Technology Consultants, Inc.		
EDIX Editor	195	186
PC-Logic Systems®		
SCREEN-FORMATTER	35	31
Computer Innovations, Inc.*		
C86 C Compiler	250	219
OMRiC®		
Space Guardian	35	31

We carry more than what's listed here!

- All software runs on IBM PC-DOS unless noted.
- Check out our aggressive prices—please call or write for our latest catalog of IBM PC software.
- Inquiries from manufacturers of IBM PC software are invited.

#### Terms of Sale DEDUCT 3% FROM ABOVE PRICES FOR PREPAID ORDERS.

Shipping is included on orders over \$200. Add \$4 shipping and handling on orders under \$200. California residents add sales tax. Overseas orders add \$10. Invoice/shipment same day. All products subject to availability. All prices subject to change at any time and without notice. Payment by check, money order, MasterCard, or VISA. Credit card orders must include card type, number, expiration date, signature, and phone number. Orders paid by personal check will be held 10 days to clear bank. No waiting on cancelled checks, money orders, or charges. Credit card orders only may call collect.

\* Manufacturers' Trademarks  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp.  
CPM-86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

To order, write or call:



**Personal Computer  
Software Specialists**  
6531 Crown Boulevard, Suite 3A  
San Jose, CA 95120  
(408) 997-5033

While certain applications require duplicate keys, they can create as many problems as they solve.

In addition to indexed files, IBM COBOL supports relative record files based on record numbers. The maximum record number is 32,767. And "straight" sequential file handling is supported in addition to a "line" sequential format. The difference between straight sequential and line sequential is that straight sequential processing maintains a 2-byte count of the record length in addition to the record itself, while line sequential outputs a record in the same format as the system editor, EDLIN.

Those not familiar with COBOL should be aware that COBOL provides facilities

for automatic file error detection, all located in one place in your COBOL program. Unlike with Pascal, you are not required to test for file errors by calling a special error-handling routine each time you access a file. The technique is roughly analogous to BASIC's ON ERROR statement but much easier to use. These improved file error-detection and recovery techniques are fully implemented in IBM COBOL.

### Screen Formats

I cannot praise IBM COBOL's screen formatting highly enough. With a screen format, you can describe the appearance of the entire screen to the user. And these screen formats take full advantage of the Personal Computer's advanced features

such as function key detection. One of the reasons users have not seen more help screens in older software is that they were tedious to write. IBM COBOL makes help screens realistic because they are easy to implement.

To use full-screen formatting, IBM CO-

**WITH COBOL**  
**a single programmer**  
**has the same**  
**productivity aids as**  
**large corporations**  
**with platoons of**  
**programmers.**

## For The Connoisseur

*Important aspects of COBOL that may be of interest to the experienced COBOL programmer.*

IBM COBOL includes:

- Variable names up to 30 characters.
- A full LINAGE option for printer paging control, including FOOTING AT.
- Printer controls with BEFORE or AFTER ADVANCING either LINE or PAGE, including the important END-OF-PAGE test.
- ADVANCING optionally may take any value between 0 and 120 lines.
- Table handling includes both subscripts and indexes with relative indexing supported. For example: TAX-TABLE (I + 3, J - 1).
- Table searching may be linear or binary, with ASCENDING or DESCENDING KEY together with the AT END exit option.
- Complex relational tests are possible, such as:  
IF A = 1 AND B = 2 AND G > 3  
OR P IS NOT EQUAL TO "SPAIN".
- Up to 14 files in a run unit, which is the main program linked to any subprograms.
- Indexed files support the START statement with key relations EQUAL, GREATER, NOT LESS.
- Sequential files may be expanded with the optional EXTEND statement.
- 18-digit precision.
- COMPUTATIONAL-3 support in addition to COMPUTATIONAL-0. COMP-3 packs two digits to the byte.
- A COPY statement to include source code from another file.
- The ALL constant for single character literal, LOW-VALUE, HIGH-VALUE, SPACE, and QUOTE.
- A TRACE statement to display procedure names as they are executed.
- DEBUGGING MODE and EXHIBIT are available; EXHIBIT can specify row and column location.
- I/O CONTROL to permit file buffer sharing.
- Run-time SWITCHes are available.
- FIPS flagging at compile time.

-J.H.C.

BOL has implemented a special section in the Data Division of the COBOL program called the Screen Section. Since there are more than 20 screen options permitted for each screen field, a code fragment will help.

01 SETUP-SCREEN.

05 BLANK SCREEN.

05 LINE PLUS 2 COLUMN 34 "Chart of  
Accounts"

05 LINE PLUS 2 "Account Number:"

05 COLUMN 20 PIC X(6) FROM ACCOUNT-NUMBER.

05 LINE PLUS 1 "Account Name"

05 COLUMN 20 PIC X(32) FROM ACCOUNT-NAME.

05 LINE PLUS 1 "Account Total:"

05 COLUMN 20 PIC S9(7)V99 FROM ACCOUNT-  
TOTAL.

The group level name is the screen name, and the entire screen can be displayed by a single statement, DISPLAY SETUP-SCREEN. The BLANK SCREEN causes the entire display to be erased and the cursor is placed in the home position at row 1, column 1. Then "Chart of Accounts" would be placed on row 3, starting at column 34. On row 4 at column 1 (the default since no column was specified) "Account Number:" is displayed. The FROM ACCOUNT-NUMBER phrase will cause the current value contained in ACCOUNT-NUMBER to be displayed at column 20 in the format specified by the PIC statement. The value of ACCOUNT-NUMBER would presumably be a default field, which could be the last-entered account number incremented by 1 else-



# MULTIFUNCTION RAM BOARD

For IBM Personal Computer

64K, 128K, 192K, or 256K Bytes With Parity

## Standard Features

64 KB

Socketed for easy memory expansion

Base address selectable on any 64K boundary

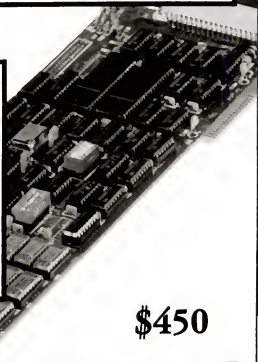
Two RS232 ports configured as COM1 and COM2

Parallel printer port may be configured

as LPT1 or LPT2 or LPT3

Each port may be individually disabled

All features fully compatible with IBM PC



**\$450**

## EVERYTHING FOR THE PC

### HARDWARE

- Disk Drives:
  - Single Sided [160 kb] .....\$239.00
  - Double Sided [320 kb] .....\$305.00
- RAM Expansion Packages for
  - Mother Board [16 kb] .....\$25.00
  - Memory Expansion Board [64 kb] ....\$130.00
- Printers [NEC, EPSON, OKIDATA] .....\$CALL
- Monitors [NEC, TEKO, AMDEK] .....\$CALL
- Diskettes [3M single sided  
double sided] .....\$CALL
- Extension Cables for:
  - Printer .....\$CALL
  - Monitor [two cable set] .....\$CALL
  - Keyboard .....\$CALL

### SOFTWARE

- Condor DBMS
- Ed-Word® Screen Editor/Word Processor
- NECPRINT [NEC 8023AC print utility]

More hardware and software coming.  
Call for details.

# AEGIS SYSTEMS

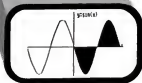
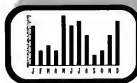
# Read It And Reap.

PC Magazine covers software, hardware, applications and most every topic of importance to IBM Personal Computer users. A one year subscription is \$27, a 25% saving from the cover price. VISA and MasterCard welcome. Phone our toll free number 800/792-0990 (California only) or 800/227-3800 (elsewhere in the U.S.), Ext. 1136. Or send check or credit card information to: PC, Dept. P, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.

**Get the most out of your  
IBM Personal Computer;  
Subscribe to PC today!**



Now you can speak graphically to your IBM PC  
with



## Sofftrax and Pascal Video Tools

**Sofftrax** featuring half-tone shading, is a subroutine that prints medium or high resolution graphics on an IBM or Epson Printer\*. Sofftrax is written in machine language for speed and compactness, but easily used directly or called from your BASIC program. Sofftrax... graphics with half-tone shading... and much more. Get a line on Sofftrax, today.

\$39.95 each, plus \$1.50 handling charge.

\*Graftax Plus required

**Pascal Video Tools** eliminate the need for being an assembler programmer. Pascal Video Tools are a set of procedures callable from standard Pascal to control the IBM color and/or monochrome displays. Material can be displayed on both monitors, simultaneously. Enter the new, easy-to-use, world of screen manipulation. Now you can program anything from a simple erase screen or cursor positioning to a complex graphics screen... all in standard Pascal.

**Binary Research** 74 Elm Street • Morristown, NJ • (201) 539-4088

where in the program.

Options are available to permit a field to be underlined, flashing, displayed in reverse-video, or displayed in your choice of colors on a color monitor. But the important and powerful ACCEPT statement is where this COBOL helps both the programmer and the user. The ACCEPT statement basically takes the user's input from the screen and places it in a program vari-

## ***T***HE INDEX file system is true state of the art software.

able. The COBOL manual has 27 pages devoted to the ACCEPT statement so only a very general idea can be conveyed here. The ACCEPT statement can be viewed as a data editor customized to input specifications with words such as EMPTY-CHECK, which rejects an empty field, or LENGTH-CHECK, which cannot be terminated until all digit positions in a number have been entered. For password protection there is a NO-ECHO option and BEEP is useful to signal the user that the program is ready for input.

The ACCEPT statement can be used in the above code example to get the input to ACCOUNT-TOTAL. You want the user to be informed of the length permitted for this field by writing zeros to both the right and left of the decimal point. If the previous value keyed would be acceptable, permit the user to press [ENTER]. One way this could be accomplished is:

```
ACCEPT (7, 26) ACCOUNT-TOTAL WITH PROMPT UPDATE.
```

What happens when the user accidentally enters a nonnumeric value? If you specify ACCOUNT-TOTAL as a numeric item, the keyed data will simply be rejected, or if you elect very tight field editing, you may set up the field with a different name and make it accept any input and test via a hand-coded validation routine to issue a very specific error message to the user's terminal. You have a choice in the degree of error checking you wish to have performed on any field. You can also accept an entire multifield screen with a single statement.

I was surprised at how fast user input

could be accepted by these routines, including editing for duplicate keys and tight range checking. Heads-down data entry is realistic and function key detection is easy to use. A COBOL procedure to test if function key number 1 had been pressed might look like this:

```
CHECK-FUNCTION KEY.
```

```
IF FUNCTION-KEY = '02' PERFORM HELP-  
SCREEN-1.
```

(Note that '01' is the escape key code and the remaining keys are '02' thru '11'.)

### Chaining and Overlays

Full program chaining is supported; in fact, the chained program does not have to be a COBOL program. Overlays within main programs are supported by way of program segmentation so that programs larger than physical memory can be accommodated. Program calls may be issued to invoke other subprograms, including assembler subroutines. The manual details the method for parameter passing to subprograms, but I have not tested it because I believe that tightly coupled subprograms guarantee additional maintenance time when inevitable program changes occur.

### Important Program Controls

Until you have written COBOL programs without them, you cannot begin to appreciate how important the logic operators AND, OR, and NOT can be to controlling program flow. IBM COBOL has them along with Level 88 condition names. These are important for readable code. To those who haven't used COBOL, "Level 88 condition names" must be the most non-distinctive term to have come out of a standards committee meeting. A Level 88 name is nothing more than a substitute for a condition you wish to test; it permits you to rename things by assigning them a value. For example, instead of writing:

```
IF PAYROLL-PERIOD = 3 PERFORM MONTHLY-PAYROLL.  
You could write a more generalized statement with MONTHLY set up as a value of 3 and use:
```

```
IF MONTHLY PERFORM MONTHLY-PAYROLL.
```

### The Manual

The IBM COBOL manual states in the first paragraph of the Preface that it is not designed to teach you how to program in COBOL. Believe it. This is strictly a technical reference—a solid one. Examples are clear and helpful and the index is complete. It is the best compiler manual of

those in the IBM language series for the Personal Computer. My only suggestion for the next edition of the IBM COBOL manual is to include additional examples of full-screen formatting since screen formats are not a standard COBOL module covered in other texts.

One difficulty for beginners lies in COBOL's origin on punch-card machines; many introductory texts reflect this anachronism. Beginners should look at Mike Murach's series on COBOL programming and beware of texts in which every other page looks like a pencilled-in punch card. Murach can write English as well as COBOL. You can obtain a list of titles and prices from Mike Murach & Associates, Inc., 4222 W. Alamos, #101, Fresno, CA 93711.

### The IBM COBOL Compiler

I use an IBM Personal Computer equipped with 256K of memory and a 5-megabyte hard disk that operates under DOS 1.10. The new 320K diskettes offer promising opportunities for IBM COBOL applications, not only because they have greater storage capacity but because they operate significantly faster.

Most early COBOL compilers were extremely slow, and COBOL compilers that

***YOU AREN'T  
forced to count bytes  
in a record to  
determine its exact  
length.***

produce efficient code are very difficult to write. This compiler is not slow although it uses four overlays during compilation. The compilation time is faster than IBM Pascal but slower than compiled IBM BASIC. It produces run-time code of reasonable size, considerably smaller than IBM Pascal, because COBOL uses a run-time package.

The perfect compiler would probably run slower than cold molasses; apparently in the trade-off for speed the compiler does not perform elaborate error checking on screen formats. I encountered only one

area in which the compiler would not issue an appropriate error message. This area appeared to involve improperly constructed screen formats. Occasionally a faulty screen format passed the compiler without an error message only to have the final program crash, also without benefit of an error message. This instance was rare and any reasonably constructed screen format performed correctly. If you enjoy arabesque screen designs, you might want to curb this tendency at first.

The COBOL compiler, run-time package, two COBOL subroutine libraries, and the linker come on two single-density diskettes. The minimum memory required for COBOL compilation is 64K. While an 80-column display is recommended, you can use either the IBM PC Monochrome Display, a monitor, or a TV with an RF modulator. Communications via the IBM Asynchronous Communications Adapter is accessible directly from COBOL, however protocols must be handled by the user's program.

### The Run-Time Package

The run-time package will identify the precise line number at which an error occurs plus an English error message, meaning you will save debugging time if you use an editor that permits you to go directly to any line number. We used the EDIX editor (which has this capability) for thousands of lines of source code, and it performed flawlessly.

With an editor like EDIX, you can turn off the compiler switch, which generates a listing of your source code with line numbers, and save time during compiles. The source listing with line numbers isn't usable unless you print a copy, so the time saved adds up rapidly during testing. We found EDIX split screens and simultaneous editing of multiple files a real help in writing COBOL source code.

The run-time package requires about 32K of memory in addition to that required by the applications program. This appears to be "smart software" and remains resident so that COBOL programs chain significantly faster than in noncompiled BASIC. The run-time package is a licensed product as is the BASIC compiler run-time module. Applications programmers wishing to distribute this run-time package must first enter into a license agreement with IBM.

Using a switch at compile time, you can disable the internal line numbering used by the run-time mechanism to determine the line at which an error occurred. This will shrink the size of the final code about 16 percent. I have tested this but don't use it. If you have ever tried to diagnose a run-time error long-distance, you probably won't use it either.

### Cost

In what I consider the finest single book on programming, *Algorithms + Data Structures = Programs*, (Prentice-Hall, 1976), Niklaus Wirth states that while computers were intended to speed up time-consuming computations, the dominant applications are to store and retrieve large amounts of information, and that its ability to compute has in many cases become al-

most irrelevant. For this reason, COBOL will continue to be the most widely used language. IBM COBOL is very well suited for applications that handle data in volume. The implementation is a large subset of the full COBOL, including many features not covered here.

Many personal computer users are not aware of what a comparable compiler on a minicomputer would cost and what a real value this COBOL represents in terms of the function provided. To purchase COBOL with the same level of function on a minicomputer, \$3,000 to \$5,000 would be a reasonable range. At \$800 IBM COBOL for the Personal Computer is a bargain.

It has elevated the personal computer to professional status. I predict you will see lots of business software written in IBM COBOL.

/PC

SOFTWARE/PETER ROWLEY

# PC Profiling

*If your programs are running rather slowly and you long for optimum performance, you'll find profiling a pleasure.*

After programs are written and debugged, programmers often spend their time adding "bells and whistles" and trying to improve performance. For some applications, especially where speed is important, programs are not usable until they run at peak efficiency. One aid for these chores is a program profile.

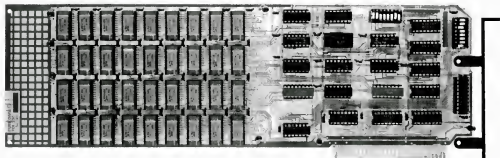
A profile is a table or graph that shows how much time a program spends executing each part of its code. This article discusses profiling and presents a profiling package for Microsoft BASIC on the IBM PC.

Imagine a computer that runs BASIC in such a way that each statement takes the same amount of time to execute—say, 1/100 of a second. Then look at the following program:

```
10 FOR I=1 TO 100
20 A=A+5:B=B-1
30 NEXT I
40 A=A*10
```



# Enjoy the RAMifications of Pure Data.



256K Expansion Memory for the IBM Personal Computer  
for only \$529.<sup>00</sup> U.S.

☐ **YES** I would like to order the Pure Data memory expansion RAM card for my IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER. Please send \_\_\_\_ cards @ \$529.00 US each. Total \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Please add \$15 for postage & handling (insurance). Any unused portion will be refunded. Canadian residents in Ontario please add 7% sales tax.

☐ **YES** I would like more information on the Pure Data RAM card.

☐ **YES** I am interested in the Pure Data direct connect 300-1200 baud intelligent modem for my IBM PC.

☐ **YES** I am interested in the Pure Data Intelligent Serial Communication Card for my IBM PC.

**MAIL TODAY TO:**

Pure Data Ltd., 950 Denison St., Unit 17 Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 3K5

☐ Certified cheque or money order is enclosed.

☐ Visa

☐ American Express

Account # \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry Date \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

Authorized signature \_\_\_\_\_

**PLEASE RUSH MY CARD(S) TO:**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

Province/State \_\_\_\_\_ Code \_\_\_\_\_



Designed and Manufactured by

**PURE  
DATA LTD**

950 Denison Street, Unit 17,  
Markham, Ontario  
Canada L3R 3K5 (416) 498-1616

Here is the program's profile.

Line Number	Execution Time
10	100*.01 = 1 second
20	2*100*.01 = 2 seconds
30	100*.01 = 1 second
40	1*.01 = .01 second

The above assumes that the FOR and NEXT statements are executed each time through the loop. In this case it is easy to see where the program spends its time, even without using a profiler. Other situations are not so easy, especially where program activity depends on input from

a file, keyboard, or communications line, and where statements execute in different amounts of time.

Profiling a program aids optimization and traces down strange bugs. If you know which parts of code a program spends most of its time executing, you can concentrate your efforts there, knowing that any improvements you make will increase the program's overall speed substantially. For example, if a program spends half its time executing one BASIC line and you speed up that line by a fac-

tor of two, the program will run 25 percent faster. Spending the same effort on a line on which the program spends only 10 percent of its time results in only a 5 percent improvement.

Occasionally, knowing where a program spends an inordinate amount of time can help in tracking down program

## **T**HE demonstration program reads the profile results and displays them as a bar graph.

bugs. Set breakpoints there or print the values of key variables to find the bug.

A program itself does not have a profile. A profile is associated with a particular run of a program, on a particular machine, with a particular language processor, and with specific input data. This point is easy to understand. Imagine that the program shown earlier is changed to have the user input a value for N, and line 10 is changed to "FOR I=1 TO N." The profile table will change on each run, depending on what value the user enters. If you move the program from a computer that does ADD instructions faster than MOVE instructions to a computer that prefers MOVES, the portions of the program that use ADDs will speed up in relation to portions that use MOVES, resulting in a different profile. Finally, moving from a BASIC interpreter written by one company to one written by another will cause some statements to execute faster or slower than before.

Profilers need not be complicated. The profiler presented here occupies just over 200 bytes of memory and consists of only four routines. It is designed to be called from BASIC and provides only the raw data. You may write a program in BASIC to change the raw data into whatever format you desire; graphics will be very useful for this. At the other end of the spectrum, detailed analysis can be

Figure 1: BASIC Program to Build Profiler

```
10 ' BASIC program to build Profiler
20 ' By Steven Cook 9-SEP-82
30
40 ON ERROR GOTO 500
50 CLS:KEY OFF:WIDTH 40:SCREEN 0,0,0
60 LOCATE 24,1:PRINT "PROFILER CREATION PROGRAM"
70 PRINT:PRINT "Verifying data. One moment, please..."
80 FOR L=1 TO 14
90   TOTAL=0
100  FOR I=1 TO 16
110    READ VALUE:TOTAL=TOTAL+VALUE
120  NEXT
130  READ CKSUM:IF CKSUM<>TOTAL THEN 490
140 NEXT
150 PRINT "Data OK. Building memory image..."
160 DEF SEG=&HC00:A00R=0
170 RESTORE
180 FOR L=1 TO 14
190  FOR I=1 TO 16
200   READ VALUE
210   POKE A00R,VALUE
220   A00R=A00R+1
230  NEXT
240  READ CKSUM:'read and ignore
250 NEXT
260 PRINT "Image in memory. Prepare for disk save..."
270 PRINT:PRINT "Insert formatted disk in drive A"
280 PRINT "Press SPACE to continue. ESC to abort"
290 AS=INKEY$:IF AS=" " THEN 290
300 IF AS=CHR$(27) THEN 510:'escape key?
310 IF AS<>CHR$(32) THEN BEEP:GOTO 290
320 BSAVE "A:PROFILE.MEM",0,6HOF
330 PRINT "Process complete."
340 GOTO 520
350 DATA 235,7,144,235,91,144,235,123,144,85,139,236,139,118,6,139,2220
360 DATA 12,65,6,30,14,31,190,209,0,43,210,43,219,137,28,139,1376
370 DATA 28,131,251,0,117,42,66,70,70,226,242,142,195,38,139,30,187
380 DATA 112,0,137,30,92,0,38,139,30,114,0,137,30,94,0,250,1203
390 DATA 187,162,0,38,137,30,112,0,140,203,38,137,30,114,0,251,1579
400 DATA 31,7,139,118,6,74,137,20,93,202,2,0,0,0,0,0,829
410 DATA 85,139,236,6,30,14,31,43,219,142,195,250,139,30,92,0,1651
420 DATA 38,137,30,112,0,139,30,94,0,38,137,30,114,0,251,31,1181
430 DATA 7,93,203,85,139,236,139,118,6,139,4,64,30,14,31,3,1311
440 DATA 192,5,209,0,139,240,139,4,31,139,118,6,137,4,93,202,1658
450 DATA 2,0,131,236,4,30,83,43,219,142,219,139,30,16,5,142,1441
460 DATA 219,139,30,46,0,67,3,219,14,31,129,195,209,0,255,7,1563
470 DATA 131,196,8,255,54,94,0,255,54,92,0,131,236,4,91,31,1632
480 DATA 203,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,203
490 PRINT "Incorrect data in DATA statement <*>:L
500 PRINT "Error: Correct program and rerun..."
510 BEEP:PRINT "Program aborted"
520 END
```

# Where does it all go?



## Maybe you should have a Personal Computer/Personal Finance Program

- Performs all functions necessary for proper personal and small business money management
- Easy to use—no accounting or computer experience necessary
- Requires only a single entry for each financial transaction—and provides quick and easy error correction
- Allows you to add, delete, or change transactions easily, for any of the last twelve months
- Provides a variety of detailed printed reports to help you manage your finances

Requires IPM-PC with 64K, PC-DOS, 80 column display, 1 or 2 diskette drives, and a compatible printer

# \$95<sup>00</sup>

- Name your own budget (6 income and 38 expense) categories
- Monitor credit card payment and debt
- Reconcile your bank statement using the on-the-screen form
- Sorts, tracks, and totals your annual tax-deductible items (nine different categories)
- Displays over 90 bar graphs, in black and white or color, of cash flow, budget performance, income or expense category trends, or checkbook balances.

## BEST PROGRAMS

*The Quality Software Company*

P.O. Box 2370, Alexandria, VA 22301

540-3663

### FREE INFORMATION

- ☐ Please send me more information about the PC/PFP.
- ☐ Please send me a copy of PC/PFP. I have enclosed a check or my MC/VISA account no. and exp. date

Name

Address

City

State  Zip

MC/VISA no.  Exp.

See your dealer or order direct. Send check, money order, or Visa/Mastercard number for \$95.00 + \$2.00 postage and handling to the address at left.

performed with hardware profilers that attach to the bus of the computer system being measured and gather data at the machine instruction level.

This profiler is simple because it works in a probabilistic manner and gives only approximate profiles. It can't tell exactly how much time a program spends on each statement. If I wanted to keep track of where you spend your time, I could follow you with a stopwatch, recording when you arrived at and left the places you frequent. How tedious! Instead I could position myself high above your town and look to see where you are every so often. If I know how often I look, how many times I've looked, and how many times I've seen you in the bank, I can approximate how much time you spent in the bank. For example, if I look every 5 minutes, have looked 20 times, and have seen you in the bank three times, I can guess you were in the bank for 15 minutes, 3/20 of the total time. The more often I look, the better approximation I can make. Note that if you go into the bank, leave, and return, I will take this time all together. This kind of approximation is fine for profiling.

## **P**ROFILERS deserve to be one of the standard tools provided with computer languages.

### Technical Notes

The following profiler "looks" at the BASIC program 18.2 times a second. It counts observations using a 16-bit counter for each line of the BASIC program. This observation activity will slow the BASIC interpreter somewhat, but not by much. The "observer" code in the profiler is set up to be called by the PC's timer interrupt handler 18.2 times a second. Programs that also use the timer interrupts may still be profiled, but remember that when the observer is finished, it will pass control to whatever routine was executing before the interrupt occurred.

Figure 2: Profiler Demonstration Program

```

10 ' Profiler demonstration program
20 ' by Steven Cook 8-SEP-82
30 DEF SEG=8HCOO:BLOAO 'PROFILE.MEM'.0
40 STARTP%=0:ENOPM%=3:GETP%=5
50 MAXLINE%=140:CALL STARTP%(MAXLINE%)
60 ' dummy program for profile demonstration
70 FOR LOOP=1 TO 24
80   X=0:R=RND*1000
90   PRINT R
100  X=X+1
110  R=R/2
120  IF R>1 THEN 100
130  PRINT X
140  NEXT
150  CALL ENOPM
160  ' following section produces a graph
170  CLS:WID%=80 'screen width
180  FOR LX=10 TO MAXLINE% STEP 10
190    PRINT USING "####":LX;
200    N%=LX:CALL GETP%(N%)
210    IF N%>WID%-5 THEN N%=WID%-5
220    FOR I=1 TO N%
230      PRINT " "
240    NEXT
250    PRINT
260  NEXT
270  END

```

To make the profiler usable for as many readers as possible, it is published here as a BASIC program that builds the profiler in memory and then stores it on a disk.

To use the profiler you must create a file that contains the profiler and can be BLOADED into memory by BASIC. The easiest way to create the file is to copy it from a friend's disk. If you can't find a copy already on disk, you must key in the program shown in Figure 1. This program will create the profiler in memory and then save it on disk. Type the program exactly as it is printed, then save it on disk before you run it. The program will check itself for errors and inform you if any are detected.

### Using the Profiler

After you have the profiler on disk, type in and run the demonstration program in Figure 2. The demonstration program will generate and divide several random numbers and display a graph of its profile. The statements in line 30 define an area of memory where the profiler will reside, then load the profiler into memory from the disk. Line 40 defines three entry points into the profiler: start, end, and get. These are equivalent to line numbers for GOSUB statements in BASIC. The CALL statement in line 50 starts the profiler run-

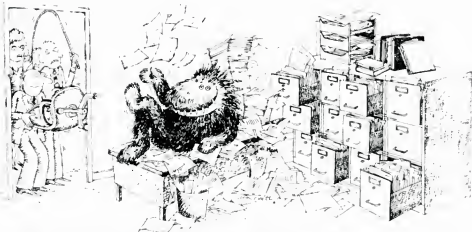
ning. From this point the profiler will observe the execution of the BASIC program until the profiler's end routine is CALLED in line 150.

The next section of the demonstration program reads the profile results and displays them as a bar graph. The CALL statement in line 200 passes a line number to the profiler, and the profiler returns the number of times it observed that line executing. If you have a color/graphics adapter, you may wish to display results using the advanced graphics capabilities of the PC.

Profilers can be made for all languages on most machines, either in hardware or with software and some minimal hardware to provide a periodic interrupt. Profile results can be indispensable during program development, turning optimization from an art into a science. Now that personal computers are powerful enough to support them, profilers deserve to be one of the standard tools provided with computer languages. **/PC**

If you have the IBM Macro Assembler and would like to receive the assembly language listing of the profiler, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to PC Profiler, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.





## Introducing DataFax...the easy way to tame your Data Monster.

If you deal with information, you're probably dealing with a Data Monster.

He's that mass of notes. Scribbled messages. Phone numbers. And all the thousand-and-one other important pieces of information you have floating around your life.

But with DataFax from Link Systems, you can keep your Data Monster under control—plus have a lot more power over your information than you ever thought possible.

Unlike most "data manager" software programs made for your IBM PC, DataFax doesn't care what your data looks like. Or how long it is, how many items it has or what you want to do with it.

The power we've programmed into DataFax makes it as simple and natural to use as a pencil and paper. You can fill up a screen with anything you want—even information already stored on disk. Then cross-reference it as many different ways as you'd like—by a date, a species, a customer's name, whatever.

So when you need that information, DataFax will retrieve it in a way that's meaningful to you. The powerful keyword function allows you to get information out as quickly and easily as you entered it. And DataFax is the only software of its kind to let you expand from floppy to hard disks, so it will never be obsolete.

If getting so much power for so little effort seems too good to be true, send us the coupon and we'll send you all the details. Or see your IBM PC computer dealer and prove it to yourself—before your data situation gets any horier.

**DataFax tamed me!**



# LINK SYSTEMS

Because whether you've got a monster of a data problem—or just a small one—DataFax can tame it.

### I want to tame my Data Monster.

☐ Please rush me more information.

☐ Dealer inquiry

☐ Send me (quantity)

**DataFax for IBM PC at \$299**  
each CA residents add 6% tax  
Shipping in U.S.A. \$3.00 for first copy. 50¢ each additional copy.  
Foreign, add an additional \$10 shipping and handling charge per order.

**Payment by**

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check

Credit Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration date \_\_\_\_\_

Interbank # (MC only) \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: Link Systems  
1640 19th Street  
Santa Monica, CA  
90404  
(213) 453-1851

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.

## Simply powerful software that links it all together

# We Display Low Prices . . .

Apparat continues to expand our line of IBM compatible products. Buy a minimum IBM system from any dealer, then look to Apparat to complete and expand it. And save about 25% over a comparable system.

- **Add-On Memory Card.** Uses 64K dynamic RAM chips, with parity. All are expandable to 256K, 64K - \$299, 128K - \$399, 192K - \$499, 256K - \$599.
- **Monitors.** High quality, reliable, 12 inch green screen, NEC, 20 MHz BW - \$195, Amdek, 18MHz BW and anti glare - \$180.
- **Printers.** A variety of the newest Epson, NEC and Okidata printers available. Call for prices.
- **48K Additional Ram.** 27 chips plug easily into master PC board - \$75.
- **RGB Color Monitors.** Includes cable and modification to enable 16 colors - intensity control. NEC - \$995, Amdek - \$899.
- **Prom Blaster.** Programs most 4K to 64K bit 24 PIN EPROMS. Complete with personality modules and read/write software - \$129.
- **Home Finance.** Easy to use checkbook & budget manager - \$34.95
- **Apparat Game Diskette.** Includes blackjack, othello, matches and spiralgraph - \$24.95.
- **Combo Card.** Adds parallel printer, RS 232 asynchronous communications and clock calendar functions. Uses only one slot - \$199. RS 232 Cable - \$24.95 Parallel Printer Cable - \$29.95.
- **Clock Calendar Card.** Features seconds, minutes, hours, day of week, date, month and year. Battery backup maintains time and date even when system is turned off. Software compatible with PC DOS - \$99.
- **Prototype Card.** 3.5 by 8 inch wirewrap area holds over 85-14 pin dips - \$29.95.
- **64K Byte Hardware Print Spoolers.** Internal spooler comes with parallel printer adapter. External version connects easily between computer and printer. Both buffer 32 pages of print output and are user programmable - \$319.

## IBM compatible add-in and expansion drives.

- **Single and Double sided 40 track drives.** Both drives (Tandon or CDC available) are fully supported by PC DOS version 1.1 and you can mix or match. Drives are easily installed in minutes. Single sided (160K) - \$225 each, Double sided (320K) - \$315 each.
- **Double sided 80 track (650K) Tandon drive.** Requires software patch - \$435.
- **Expansion cabinet for 3rd and 4th drives.** Any of the IBM compatible drives above are easily mounted into the matching case. Power supply and cable included - \$275. With 2 dual 40's internally and 2 in the expansion cabinet you have over 1.2 megabytes of storage online and supported by an unmodified PC DOS 1.1.



**Apparat, Inc.**

4401 S. Tamarack Pkwy • Denver, CO 80237 • (303) 741-1778 • (800) 525-7674

Freight F O B Denver call for shipping charges. Foreign Orders shipped Air Freight



# Using Data Files

*Economical use of storage space and speedy access to data files with BASIC—Part Two: Random Access.*

Part One of this two-part series [PC, June/July, 1982] described and gave examples of sequential access to data files with the IBM Personal Computer. (Ed. note: We apologize for the delay.) Part Two describes the random access technique, which provides direct data access and conserves storage space. These articles do not teach BASIC programming; you must be familiar with the BASIC programming language on the PC to understand the examples presented.

The sequential access method has the following characteristics:

- The INPUT#, PRINT#, and WRITE# statements used for sequential access are easy to use and the data storage format is easy to understand.
- The INPUT#, PRINT#, and WRITE# statements do not actually perform input from or output to the disk. In fact, you cannot control actual disk input/output from your program using sequential access. Instead, the statements move data into a buffer, controlled by Disk BASIC,

which performs the actual input/output.

- Sequential access does not allow direct access. To change data in a file using sequential access, you must read and write the entire file.
- In the sequential writing method data is stored as ASCII characters including spaces and punctuation symbols, which occupy disk space.

Random access techniques have several desirable characteristics for managing a data base:

- Direct access to a specific record by an index number for the record.
- Keyed access to a specific record by specifying one or more keys to the record [key file accessed sequentially or using hashing techniques].

- Faster sequential access starting at a specific record with more control over actual disk input/output.
- More compact storage format for numeric and character data, saving disk space.

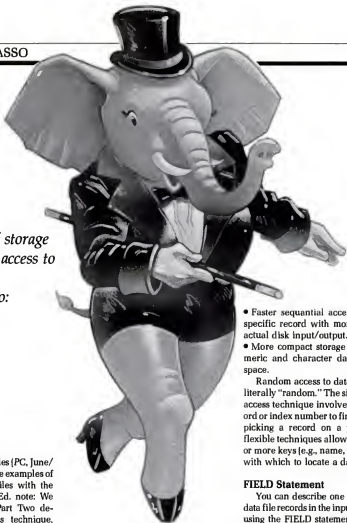
Random access to data records is not literally "random." The simplest random access technique involves picking a record or index number to find a record, like picking a record on a jukebox. More flexible techniques allow you to pick one or more keys (e.g., name, word, zip code) with which to locate a data record.

## FIELD Statement

You can describe one or more logical data file records in the input/output buffer using the FIELD statement to define the data fields within the buffer. These fields can contain regular alphanumeric strings (as with sequential access), and they can also contain numbers converted into string storage format with the MKI\$, MKS\$, and MKD\$ functions.

With the FIELD statement you name variables for fields organized in the buffer. These variables, or "pseudo-strings," are stored in the buffer and are assigned values by using the LSET and RSET statements. These are used like LET statements, but they also provide the ability to right justify (RSET) or left justify (LSET) the data within the field.

You specify a particular file's buffer size in the OPEN statement for that file with the "reclen" parameter. BASIC manages the transfer of data between the buf-



# 3 Choose from Intelligent Printers for your IBM Personal Computer

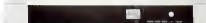
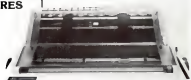
The NEC Spinwriter is an excellent printer. But you need more—More interfacing choices, more RAM buffer, and more word processing features. So we installed a specially designed interface and renamed the printer SELLUM I. For the past 2 years it's been outselling all expectations.

Now you have 3 choices of printers based on the NEC Spinwriter Series, and the Fujitsu. All perform beautifully with the IBM Personal Computer. They're the **SELLUM SERIES PRINTERS.**

## OUTSTANDING FEATURES

Select from either of these fine printers, and enjoy many bonus benefits, such as

- 16K RAM or 48K RAM option.
- 16 baud from, 50-19,200,—hardware/software selectable.
- RS-232, Centronics Parallel, IEEE ports, Current Loop.
- Switch selectable protocols: NEC 3510, Diablo 630, Qume Sprint 9.
- 24 switch selectable functions.
- Auto-bidirectional printing with optimized throughput.
  - Sheetfeeder and graphics modes.
  - Auto proportional spacing and tab setting.
  - Upgradable to latest software.



- Complete word processing features, standard.
- Supports optional front panel.



## MATCH THE RIGHT PRINTER TO YOUR NEEDS.

Features	Sellum N-35	Sellum N-77	Sellum F-86
Speed	33 cps	55 cps	80 cps
Shannon Test	28 cps	48 cps	72 cps
Print Wheels	128 char.	128 char.	127 char. plastic 96 char. metal
Noise Level	60 db	60 db	60 db
Suggested Retail	\$2495	\$3295	\$3495

**Sellum Series Printers** also available for most microcomputers. Sold only through dealers and systems integrators.

*Extended 180 day warranty available.*



780 Charcot Avenue  
San Jose, California 95131

**"Integration for  
Tomorrow's Technology"**

fer and the disk, but you can improve efficiency by having your program manage data storage in the buffer by using FIELD statements.

FIELD variables can be respecified at will, even when executing the program. Multiple FIELD statements let you map the same buffer contents with different variable names for use in your program.

Figure 1 demonstrates how multiple FIELD statements can define alternate names for the same data in the buffer. The NAMES variable can be used in state-

Figure 1: Overlapping FIELD Names in the Same Buffer

```
100 FIELD 1, 20 AS NAMES, 20 AS STREETS, 20 AS
    CITY$ 2 AS STATES, 5 AS ZIPS
110 FIELD 1, 20 AS NAMES, 47 AS ADDRESS$
120 FIELD 1, 67 AS CUSTOMERS
```

Figure 2: Simple Indexed File

```
(LINE 10 DELETED)
20 REM ACCUMULATED DAYS PER MONTH
30 DATA 0.31,28,31,
    30,31,30,31,31,30,31,30
40 DEFINT A-Z
50 DIM M(12)
60 FOR I = 1 TO 12
    READ M(I)
70 NEXT
90 OPEN "R" 1:"BUSSUMRY.DAT" :S12
100 FIELD 1, 4 AS CASHRCTS, 4 AS PURCH$, 4 AS
    WAGES$ etc.
110 INPUT "DATE":DS:"FORMAT MM/DD/YY
120 JM = 10*VAL(MIOS(DS,1,1))+VAL
    (MIOS(DS,2,1))
130 JD = 0
140 FOR I = 1 TO JM
150 JD = JD + M(I)*DAYS IN PREVIOUS
160 NEXT MONTHS
170 JD = JD + 10*VAL(MIOS(DS,4,1))+VAL
    (MIOS(DS,5,1))
180 GET 1,JD
190 CA = CVS(CASHRCTS)
```

left side of the equals sign in a LET statement. Real string variables are allocated space in a reserved area of BASIC's available working memory, and BASIC manages these variables on the fly during program execution. FIELD "pseudo-string" variables are treated as strings for assignment and functional processing, but they reside in the buffer space assigned to them by the FIELD statement. If a FIELD variable is used on the left side of the equals sign in a LET statement or command (e.g., "LET CS=" or CS=""), it ceases to be a FIELD variable.

#### Indexed Access

GET and PUT statements control the actual input/output operations of transferring data between the buffer and physical disk sectors. The buffer size is 256 bytes by default; however, physical disk sectors are 512 bytes long. Input/output operations are more efficient if you change the buffer

PROCESS DATA

Figure 3: Picking 64-Byte Logical Records into a Sector

```
50 DIM M(12), CASHRCTS(8), PURCH$(8),
    WAGES$(8),
```

```
100 FOR I = 0 TO 7
102 FIELD 1, (I*64) AS SKIPS, 4 AS
    CASHRCTS(I), 4 AS PURCH$(I),
    4 AS WAGES(I), ... etc
104 NEXT
180 GET 1,INT((JD-1)/8)+1
190 CA = CVS(CASHRCTS(JD-INT((JD-1)/
    8)*8+1))
```

Figure 4: Access by Key

```
(LINE 10 DELETED)
20 DEFINT A-Z DIM KEYS(32), NAMES(32)
30 INPUT "ENTER FILESPEC":AS
40 OPEN "R":F,1,AS,S12
50 FIELD 1, 20 AS STREETS, 20 AS
    CITY$,...etc. (ASSUME S12 BYTE RECORD)
60 BS = AS "USE EXTENSION".KEY"
70 FOR I = 1 TO LEN(AS)
    IF MIOS(AS,1,1) = "." THEN
        BS = LEFT$(AS,1-1) Continues
```

ments 100 and 110 without confusion, because it describes the same space in the buffer. The trio of FIELD statements in Figure 1 allows access to the fields within a customer data record and to large collections of the same fields.

#### Pseudo-String Variables

BASIC insists on performing input/output with strings, but it also provides a mechanism for treating numbers as strings. The MKI\$, MKS\$, and MKD\$ functions allow BASIC to pretend that integers, single-precision numbers, and double-precision numbers are strings.

MKS\$(4.235), for example, tells BASIC to pretend that the 4-byte single-precision number 4.235 is a 4-byte string. This allows numeric data to be stored in 2-byte, 4-byte, or 8-byte pseudo-string variables in the buffer, occupying less disk space than with the sequential storage method.

To retrieve numbers from the pseudo-string variables in the buffer, use the CVI, CVS, or CVD functions (for integers, single-precision numbers, and double-precision numbers respectively). These functions do not actually change or convert bytes; they simply remind BASIC that these values were once numbers and should be treated as numbers.

The pseudo-string variables are not real variables and cannot be used on the

size to 512 bytes by using the "S" option when executing the BASIC command.

Both GET and PUT use record numbers to find sectors on the disk. If you do not include a record number in a GET or PUT statement, the statement accesses the next sequential record. For example, using GET to find a specific record, you can then use a series of GET statements to access the next sequential records in the file.

DOS allocates disk space automatically. When a PUT is executed and all currently allocated space has been used, DOS will allocate additional space if it is available on the disk.

Two functions—EOF and LOF—are useful when performing random access techniques. The EOF function returns a logical TRUE value when BASIC detects the end of a file, while the LOF function returns the number of the last record in the file.

With the indexed access methods a rec-

ord is accessed by specifying its number. This is a simple method for applications in which record numbers are easy to use. For more complicated data base applications, use keyed access.

Assuming you have a file containing the daily summaries of the transactions of a typical business (see Figure 2) and that each day's summary data can fit into a 512-byte record, you can use a single record for each day. You can use the date to calculate the record number and use the record number as an index number.

Look at the FIELD statement in line 100 of Figure 2. How would you structure the FIELD statement if the daily summaries were only 64 bytes long and you wanted to fit several 64-byte logical records into one physical 512-byte record the size of the entire buffer? And how would you access individual records?

Figure 3 shows how to modify the program to define shorter logical records and how to calculate the logical record index within the physical records using the physical record number in variable JD (line 180).

### Keyed Access

Most data base applications are too complicated for indexing access with record numbers. To design a proper data base, you must define a type of key that can uniquely identify specific records, and you must provide a way to locate the data record using the key.

Consider one of the easiest methods of keyed access: a data file of customer information using a parallel key file of last names. Each record in the data file has a corresponding entry in the key file. The program searches the key file for last names, and when it finds the required last name, it uses the key record number to point to the desired data record.

By searching only the key file you save processing time, because the key record is much shorter than the data record. In Figure 4, because the key length is 1/32 the length of the data, searching is done at a speed approximately 32 times faster than searching the data file.

Figure 4 uses a separate key file to contain the key records, but some designers prefer to store key data at the beginning or end of the data file itself. Note that since the key field NAMES is kept in the key file, it is not necessary to duplicate it in the data file records.

```

90 NEXT
100 BS = BS + ".KEY"
110 OPEN "R":2,BS
120 FOR I = 0 TO 31 'PACK KEYS 32 PER RECORD
130   FIELD 2, (16*I) AS SKIPS, 16 AS KEYS(I)
140   FIELD 2, (16*I) AS SKIPS, 16 AS NAMES(I)
150 NEXT
160 CLS:PRINT"SELECT FUNCTION":PRINT
170 PRINT"1 - BUILD FILE"
180 PRINT"2 - ACCESS FILE"
190 PRINT"3 - QUIT"
200 INPUT"":I
210 IF I < 1 OR I > 3 THEN '60
220 IN I GOSUB 400,600,800
230 GOTO 160
240 REM BUILD DATA FILE AND KEY FILE
400 I=0
410 INPUT"NAME OR <QUIT>":NS
420 IF NS = "QUIT" THEN
    PUT 2:
    RETURN
430 LSET KEYS(I) = NS
440 I = I + 1
450 IF I = 32 THEN 'TEST KEY BUFFER FULL
    I = 0:
    PUT 2
460 INPUT"STREET":SS 'FILL REST OF DATA
    BUFFER
470 LSET STREETS = SS
480 'PROCESS REST OF FIELDS

570 PUT 1
580 GOTO 410
590 REM ACCESS FILE RECORD BY KEY
600 INPUT"ENTER KEY":NS
610 IF NS = "QUIT" THEN RETURN
620 L = 1
630 FOR I = 1 TO LOF(2)
    GET 2:I
640   FOR J = 0 TO 31
650     IF LEFT$(KEYS(J),LEN(NS)) = NS THEN
660       GOTO 710 'KEY FOUND - READ DATA
        L = L + 1
670   NEXT
680   NEXT
690   PRINT"KEY NOT IN FILE":GOTO 600
710   GET 1,L
    'PROCESS DATA
790   GOTO 600
800   CLOSE 1,2
810   END
990   REM HASH SUBROUTINE
1000   HA = 0
1010   FOR I = 1 TO LEN(NS)
1020     HA = (HA + HA + ASC
        (MID$(NS,I,1)))
        AND 255
1030   NEXT
1040   HA = HA + 1 'DO NOT ALLOW ZERO
1050   RETURN
50   FIELD 1, 16 AS NAMES, 20 AS STREETS, 20 AS
    CITIES, ... etc.
60   CLS:PRINT"SELECT FUNCTION":PRINT
70   PRINT"1 - BUILD FILE"
80   PRINT"2 - ACCESS FILE"
90   PRINT"3 - QUIT"
100  INPUT"":I
110  IF I < 1 OR I > 3 THEN 60
120  ON I GOSUB 400,600,800
130  GOTO 60
390  REM INITIALIZE AND BUILD FILE
400  CLS:INPUT"ENTER MAXIMUM NUMBER OF
    RECORDS IN FILE":I
410  LSET NAMES = STRING$(16,"")
420  FOR J = 1 TO I 'SET NAMES TO BLANKS
    (NO DATA)
430    PUT 1,J
440  NEXT
450  CLS:INPUT"NAME":NS
460  IF NS = "QUIT" THEN
    RETURN
470  GOSUB 1000 'CALCULATE HASH CODE
480  GET 1,HA
490  IF NAMES <> STRING$(16,"") THEN
    HA = HA + 1 'GET NEXT RECORD
    GOTO 480
500  LSET NAMES = NS
510  INPUT"STREET":SS
520  LSET STREETS = SS
    'FILL IN REST OF DATA RECORD
570  PUT 1,HA
580  GOTO 450
590  REM ACCESS RECORD
600  CLS:INPUT"ENTER KEY (NAME)":NS
610  GOSUB 1000 'CALCULATE HASH CODE
620  GET 1,HA
630  IF NAMES = STRING$(16,"") THEN
    PRINT"RECORD NOT FOUND"
    GOTO 600
640  IF NAMES <> NS THEN
    PRINT"TEST OTHER NAMES HASHES THE SAME"
    HA = HA + 1 'GET NEXT RECORD
    GOTO 620
650  REM RECORD FOUND - PROCESS IT
790  GOTO 600
800  CLOSE 1,2
810  END
990  REM HASH SUBROUTINE
1000  HA = 0
1010  FOR I = 1 TO LEN(NS)
1020    HA = (HA + HA + ASC
        (MID$(NS,I,1)))
        AND 255
1030  NEXT
1040  HA = HA + 1 'DO NOT ALLOW ZERO
1050  RETURN

```

Figure 5: Access by Hashing the Key

# YOUR IBM WITH MAYNARD COMPATIBLE. ECONOMICAL. READY TO SHIP.

Match your IBM Personal Computer\* with the peripherals from Maynard. Maynard offers a quality line of floppy drive controllers, expansion, and serial and parallel Maynard peripherals are designed to conserve I/O slots and save money. Ready to ship — at savings.



## MEMORY BOARDS WITH 1 OR 2 OPTIONAL SERIAL PORTS

Memory Boards include parity, are compatible with IBM memory boards. Come with instructions for installation. All boards expandable to 256Kb. 1 or 2 optional serial ports are optionally available on the memory boards.

	Part No.	Price
16Kb	MEM256	\$520
32Kb	MEM128	\$470
64Kb	MEM64	\$565
128Kb	MEM64	\$295

All the above memory boards with optional serial ports add \$175.

## INTERNAL FLOPPY DRIVES

Complete instructions for simple installation. All drives are tested in an IBM Personal Computer system before shipping.

	Price
Single Head	\$265
Double Head	\$340

## 16KBYTE MEMORY EXPANSION

The 16KByte memory expansion kit plugs into the main chassis.

Part No.	Price
MEM16	\$ 25

## 5 1/4" Floppy Drive Controller Has Arrived.

Mounts up to two 5 1/4" Floppy Drives mounted in the main chassis, and up to two 8" Floppy Drives in the expansion chassis. Ask Maynard about 8" drives, manuals and software!

## MAYNARD ELECTRONICS

10001 Semoran Blvd. • Suite 207 • Casselberry, FL 32707  
407/329-1100

# DATA CAPTURE™/pc

The most advanced and easiest to use telecommunications program for use with the IBM® Personal Computer.

## Software designed with you in mind!

It helps you do all this . . .  
**SO EASILY!**

If you use your IBM Personal Computer to communicate with other microcomputers or timesharing systems, then you need **DATA CAPTURE™/pc**.

Specifically designed to take advantage of all the power and capability of your IBM Personal Computer but does not require you to be a computer expert to use it!

The version of **DATA CAPTURE** for the Apple II was selected as number one in its category and number thirty-one overall in a Softalk magazine reader poll (April 1982).

See your dealer today for a demonstration of **DATA CAPTURE™/pc** or order direct from Southeastern Software.

Introductory Price of \$90.00.  
(After October 15, 1982 the price will be \$120.00)

**DATA CAPTURE™** is a Trademark of Southeastern Software  
**IBM®** International Business Machine  
**Apple II™** Trademark of Apple Computer Company

Dear Bob.

I am using DATA CAPTURE/pc to prepare this letter before I sign onto the system and send it to your mailbox.

I also use the program to capture my mail, stock quotes and any other data from the system without worrying about any complicated file handling protocol.

And the best part is — it is so easy to use.

SOFTWARE DESIGNED WITH YOU IN MIND

## *Southeastern Software*

7743 Briarwood Drive • New Orleans, Louisiana 70128 • 504/246-7937 or 504/246-8438 • TCV989



By using multiple key files different keys can be used for different applications. Simply maintain a separate key file for each different key variable. For an application that requires sorted printouts of data records, you can maintain the key file in sorted order and add another field to each key record to contain the number of the associated data record. To print records in sorted order, your program would start at the first key in the sorted key file and use the record number variable stored with that key to find and print the associated data record.

### Hashing Keys

Another approach to random access is the hashing method. This technique allows approximate calculation of the record number based on a key within the data and uses no separate key files. It involves calculating a hash code number from the key and using that code number as the starting point for a data search. A hash code is usually used as an index to a record; however, to be a good code it must be "one-way unique" and be evenly distributed for any possible key.

"One-way unique" means that a given key will always produce the same hash code, but that other keys may also produce the same hash code. Hash codes can be calculated in as many ways as there are people who have tried them. The magnitude of the hash code should be approximately the same as the maximum number of records in the file, and the hash code calculation should be quick.

The method used in Figure 5 doubles and sums each byte of data in the key and then converts the results to 1 byte. The doubling is done to encourage carry over into the high-order byte, thus flattening the distribution of hash codes.

The same customer file used in other figures is used in Figure 5 to illustrate the hashing method. The subroutine at line 1000 calculates a hash code between 1 and 256. This example requires an initialized file in which "empty" records are written before the file is filled with data.

Statements 480 to 499 search the data file for an empty record starting at the record number derived as a hash index. When the routine finds an empty record, it inserts a new one. In a similar manner, statements 620 to 640 search for the keyed record in the data file starting with the

hash index. If the routine finds an empty record, it assumes an error occurred (probably in typing the key). A program such as the one in Figure 5 could add or delete records at times other than at initialization. You may want to add these functions.

If you have read Parts One and Two of this article, you should be able to write your own programs using data files and choose the right type of file for the task. You may wish to experiment until you feel confident enough to tackle a large programming project. Another useful learning aid is studying other programs, such as those presented in the BASIC manual. Be-

fore long you'll be able to program anything you want. /PC

*Editor's Note: The figures in this article illustrate techniques that apply to most data structures and access methods likely to be used with the PC. Other standard techniques exist, such as linked lists or tree structures, and more will be invented. Nearly all computer uses involve the storage and retrieval of data in structures. Knowledge of the design of data structures and the use of access methods will further your abilities to use your computer effectively in data base applications.*

SOFTWARE/STEVE LEIBSON

# A Solution To The EDLIN Blues

*EDIX rates high as a text editor and programmer's tool.*

EDIX  
Emerging Technology  
Consultants  
P.O. Box 154  
Louisville, CO 80027  
(303) 447-9495  
List Price: \$195

When Microsoft cloned Digital Research's CP/M operating system and came up with MS-DOS, it managed to retain the worst feature of that software package. EDLIN, the line editor included with DOS, is a slightly improved version of ED, the CP/M editor. Line editors are the dinosaurs of computer history. There is no excuse for replicating a utility with such primitive functionality, especially with the advanced hardware features offered by the IBM PC. Screen editors, with their superior human interface, allow you to create and manipulate text files more easily. I was quite excited to discover EDIX, a very powerful screen editor for the IBM PC.



YOUR TOOL FOR MODERN TIMES..



# DEMANDS FINANCIAL SOFTWARE THIS SOPHISTICATED.

**Announcing the  
Financier™ Personal Series.  
The most sophisticated financial  
software you can buy for your  
IBM® Personal Computer.**

When you invest in one of the most advanced personal computers money can buy, it only makes sense to follow through with a software investment to match.

That investment is the Financier Personal Series. It's the integrated personal financial system designed from the ground up exclusively for IBM's Personal Computer.

Financier is a totally integrated software package that lets you capture and organize financial data regardless of your background in computers or accounting.

With Financier you can quickly and easily produce reports for budgets, net worth computation, bank accounts, property inventories, credit card usage, even detailed tax records. And, Financier's flexibility lets you maintain a virtually unlimited number of budget

and tax accounts. The only realistic limitation on the number of accounts is your available disk space.

Financier is remarkably easy to use because its sophisticated data base management techniques require you to enter data only once. The data is then available to all of Financier's reporting functions, including automatic bill-paying and check-writing.

The Financier Personal Series is just one part of a complete financial planning and record keeping system for your IBM Personal Computer. Also available are the Financier Tax Series for personal and professional use, and the Financier Investor Series for portfolio management and securities analysis.

So, you've invested in the tool for modern times, invest in the software for modern times. The powerful, flexible Financier Personal Series.

## FINANCIER

**MODERN SOFTWARE FOR MODERN TIMES**

**FINANCIER SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS** • IBM Personal Computer • At least 64Kb of RAM • Two disk drives  
• 80 column display • IBM Personal Computer DOS • IBM Personal Computer Disk BASIC

PLEASE ENTER MY ORDER. Price Qty. Amount

☐ Financier Personal Series \$195 \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Financier Tax Series \$130 \_\_\_\_\_

Financier Investor Series [available Fall 1982] \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Rush shipment UPS Blue Label: Add \$5 \_\_\_\_\_

**Total** (Mass residents add 5% sales tax) \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Check enclosed ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Credit Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

**SEND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON FINANCIER:**

☐ Personal Series ☐ Tax Series ☐ Investor Series

**FINANCIER, INC.**

11 Flanders Road, Westboro MA 01581

Phone (617) 366-0950 [24-hour service]

Now available at the following authorized IBM dealers. ASD OFFICE SYSTEMS (NY). CMB INC. (KY).  
COMPUSHOP INC. (CO, IL, TX). COMPUSHOP OF GEORGIA, INC. (GA). COMPUTER CITY (CA). COMPUTER CONCEPTS (LA, TX).  
THE COMPUTER MART (IL, MI, WINDSOR, ONT.). THE COMPUTER ROOM (IN, MI). COMPUTER SYSTEMS SPECIALIST (NY).  
COMPUTERLAND (PARTICIPATING DEALERS). COMPUTERWORKS (CT). EDEBERG COMPUTED PRODUCTS (MI). ENTREE DATA (NYC).

EDIX is a screen-oriented text editor that takes advantage of the display and user-definable function keys of the IBM PC. EDIX offers all the features of a good screen editor: text creation, insertion and deletion, block move and copy, cursor control using cursor keys, automated search and replace, and rapid screen update.

EDIX also offers some very powerful features not usually found in screen editors. The outstanding operating feature of EDIX is "multiple windowing"—you can open one to 12 text buffers, and up to four

of them can be displayed on the screen at one time. Each window can be scrolled horizontally and vertically without affecting the other windows. Text can be moved and copied between the different buffers and windows.

Another feature is the on-line Help capability. Any time during the editing process the user can activate the Help feature, and a full screen describing the EDIX commands will appear. Second and third Help screens are also available. Help files keep the time spent searching in manuals to a minimum.

### System Requirements

EDIX requires an IBM PC with at least 96K, one floppy disk drive, and either a color or monochrome monitor. With 128K, up to 40,000 text characters can be manipulated. EDIX cannot make use of more than 128K. The software is supplied on one diskette along with a 62-page manual.

Two batch command files are included with the EDIX software: STUDENT.BAT and GRADUATE.BAT. Executing STUDENT.BAT configures EDIX for the training mode. After this configuration is made, activating EDIX starts you on a 28-lesson tutorial on the use of the editor. Each lesson is fairly simple; the entire course requires less than an hour.

Emerging Technology Consultants is to be congratulated on its programmed tutorial, which shows how to create and modify text files in a witty and interesting style. This type of initiation offers easy mastery. It is certainly better than spending an hour or two with the manual before taking the first faltering steps. A demonstration tutorial is available for \$15. The only difference between the demonstration version and the real thing is that the demo software cannot write files to disk.

### Using EDIX

Executing the GRADUATE batch file after completing the tutorial transforms EDIX into the complete text editor. When EDIX is executed, you are presented with a blank, single-window screen and a message/status area. Simply type in your text. Each line is ended by typing a return, except the last line in the file, which has an automatic return. EDIX allows lines of up to 254 characters, including the return (referred to as an end-of-line character).

A single window occupies the top 22

lines of the display. Line 24 is used for prompt messages from the editor and line 25 for error messages. A status display on line 25 tells which buffer you are editing, the name of the associated file and what line you are on in the buffer. A continuous horizontal line separates the text area from message and status areas.

EDIX uses the Alt key for all commands. The Help feature, for example, is activated by pressing [Alt] and [H] simulta-

**N**OTABLY  
missing is a block  
delete command.

neously. I find this convenient since the Alt key is in the bottom row of the keyboard and easily reached.

There are 29 Alt commands. Some are used to manipulate the screen and window display, others for line or character deletion, and the rest for file control. Files may be read in from the floppy disk for editing and written out when completed. Figure 1 lists all the EDIX Alt commands.

Ten of the Alt commands are duplicated on special function keys at the right side of the keyboard. Keys F1 through F4 activate text windows 1 through 4 respectively; F5 and F6 move the cursor to the extreme left and right of the current line; F7 activates the Help feature; F8 is used for marking lines for block commands; F9 is the line delete key; and F10 activates the search function. Special function key assignments are arbitrarily reassigned by creating a text file called FCNKEY.EDX, which overrides the default values of the special function keys.

A buffer of the last 20 deleted lines is maintained, so if you delete a line by mistake, the Alt-u, or "undo," command can restore it. This command is especially helpful for bufferfinger users who edit programs at 2 a.m.

### Windows

The concept of windows in EDIX is probably new to most microcomputer users. Windows are rectangular areas on the screen into which text is placed. Most of

Figure 1: EDIX Commands

ALT-1	Move cursor to window 1
ALT-2	Move cursor to window 2
ALT-3	Move cursor to window 3
ALT-4	Move cursor to window 4
ALT-a	Append a blank line after the current line
ALT-b	Select a buffer for the current window
ALT-c	Copy a selected block
ALT-d	Delete the current line
ALT-e	Bring a file in from the disk for editing
ALT-f	Associate a file name with the current buffer
ALT-g	Go to a specified line number
ALT-h	Activate HELP
ALT-i	Insert a blank line above the current line
ALT-j	Next lesson, used in the tutorial
ALT-k	Mark a block
ALT-m	Block move
ALT-o	Place one window on the screen
ALT-p	Status display of active buffers, windows and files
ALT-q	Previous lesson, used in the tutorial
ALT-r	Read a file into the current buffer after current line
ALT-s	Search for a string
ALT-t	Translate from one string to another
ALT-u	Undo the last line deletion
ALT-w	Write a buffer to the disk
ALT-x	Exit EDIX
ALT-y	Move cursor to beginning of current line
ALT-z	Move cursor to end of current line

the time the IBM PC uses the screen as one large window, 80 characters wide by 25 lines high. EDIX divides the screen into as many as four smaller areas, which occur on the screen at one time.

Each window is associated with a text buffer. EDIX supports up to 12 text buffers simultaneously, but the total number of characters stored in all 12 buffers is limited to approximately 40,000. A window is rarely large enough to show all the text in its associated buffer; therefore, EDIX allows you to move or scroll the window vertically or horizontally to see any portion of the text buffer. Each window is independent; as you move around in one window, the others remain unchanged.

The main advantage of windows is the ability to extract text from one file and place it in a second file. This feature is useful when copying a subroutine or other block of text from one program to another. EDIX supports this type of operation with block move and block copy operations.

## Block Operations

Relocating lines and blocks of text is often necessary, especially when a common routine is repeated several times within a program. EDIX provides a relatively simple text-moving routine.

The command, **Alt-K**, is used to bracket the lines of text you want to move. (It doesn't matter to EDIX whether the beginning or end of the block is marked first.) If only one command is entered, EDIX sends the message, "Waiting for second mark," to remind you that the marking sequence is not complete.

After the block is marked, EDIX highlights the selected lines by displaying them in high intensity. This feature requires that you adjust the intensity and contrast controls on the display monitor. A section in the EDIX manual explains how to adjust the display contrast, an indication of the thoroughness of the documentation.

If you leave a window in the middle of the marking sequence, EDIX cancels the operation. A selected sequence cannot move across window boundaries; however, a block of text may be copied and then moved. The destination of the copy/move process is indicated by the cursor position before the copy or move command is entered.

Block operations have a few irritating

aspects. Notably missing is a block delete command. This command is useful when extensively modifying an old file. Block operations work on whole lines only. You cannot move or copy a single phrase or word. Moving or copying a block to the exact beginning of a buffer is not possible since the block is always moved to the line following the cursor. You can circumvent this by placing a blank line at the beginning of the file, performing the copy or move, and then deleting the blank line, but this process seems more complex than necessary.

---

**M**<sub>ETA</sub>-  
characters  
are similar to wild  
cards but more  
powerful.

---

## Search and Translate

The most complex and powerful features of EDIX are the search and translate operations. If you want to find a word or other group of characters, EDIX will automatically search for them, once specified. If you want to change one group of characters into another, translate will accomplish that task.

Patterns may be completely specified, or EDIX "metacharacters" may be used for greater capabilities. Metacharacters are similar to wild cards but are more powerful. In MS-DOS the question mark and asterisk can be used in a file specification as wild cards. Any character matches a question mark, and any string of characters matches an asterisk.

EDIX uses the question mark and asterisk in the same manner, to specify search or translate patterns, and it adds five more metacharacters, allowing the search operation to ignore spaces, to match only if the pattern is at the beginning or end of a line, and to specify a set of characters that are allowable matches. The metacharacters can be considered a simple programming language used in search and translate operations.

The translate feature is somewhat

limiting. I often want to change every occurrence of a text string in a program. EDIX finds every occurrence of the string, and then it stops and asks if the string should be replaced. You must manually specify replacement each time the search turns up the specified string. If the string appears often, the operation quickly becomes tedious.

Pausing for an explicit command for each replacement is probably the safest approach Emerging Technology Consultants could have taken. You certainly can't destroy large portions of your text accidentally. However, I feel that there should be a way to specify a global replacement.

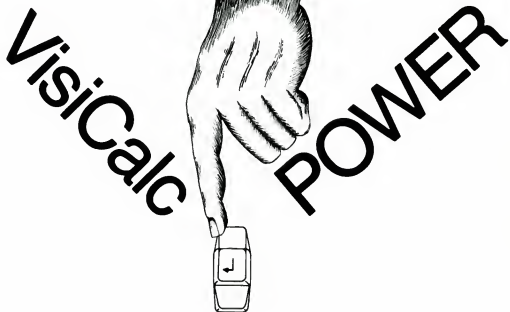
I was able to find only one bug in EDIX, revealed in the tutorial. During a search task, if the pattern is matched by a word not completely displayed on the screen, EDIX will not drag the word onto the screen. The operation of the search command is not affected, but those of us who don't completely trust the computer and want to see everything will be irritated. Manually moving the text onto the screen presents a simple solution to the problem.

Certain features could enhance EDIX, such as the capability to force an automatic, global replacement during the translation operation. Also, EDIX authors have left out the ability to overwrite text, claiming it complicates matters for novices and leads to lost text. I don't agree. I have found overwriting useful for such jobs as modifying envelopes and changing jump tables.

EDIX is what a programmer needs to create source text files in both Pascal and assembly language. The line orientation, multiple windows, and search with metacharacters are the editing tools needed.

EDIX works well and quickly as a text editor; however, it is not as useful as a word processor. Each line must be terminated by a return, and there is no word wraparound. It does not support print enhancements such as underlining or bold-face; in fact, EDIX does not support a printer at all (there is no print command).

At \$195 the software package is a good value. It works well and has many powerful features. If you have been using ED-LIN for creating your programs, I strongly encourage you to look into EDIX as a replacement. /PC



We Made VisiCalc™ Smarter!

**World's First**  
**AUTOMATIC VISICALC TEMPLATE**  
**GENERATOR**

The **BUSINESS PLANNING TOOL** is the most significant development in software since VisiCalc. Now, even the first-time user can generate sophisticated spreadsheets for planning and analysis of Profit/Loss, Balance Sheet and Cash Flow Statements. The process takes just minutes instead of hours.

Seasonal trends and sophisticated interrelations are handled with ease through user-friendly manipulation of screen graphics.

The **PEACHTREE CONNECTION** allows direct extraction from Peachtree Data files to a VisiCalc model. General Ledger data files are read automatically to instantly create a series of complex, interactive VisiCalc models complete with Key Financial Ratios.

*We take the Work out  
of Working with VisiCalc.*

**VisiCalc Real Estate Templates**  
**PROPERTY/INVESTMENT ANALYSIS**  
**TEMPLATES**

A versatile problem solving package for business executives, developers, brokers, accountants, attorneys, and real estate analysts of all kinds. It combines the power and flexibility of VisiCalc with the simplicity of a menu driven program.

- Amortization System
- Income Property Investment Analysis
- Internal Rate of Return
- A.C.R.S. Depreciation
- Comparative Depreciation
- Mortgage Loan Analysis
- Personal Financial Statement

*"I am very pleased that the response to your VisiCalc Real Estate Templates has been so positive. We have reviewed your product internally and do think it is quite a good product."*

—Richard Melmon,  
DIRECTOR OF PRODUCT MARKETING  
PERSONAL SOFTWARE, INC.

At ComputerLand and other stores. Ask for a demonstration.

VisiCalc Real Estate Templates	\$120.00
Business Planning Tool:	\$150.00
Peachtree Connection:	\$ 75.00

Requirements: IBM Personal Computer with 64K RAM, one disk drive (single or double sided), 80 column display, printer, VisiCalc program.

**Sofstar**

13935 U.S. 1, Juno Square,  
Juno Beach, Florida 33408  
(305) 627-5511

Sofstar is a trademark of Sofstar, Inc.

VisiCalc is a trademark of VisiCorp

# RatBAS Basics

*The inventors of a new language explain how it allows users to write structured programs while retaining the advantages of the BASIC interpreter.*

Programming languages abound, as do implementations. Users of the IBM Personal Computer can program in BASIC, Pascal, FORTRAN, or COBOL using compilers and/or interpreters supported by IBM. Several other languages have also been implemented on the PC. No language is best for all purposes and all programmers. Moreover, the manner in which a language is implemented is often as important as the design of the language itself.

Modern languages facilitate modular programming. One need not consider an entire problem all at once. Pieces of the program can be written separately and put together as required to solve the overall problem. Further advantages can be gained with a language designed for structured programming, in which control structures are explicit, easily written, and easily understood. The trend is toward languages that make the first version of a program somewhat more difficult to write but greatly increase the likelihood that it will work correctly and substantially lower the cost of later revisions and enhancements.

## IBM PC BASIC

Modular and structured programming were virtually impossible with original BASIC. When implementing for the IBM PC, Microsoft added a few structured features. The BASIC compiler provides limited support for modular programming, but following good programming practices is difficult using standard IBM (Microsoft) BASIC.

IBM BASIC does offer many advantages, however. The original language has been enhanced by procedures that are useful for general programming and with statements and functions that allow efficient use of the hardware available for the

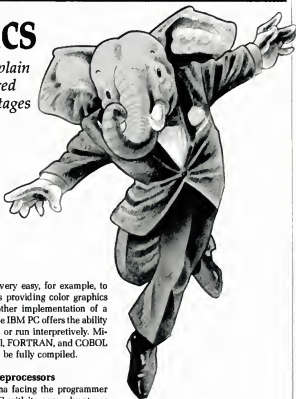
IBM PC. It is very easy, for example, to write programs providing color graphics displays. No other implementation of a language for the IBM PC offers the ability to be compiled or run interpretively. Microsoft's Pascal, FORTRAN, and COBOL programs must be fully compiled.

## Language Preprocessors

The dilemma facing the programmer is: Select BASIC, with its many advantages but serious design flaws, or select one of the more modern languages. The latter choice forfeits the opportunity to debug programs in a fully interpretive mode.

Another alternative, however, is one that makes it possible to obtain the advantages of interpretive execution of BASIC and also write programs with good structure and at least some modularity. The needed ingredient is a preprocessor. A preprocessor translates programs written in a modified language to equivalent programs written in the target language. The target language is Microsoft BASIC, as implemented on the IBM Personal Computer. The modified language is called RatBAS (rhymes with fat case), for Rational BASIC, and the translator is called RT for RatBAS Translator.

Many preprocessors of this type have been written. One of the best known is RatFOR, Rational FORTRAN, developed at Bell Laboratories. It inspired both our approach and the name of our language.



## Design Objectives

To preserve the interpretive advantages of BASIC, it was important to minimize the difficulty of converting changes made in a BASIC program to comparable changes in the RatBAS version. Making the translation process rapid was equally important. This ruled out approaches in which each line of a RatBAS program would be examined in detail by the translator, with variable names changed. A one-to-one mapping between RatBAS lines and BASIC lines was desirable. For these reasons, we decided to make RatBAS similar to BASIC. We aimed to add benefits to the programming process without adding onerous costs.

The Pascal language was our model for RatBAS. Using a Pascal model facilitates conversion of RatBAS programs to comparable Pascal programs. It also eases the burden of converting a Pascal programmer to a BASIC (RatBAS) programmer.

## Line Numbers

BASIC requires that every line have a line number. The numbers must be ordered from smaller to larger values. Several statements may be included on one line, but this makes the logic of a program obscure.

Line numbers perform two functions in BASIC. First, they serve as indicators to the BASIC editor of the appropriate positions of lines within the program. Second, they serve as the locations of statements for logical transfers like GOTO and GOSUB statements.

Good screen editors now make possible moving blocks of text from place to place, inserting text, and altering left margins for indentation. Such editors are much more powerful than the standard BASIC editor and function without the use of artificial line numbers. The use of line numbers as editing aids is thus neither necessary nor desirable.

Modern programming languages do not encourage the use of statement labels and transfers to statements based on labels. Many implementations make such transfers impossible. Instead, structured statements such as WHILE...WEND and FOR...NEXT, are used to make the logic clear and greatly reduce the chance of errors. Given adequate structure, line numbers as statement labels are also unnecessary and undesirable.

**N**O OTHER  
implementation of a  
language for the IBM  
PC offers the ability to  
be compiled or run  
interpretively.

sary and undesirable.

The absence of line numbers in RatBAS makes writing modular programs easier. The user need not worry about a conflict of line numbers in one portion with those in another, or use renumbering to avoid problems in positioning.

Because the BASIC interpreter requires line numbers in the appropriate order, the RatBAS Translator (RT) will add a

## The RatBAS Task

*To use Rat BAS, the authors recommend the following procedure.*

Over the course of many months we have found that RatBAS can be used effectively with the following steps:

1. Draft a program in RatBAS and enter it via a screen editor.
2. Make a hard copy listing of the RatBAS version.
3. Translate the RatBAS version to BASIC (with all line numbers). If errors are found by RT, edit the RatBAS file and retranslate; post changes to the RatBAS listing as they are made.
4. Debug the program using the BASIC interpreter. Post any changes made to the listing of the RatBAS version, making any necessary conversions.
5. Re-edit the RatBAS file; retranslate and

verify (using the interpreter) that the program is functioning correctly.

6. Translate the program again using the /n option.
7. Compile the program (fully or partially) to produce a machine language version.

In the process of debugging the BASIC program (step 4), the number of changes may become excessive; if so, it may be desirable to edit the RatBAS file to include the changes, and then repeat steps 2 and 3. This appears to be a formidable task. However, it can be quite fast (RT can translate approximately 500 statements per minute), and the gains in programming accuracy and efficiency can be substantial for any but the simplest programs.

—W.F.S. & B.D.W.

line number at the beginning of each line of a program unless instructed to do otherwise. To facilitate readability, RatBAS programs may contain blank lines; they are converted to lines with a blank comment (e.g., 310 ') by RT.

### Lowercase Letters

The BASIC interpreter converts all lowercase letters in BASIC commands and variable names to uppercase. This reduces the opportunity to use mnemonics. Clearly, "NumberOfRows" conveys more meaning than "NUMBEROFROWS." For this reason, RatBAS allows upper- and lowercase letters.

### Variable Types

Many languages allow and some require declarations indicating the name and type (integer, real, etc.) of every variable, making it possible to check for typographical errors. The most typical and most difficult to see are the transliterated characters within a variable name. In BASIC, such declarations are allowed for arrays only. The type of a variable is indicated by the first and/or last character of its name.

One can end a variable name with a type designator (% for integer), but this leads to unaesthetic programs. Alternatively, the user can designate certain letters

to indicate a standard type. The statement "DEFINT I-N" indicates that all variables with names beginning with I, J, K, L, M, or N are to be of type integer unless their names end with another type of designator. To facilitate designation of variable types with the first letter of a name, RT places the above statement at the beginning of every program it produces. As in FORTRAN, any variable with a name starting with I through N will be of type integer; all others will be of type real. To override these default conditions, the user can add a type designator as the last character of a variable's name or insert additional DEF-statements in the RatBAS program.

### True and False

In BASIC all logical comparisons evaluate to either -1 (true) or 0 (false). To facilitate readability, RT places the following statement as the first executable statement of the translated program:

false = 0; true = not false  
One can use statements such as:

```
One = false
while not done
....
if ..... then done = true
wend
```

### Declarations

In BASIC, arrays need not be explicitly



# Now you can do the things you've always wanted to do...

with PCHMS™, our Personal Computer Home Management System.

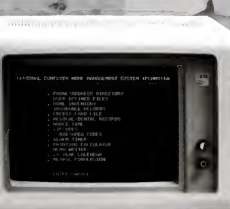
Instantly put your IBM PC to work. PCHMS is a filing and information system that manages all those details that make your home and personal life smooth and efficient. Organize personal, household and business names and addresses, phone numbers, business cards, home inventory, zip codes, medical and dental records, insurance policies, expenses, expense accounts, shopping lists, area codes, maintenance records and more.

PCHMS is an integrated menu-driven system that allows you to add, delete, modify and print out records in any file by full or partial key search. And you can create 100 custom user-defined files for anything you can think of. PCHMS provides all this plus a letter/memo-writer, built in printing calculator, 20 year calendar, constant display of date and time, alarm timer, worldwide time conversion, and metric/English converter. PCHMS files may be individually password protected. PCHMS runs in both monochrome and color.

And . . . that's not all!

You can add the PCHMS Auto-Dialer Module. Automatically dial any stored phone number in your file with the press of a single key. The Auto-Dialer gets you local, long distance, and international phone numbers as well as networks such as Sprint and MCI.

Want more? Add the PCHMS Mailing Module, the PCHMS Electronic Mail System, and the PCHMS Budgeting and Home Planning Module.



PCHMS software is supplied on single sided diskettes together with comprehensive user documentation, backup utility and configuration program. Satisfaction Guaranteed!

- ☐ please send me \_\_\_\_\_ PCHMS @ \$89.95 \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ please send me \_\_\_\_\_ PCHMS Auto-Dial @ \$69.95 \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ please send me \_\_\_\_\_ PCHMS Mailing List @ \$59.95 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Shipping and handling \$ 3.50 \_\_\_\_\_  
 MasterCard and Visa welcome, please add 4% \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone: ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ Card Exp. Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Charge Card # \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

97 Bartlett Ave. Arlington, MA 02174  
 (617) 641-0290

**ARLINGTON**  
 Software + Systems

# **CONGRATULATIONS**

**Plantronics Frederick Electronics Corporation**  
**on your new COLORPLUS™ Adapter.....**

**.....Product concept and circuit/logic design by**

**Jerry L. Shumway**  
**of**

**SCANOPTIK, INC.**

**P.O. Box 1745, Rockville, Md. 20850 (301) 762-0612**

™COLORPLUS is a trade mark of Plantronics Frederick Electronics Corp.

declared unless their dimensions exceed 10. The BASIC interpreter executes DIM statements while the program is running, which makes it possible to choose a dimension for an array based on the conditions at the time (e.g., DIM X(N)) and to dimension arrays only when required. Unfortunately, the BASIC compiler does not allow such procedures. Instead, dimensions must be "hard" (e.g., DIM X(100)) and dimension statements must physically precede the use of the dimensioned variables. Function definitions must also physically precede the use of the related functions.

For programs to be usable in both modes, place all function definitions and array dimension statements at the top of the program along with any common statements. A typical program might start with the following:

```
*PROGRAM Z11ch
'does useless calculations
COMMON x5, y5
*FUNCTIONS
Def FNArea(r)=pi*r^2
Def FNFoo(x)=x/10
*ARRAYS
DIM LenRow(12) 'lengths of rows
DIM LenCol(12) 'lengths of columns
```

#### RatBAS Specific Statements

Most lines of a RatBAS program are standard BASIC statements, lacking only line numbers. Fewer than half the lines of such a program use features that are specific to RatBAS. Each line must be flagged

in a very simple way by ending it with a right bracket.

#### If..Then..Else Statements

BASIC provides three major structured statements. Any number of statements may be included between a WHILE and WEND or between a FOR and NEXT. Unfortunately, this is not the case for the IF statement. Such a statement must occupy one logical line (up to 255 characters long).

## THE LACK of "local" variables in BASIC is a serious drawback.

At best this limitation makes it difficult to detect the logic involved in a complicated algorithm.

To solve this problem RatBAS includes an alternative IF structure. The syntax is: IF <condition> THEN]

```
<statement>
<statement>
ELSE]
<statement>
<statement>
IFEND]
```

The <condition> may be any expression that will evaluate to true or false; <statements> may be any legal BASIC (or RatBAS) statements.

Although not required, program readability is greatly enhanced if levels of logic are portrayed by indentation.

For i=1 to 10

x(1)=y(1)

Next i

If a>b then]

a=3

else]

a=5

ifend]

In RatBAS the IF statement ELSE clause may be omitted.

#### CASE Statements

RatBAS provides an additional structure not present in BASIC. It's syntax is:

```
CASE <rhs> OF]
<rhs> :]
<statement>
<statement>
<rhs> :]
<statement>
OTHERWISE]
<statement>
<statement>
CEND]
```

## NEW FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER WHY STOP AT 256K OF RAM?

### PC/RAM STACK

256K/512K Ram Extension Board  
For The IBM Personal Computer

PC/RAM STACK allows expanding the IBM Personal Computer's memory by 256K in just one I/O expansion slot, leaving the other slots available for I/O functions and peripherals.

#### SUGGESTED RETAIL

256K Model	\$1195.00
512K Expandable to 512K	\$795.00
512K Non Expandable Model	\$725.00
256K Expandable to 256K	\$495.00 each

NATIONAL  
TECHNOLOGY  
SALES

P.O. Box 401782  
Garland, Texas 75040  
(214)349-8259



#### FREE SOFTWARE

With each 256K or 512K PC/Ram Stack purchased before September 1, "MDISK" software allows accessing all or part of PC/Ram Stack as if it were Disk Drive C. Only 5 to 10 times faster.

#### PRINTERS:

##### EPSON:

MX-80	\$480.00
NEW - MX-80 with GrafTrax Plus	\$500.00
NEW - MX-80 FT with GrafTrax Plus	\$595.00
NEW - MX-100 with GrafTrax Plus	\$680.00

##### TALLY:

MT-1802/5 NLQ	\$1795.50
MT-1201	\$645.00
MT-120L	\$990.00

##### SMITH-CORONA:

TP-1 Letter Quality	\$725.00
---------------------	----------

#### NEW

Three Functions on One Board:

1. 256K RAM with parity
2. SASI interface for Winchester disk
3. Asynchronous communications port with RS-232 and current loop interfaces

## FOR TRS-80 MODEL I OR III IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

- **MORE SPEED**  
15-30 times faster than Integrated BASIC
- **MORE ROOM**  
Very compact compiled code plus VIRTUAL MEMORY makes your RAM act larger. Variable number of block buffers. 31-char unique wordnames use only 4 bytes in memory!
- **MORE INSTRUCTIONS**  
Add YOUR commands to the 79-STDAND-Plus instruction set!  
Far more commands than most: Fortran style & double precision, arrays, string-handling, clock, graphics (IBM reserves GWS and L&C for 200 line color display)
- **MORE EASE**  
Excellent full-screen Editor, structured & modular programming  
Best search utility  
THE NOTEPAD in-line editor  
Optimized for your TRS-80 or IBM with keyboard repeats, superfast case display, full ASCII
- **MORE POWER**  
Forth operating system  
Concurrent interpreter AND Compiler  
VIRTUAL I/O for video and printer, disk and tape  
10-Mbyte hard disk and 100K RAM  
Full 8080 or 8086 Assembler aboard  
280 Assembler also available for TRS-80  
Registers 35 to 80-track disk drives  
IBM can read, write and run M 3 disks  
M 3 can read, write and run M 1 disks

# MMS FORTH

### THE PROFESSIONAL FORTH SYSTEM FOR TRS-80 & IBM PC

(Thousands of systems in use)

MMSFORTH Duo System requires 1 disk drive 32K RAM;  
V2.0 for Radio Shack TRS-80 Model I or II \$129.95  
V2.1 for IBM Personal Computer (80-cok screen) \$249.95

#### AND MMS GIVES IT PROFESSIONAL SUPPORT

Source code provided  
MMSFORTH Newsletter  
Many demo programs aboard  
MMSFORTH User Groups  
Inexpensive upgrades to latest version  
Programming staff can provide advice, modifications and custom programs, to fit YOUR needs  
MMSFORTH UTILITIES DISKETTE includes FLOPPING POINT MATH (BASIC ROM routines plus Complex numbers, Rectangular Polar coordinate conversions, Degrees mode more), a powerful CROSS-REFERENCE to list Fortran words by block and line, plus (TRS-80 a full Fortran-style 280 assembler requires MMSFORTH V2.0, 1 drive & 32K RAM) \$59.95  
FORTHCOM communications package provides RS-232 driver, dumb terminal mode, transfer of FORTH blocks and host mode to operate a remote FORTHCOM system (requires MMSFORTH V2.0, 1 drive & 32K RAM) \$39.95  
THE DATAHANDLER a very fast database management system operates by non-programmers (requires MMSFORTH V2.0, 1 drive & 32K RAM) \$59.95  
FORTHWRITE fast, powerful word processor/wordy word indexes, MMS screens, manual & demo files. Full proportional writes, outlining, translate other blocks, documents, any board inputs, & DATAHANDLER fields—ideal for form letters (requires MMSFORTH V2.0, 2 drives & 48K RAM) \$179.95  
MMSFORTH GAMES DISKETTE real-time graphics & board games; wordsource code includes BREAKFORTH, CRASH FORTH, CRYPTQUOTE, FREEWAY (TRS-80, OTHELLO & TIC-TAC-TOE) (requires MMSFORTH V2.0, 1 drive & 32K RAM) \$39.95

Other MMSFORTH products under development

#### FORTH BOOKS AVAILABLE

MMSFORTH USERS MANUAL - with Appendices \$17.95  
STARTING FORTH - basic \$15.95  
THREADED INTERPRETIVE LANGUAGES - advanced, analysis of FORTH internals \$19.95  
PROGRAM DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION - intro to structured programming, good for Fortran \$14.95  
FORTH 79 STANDARD MANUAL - official reference to 79-STDAND word set, etc. \$13.95  
FORTH SPECIAL ISSUE BYTE Magazine (Aug. 1982 - A col- lator's item for Fortran users and beginners \$4.00)

\* - ORDERING INFORMATION: Software prices include materials and return shipping of a single computer; orders for one-on-one support, describe your hardware. Add \$2.00 SH plus \$3.00 per MMSFORTH and \$1.00 per additional book. Please, orders add 5% tax. Foreign orders add 20% UPS COD. VISA and MC accepted, no unpaid purchase orders or refunds.

Send SASE for free MMSFORTH information  
CONFIDENTIAL

Get MMSFORTH products from your  
computer dealer or

**MILLER MICROCOMPUTER SERVICES**  
61 Lake Shore Road, Netik, MA 01760  
(617) 653-6136

<lhs> may be anything that can be placed on the left side of the equality in an IF statement; <rhs> may be anything that can be placed on the right side of the equality. Optionally, <rhs> may be composed of two or more such expressions, separated by commas. If OTHERWISE is omitted, an implicit OTHERWISE with no statements is assumed.

CASE name\$ OF

```
'BILL'.. 'BILL' : ]
  print 'Brent says hello'
'Brent'.. 'BRENT' : ]
  print 'Bill says hello'
OTHERWISE]
  print 'I don't know you'
```

CEND]

#### Procedures

One of the most vexing aspects of BASIC is its use of subroutines. Logical programming dictates extensive use of small, logical modules. In BASIC, functions and subroutines must be used for this purpose. Functions are limited to single statements and consequently are highly restricted. Subroutines are called by line number rather than name and have neither arguments nor local variables.

In RatBAS the role of the subroutine is performed by the Procedure. A RatBAS program has the overall form:

```
<declarations>
<procedure>
<procedure>
```

```
<procedure>
PROGRAM]
<program statements>
```

END

A procedure without arguments has the form:

```
PROCEDURE <procedure name>]
  <statement>
  <statement>
```

PEND]

A procedure name may have any number of characters. Upper- and/or lowercase letters may be used, but no distinction is made between them; ZILCH and zilch refer to the same procedure.

A procedure may be invoked simply by ending a statement with its name.

```
PROCEDURE Foo]
  print 'this is foo'
PEND]
```

PROGRAM]

```
Foo]
  input x
  if x>3 then foo]
```

END

A procedure may be called (invoked) within a program or within another procedure; however, the procedure declaration must physically precede all references to it. A procedure may not be declared with-

## THE DILEMMA

facing the  
programmer is: Select  
BASIC, with its many  
advantages but  
serious design flaws,  
or select one of the  
more modern  
languages.

in another procedure. When called, the procedure name must be the last item on a statement line. It may appear in any position in which GOSUB... would be legal.

#### ERROR Procedure

BASIC allows error trapping. If such trapping is "enabled," programs will not terminate when an error occurs. To enable error trapping in a RatBAS program, include a procedure with the reserved name ERROR. Whenever an error occurs, this procedure will be invoked. When the statements in procedure ERROR have been executed, the program will resume.

#### Procedure Arguments

The lack of "local" variables in BASIC is a serious drawback. With the sole exception of single-statement functions, every variable is global; only one variable is named X. One cannot, for example, declare variable X in procedure zilch to be different from variable X in procedure foo. There is no direct way to state that variables X and Y in a procedure are to "stand for" whatever variables are indicated when the procedure is called. This makes it very difficult to write modules for

Now even hunt-and-peck typists produce perfectly formatted letters...memos...presentations...scripts...*automatically.*

# POWERTEXT<sup>®</sup> for your IBM PC: Announcing the next generation in micro-based word processing.

"A business professional wants to think about what he or she is writing. Not worry about getting the words in the right places on the printed page.

"That's why we developed a new kind of high-performance system that handles printed style automatically.

"PowerText knows exactly how you want your letters to look...your memos...reports...every kind of document you write.

"You define the formats. PowerText stores them in its style files.

"When you write, just bat out your copy on your IBM PC. Forget about printed style.

"Do all the editing you want.

"Then...just tell PowerText 'Make this a letter,' and you get a letter... 'Make this a sales presentation,' and you get a sales presentation...

"It's almost like dictating to your computer. Even if you're an unskilled typist, you get a beautiful, perfectly formatted document...every time.

"And it's all very straightforward...very easy to use.

"We think PowerText is the way a word processor is supposed to work."

David P. Guest, President, Beaman Porter, Inc.



#### All this is automatic in every kind of document you write:

- \* Margins
- \* Indents
- \* Spacing
- \* Title page
- \* Envelope, label
- \* Intelligent page breaks
- \* Justification
- \* Centering
- \* Variable pitch
- \* Pagination
- \* Table of contents

#### Plus many other high-performance features:

- \* Complete editing capabilities
- \* Form letters
- \* Automatic headers and footers
- \* Boxed copy
- \* Print macros
- \* Up to 14 columns
- \* Automatic footnote numbers
- \* Boilerplate inclusion

- \* Vert. and horiz. border lines
- \* No limit to document length

\* ...and much more

#### 25% more data per disk

PowerText accommodates 200K bytes per disk, 25% more data than the 160K bytes accommodated by standard IBM software.

#### System requirements

PowerText is a run-time, bootable system. It requires at least 64K of memory, two disk drives, and a printer. It supports both serial and parallel

- \* 132-character lines
- \* Superscripts and subscripts

printer interfaces, extended memory, and RAM disk.

#### Full 5-year warranty

The system is warranted for a full 5 years. Should it ever fail to perform as specified, Beaman Porter, Inc. will fix it at no charge.

Available from selected dealers  
Or order directly from Beaman Porter.  
VISA and MasterCard accepted. NY State residents add appropriate sales tax.

Complete software \$399  
Includes diskette plus excellent manual/tutorial  
Manual/tutorial alone is \$25

## PowerText<sup>®</sup>



**BEAMAN PORTER, INC.**  
High Performance Computer Products

Pleasant Ridge Road, Harrison, NY 10528 (914) 967-3504

# EasyWriter II™ gives you stand-alone word processing functions at a PC price.

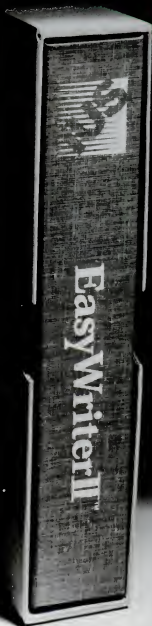
Incredible. But true. EasyWriter II is so advanced it gives your IBM Personal Computer the ability to function like an expensive stand-alone wordprocessor. It's simple and easy to use. Faster results than other major PC programs. Yet so powerful it gives you benefits like:

- See onscreen exactly what you print. Not just indents and paragraphs, but boldfaces and underlines, too.
- Complete editing and formatting flexibility using single function keystrokes—not clumsy combinations.
- Simultaneous print-while-you-edit capability.
- "Page orientation" experienced people prefer.

Best of all, EasyWriter II is part of the growing family of IUS programs—EasyFiler, EasyPlanner, EasySpeller, Financial Management Accounting Series and more coming soon. With them—and your IBM PC—you are more productive in communications, business planning and financial management. Write us for a free brochure. Or experience these advanced programs at ComputerLand or authorized IBM dealers.



The Easy Family.



"Pacesetter" "Excellent"  
SOFTWARE MAGAZINE



IUS Helping you get the most out of your IBM PC.  
2401 Marinship Way, Sausalito, CA 94965

415 / 331-6700  
415 / 331-5022

use as "black boxes" in programs, due to the possibility of using similar variable names in other portions of the program with unsuspected and unwanted results.

One programming practice that can help mitigate this problem is to use unique names for variables that are intended to be local to a procedure. A generally successful strategy is to select typical names for such variables, and then append the procedure name to each one using a period as a separator.

**PROCEDURE foo]**

```
for i.foo = 1 to 10
  print i.foo
next i.foo
```

**PEND]**

Another good practice is to include a description at the beginning of each procedure of both the "normal" variables used and what is done to them.

**PROCEDURE Zilch]**

'sorts array X from X(1) to X(N) in increasing order

**PEND]**

RatBAS provides some help in this regard. Procedures may have arguments; however, only simple variables are allowed. Arrays may not be used.

Arguments in a procedure declaration are indicated by a series of variable names, separated by commas and enclosed in parentheses.

**PROCEDURE Zilch (a.zilch, b.zilch, c.zilch)]**

Statements invoking such procedures must provide corresponding arguments.

**Zilch (c.d.e)]**

The effect of the above statement would be:

```
a.zilch = c
b.zilch = d
c.zilch = e
.. do zilch ..
```

Note that arguments c, d, and e are passed to the procedure, but no resulting values are passed back. This ensures that no change is made in a global variable, which may be desirable in many cases. The user may want one or more of the arguments of a procedure to be passed back when the procedure is called. If so, the argument variable must be prefixed with V: (or VAR:) in the procedure declaration.

**PROCEDURE SUM (a.sum, b.sum, V:c.sum)]**

```
c.sum = a.sum + b.sum
```

**PEND]**

**PROGRAM]**

```
x=3
sum {x.5.z}]
print x
```

**END**

The effect of the above is:

```
a.sum = x
b.sum = 5
c.sum = z
.. Do SUM ..
z = c.sum
```

A procedure declaration must contain only variables (plus, optionally, V: prefixes). A procedure call (invocation) may contain expressions of any type for arguments that is not "variable"—passed back.

## INCLUDE Files

When writing programs in a modular manner, a user typically accumulates a series of modules (in RatBAS, usually Procedures) that can be used in various programs. By placing one or more such procedures in a file, it is a simple matter to include them in a new program. If appropriate variable names and/or arguments have been employed, it is also possible to treat them as "black boxes," which perform a given function, without bothering about the actual operations performed internally.

A user can insert files in other files with a good text editor. RT makes it possible to do this directly. One need only insert an INCLUDE statement in the appropriate position in a RatBAS program.

**INCLUDE String.INC]**

This places the statements in the file STRING.INC as if they had been at that position in the original. The file name may include a disk drive designator:

**INCLUDE b:string.inc]**

If no disk drive designator is given, the file is assumed to be on the "include file disk." When RT is run, the user may specify that the disk be used for this purpose. Otherwise, it is the current default disk.

If no file extension is given, .INC is assumed.

**INCLUDE String]**

is equivalent to:

**INCLUDE String.INC]**

Include files are particularly helpful for situations in which a block of code is to be used in several programs. If a change must be made in the block, only one file need be edited. By retranslating all pro-



## New Form of Two-Way Communication

• Magazine on Diskette

• National User's Group

• Program Exchange

• Medium for Free Exchange of Information Between PC Users

• Recreational, Educational, Easy to Use New Idea

• Fun

Each issue (on diskette) will be mailed to you. After reading the issue, the diskette is copied & returned to us so that we may review your input of programs, comments or questions for possible inclusion in a future issue.

**REQUIRED: IBM® PC WITH 48K AND ONE DISK DRIVE**

**INITIAL DISKETTE \$15.00. SUBSEQUENT ISSUES \$10.00 WITH RETURN OF DISKETTE.**

**TO JOIN COMPLETE FORM & MAIL WITH YOUR CHECK TO:**

**I. B. MAGAZETTE  
1306 Petroleum Tower  
Shreveport, LA 71101**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

IBM is a trademark of Business Machines Corp

# ITS

INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL SYSTEMS  
SOLVES YOUR

## TRAINING PROBLEMS

with a series of advanced tutorials designed to be the standard of the industry.

Order our first instructional module "Principles of the IBM PC and Computer Programming" at special introductory prices.

This initial lesson will train your secondary users — family, friends and employees — to develop an understanding of processing data using the IBM PC. To include: basic processing cycles, hardware, software, data and file formats. ITS will provide the beginner with the concepts and vocabulary necessary to communicate with the data processor.

ITS self-contained training systems are designed and written by educators active in state-of-the-art DP training.

This phase comes complete on one 320KB diskette at the introductory price of \$29.99 160KB versions — 2 diskettes ..... \$39.95

Write for course descriptions on the following advanced tutorials:

1. IBM PC Instruction Set
2. IBM PC Disc Operating System and MACRO assembler
3. Structured Programming
4. Advanced Structured Programming
5. System Analysis and Design
6. Complete System — All 5 modules

## ITS

INTERACTIVE TUTORIAL SYSTEMS

1266 Soldiers Field Rd., Boston, Mass. 02135

to order call toll free  
1-800-334-0854, ext. 870  
North Carolina residents  
call collect 1-617-783-3187  
we honor Mastercard/Visa  
or mail coupon below

Please send me ☐ 320 KB ☐ 160 KB ☐  
(Add \$2 for postage & handling, plus 5% sales  
tax if Mass. resident.)

Enclosed is my check or money order for \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Please charge to my \_\_\_\_\_

VISA card # \_\_\_\_\_ "Good Thru" \_\_\_\_\_

MasterCard # \_\_\_\_\_ "Good Thru" \_\_\_\_\_

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

STREET \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

I am interested in more information on  
course # \_\_\_\_\_

grams using the block, one can obtain new versions with no danger of inconsistent changes.

## A USER CAN insert files in other files with a good text editor. RT makes it possible to do this directly.

### Starting the Translator

To translate a RatBAS program to an equivalent BASIC program, the user simply starts RT from DOS:

A>RT

The program then requests the name of the file to be translated. The user then gives the file name (preceded by a disk drive if needed). If no extension is given, .RAT is assumed.

The next prompt asks for the disk drive on which any INCLUDE files are located:

Disk for any include files [default]:

The user may respond with a drive (e.g., B, or E) or with only a return; in the latter case the default drive will be used.

The program next asks for the name of the file for the BASIC program to be produced. A file with the same name as the RatBAS file, but with a .BAS extension is the default; to select it, the user simply presses a carriage return. Otherwise, a file name (with disk drive if needed) can be given. A typical set of responses would be:

RatBAS file: Zilch

Disk for any Include Files [default]: (return)  
Output File [Zilch.BAS]: (return)

If the default conditions are to be used for the include file disk and the output file, the RatBAS program name can be followed by a semicolon, thus obviating further responses.

Programs designed to be used with the BASIC interpreter must have a line number for each line. RT will produce line numbers for each line unless instructed to do otherwise. If a program has been debugged and a compiled version is desired,

it is preferable to produce a new BASIC version with line numbers only where needed (e.g., the first line of a Procedure, lines required by If..Then, and CASE statements). To do so, the user types n after the RatBAS program name.

RatBAS File: zilch/n

or:

RatBAS File: zilch/n;

BASIC programs produced with the /n option cannot be run with the interpreter. It is important to use this option since the BASIC compiler only optimizes code between line numbers. As a result, a compiled program produced in this way will generally be both smaller and faster than one produced from a program that has all lines numbered.

### RT Output

As the translation process proceeds, RT produces a log of its actions. Every procedure name is shown along with the line number at which it is located. Every statement is indicated by a symbol. Standard BASIC statements are indicated by dots. RatBAS-specific statements are indicated as follows:

I: If ... THEN

e: ELSE

i: IFEND

C: CASE ... OF

s: ] (case selection)

o: OTHERWISE

c: CEND

### p: procedure call

This output provides a logical program map, which is often helpful for detecting errors.

When an error is encountered by RT, a message is displayed at the bottom of the screen and the user is given the option of terminating the translation or continuing. In the latter event, the BASIC program should not be used, but additional errors may be found easily. In some situations, one error leads to another, so this sort of procedure should be used with caution.

When an INCLUDE file is used, a message is displayed, indicating that it is being read. Another message is displayed when the read is completed.

BASIC programs produced by RT contain Procedures (subroutines), followed by a list of procedure locations, followed by the other statements in the program. The



list of procedure locations begins at line number 20,000. When debugging the BASIC program, finding a procedure is a simple matter. List lines 20000... to find its location. Procedure calls are translated into GOSUB statements, commented with the procedure name to facilitate debugging. IF and CASE statements generate IF and GOTO statements; IFEND and CEND statements are converted to comment lines.

/PC

RotBAS was developed by William F. Sharpe and Brent D. Weaver for Wells

Fargo Investment Advisors, where both authors are consultants. Sharpe is also Timken Professor of Finance at Stanford University. The authors acknowledge William Fouse, William Johnke, and Ralph Goldsticker for their assistance in the development of RotBAS.

If you would like to receive a complimentary copy of the RotBAS translator, send \$10 by check or money order (to cover the cost of the diskette mailer and postage) to Brent Weaver, Wells Fargo Investment Advisors, P.O. Box 44029, San Francisco, CA 94144.

SOFTWARE/KAREN PHILLIPS

# A Program Tool For The Programmer

*PC reviews The Programmer, software designed to solve routine coding chores for the experienced programmer.*

The Programmer  
Advanced Operating Systems  
450 St. John Rd. #792  
(317) 298-5400  
Michigan City, IN 46360  
List Price: \$199.95  
Requires: 64K, two disk drives, DOS,  
BASIC

For some experienced users, The Programmer is a useful program coding shortcut tool. It simplifies the creation of a BASIC program by using replies to a menu-driven series of questions to construct appropriate BASIC statements. It can help build any type of program within the limitations of the programming language

BASIC and the IBM Personal Computer as long as you have done all the logical thinking concerning purpose and use of the desired program; written a detailed flow chart; and established which files are to be set up, how screens are to look, and the



## BetterBasic™ makes Basic easier

### Easier to use and debug

Entelekon's new BetterBasic™ makes your IBM PC BASIC easier to use. And easier to debug.

That's because it gives you many new language features your BASIC just doesn't have.

- Program faster, easier
- Make fewer errors
- Program with labels (symbolic addresses) instead of line numbers
- Program in small functional modules instead of large, complex programs
- Combine many functional modules into one integrated program

And BetterBasic does all this using your own IBM PC BASIC... even if the programs and modules you want to combine use the **same** or **overlapping** line numbers!

### Intro offer: save \$20.00

Order BetterBasic™ now and save \$20.00 off our regular list.

It's just \$39.95 with the coupon. Or if you want more info, order our BetterBasic™ softcover manual for just \$10.00.

--- USE THIS COUPON ---

## Entelekon™

12118 Kimberly  
Houston, TX 77024  
713/468-4412

Coupon good only until 11/30/82  
\*BetterBasic™ requires an IBM PC  
with 48K and one PC-DOS disk

NAME _____		
ADDRESS _____		
CITY _____	STATE _____	ZIP _____
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>BETTERBASIC™</b> , \$39.95 (Reg. \$59.95)		
<input type="checkbox"/> "Better Programming with BetterBasic™" softcover manual: \$10.00		
_____ Mastercard _____ Visa _____ Exp date _____		
CARD NUMBER _____		
SIGNATURE _____		

## PASCAL TOOLS WITH SOURCE CODE



BLAISE  
COMPUTING  
INC.

1485 17th Avenue  
San Francisco, CA 94122  
(415) 665-4711

**Pascal Application Development Tools** is a series of routines designed for the serious user of the IBM Personal Computer. TOOLS provides the extensions to IBM Pascal which allow the rapid development of user-oriented software systems. TOOLS gives programmers the resources to take full advantage of Pascal in the PC environment.

### • Basic Intrinsics

Supports mathematical extension such as minimum, maximum, general exponentiation and a random number generator.

### • String Functions

Extends Pascal string handling capabilities giving even more power than found in Advanced Basic. Extensive string conversion and translation are supported.

### • Screen Handling

Provides complete screen access whether your monitor is color or monochrome. Allows you to set colors, highlight fields, scroll text and position the cursor.

### • Application Routines

Furnishes a user-friendly program interface. For example, you can display a prompt and specify the format of acceptable responses. A complete command line parser permits the design of flexible DOS commands provided.

The price for TOOLS is only \$125.00 which includes all source code, an extensive User Reference Manual with comprehensive examples, and inserts for your IBM Pascal Manual. The Reference Manual may be purchased separately for \$30.00, the cost of which is applicable to the full purchase price.

Enclosed is my check or money order.

### Please send:

- ☐ Pascal Application Development Tools (\$125.00)  
☐ Documentation and User Manual only (\$30.00)

(California residents add applicable sales tax.)

Please Type or Print

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Please send additional information

names and characteristics of variables.

The Programmer helps expedite routine coding chores by specifying parameters with a minimum of keystrokes, but it does not think for you, read your mind, or second guess your intentions. It is useful for users who are familiar with program design and who have had experience with logical program structuring.

### The Package

The packaging is attractive and professional. The loose leaf binder stands up for easy use at the keyboard. The binder includes The Programmer diskette, extra labels for copies of the diskette and data diskettes, BASIC line number usage sheets for program planning, and a manual printed in large, readable type.

### The Manual

The manual is divided into three sections. Section A is a system overview and introduction that gives suggestions for program development, system requirements, preliminary diskette formatting, and instructions for program transference and the start-up procedure.

Section B is a primer. It takes you carefully and completely through the necessary steps to key in a prepared sample mailing list program. The sample program allows you to store names and addresses, add records to the file or modify existing records, and print labels or a report of all records in the file. The mailing list program is menu driven and the file is random access.

The manual presents a short, useful course in programming technique and file management. It explains in easy-to-understand English topics such as file names and extensions, file types (random access and sequential), field name and length considerations, and field types (alphanumeric and numeric). It further explains program branching, file pointers, opening and closing files, and reading and writing records as they occur in the program.

The information in the primer can do a lot more than provide a good mailing list program. Although this is not explicitly stated in the documentation, the topics covered are things every good programmer should know and remember in the design and development of any program.

Section C is the reference manual. Since The Programmer is built on a pyra-

mid of menus, each selection of a major topic area from the main system menu leads to another menu that offers detailed alternatives for the creation of BASIC statements. The reference manual explains each selection on the various menus.

Seven appendixes and an index follow Section C. The appendixes include details of the mailing list program and two shorter programs, disk files, variables, a reserved word list, and the layout of The Programmer itself. A list of books for further study is included.

**THE**  
*documentation does  
not tell you how to  
change the line  
number.*

### Program Entry

The primer and sample mailing list program acquaint you with The Programmer's menus and organization. Since The Programmer is built on a menu pyramid, entering the sample provides valuable practice in moving from the main system menu through the lower menus and back.

To save the program generated by The Programmer in one file, it's necessary to enter the complete program in one sitting. If you have to key in the program in more than one session, The Programmer saves parts of the program on the diskette under different names. By updating and exiting the program at the end of each session, all parts can be drawn together into one file. This becomes a stand-alone program with the extension .BAS that can be run under DOS. Since it is difficult to change a stand-alone program through The Programmer, parts of the program should not be drawn together until the program has been completely entered.

When entering a program in more than one session, restart The Programmer to the desired program. This is an easy procedure but it is not well-documented in the manual. After booting up the system and The Programmer introduction, the system

**"It's time  
for all of us in Data Processing  
to put the personal computer  
to work for ourselves..."**

After 22 years in the data processing industry, I know we are often so busy putting together solutions for users that we don't have time to seek ways to improve our own productivity.

But I also know that the personal computer can be a tremendous boost to that productivity... *if you have the right software.* That's why we created THE PROFESSIONAL DATA PROCESSOR series of integrated personal computer software, specifically to meet *your* needs.

**Prompt-Doc** An automated documentation system which simplifies and standardizes user documentation development.

**Spread Sheet** A powerful planning tool to streamline budgeting, manpower planning, equipment analysis, etc.

**Personal Records Management**

For maintaining personal files of anything from personnel skills inventory to physical inventory to names and addresses, etc.

**Text Processing** For all of your written correspondence.

**3270/3780 Emulation** To allow you to integrate the personal computer with your data network.

All Executec products are built around The Software Bus, a common connection which creates standard operating characteristics for all Executec products. Once you learn one, you know them all. And, there are more functions being added to this architecture all the time.

So put yourself on the road to productivity. Call today for details about THE PROFESSIONAL DATA PROCESSOR Series..

**THE PROFESSIONAL DATA PROCESSOR series is currently available for the IBM, Xerox, Televideo, Victor 9000 and other personal computers.**

CLIP AND MAIL TODAY:

☐ Tell me more about THE PROFESSIONAL DATA PROCESSOR Series

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Computer \_\_\_\_\_

**EXECUTEC**

Executec Corporation  
12200 Park Central Drive  
Dallas, TX 75251  
1-214-239-8080

**... and I have  
the software to do it."**

*Ken Parker, President  
Executec Corporation*



# IBM PC Users

**We can save you money if you give us a chance.**

IBM PC with 256 K Memory, Disk Drive Controller, 2 Drives and a Green 12" Monitor .....	\$2799
Floppy Drive Controller .....	\$189
Controller with One Parallel Interface .....	\$229
Controller with One Serial Interface .....	\$249
Board with One Parallel and Two Serial Interface (No Controller) .....	\$249
Big Blue Card (Multifunction Card) .....	\$489
Single Side, Single Density Drive 5¼" .....	\$195
Double Side, Double Density Drive 5¼" .....	\$249
Tandon TM100-1 5¼" SS SD Drive 250 KB Capacity .....	\$208
Tandon TM100-2 5¼" DS DD Drive 500 KB Capacity .....	\$269
Tandon TM100-4 5¼" 96 TPI Drive 1MB Capacity .....	\$379

## **MEMORY:**

64K — **\$189** / 128K — **\$289** / 256K — **\$499** / 512K — **\$799**

---

---

## **MONITORS & PRINTERS**

BMC 12" Green Screen .....	<b>\$95</b>	
BMC 12" Green Screen High Res. ....	<b>\$149</b>	C. ITOH Prowriter Serial Printer <b>\$599</b>
NEC 12" Green Screen .....	<b>\$169</b>	C. ITOH 15" Carriage Prowriter II (P) Printer .....
BMC 13" Color Monitor .....	<b>\$289</b>	<b>\$699</b>
C. ITOH Prowriter Parallel Printer .....	<b>\$499</b>	C. ITOH 15" Carriage Prowriter II (S) Printer .....
		<b>\$799</b>
		F-10 Daisywheel Printer .....
		<b>\$1450</b>

## **EPSON**

MX80 .....	\$469	Okidata .....	Call
MX80 FT .....	\$569	Brother .....	Call
MX100 .....	\$769	Smith Corona .....	Call

---

---

**Soon Opening Retail Stores Throughout U.S.A.  
FRANCISE INQUIRIES WELCOME**

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

**ALL FLOPPIES  
REPAIRED QUICKLY  
AT LOW COST**

## **COMPUShACK**

Computers - Video Games  
2630-H Walnut Avenue  
Tustin, CA 92680

24-HOUR ORDERING SERVICE  
TOLL-FREE TELEPHONE NUMBERS  
Outside California: 800-854-8428  
Inside California: (714) 730-7207 or (408) 973-1444  
Telex: 18-3511 Answer Back CSMA

maintenance screen lists the current program name. To continue working on the program listed, press [ENTER] twice and continue. The statements generated in this session become part of the output file name and are assigned a different number than the earlier statements.

The Programmer assumes you will enter one program completely before starting another. It would be nice if this were always the case, but it is often impossible. While it is not documented, The Programmer can generate more than one program at a time. The program name can be changed through the change data option on the system main screen. After entering a new program name, you may change other options. When entering more than one program at a time, watch the starting line number. If the line number start is not changed to agree with the proper program, the programs could end up with mixed sequences.

### Errors and Corrections

One problem every programmer runs into is mistyping variable names or forgetting necessary functions. These mistakes often result in errors that must be debugged later. The Programmer gives an error message when this happens. However, correction of the error necessitates departure from The Programmer's program development phase and correction of the error on a line by line basis. The manual lacks a listing of the error message definitions. A section entitled "Appendix A. Messages of the IBM PC BASIC manual [6025010]" includes explanations of these messages. This BASIC appendix may be used to supplement The Programmer documentation.

Since going in and out of The Programmer to correct errors as they happen can disrupt the flow of keying in instructions, make notes of the errors, including line numbers and functions. After all program instructions have been completed, all errors could be corrected at one time.

### Program Listings

The Programmer lists programs two ways. It can list lines of program code generated in the current session. If you enter a program in four sessions, the printer listing generated after the fourth session covers only part four (another good reason to enter a program in one session). This list-

ing is of code in the order it was generated—not in line-number order.

With this listing of the generated program you should be able to find and correct the syntax errors in your program. If a code line needs to be changed, the whole line, including the line number, must be retyped. "Retype a line" from the system utilities submenu accomplishes this. Unfortunately, The Programmer does not display the line to be corrected before it is retyped. You can get around this inconvenience by making the written corrections on the listing and retyping the complete line from that.

The second type of listing is of the program after all parts have been drawn together. This listing is in line-number order.

### Adding Code

The Programmer allows you to add lines of BASIC code to the program under development. Program control, file control, alpha functions, and printer control are all menus that include an option called "BASIC statement." To correct errors after using The Programmer to generate code, you must be familiar enough with BASIC to write code.

There are two options for adding BASIC code to the generated program. With the first you could call up the program under IBM-DOS and add the code under BASICA. This accesses the full-screen editing capabilities of BASICA. With the second, the user relies on The Programmer itself. The steps necessary to add code through The Programmer can be complex. The documentation does not adequately explain the steps involved. The manual says code can be added, but it leaves it up to the reader to figure out how.

Every user should be aware of two don'ts before trying to add BASIC statements. Don't try to use the "retype a line" function to add code. You cannot change the code of a line number that isn't already in the program. Don't try to add code by pressing the "BASIC statement" number on a menu. The line number generated by The Programmer must be changed first. By pressing BASIC statement without changing the line number, The Programmer appends the code you are adding to its generated line number, so the new code would not be inserted where desired. To insert code in the middle of a program,

## FROM IBM



## TO IBM



### WHAT IS THE CONNECTION?



Connect Your Personal  
Computer to Any IBM  
Selectric® or Electronic  
Typewriter.

### LETTER QUALITY UNDER \$600

12919 Alcosta Blvd.  
San Ramon, Ca. 94583  
(800) 227-2148 Toll Free  
CA (415) 820-1256

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

# Computer Advantages for Your IBM PC

Save on Quality Computer Products by Q.C.S

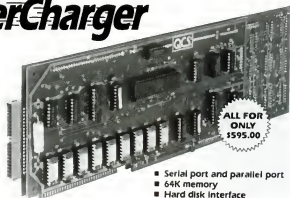
## BIG BLUE SuperCharger

*Increases the power, memory capacity and expandability of your IBM PC*

*All-on-one board, all-in-one slot, BIG BLUE features:*

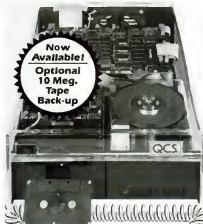
- Dual Access I/O
- Allows for Dual Processing
- 35% more power and throughput than a standard 4MHz Z80 system

- Z808 microprocessor running at 5.5 MHz
- Ability to run thousands of existing CP/M-80 programs



- Serial port and parallel port
- 64K memory
- Hard disk interface
- Calendar clock

*... and still leaves room for expansion!*



**We think the Q.C.S. Hard Disk System is so reliable we'll offer you a 10-day money-back guarantee if it doesn't work.\*** If it is a hardware failure, the manufacturer guarantees another subsystem to your location within 48 to 72 hours, depending on the area of the country.

\* We are not responsible for software problems.

## No Risk Hard Disk

*Expands the capability of your IBM PC with cost-effective mass storage*

The completely assembled and tested system includes:

- Switching power supply
- Winchester drive
- Host adapter card
- Sealed case
- Expansion (enclosure, controller, and power supply designed for future backup hardware or added storage)
- Software
- Auto-attach CP/M
- Hard disk utilities
- Real time clock

- Formatting program (assigns alternates for any weak sectors detected during formatting, assuring the lowest possible error rate)
- Warranty (a full one-year warranty on all parts and workmanship)

Also available:

- New CP/M dynamic generator: configured software; menu-driven for 6-, 12-, 20-, 40-, 80-megabyte drives
- The following IBM software can be utilized:
- PC DOS, USCD, CP/M 86 (available soon), UNIX

**20 Megabytes ~~\$3,500~~** *Call us!*

AVAILABLE SOON! UNIVERSAL DISK CONTROLLER

For 5¼" and 8" FLOPPY DISKS

- Single Density/Double Density ■ Single Side/Double Side



**Computer Advantages, Inc.**

566 Broad St., Glen Rock, NJ 07452 • 201/444-2850

Quantity discounts are available

change the line number displayed by *The Programmer*.

The documentation does not tell how to change the line number. Here's how: Bring up the program control menu; press the F6 function key; with the cursor over the existing line number, enter the line number for the code to be added; and after noting the syntax warning message (it warns that no error checking will be done on input), enter your BASIC statement. The *Programmer* will then generate a new line number. If you need to add more code, use the same steps.

Since *The Programmer* requires that you specify the order and details of a program, there is no guarantee that when it is free of error messages it will execute correctly. Debugging the logic of the program will be just as necessary as with any program written without *The Programmer*.

The *Programmer* can be a useful short-cut coding tool. It is not, however, a true program generator because it requires that you specify each step in the program you are instructing it to code, including most opening and closing of files, each reading and writing of records, and every branch statement and loop needed. To produce code, many program generators demand only that you define files and the variables within them, what screens should look like, what reports are desired from the program, and any program logic other than standard file processing. The *Programmer* would be more accurately described as a menu-driven programming language that is interpreted into BASIC.

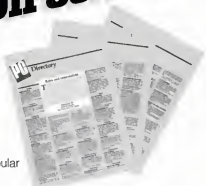
The *Programmer* demands practice for proficiency with its menus and careful entry of information in the form *The Programmer* can understand.

Since *The Programmer* requires complete planning and logical thought before use and demands familiarity with its unique set of instructions, the system is very difficult for an inexperienced programmer to use. Although the documentation states that knowledge of program design, system planning, and flow charting is not essential to use *The Programmer* effectively, a solid background in all of the above as well as an understanding of BASIC (to debug a program) are vital.

The *Programmer* could be a significant timesaver, well worth the cost, for experienced users who frequently write routine, repetitive coding.

/PC

# Announcing An All-New PC Directory!



We're revising and expanding the popular PC Directory.

**READERS**—you'll find it super easy to locate the products and services you need. Categories have been expanded, and listings have been simplified. The new Directory is a quick and comprehensive "yellow pages" that will save you time and effort locating the programs, hardware and services you need.

**ADVERTISERS**—you'll find that our new Directory is well targeted and economical. You'll never find a better way to test the market for a new product, or to cross-reference your display ads in PC. The new format improves the readability of your listing, and the expanded coverage of the Directory increases your readership.

To place a listing in the new directory, call PC's Directory Department at 415-753-8088. Listings cost \$125 per issue. Deadlines are the first of each month prior to publication.

# INFOWORLD RAVES ABOUT PERFECT WRITER!™

**Read for yourself  
what InfoWorld  
said about this  
incredible word  
processor!**

“Perfect Writer would be my choice for a word processor in my home.”

“Perfect Writer lives up to its name. This product appears to be a very solid piece of software. Text handling is convenient and versatile and you are given an unusually complete set of commands.”



All quotes are from InfoWorld's Perfect Writer software review, by John Ford, June 14, 1982.

“‘User friendly’ is a trite, but true description of Perfect Writer.”

“Personally, I found the full-screen text to be comfortable and in most respects superior.”

“The documentation is superb...”

“I believe Perfect Writer will serve individual writers very well indeed.”

“I can recommend the program as a model of clarity.”

## AND WE'VE GOT IT FOR JUST \$249.

Perfect Writer is perfect for most CP/M computers including Apple II and III, with CP/M, and the new IBM DOS.

No wonder our phones are ringing off the hook! After InfoWorld went wild about Perfect Writer, it's become the hottest piece of software we handle.

Why? Because Perfect Writer is simply the best word processor you can buy at any price and 800-SOFTWARE is selling it for just \$249. That's \$140

off the manufacturer's suggested retail price of \$389!

What's more, we are the Perfect Writer experts—the first dealer to stock Perfect Writer in the entire United States!

What does this mean to you? Product knowledge and support exper-

tise you simply won't find any place else. Plus the giant inventory, fast delivery and commitment to first class service you've come to expect from 800-SOFTWARE.

But let us prove how good we are. Just pick up the phone and call us toll-free. We're waiting for your call.

TO ORDER CALL TOLL-FREE:  
**800-227-4587**  
In California, call: 800-622-0678  
CA residents add sales tax.

Or write:  
800-SOFTWARE, INC.  
185 Berry Street, Suite 6820  
San Francisco, CA 94107  
☐ Purchase orders accepted.  
☐ Prompt UPS 3 day Blue Label service.  
☐ Call for shipping charges.

**800-SOFTWARE**



CHECK THESE OTHER  
GREAT PRICES:  
**Wordstar™ \$249**  
**dBase II™ \$495**  
**SuperCalc™ \$199**

Copyright 1982 by Ponder Computing/Inc.,  
Subsidiary of CMC Communications/Inc.  
Reprinted from InfoWorld. PW10



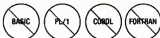
# Condor database obsoletes compilers!

**Condor relational database management system makes your personal/business computer far simpler to use and much more useful to own... for less money... than other software.**



## Plain English, no computese.

Condor relational database management is a complete development and operation system. It eliminates BASIC, PL/I, COBOL, FORTRAN, or other compilers in almost every case. It allows you to deal directly with your information without complex code words. In plain English, it lets you manage your business instead of your data.



**Save 90%.** Because no complex programming is needed, Condor saves up to 90% of the cost of program writing and testing! You also eliminate costly and time-consuming programmer "talent searches."

## State-of-the-art relational format.

Condor makes traditional programming approaches using compilers obsolete. Features such as SORT, DEFINE, ENTER, POST AND REORG permit rapid database creation, access, control, monitoring and manipulation. For instance (by using the JOIN command), you can combine the information contained in two large file cabinets—such as "Purchases" and "Labor Cost"—

into a single file—in one operation. To do the same task, ordinary software usually requires substantial reprogramming.

## Easiest to learn and use.

Independent evaluators rate Condor more "user-friendly" than any other personal/business computer database system. After a brief study of the manual, you start building a database within 15 or 20 minutes. In fact, Condor has allowed many hundreds of first-time users to produce and process their own management reports.



## Only \$295 for entry level.

Condor's multi-level modular design provides full upward compatibility, up to the most powerful software of its kind in the industry. The entry level Condor I features database file development and management; entry, update,

and posting; inquiry and report writing capabilities; and complete operations aids. And as information needs grow, you can easily upgrade to Condor III for writing highly complex reports and fast-query indexing.



## Guaranteed to do more work, more easily for greater savings.

Put Condor to the test. Experience its power and versatility firsthand...how it puts you in direct touch with your data, while eliminating complex programming. You must agree that Condor saves you time, work and money...or return it within 30 days for a complete and prompt refund (at participating dealers only).

**Questions?** See Condor at your local software dealer, write to P.O. Box 8318, Ann Arbor, MI 48107, or call (313) 769-3988.

**condor**  
COMPUTER CORPORATION

P.O. Box 8318, Ann Arbor, MI 48107

**The Industry Standard...Selected by Major Dealers, Distributors and Manufacturers.**

# INTRODUCING MILLIONAIRE™... THE ULTIMATE STOCK MARKET SIMULATION!



## BUY U.S. STEEL. SELL GENERAL MOTORS. LEARN ALL ABOUT THE STOCK MARKET. AND HAVE THE TIME OF YOUR LIFE DOING IT!

If you've always been bullish about dabbling in the stock market—but bearish about risking your life savings—you're going to love Millionaire! Because Millionaire offers a unique, no-risk scenario that stretches your decision-making acumen to the limit.

### **Millionaire™...the game!**

You start your financial adventure with \$10,000. From there, you wield the power to buy and sell stock from the world's largest corporations. But make sure your skill and logic are on their shorpest, because Millionaire's week-by-week format presents you with a steady stream of real-life industry trends. Analyze these correctly (and invest wisely!), and a financial empire is yours. Ignore them, and run the risk of losing your venture capital.

### **Millionaire™...the learning aid!**

There's much more to Millionaire than exciting, realistic game action—because Millionaire is a learning tool of incomparable value. In fact, once you've read the comprehensive user's manual, you'll be amazed at how much you've already learned about the stock market.

Call options. Put options. Borrowing against your net worth. Buying on margin. It's all here in the most accurate simulation of its type. Maybe that's why today's largest investment houses are finding that Millionaire is the ideal learning aid for their brokers.

Is Millionaire a game or a financial tutor? You decide. Just remember... your financial future rests on your ability to effectively manipu-

late your stock portfolio with utmost skill and daring.

**Millionaire.** A superb game. An invaluable learning experience. And the best reason ever to own a computer! Available at finer computer and software stores or may be purchased directly from Blue Chip Software.

Available on disk for:

**\$79.95**—Apple II with 48k RAM; Apple III in emulation mode;

**\$99.95**—IBM PC with PC DOS and 64k RAM; Osborne and other CP/M systems with Microsoft Basic

Apple II and III are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation. Microsoft Basic is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Osborne is a trademark of Osborne Computer.

### **Blue Chip Software**

19824 Ventura Blvd., Suite 125  
Woodland Hills, CA 91364  
(213) 881-8288

©1982 Blue Chip Software

# P-Cartoon



# Our Best To Your Personal Computer. Complements From Computer-Mate.<sup>TM</sup>



Every week, new accessories flood into the computer marketplace. Your decision of which to select becomes harder and harder. That's why you need Computer-Mate<sup>TM</sup> products.

We make your choice simple. We keep up-to-date on new products manufactured for the care, protection and most efficient functioning of your IBM Personal Computer. After thoroughly examining each new item, we select only the best and back them up with our 100% unconditional guarantee.

When you've made a personal investment as comprehensive as an IBM Personal Computer, give it the best. Complements from Computer-Mate.<sup>TM</sup>

*Your personal computer deserves personal attention.*  
**Computer-Mate, Inc.**

## VIDEO FILM RECORDER BY COMPUTER-MATE™

VP-01-35

Now, quickly convert your computer graphics to 35mm slides or prints.

An extremely economical and professional device. Provides the user of the IBM Personal Computer with the ability to quickly and automatically produce presentation quality 35mm slides or photographic prints. Completely automatic, including film advance and rewind. One convenient size: 7½" x 9½" x 17½".

Easy to operate. No special knowledge of computers or photography is necessary. With a push of a button you'll have a sharp slide or photo of your computer's video display. Update or revise each slide at any time by computer—a snap to use with minimal adjustments. The Video Film Recorder is an economical way to enhance the impact of any slide presentation.

This device uses standard 35mm slide film that can be processed at any local photo lab or store. Its sleek, modern design is color coordinated with the IBM System. The unit is also compatible with a variety of other personal computers.

VP-01-35 \$2,495.00 OEM and Dealer pricing available. Prices include 35mm film system with autowind. TTL RGB interface (IBM Personal Computer). All prices FOB Dallas, Texas. Prices subject to change without notice.

## DESKS BY COMPUTER-MATE™

Exclusively designed to match your IBM System. The desk protects your components, provides ample storage space and a large work area.

- Protective recessed bay for CPU and Disk Drive
- Self-adhesive plug strip with master on/off switch
- Self-adhesive cable supports
- Adjustable leg levelers
- Two roller drawers for storage
- Gray color with black accents to match IBM System

DK-01-IBM 4-foot model \$399.00 (shown)

DK-02-IBM 5-foot model \$499.00



## CASES BY COMPUTER-MATE™

Avoid the headaches and expense of rough handling when traveling with your IBM Personal Computer by using a secure, dependable case by Computer-Mate.™ It ensures complete protection for your IBM Personal Computer. Designed to meet or exceed Air Transport Association Specification 300 for safe travel under most rigorous handling tests. An extremely durable tool that may be custom-designed to your personal specifications. Built for life.

### IBM Cases

CS-01-I For CPU and keyboard \$279.00

CS-02-I For monitor \$199.00

CS-03-I Full transport case for CPU, keyboard, monitor and Epson MX-80 or MX-100 printer plus special, handy accessory compartment \$419.00

### Options:

Locks \$25.00 each

Removable Caster Assembly \$50.00  
(for full transport case)

## COVERS BY COMPUTER-MATE™ (Not Shown)

Give your computer equipment double protection from dust and spills to insure its efficient functioning over a longer life. Many types to choose from. Attractively designed and custom-fitted for each piece of your computer equipment; unobstructive to computer cables or connectors; made from anti-static vinyl that may be wiped with a damp cloth. Call for more information.

Computer-Mate, Inc., distributes Electrohome monitors (Model ECM 1302-2 shown). Call or return order form for information.



## PRINTER STANDS BY COMPUTER-MATE™

Designed exclusively for your IBM Printer ... available in desk top or free standing models. Optional basket available. Sturdy construction with attractive gray color and black accents to match IBM System.

### IBM Models

DTPS Desk top \$39.95

18" wide x 10" deep x 8" high

PS-01-IBM \$129.00

18" wide x 12" deep x 26½" high

PS-02-IBM \$215.00

24" wide x 20" deep x 25½" high

PS-01-B-IBM Printer Stand

Basket \$20.00

## CABLES BY COMPUTER-MATE™ (Not Shown)

Have greater freedom to fit your configuration needs with these extension cables, exclusively designed for the IBM Personal Computer.

### Extension Cables

Keyboard Extension Cable:

3-foot, 5-pin din cable connects keyboard to CPU

K-01-IBM \$35.00 each

Monochrome Monitor Extension Two Cable Set:

3-foot, 9-pin monitor extension cable

3-foot power extension cable

Both cables needed to connect monitor to CPU

MMP-02-IBM \$55.00 per set

All items available at your local participating Computer-Mate stores or other fine dealers. If a local dealer isn't available, order direct from Computer-Mate.™

### I would like to order the items checked below:

#### Desk:

☐ DK-01-IBM 4-foot model \$399.00

☐ DK-02-IBM 5-foot model \$499.00

#### Printer Stands:

☐ DTPS Desk top \$39.95

☐ PS-01-IBM \$129.00

☐ PS-02-IBM \$215.00

☐ PS-01-B-IBM Printer Stand Basket \$20.00

#### Cases:

☐ K-01-IBM Keyboard \$35.00 each

☐ MMP-02-IBM Monochrome Monitor \$55.00 set

#### Cases:

☐ CS-01-I CPU Keyboard \$279.00

☐ CS-02-I Monitor \$199.00

☐ CS-03-I Transport \$419.00

#### Options:

☐ Locks \$25.00 each

☐ Casters \$50.00 each

#### Covers:

Call or return form for prices and sizes

Electrohome Monitors: Call or return form for information.

#### Video Film Recorder:

☐ VP-01-35 \$2,495.00

Enclosed is my check or money order for

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

including \$2.00 for shipping, except desk, include \$15.00

Charge my ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA ☐ American Express Please send shipment C.O.D. ☐

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Please send to:

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

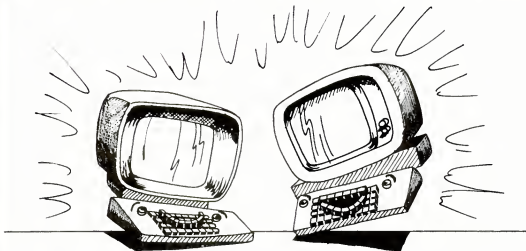
Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No. \_\_\_\_\_

To order or for more information, send form or call: Computer-Mate, Inc., 1006 Hampshire Lane, Richardson, Texas 75080. Dallas (214) 669-3378 • Houston (713) 481-6550 • Texas Residents (800) 442-4086 • Out of State (800) 527-3643.

Please allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery

# "WHAT DID ONE COMPUTER SAY TO THE OTHER COMPUTER?"



## NOT A THING... UNTIL NOW.

Until The Communicator Text Editor from EDS' Smartools.™

With the C/TE, the IBM® Personal Computer can talk to virtually any other computer—not just to other IBM's, but to any micro-, mini-, or mainframe with dial-up capability. And that includes APPLE® II, TSO™, VM/CMS®, and word processors.

### Transfers VisiCalc® files

Are your VisiCalc files bound to a less powerful computer? The C/TE will

transfer them to the Personal Computer intact, eliminating the need for manual re-entry. Less time, less expense. No mistakes. The same can be done with text files or any source programs in ASCII format.

With the Disk-I/O functions, you can receive/transmit data directly to/from disk, completely bypassing memory. When receiving directly to memory, automatic spillover files catch any information overflow. No loss of data or broken communication.

### Uses Powerful Text Editor

The C/TE is also unique in its ability to modify and manipulate data to just the format needed for the Personal Computer. This 'information transformation' is made possible by the

C/TE's powerful and fast Text Editor. With the global FIND and REPLACE command, key syntax from one BASIC is automatically converted to BASIC for IBM.

In addition to FIND and REPLACE, the C/TE has more than 20 editor commands—each operated by a single key. The program also makes extensive use of all the PC's function keys.

### Breezes through security and passwords

In its 'conversations' with other computers, The C/TE avoids problems with passwords. At the touch of a button, you can use its stored phone number memory to automatically dial up and log on to bulletin boards and networks. Such as

Dow-Jones™, Networks Networks® II, CompuServe and The Source through Telenet™ and Tymnet™.

### Backed by the expertise EDS

This state-of-the-art software comes to you from EDS—a company that has earned a 20-year reputation for producing the best systems in the business. Find out how the Communicator/Text Editor, now available at your local computer dealer for only \$180—can help you get the most benefits from your IBM PC.

**SMARTOOLS**  
The Intelligent Use of Computers

## EDS

Electronic Data Systems Corporation  
Business Systems Division  
7171 Forest Lane  
Dallas, TX 75230  
(214) 934-5900

When price is  
a consideration  
...Consider us!

**VisiCalc**  
(256K)

**\$179.**  
only

software exclusively for the **IBM-PC**

We carry ALL available IBM-PC software.

**Intersoft's Hit Parade**

WORDSTAR \$279  
HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS \$109  
EASYWRITER II \$249  
SUPERCALC \$199  
TIM III \$339

MAILMERGE \$79  
DEADLINE \$37  
ZORK I & II \$27  
TEMPLE OF ASPHALT \$27  
LAS VEGAS BLACKJACK \$29



C.O.D.  
Check  
Money-Order



Add 2% for shipping and handling.  
N.Y.S. residents add sales tax.  
20% deposit for C.O.D. orders.

VisiCalc is a trademark of VisiCorp.  
WordStar is a trademark of Micropro.  
Home Accountant Plus is a trademark of Continental Software.  
EasyWriter II is a trademark of Information Unlimited.  
SuperCalc is a trademark of Sorcim.  
TIM III is a trademark of Innovative Software.  
MailMerge is a trademark of Micropro.  
Deadline, Zork I, and Zork II are trademarks of Infocom.  
Temple of Asphal is a trademark of Automated Simulations.  
Las Vegas Blackjack is a trademark of Quota.

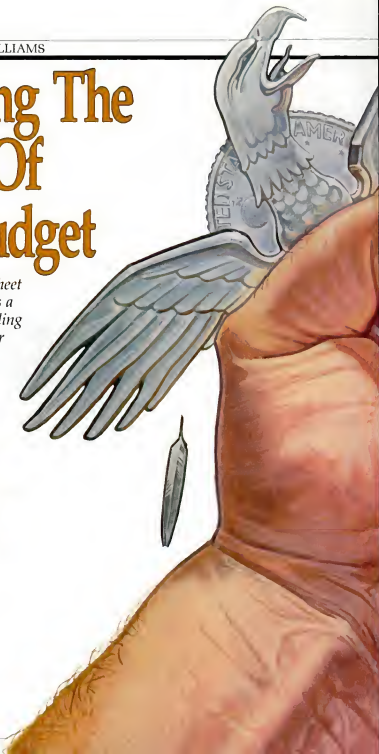
**INTERSOFT**  
100 Garden City Place, Garden City, N.Y. 11530

Toll-Free Order Hotline:  
1-800-645-3491 continental U.S.  
516-741-0043 N.Y.S.

FINANCE/ANDREW WILLIAMS

# Winning The Battle Of The Budget

*An operative spreadsheet plan that incorporates a budget for your spending and a balance for your statements.*







Do you find yourself living from paycheck to paycheck? Do the debts pile up no matter how hard you try to pay them off? Or are you one of the lucky people who does just fine—until you are torpedoed by that semiannual insurance bill, tax bill, or vacation? If the mechanics of running your financial life are taking too much of your time and energy, consider using your personal computer to establish a personal budget.

A personal budget can't solve all financial problems, but it is the best way to get started on the road to financial health. The PC can be a great aid in establishing and monitoring that budget. After you have learned the basic principles of budgeting, you can set up and maintain a budget by using an electronic worksheet program.

#### Where to Begin

Before you consider how much to spend on food, housing, and vacations, you

must know just how much money you have to work with. Many money problems arise because people assume their spendable income is greater than it really is. If you think you're earning \$3,000 a month, but you actually take home \$2,400, you're going to have problems making ends meet.

We often think of our salary as the gross amount we are paid but neglect to consider that Uncle Sam takes a healthy bite out of each paycheck before we see it. And it's worse if you're self-employed, because a sizable chunk of each fee, commission, or advance must be set aside for taxes.

The first thing to figure out is just what your spendable—after tax—income will be over the next 12 months. A year is a good planning period because it accounts for month to month variations and makes estimating your tax bill easier.

Begin by looking at a past pay stub; consider only your take-home pay. Then look for other sources of income: interest, dividends, capital gains, free-lance income, advances, fees, business earnings from self-employment. If you are married or share living expenses with someone and you want to make a joint budget, you will also need to consider that person's sources of income.

Once you know how much income you expect to receive for the year, you must subtract taxes on that part of your income not subject to withholding. (In general, that will be all income other than wages and salaries.)

Depending on your circumstances, you

may have to pay estimated taxes in quarterly installments; the Internal Revenue Service can tell you if you need to do this. These estimated taxes are money you won't be able to spend for goods and services, so you must reduce your expected income by an amount sufficient to meet them. Depending on your level of income and how much Social Security tax you must pay, this reduction can be 20 to 30 percent of your gross income not subject to withholding.

Table 1: Sample Budget

Monthly Budget for <u>OCTOBER 1982</u>	
Monthly Income	
Salary	1474.00
Interest	125.00
Dividends	76.00
Fees	375.00
Total	2050.00
Amount Budgeted	1875.00

Next, divide your projected after-tax income by 12. You will then have calculated the bottom line: a cold-blooded estimate of how much money you can spend each month. If you have never budgeted before, take a moment to congratulate yourself. It takes discipline and courage to get this far, and you have accomplished something important. Knowing how much money is available each month is a powerful tool for keeping your expenses in line.

Table 1: Fixed Expenses

Savings

Mortgage/Rent

Utilities

Telephone

Heat

Electricity

Water

Real Estate Taxes

Income Taxes

Insurance

Home

Life

Health

Automobile

Debt Repayment

Children's Allowance

Table 3: Sample Budget

FIXED EXPENSES	INCOME	EXPENSE	MO BALANCE	Y-T-D BALANCE
<b>SAVINGS</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	500.00			
Monthly Budget Amount	50.00			
Monthly Balance			50.00	
Year-To-Date Balance				550.00
<b>MORTGAGE</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	0.00			
Monthly Budget Amount	A 600.00	C		
October Payment	↓	↓ 600.00		
Monthly Balance	B	D	E 0.00	
Year-To-Date Balance				0.00
<b>HOME INSURANCE</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	F 63.75	H		
Monthly Budget Amount	↓ 31.88	↓ 382.50		
Annual Payment				
Monthly Balance	G	I	-350.62	
Year-To-Date Balance				J -286.87
<b>AUTO INSURANCE</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	114.00			
Monthly Budget Amount	29.20			
Monthly Balance			29.20	
Year-To-Date Balance				143.20
<b>HEALTH INSURANCE</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	455.32			
Monthly Budget Amount	75.92			
Monthly Balance			75.92	
Year-To-Date Balance				531.44
<b>UTILITIES</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	128.17			
Monthly Budget Amount	95.00			
October Payment		146.36		
Monthly Balance			-51.36	
Year-To-Date Balance				76.81
<b>PROPERTY TAX</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	110.00			
Monthly Budget Amount	110.00			
Monthly Balance			110.00	
Year-To-Date Balance				220.00
<b>FOOD</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	0.00			
Monthly Budget Amount	338.00			
Transfer to Checking		338.00		
Monthly Balance			0.00	
Year-To-Date Balance				0.00

Table 2: Variable Expenses

Food

Clothing

Gasoline

Entertainment

Repairs/Upkeep

Automobile

Home

Appliances

Books/Magazines

Charities/Contributions

Birthdays/Christmas

Hobbies

Vacation

Liquor

Household Supplies

Contingencies/Walking-Around Money

## The Budget

A budget allocates spendable income among various categories of expenses. It is usually divided into two parts. Fixed expenses are unavoidable, contractual obligations such as insurance premiums, mortgage or rent, car payments, and property taxes. Variable expenses are day to day expenditures for items such as food, clothing, and recreation.

The distinction between fixed and variable expenses is not hard and fast. It is

intended to show which expenses are predictable and which can be easily adjusted. Fixed expenses are set—often to the penny—and are easy to predict, but they can be adjusted slowly with changing circumstances. Altering your monthly mortgage payment would probably require selling your home; spending more or less on clothing is much easier to do.

## Fixed Expenses

While most fixed expenses are deter-

mined by contract, the most important fixed expense is not—the amount you set aside for personal savings. Whatever you decide to save, take it out first. Pay yourself before you pay any other bills. Savings are your rainy day reserve and your investment source.

If you are going to use your savings to build a retirement nest egg, you should investigate an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) to accumulate tax-free returns while reducing your current income tax liability. Most savings and loan associations, banks, and other financial institutions can give you information on IRAs.

A budget can keep you from being unprepared to meet large bills for insurance and property taxes or regular expenses for birthdays, Christmas, and vacations. Simply make an estimate of your annual commitment, divide by 12, and budget that amount each month. Then you'll be ready when the bills or the big events arrive.

Table 1 contains a list of typical fixed expenses. Use it as a guide when you prepare your own budget.

## Variable Expenses

Variable expenses are the items you buy every day, things over which you can exercise a substantial degree of control (see Table 2 for examples). This is the first place to look if you need to reduce spending. It is also where you are most likely to exceed your budget. Don't panic if you overspent on entertainment this month. Your budget will tell you how much you are in the hole, so you can be a bit more frugal in the future.


A good budgeting guideline is to avoid worrying too much if you overspend in a particular category, as long as your spending for the month doesn't exceed your overall ceiling. You can use the money allocated, but not spent for other items, to cover overexpenditures. If your spending goes above the budget for variable expenses, or if you consistently overspend in one or two categories, you should adjust the amounts allocated for your budget items and make a serious effort to curb your spending.

One compensation for occasional overspending is a "contingency fund." This is a category of unassigned funds intended to cover unanticipated expenses or overspending. When you first begin budgeting, make the contingency fund fairly large—

Table 1: Sample Budget

FIXED EXPENSES	INCOME	EXPENSE	MO BALANCE	Y-T-D BALANCE
<b>CLOTHING</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	-98.32			
Monthly Budget Amount	50.00			
Macy's Charge Card		75.20		
Monthly Balance			-25.20	
Year-To-Date Balance				-123.52
<b>GASOLINE</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	-8.76			
Monthly Budget Amount	35.00			
Gas Credit Card		38.92		
Monthly Balance			6.08	
Year-To-Date Balance				-2.68
<b>AUTO REPAIRS</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	-185.20			
Monthly Budget Amount	15.00			
Monthly Balance			15.00	
Year-To-Date Balance				-170.20
<b>HOME REPAIRS</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	315.00			
Monthly Budget Amount	45.00			
Plumber		82.50		
Monthly Balance			-37.50	
Year-To-Date Balance				277.50
<b>GIFTS</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	176.50			
Monthly Budget Amount	25.00			
Mom's Birthday		35.28		
Monthly Balance			-10.28	
Year-To-Date Balance				166.22
<b>VACATION</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	325.00			
Monthly Budget Amount	75.00			
Monthly Balance			75.00	
Year-To-Date Balance				400.00
<b>CONTINGENCIES</b>				
Y-T-D Balance Forward	-17.20			
Monthly Budget Amount	300.00			
Transfer to Checking		298.00		
Monthly Balance			2.00	
Year-To-Date Balance				-15.20
<b>TOTALS</b>		<b>1986.76</b>	<b>-111.76</b>	<b>1766.70</b>

# Words are not enough.



Experience goes beyond words. We believe adventures should too. Asylum is the first adventure game for the IBM Personal Computer to feature 3-D graphics. Hallways recede into the screen as though you are actually there. Doors open and close. Beds, desks, and other inmates are drawn on the screen. Instantaneously! And unbelievably. **NO GRAPHICS BOARD IS REQUIRED!**

What is Asylum? Asylum is a real-time simulation that takes place in a building with 1500 locations. It is inhabited by crazed inmates, sadistic guards, and evil doctors. Your goal? **ESCAPE!**

Asylum understands **complete sentences**, not just choppy one and two word commands. Sentences like "Drop everything on the desk except the matches" are interpreted and acted on **instantly**. Further, the command "VOCABULARY" will show you the entire lexical dictionary, eliminating the need to second-guess program designers you have never met.

Asylum supports **printer output**. If specified, all input and messages will be printed without slowing down the game. Among other things, this allows you to print the dictionary and/or your inventory at any time. A **panic button** allows those of you playing on the job to emergency abort, and later restore, a game in progress (our apologies to your superiors). **SAVE GAME** allows up to 10 games to be saved to your disk. Since Asylum requires months of work to solve, saving allows you to resume a previously adjourned game.

Asylum is packaged in a custom vinyl album with complete documentation. No DOS or BASIC is required, since Asylum is 100% machine language. Minimum requirements are 48K, one disk drive, and the monochrome adapter and display.

**ASYLUM IBM DISKETTE \$39.95**

Please add \$2.00 for first class postage, \$4.00 for overseas air mail.



**MED SYSTEMS SOFTWARE**  
P.O. BOX 3558 CHAPEL HILL, NC 27514  
TO ORDER, CALL 1-800-334-5470

**Or see your dealer.**

15 to 20 percent of your total budget. As you fine tune your allocations, you can reduce the contingency fund, ideally adding that extra money to your savings or investment program.

When you first prepare a budget, you will have to decide how much to spend in each category. The easiest way is to study your receipts and check stubs, and use a 12-month average as a basis for beginning your budget. In time you'll refine the categories and adjust the budget to reflect your actual spending pattern.

### An Example

An electronic spreadsheet program is an ideal tool for creating and maintaining a personal budget. The information can be customized for your particular needs, stored on a disk, and recalled whenever you want it. An example of a budget prepared on an electronic worksheet is shown in Table 3. This budget can serve as a model for the one you devise with any PC-compatible spreadsheet program. Although commands and formulas vary from one program to another, the principles for establishing a spreadsheet budget do not vary. The following discussion of the sample budget describes the calculations needed in each major portion of the worksheet. You can adapt these general formu-

las to the specific requirements of your program and your financial situation.

### Setting Up the Worksheet

At the top of Table 3 are the income items and the total amount budgeted for the month of October (\$1,875). The budget in the main body of the table is divided into Fixed Expenses and Variable Expenses. These are further subdivided into categories (Savings, Mortgage, and so on) and monthly dollar amounts budgeted for each: \$50 for savings, \$600 for mortgage payments, and \$63.75 for home insurance.

The dollar amounts are arranged into four columns: Income, Expenses, Mo Balance (Monthly Balance), and Y-T-D Balance (Year-to-Date Balance).

In the Income column the first entry in each category is the Balance Forward from the preceding month. If the Balance Forward is positive, you have unspent funds from previous months. If it is negative, as it is under Contingencies in Table 3, you have overspent your budget. The second entry is the amount you have budgeted for the month. These two items show how much money you may spend for each category during the month.

The entries in the Expense columns are the payments you charge to each category during the month. If you think of each

category as a separate bank account, the Income entries are deposits and the Expense entries are withdrawals.

The Monthly Balance column displays the balance of the transactions made during the month for each category. Since it summarizes only the activity for the month in question (October in this example), it

---

**ALTHOUGH commands and formulas vary from one program to another, the principles for establishing a spreadsheet budget do not.**

---

must exclude the Balance Forward from preceding months. It is like the monthly summary in a checking account; checks cleared (Expenses) are subtracted from deposits made during the month (Income excluding Balance Forward). If the Monthly Balance is positive, you've spent less than your budget. If the balance is negative, you have overspent; if it is zero, your expenses have just equaled the monthly budget.

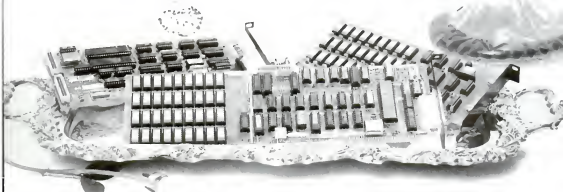
Entries in the Year-To-Date Balance column show how closely your budget matches your expenses over time. It is calculated by subtracting Expenses in each category from the sum of the items in Income (including Balance Forward). The Year-to-Date Balance is like the current balance in a checking or savings account, whereas the beginning balance (Balance Forward) shows increases by the month's deposits and reductions by withdrawals (Expenses). At the end of each month, the entry in the Year-to-Date Balance column is carried over to the following month as the Balance Forward.

### Formulas

The worksheet is constructed so that the Monthly Balances, Year-to-Date Balances, and totals at the bottom are calculated automatically. In Table 3 the letters A through J are reference points for the dis-



# TRY SOMETHING GREAT.



## We serve the ultimate.

We can turn your friendly little personal computer into a giant. We can take it to its outer limits with our new "RIO" Ultimate Multi-Function card, and all for just \$599 (64K) to \$999 (256K).

Its 64K-256K RAM is user expandable, parity checked, and totally IBM compatible. It has an RS-232 Serial Port, a Parallel Printer/SASI Disk Controller Port, and a Game Paddle Port that works with both Apple and IBM Joysticks.

Do you already have enough RAM? Try our STB-I/O card with two RS-232 Serial Ports, one Parallel Printer/SASI Port, and one Game Paddle Port for \$279. Or do you only need memory? Our affordable RAM card that's user expandable from 64K (\$329) to 192K (\$599) may be just what you're looking for. All cards are totally IBM hardware and software compatible and offer a one-year warranty.

Are you tired of waiting on your printer? Our new RAM-PRINT™ "SPOOLER" program (\$49.95) prints while you continue your next task. FREE with "RIO" and "RAM" card.

It's all in the cards. You can have a lot of computer for a little money with products from STB. We have the experience and technology to help you get the most out of your computer.

Simply The Best.

**STB** SYSTEMS,  
INC.

1701 N. Greenville • Suite 703  
Richardson, Texas 75081 • 214/234-8750

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

• IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines • APPLE is a trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, Inc.

cussion of these formulas. For additional clarity, these cells have also been outlined in the table. Regardless of which spreadsheet program you use, the example in Table 3 will serve as a model for the budget.

The Monthly Balance in the example is the sum of the Income items (excluding Balance Forward) minus the Expense

H to f.

To set up the rest of the spreadsheet, copy the Monthly Balance and the Year-to-Date Balance formulas into the appropriate cells in each budget category. Be sure to respectify the range of summation each time you move to a new category.

Below the main body of the budget table are the summaries for the month. Each of these totals is simply the sum of the column above it.

### Maintaining the Spreadsheet

An advantage of preparing your budget

with a spreadsheet program is that you can use the spreadsheet's insert function to add a line whenever you want to include a new item. Since you will be adding an item in the middle of a column being totaled, the range of the addition function will adjust automatically, thanks to the empty cells, B and G. Your budget sheet will not have unnecessary gaps, and it can expand to meet any degree of detail.

When you first prepare your budget, make a general template that contains labels for Balance Forward, Monthly Budget Amount, Monthly Balance, and Year-to-

## PAY YOURSELF before you pay any other bills.

items. The Monthly Balance example in Table 3 is marked as cell E. To calculate the amount of this balance, you must first establish the Income and Expense for the category involved (in this case Mortgage).

Note that A and B are located next to cells in the Income column of the table and that A shows \$600 as the Monthly Budget Amount. Cell B is empty because it is not an Income item. It would be possible to establish a calculation formula for Monthly Balance [cell E] without labeling an empty cell as B, but by including this designation, you can specify a range of values as part of your formula, rather than using just the one number at cell A. This use of a range of values allows you to add an item between points A and B and not throw off either the calculation or the formula at a later time. As Table 3 shows, points C and D are treated as a range of values so that new items may be added without disturbing the calculations.

To determine the Monthly Balance of the Mortgage category in Table 3, you have to write only one formula at cell E. The formula computes the sum of the Income items, from cells A to B, minus the sum of the Expense items, from C to D. (To construct this formula, use the proper commands for your spreadsheet program and specify the appropriate range of values for each category.)

The Year-to-Date Balance is calculated in a manner similar to the Monthly Balance, but you include the Balance Forward. Under Home Insurance in Table 3, for example, the Year-to-Date Balance [cell J] equals the sum of the Income items from F to G (including Balance Forward) minus the sum of the Expenses items from

## PROTECT YOUR INVESTMENT



The diskette albums house up to 20 diskettes. Made of static-proof vinyl, these albums offer durability and a high degree of dust protection.

Their unique design provides instant disk identification.

Our dust covers are hand cut for a tight fit, and double-stitched for real durability. These tough, good looking covers give your equipment the looks and protection you want.

Order your diskette albums and dust covers today! Use the convenient coupon below.



### I NEED PROTECTION!

Please rush the following items to me:

#### 5 1/4" DISKETTE ALBUMS

Capacity	Cost Each	Qty.	Amount
Holds 10 diskettes	\$18.95	_____	\$ _____
Holds 20 diskettes	\$26.95	_____	\$ _____

#### DUST COVERS

To fit*	Cost Ea.	Qty.	Amount
CPU only	\$ 9.95	_____	\$ _____
CPU and monitor	\$14.95	_____	\$ _____
Monitor or printer only	\$12.95	_____	\$ _____

*To assure good fit, please indicate make and model *	
sub-total	\$ 1.00
shipping/insurance	\$ _____
Min. residents add 5% tax	\$ _____
TOTAL	\$ _____

Return this order form to: American Response Corp.,  
7460 Washington Ave. So., Eden Prairie, MN 55344

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Payment Method:

Check ☐ Money order ☐

Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐

Credit card No. \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

(valid only with signature)

Subject to credit approval. Allow 3-4 weeks for delivery.  
Offer expires in 90 days.  
Offer good within the Continental United States.

# As IBM would design it

**The Personal Hard Disk\* from Corona®.  
Only for the IBM Personal Computer.**

Corona specialization makes the difference:

**It fits right in**—right inside the IBM Personal Computer, with no external power supply.

**And it makes friends fast**—with self-documenting, menu-driven, very "user-friendly" software.

**It responds to your needs**—for multiple operating systems on the same disk at the same time, in flexible partitions that grow as needed.

**It backs you up**—on floppies, using "selective" backup (by date, by volume, by category), so an additional backup device is not needed.

**And it has reliability you can count on**—combining exclusive use of Seagate drives with Corona's DataGuard™ and FailSafe™.



And the price?

**\$1995 for 5 MB,**

---

**\$2495 for 10 MB**

Experience the difference specialization makes.  
Ask your dealer to show you the Corona Personal  
Hard Disk (or call us for dealership and quantity  
purchase information).



**corona**

*The Third Generation Microcomputer Company*

Corona Data Systems 31324 Via Colinas, Section 110, Westlake Village, CA 213-706-1505



Date Balance. Then specify formulas for Monthly Balance, Year-to-Date Balance, and column totals in the appropriate cells. You can also enter the amount budgeted into the template under the Income column on the Monthly Budget amount line. When it comes time to do your budget, call up the template and enter the Balance For-

***T***HE INTERNAL  
Revenue Service  
doesn't accept entries  
on a disk as valid tax  
records.

ward amounts for each category. These amounts will be available as the right-hand column of the previous month's budget. Your worksheet will then be ready to receive the current month's expenses.

#### Controls

To manage your budget efficiently you will need a savings and a checking account. The amount you deposit in the savings account would be the excess of the amount budgeted over payments made for that month. In some months you will have to draw money out of savings to pay for certain large expenses. In the example in Table 3 the \$382.50 paid out for home insurance in October is greater than the October contribution, so a withdrawal from savings is necessary to cover the expenses. At the end of the month the balance in the savings account should be the same (adjusted for interest payments) as the Total Year-to-Date Balance in the bottom line of Table 3. In the example it would be \$1,766.70.

You will use the checking account to pay bills and as a place to keep funds for current expenses such as food and contingencies. Remember that the Internal Revenue Service doesn't accept entries on a disk as valid tax records, so be sure to keep copies of your receipts and cancelled checks. Also remember to keep your budget simple, updated, and modified as your financial situation changes. It should help you manage spending, reduce debts, and save for things you really want. /PC

**Announcing!**

# INNOSYS AND IBM.® \*

**The money-management team  
that takes your budget-tracking and  
tax-reporting seriously.**

MONEY MAESTRO™ is a home banking system designed for the IBM Personal Computer by InnoSys Incorporated, specialists in financial software. It relieves you of the troublesome details of financial recordkeeping and provides you with the information you need to manage your money easily and accurately...daily, weekly, monthly, annually.

Sole proprietors, free-lancers and families can realize the benefits of automated money-management without investing in double-entry accounting software. And, MONEY MAESTRO is designed to be used **entirely without documentation** and can be easily run by the computer novice!

## *Money Maestro™*

**requires 64K RAM, DOS and one disk drive.  
It's available now at \$200.**

Want to know more about MONEY MAESTRO? Call us at (415) 843-8122 or circle the reader card number. Interested dealers and distributors call Darien Belanger at (415) 843-8114.

\*MONEY MAESTRO is also available for use on most CP/M® systems and the Apple® II.

## InnoSys

INCORPORATED

2150 Shattuck Avenue, Suite 901  
Berkeley, CA 94704

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.  
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.  
Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**In this world  
of details,  
numbers and  
paperwork,  
where  
does one  
even start to  
make sense  
of it all?**

**Data Base Manager will help you keep track of virtually any information—and keep that information up-to-date and accurate!**

#### Easy to Use

Data Base Manager is so easy to use that you will be able to record, access, and print valuable information after listening to the *spoken instructions*—a short, hands-on tutorial which comes with the program.

#### Powerful

Data Base Manager is a powerful software product that will help you do all of the following—and more!

- Design and print a report showing sales regions sorted and subgrouped by profits.
- Design and print a report which automatically calculates dollar sales by multiplying unit sales and unit costs.
- Find all customers who live in the Northeast, have low credit ratings, and outstanding balances—send them a letter explaining a new bank payment plan.
- Sort your mailings by zip code—save money on bulk mailing rates.
- Find a name or address even if you forget the exact spelling.



Below is an example of a simple report you can generate with a few keystrokes. By sorting the DAYS OVERDUE column, the billing department knows which customers are late with their payments.

#### BALANCE OUTSTANDING REPORT

COMPANY	BALANCE	DAYS	
		BALANCE	OVERDUE
ABC Company	23456	82	
Jones Company	390	80	
York Company	34569	80	
GFD Corporation	1000	71	
Ace Manufacturing Co.	87990	65	
Applied Technologies	4567	61	
M and Z Corporation	9000	50	
Tyne Industries	7000	45	
Advanced Systems	4390	28	

NOTE: Send reminders to all accounts overdue 60 days or more

#### Features

- Searches—Phonetic Search Wild Card/Key Word Search Three-Level Search on Any Criteria
- Sorts—Numeric and Alphabetic Ascending and Descending Order
- Reports—Automatic Tabbing and Layout (with Override Capability) Preview Reports on File Accommodates up to ten custom-designed reports Computed Optional Field Capability Flexible Format Mailing List
- Lets you know how many records you have on file and how many you can add
- Takes advantage of your printer's condensed mode automatically if needed
- Uses one program and one data disk—no disk switching required
- Works with DOS 1.0 and DOS 1.1
- Stores up to 2800 records per disk with DOS 1.1

#### Program Requirements

IBM Personal Computer with 64K of memory  
Two disk drives (DOS 1.0 or 1.1)  
Supports all monitors  
Supports the following printer lines:  
IBM PC, Epson, IDS, NEC, Okidata

IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corp.  
EPSON is a trademark of Epson of America, Inc.  
IDS is a trademark of Integral Data Systems Corp.  
NEC is a trademark of Necom Electric Corp.  
Okidata is a trademark of Ok Electric Industry Corp.

**Data Base Manager for the IBM Personal Computer—\$245—available today. Call 1-800-451-1018 for your nearest dealer.**

Other Alpha Products for the IBM PC are: The Apple-IBM Connection, Mailing List, Question, and Type Faces.



**alpha**

SOFTWARE CORP

12 NEW ENGLAND EXECUTIVE PARK BURLINGTON, MASS. 01803  
(617) 229-2924

Introductory Sale Price—Three for \$595

# IBM Personal Computer Edition Accounting Series 4



Three for the IBM  
Personal Computer.  
All for \$595.

Three of Peachtree's Series 4 accounting packages—General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable—are now available for the IBM Personal Computer. These Peachtree accounting applications serve as an alternative to the BPI product offered by IBM. This Series 4 Peachpak is designed for businesses that don't require the more advanced accounting features of IBM's Peachtree accounting packages.

Peachpak and Peachtree Software are trademarks of Peachtree Software Incorporated, an IBM Company. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Please send me further information about the special Peachpak for the IBM Personal Computer.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

I am a: ☐ prospective dealer ☐ user of software

Peachtree Software Incorporated an MSA company 3445 Peachtree Road, N.E. / 8th Floor / Atlanta, Georgia 30326 / (404) 239-2000



# Kids Teach The Teachers

*A unique exchange of roles—the teachers are teenagers, the students are teachers, and the subject is computers.*

Three people huddle around an IBM PC. One is sitting at the keyboard typing in commands. Another glances back and forth between an instruction manual and the typist. The third focuses her attention on the monitor. The first two, seizing the moment, turn to the third and tentatively ask, "Are we ready?" "Let's try it," comes obreezy response. The typist inputs a final command. The word "Cheers!" and a rectangle appear side by side on the screen.

"How'd that happen? Why isn't the name in the box?" ask the two users, obviously perplexed. The spectator leans forward and patiently replies, "Let's go over it again and see what you did."

**T**he spectator is a 14-year-old high school freshman; the users are elementary school teachers. Except in this case they are the students and the freshman is their teacher. Their roles have been reversed in an effort to demonstrate that just about anybody can learn to use microcomputers, and, equally important, just about anybody can learn to teach others how to use them.

The setting is Stanford University, where 40 teachers and administrators from as far away as Montana, Massachusetts, and even Switzerland gathered to participate in a 6-week summer institute, "Microcomputers in Education," jointly sponsored by Interactive Sciences, Inc. (ISI), a nonprofit corporation in Palo Alto, California, and the Stanford School of Education. ISI's purpose is to spread computer literacy through peer tutoring, shatter some of the myths attending the microcomputer revolution, and prepare users for revolutions to come.

## Peer Tutoring

Peer tutoring, a concept older than the one-room schoolhouse, is an idea whose time has come again. ISI has updated it with its Computer Tutor Method, a system that promotes a chain reaction of learning.

Upon completing a six-lesson course, each student is assigned two newcomers. When they complete the training, they too become tutors. The effect on computer literacy is exponential.

Joan Targ, president of ISI, views peer tutoring as uniquely suited to the challenge of teaching adults and children about microcomputers. She points out that in a field in which new students are often intimidated by complex technology, the presence of a peer rather than an expert can be reassuring. The machines become less awesome, and the tutors, by their example, demonstrate that anyone can master them.

When what you learn today may be out of date tomorrow, it's important to feel that you aren't dependent on experts. Peer tutoring helps establish confidence that you can learn by yourself and from others.

This approach has been particularly successful with girls, who are often intimidated by computer classes. In many

schools and adult classes the majority of students are males, causing the few females to feel out of place. In public schools Targ makes a point of having girls tutor other girls. She schedules sessions so that they are not completely outnumbered by boys in the classroom. When Targ discovered that many students, especially girls, were insecure about their mathematical abilities, she decided to keep math-related programming to a minimum. One result of her efforts is that 40 percent of the computer students at Jordan Junior High in Palo Alto are girls.

Peer tutoring also offers some very practical advantages at a time when school budgets are being cut back. The use of tutors assures each learner individual attention and a high degree of flexibility in how he or she works through the material, while putting minimal demands on the adult teacher's time.

Computer neophytes are not the only ones to benefit. The tutors themselves



Adults and children learn about computers through peer tutoring.

learn and understand the material better as a result of teaching it. Each learner poses new questions or experiences different problems that force the tutor to reexamine the subject. Tutoring also bolsters confidence and helps promote language skills because students learn to express themselves clearly as part of the teaching process.

In the Palo Alto area adoption of the Computer Tutor Method has benefitted

the larger community. ISI offers weekend scheduling for adults and those students whose schedules don't allow weekday classes. Senior citizens have taken the course and gone back to the local senior center to sponsor new classes. Many participants are parents who later serve as volunteer supervisors. They help keep school computer rooms open before and after class. Some have become interested in introducing computers at the elemen-

tary school level. Students now arrive at junior high ready to begin tutoring.

### Shattering Myths

In one sense every newcomer to microcomputers is a peer. In the presence of what at first seems to be awesome technology old roles and identities diminish. Consequently, at Stanford this summer it was possible to assign young people to tutor their elders. The results shattered at least one myth that pervades our thinking regarding computer technology: Children learn to use computers more quickly than grown-ups.

The teenagers involved in the Stanford program, having tutored both age groups, were in a good position to compare the strengths and weaknesses of both. Several young tutors observed that adults ask more questions. They viewed this characteristic favorably. Ann Blais, an eighth-grader at Jordan Junior High in Palo Alto, noted that "grown-ups seem to want to know why, but basically, once they learn it, they remember better." Chris Thacker, a freshman at Palo Alto High School, believes that adults catch on more quickly. "Because they ask questions, they understand better so they can handle problems."

Peter Hoffman, also from Palo Alto High, was impressed by the adults' behavior. "They listened more carefully and didn't get rowdy." On the whole, the kids seemed to regard tutoring adults as not much different from working with other kids, belying the assumption that one age group suffers from irreversible handicaps when compared with the other.

The adult participants were uniformly enthusiastic. One admitted that it took some adjustment to accept that she didn't know as much as her 13-year-old tutor, but she praised his patience and ability. Another teacher who had never used a computer found it easier to learn from young people because she felt less hesitant to ask questions or admit her ignorance. The adults were pleased and relieved to discover that they were not, after all, too old to learn a new and important skill.

Anat Ben-Zvi of Geneva, Switzerland, recognized another benefit for teachers. She observed that they had all been put in a situation that had once been familiar but which most had forgotten. "We were reminded what it's like not to know something, to be afraid of something, how to feel in front of the unknown. Children are

## The Computer Tutor

*Kids and adults take turns at the computer.*

The sunlit lobby of the Center for Educational Research at Stanford is the kind of space more often found in modern office buildings than in schools. With its carpets, comfortable furniture, and green plants, it reflects the cool serenity of the academic ivory tower. But on the July morning when I first visited ISI's Institute on Microcomputers in Education, I found the lobby transformed into a combination classroom and computer camp. Tables laden with IBM PCs (30 of them donated by IBM for the institute) and an assortment of Apples, North Star Horizons, and Ataris filled the lobby. Eager teenagers in red T-shirts emblazoned with "Computer Tutor" joined equally eager adults around the machines.

\*\*\*

One of my standard questions of the tutors was, "How do you use the computer for your school work?" Most tell of using it for math problems, writing programs to help them learn formulas, and using the word processor to write papers, but their real passion is clearly for free-time uses. Some invent their own games; some design graphics; and some like to make music. They describe collaboration with other students. One group, for example, programs a melody on one disk, harmony on another, bass on a third, and then plays the three disks at the same time.

The adults shared the same appreciation and cooperation. When one team solved a difficult problem, others gathered around to offer congratulations. "Will you print that program out on the word processor so I can have a copy?" The request was always greeted with a pleased, "Of course."

The assignment is to draw a rocket ship and make it take off by moving up the screen. Various teams have been working on the problem for quite a while. Suddenly a whoop issues from one group. "Look, everyone—come look! You can see the moon." Tutors and teachers gather around the monitor. Sure enough, the sun from the building's skylight is casting a shadow on the screen that takes the shape of a half-circle. As the rocket rises on the screen, it appears to be leaving a sphere. "Hey, the dust specks on the screen are like craters," someone notices. The rocket takes off again. Everyone applauds and eager teachers take me over to witness the event.

\*\*\*

I asked the tutors how their work with computers had affected their ideas about a future career. One girl responded, "Well, first I thought I might want to be a doctor, and then I thought I might want to be a tennis player; now I think I might want to be a computer person. But I decided maybe I could be a doctor who plays tennis and has a computer."

\*\*\*

The time is divided so that teachers work with kids for an hour, teachers have the computers to themselves for an hour, and finally the kids have the machines for an hour. Five minutes before the time appointed for the kids, the door to the room is crowded with teenagers leaning in, waving at teachers, and waiting—not too patiently—for them to leave. "It's always like that," groans one of the teachers. "They really want their time on the machines, and they let us know it. We understand, because we don't want to leave." —L.V.W.

in this situation very often. It was good to remind us how to be in their place."

#### Accommodating Change

The material tutors teach will be obsolete in 3 to 5 years—or sooner. The speed with which change occurs in the computer field poses a challenge to educators whose goal is computer literacy. The institute's staff approached this problem in several ways. First, by using student-tutors, they introduced participants to a method of teaching that could be adopted by any school, and that has the capacity to accommodate rapid change. Second, the staff gave adult participants an opportunity to

## TUTORING bolsters confidence and helps promote language skills.

work on several types of microcomputers besides the PC. Finally, the program leaders introduced participants to experts in all areas of the computer field to give them an overview of present and future directions in computer technology.

Many teachers attending the institute would return to their school districts as advocates of the teaching methods they had learned at Stanford. Computer teaching methods need computers. To help prepare the teachers for the hardware decisions that may await them on the homefront, the ISI staff encouraged them to think ahead.

Jeff Levinsky, vice president of ISI, compares some apparently inexpensive computers to Barbie dolls: "You buy one; you discover you don't have enough; and you have to keep going out and buying accessories just to have anything interesting. It's worse than a Barbie doll, because you absolutely need them. The tempting come-on price is illusory."

Levinsky is eager to save educators from the Barbie doll blues. He urges teachers and others buying computer equipment to plan for the future when they make computer choices and to look at a system's potential when evaluating whether it is a good buy. A system that seems to be a bargain because of its low initial price may end up costing more than

# IBM® PC owners... have your cake and eat it too!

## ConvertaBuffer

**IT'S A CONVERTER.** The print screen functions of your IBM PC require the use of the standard parallel printer adaptor. However, the letter quality printing desired for word processing is primarily available from printers with serial interfaces.

ConvertaBuffer enables you to use the print screen key with a serial printer by converting your PC's printer output from its parallel format to a serial format compatible with your Diablo, NEC, or Qume.



**IT'S A BUFFER.** Letter quality printers are much slower than your PC. ConvertaBuffer accepts data as fast as your PC can send it—1,000 characters per second; stores up to 21 minutes of data in its built-in memory buffer; and then sends it to the printer at the printer's slower speed—10 to 60 characters per second. This allows you to go on to other work without waiting for the printer to finish printing.



Easy-to-install ConvertaBuffer comes with built-in cables which plug directly into your PC's printer adaptor and your printer's serial interface without removing the cover of the system unit.

#### IF YOU WANT TO USE ALL OF YOUR PC, GET CONVERTABUFFER.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.  
Diablo is a trademark of Xerox Corp.

NEC is a trademark of NEC Information Systems, Inc.  
Qume is a trademark of Qume Corp.

(please print or type)		Quantity	Total
<input type="checkbox"/> CB-8 (5 min./8K buffer)	@ \$229.00	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> CB-16 (10 min./18K buffer)	@ \$269.00	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> CB-32 (21 min./32K buffer)	@ \$299.00	_____	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Further information		_____	_____
Ct. residents add 7 1/2 % sales tax		_____	_____
PLEASE ADD \$5.00 per unit for shipping/handling		_____	_____
TOTAL:		_____	_____

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

InterBank# \_\_\_\_\_ 4 digits above your name on MasterCard™ Charge Card# \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Check/Money order enclosed ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Credit Card Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Card Expires \_\_\_\_\_

MAIL TO: von Leivendyke Enterprises (203) 646-4973  
Silvermine Avenue  
Norwalk, Connecticut 06850

# ADD PERSONALITY™ TO YOUR IBM PERSONAL® COMPUTER

PERSONALITY™ SERIES offers fully IBM compatible multi-function adapters and software with exceptional flexibility and upgradeability.

PS-3270 PERSONALITY™ SERIES is the first fully IBM compatible 3270/BSC/SNA/SDLC emulator. Utilizing dedicated PS-GCA communications adapter, ABM's 3270/BSC emulator and CSI's ACCESS™/SNA emulator, it interfaces with 3704/3705 communication controllers and emulates 3276 Control Unit Display Station supporting 3278 displays and 3287 printers.

## 3270/BSC/SNA/SDLC® PERSONALITY™

### PERSONALITY™ SERIES HARDWARE

- PS-3276/BSC 3276 Control Unit Display Station and 3287 printer emulation **\$1295**
- PX-3276/BSC Add-on to 3 3278 displays using downline async dumb terminals **\$495**
- PA-3276/SNA/SDLC 3278 display & 3287 printer (LU2/3) add-on to PS-3276/BSC **\$875**
- PS-3276/SNA/SDLC Control Unit Display Station and printer (LU2/LU3) emulation **\$1695**
- PB-3276/BSC 3278 display and 3287 printer add-on to PS-3276/SNA **\$475**
- PC-3276/BSC/SNA/SDLC Combined emulation with interactive protocol switch **\$1995**
- PD-3276/BSC Batch disc emulation upgrade **\$295**
- PD-3276/SNA/SDLC Batch disc emulation upgrade **\$295**
- PS-GCA General purpose communications adapter featuring Z80B processor, 64KB memory, 4 programmable serial ports (sync/async), 1 parallel printer port and 4 programmable timers **\$995**
- OMNI-BOARD™ Expansion chassis on a single board. Any configuration of printer, one or two RS-232 ports, game adapter and clock/calendar with battery backup. Options are field installed and software and IBM compatible documentation are provided. **from \$165**
- Printer, game & RS-232 **\$345** Printer, game, clock & RS-232 **\$395**
- Printer, game & clock **\$295** Printer, game, clock & 2xRS-232 **\$485**
- TELEPHONE RECEPTIONIST ADAPTER plugs directly into a modular phone jack and provides a fully featured 300/1200 baud Bell 103/202 compatible modem with auto dial and auto answer. A voice synthesis unit and touch tone decoder provide interfaces for automatic telephone answering and remote data input. Audio and control outputs enable the IBM PC to function as a telephone answering machine. **\$995**
- BSR-X10™ CONTROL MODULE plugs into the DIN cassette connector of the IBM PC and provides full remote control of 256 BSR appliance or switch modules and comes with sample software listing. **\$95**
- COLOR TO MONOCHROME INTERFACE CABLE MODULE plugs between the IBM monochrome display and the IBM color graphics adapter. Gives you the capability to use all the graphics and character line features of the IBM color adapter with IBM monochrome display. Works with CONTEXT's MBA software and other graphics packages. **\$95**
- APPLE JOYSTICK INTERFACE MODULE For 2 APPLE joysticks **\$29**
- PROTOTYPING BOARD With bracket and DB25 connector provision **\$45**

### PERSONALITY™ SERIES SOFTWARE

- DISKSAVER™ PROGRAM Allows you to create backup copies of any software protected diskette. It offers the ultimate protection against accidental damage to your valuable software and comes with full documentation. The DiskSaver™ itself is not software protected. **\$49**
- PASCAL GRAPHICS LIBRARY Provides full access to the graphics of the IBM color graphics adapter. All graphics functions supported by the IBM BASIC are implemented as PASCAL procedure calls. Full documentation and software examples are included. **\$95**
- PASCAL SUPPORT LIBRARY Provides full peripheral control for the IBM PC from PASCAL. **\$49**



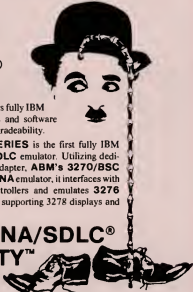
**Automated Business Machines, Incorporated**  
23362 Peralta Drive, Laguna Hills, California 92653 USA  
(714) 859-6531

All ABM, Inc. products come complete with a one year warranty and IBM compatible documentation

Enclose Check, Money Order or Visa/Mastercard Number and F-p Date. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax.

Free shipping and handling on cash orders. Dealer and OEM Inquiries Welcome.

ASK FOR ABM PERSONALITY™ PRODUCTS AT YOUR LOCAL COMPUTERLAND STORE.



others when the time comes to upgrade. He warns that it may not even be possible to upgrade an existing system to perform new tasks.

In his survey of different systems, Levinsky concludes that the PC is well adapted for upgrading. It not only possesses features such as standard word processing,

## THE TUTORs learn and understand the material better as a result of teaching it.

graphics, and music (all of which have the power to motivate students), but its additional memory capacity makes it potentially useful as a multitasking system.

### Gazing Into the Silicon Ball

ISI's location in the heart of Silicon Valley provides unique opportunities for educators. Developments discussed casually over lunch in industrial parks may take years to come to the attention of teachers just a few miles away. Yet knowledge of technological advances may provide powerful advantages for educators trying to determine the best ways to use microcomputers in their schools. Joan Targ, Jeff Levinsky, and Decker Walker of Stanford's graduate program in Interactive Educational Technology have designed their program to enable participants to establish and maintain computer programs in their schools. They also encourage them to become ongoing resources for their school districts and communities. To accomplish this the ISI staff has drawn on the wealth of resources available around them.

The educators visited Hewlett-Packard to study the design of microchips. They visited Xerox's Learning Research Group and the Control Data Corporation to learn more about the PLATO learning system. At the Stanford campus ISI provided access to computer music, graphics, alternative languages, word processing, networking, computer-assisted instruction, artificial intelligence, robotics, and applications for the handicapped.

The institute brought everybody back



to earth when a panel of experts came in to discuss the means of convincing the powers that be to commit resources for computer literacy programs. Members of the panel, including Bob Rowe of IBM, Alan Kay of Atari, and Jacques Vallee of InfoMedia, stressed that microcomputer applications in education are not always apparent or practical.

Joan Targ cited the example of word processing. She noted that only a few years ago applications of word processing to education were not even discussed, because the cost of equipment was beyond the means of school districts. She and her colleagues at ISI nonetheless recognized word processing's potential for improving language arts skills and began exploring possibilities. As a result of their early work they are prepared to evaluate and take advantage of the new, less costly equipment and software that schools can afford. They are off and running with a program that uses word processing to improve writing skills.

"Thinking ahead is essential," Targ asserts, "because anything that's out of the

**ANYTHING**  
that's out of reach  
right now may be  
within reach in a short  
time.

reach of a school right now may be within reach in a short time."

When asked to comment on the summer institute and ISI's other projects, Targ explained, "Challenge is opportunity. We're dealing with change; we're looking for a way to help kids and people in general understand that change is really here. We want them to become self-starters and learners. This is not merely something that's happening in schools; it's society wide."

The Swiss teacher, Anat Ben-Zvi, offered another assessment: "You have it all right here. This is wonderful." /PC

For more information contact Interactive Sciences, Inc., 1010 Horriet St., Palo Alto, CA 94301 (415) 326-5271.

## What you see . . . is what you print with **PrtSc** (print screen)

*Enhanced screen printing for the IBM Personal Computer  
at the touch of a button!*



- ☐ Print all 256 text characters!
- ☐ Print medium and high resolution graphics
- ☐ Save screen images on diskette
- ☐ Use with Monochrome and Color adapters
- ☐ Documented programmers' interface

Diskette and manual: \$65 postpaid VISA/MC welcome

### RADIO TECHNOLOGY

8 N. Main St., Suite 111, West Hartford, CT 06107

(203) 232-9974

*Write for special prices on EPSON printers and AMDEK RGB video monitors.*

## GO FOR IT!

Ok, football fans, now you can play a hard-charging game right on your own green turf. A game where you're the coach . . . you're the quarterback . . . you're the whole damn team! You call every play . . . want to go for it? . . . or punt?

The opposition is tough. Your wily IBM Personal Computer, figuring odds on each play . . . determined to win at all cost.

Sounds like fun? You bet. And its available now for you to play on either green turf or graphics. Football requires one drive, 64K memory, and your game plan.

To order, send \$15 + \$2.50 shipping/handling to: Computerenergy Corporation, PO Box 6267, Denver, CO 80206, and we'll send you a great game of football. We'll refund the fifteen bucks if you aren't completely satisfied, so why not go for it?

**computerenergy**

po box 6267 denver, colorado 80206  
(303) 233-9118



# For the IBM-PC Exclusively

# PC CONNECTION™

## ORDER LINE 1-800-243-8088

ELECTROHOME 1302-2 RGB  
HI RES MONITOR  
\$697

EPSON MX-80 F/T  
with Grafix Plus  
\$497

## PC SPECIALS

THROUGH NOVEMBER 15TH

IDS PRISM 80 PRINTER  
with Sprint Mode, Dot Plot Graphics,  
Cut Sheet Feed, and Color \$1297

EPSON MX-100  
with Grafix Plus  
\$697

### HARDWARE

AST Research	IBM PC CompatiCard each board comes with one Parallel Port, one Serial Port, Clock/Calendar (automatically enters time and date), and Memory \$4K upgradeable 256K	\$ 397.00 728.00
Amdek	Color II RGB Hi-Res Monitor	787.00
Argus	Leggs for MX-80	11.00
Compu Cable	Friction Feed Kit for MX-70/80	77.00
Curtis Manufacturing	PC Pedestal for IBM Display Extension Cables for IBM Display Keyboard Extension Cable	77.00 44.00 36.00
Electrohome	Cable for IBM-PC	48.00
FTG Data	Light Pen Demo Games Database	139.95 29.95
Hayes	Smartmodem 300 Smartmodem 1200 PCModem Software ver 1.2 for Smartmodem 300 PCModem Software ver 1.4 for Smartmodem 1200 Smartmodem-to-PC Cable	227.00 557.00 49.95 79.95 27.00

IDS	Prism 132 with Sprint Mode, Dot Plot Graphics, Cut Sheet Feed, and Color Parallel Cable for Prism Printer to IBM PC Prism Software for IBM-PC	
Kraft	JoyStick Paddle	
MDI	Computer-Mate Desk 4 Computer-Mate Desk 5	
McGraw-Hill	An Introduction to VisiCalc: Matching with Apple and IBM Hands-on Basic for the IBM Personal Computer ROM: ROM 16 - 84 Microprocessor Primer	
Microsoft	64K RAMCard with RAMDrive upgradeable 256K RAMCard with RAMDrive	
Quidham	Quidham each board comes with one Parallel Port, one Serial Port, Clock/Calendar (automatically enters time and date), and Memory \$4K upgradeable 256K MicroSoft: Printer Buffer, Parallel to Parallel 8K MicroSoft 16K MicroSoft 32K MicroSoft 64K MicroSoft	
Symtec	Light Pen with disks of 10 programs for IBM-PC	
TG	JoyStick	

### SOFTWARE

Alpha Software	Data Base Manager Missing List Type Faces Type Apps - IBM Connection	\$ 245.00 95.00 95.00 175.00
Arlington	PC/HMS (PC Home Management System) PC/HMS (Auto/Daten)	89.95 89.95
Beaman Porter	PowerText	399.00
Comshare Target	PlannerCalc	50.00
Continental	Home Accountant Plus First Class Mail	112.00 94.00
Datamost	Write-On	97.00
FriendlySoft	FriendlyWare	49.95
ISM	Mathmagic	67.00
IUS	EasyWriter II EasySpeller EasyFiler EasyPlanner	259.00 135.00 299.00 141.00

Innovative Software	T.I.M. II (Total Information Management)	
LifeLine	Volunteer	
Micro Lab	Tax Manager	
PCSoftware	PCPolym CREATBASE	
Sorcm	SuperCalc SuperWriter Softguard	
System Software Services	PCModem ver 1.3 for Smartmodem 300 PCModem ver 1.4 for Smartmodem 1200	
TexasSoft	Verastat	
VisiCorp	VisiCalc: 256K VisiDraw VisiFile Desk Top/PLAN	

### GAMES

Acom	Everest Explorer Lost Colony	\$ 15.00 23.00
Alpha Software	Question	45.00
Automated Simulations	Temple of Apehu Upper Reaches of Apehu Curse of the	29.00 15.00 15.00
Datamost	Pig Pen	23.00

Infocom	Zork I Zork II Deadline Space Guardian Frogger Championship Backback Call to Arms Space Eggs	
Strategic Simulations	Warp Factor	

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR FOR A LIST OF THE ITEMS WE  
HAVE FOR THE IBM-PC CALL 1-603-446-3383 OR WRITE

# PC CONNECTION™

PC Connection 6 Mill Street Marlow NH 03456

Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30

VISA and MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

FOR PRINTERS, MONITORS, AND FURNITURE ADD 2% FOR SHIPPING

FOR ALL OTHER ITEMS INCLUDE \$2 FOR UPS SURFACE, \$3 UPS BLUE LABEL

All items subject to availability

Prices subject to change without notice

# COMPUTERONICS INC.

•• EVERYTHING FOR YOUR TRS-80™ • ATARI™ • APPLE™ • PET™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ ••

\* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. • ATARI is a trademark of Atari Inc. • APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. • PET is a trademark of Commodore  
\* CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research • XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp. • IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. • OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp.



## BUSINESS PAC 100

### 100 Ready-To-Run Business Programs

\* All orders processed within 24-Hours  
\* 30-Day money back guarantee

(ON CASSETTE OR DISKETTE).....Includes 128 Page Users Manual.....  
Inventory Control.....Payroll.....Bookkeeping System.....Stock Calculations.....  
Checkbook Maintenance.....Accounts Receivable.....Accounts Payable.....

#### BUSINESS 100 PROGRAM LIST

##### NAME DESCRIPTION

- 1 RULE78 Interest Apportionment by Rule of the 78's
- 2 ANNU1 Annuity computation program
- 3 DATE Time between dates
- 4 DAYYEAR Day of year a particular date falls on
- 5 LEASEINT Interest rate on lease
- 6 BREAKVEN Breakeven analysis
- 7 DEPRSL Straightline depreciation
- 8 DEPRSY Sum of the digits depreciation
- 9 DEPRDOB Declining balance depreciation
- 10 DEPRDOB Double declining balance depreciation
- 11 TAXDEP Cash flow vs. depreciation tables
- 12 CHECK2 Print NEBS checks along with daily register
- 13 CHECKBK1 Checkbook maintenance program
- 14 MORTGAGE/A Mortgage amortization table
- 15 MULTMON Computes time needed for money to double, triple, etc.
- 16 SALVAGE Determines salvage value of an investment
- 17 RRVARIN Rate of return on investment with variable inflows
- 18 RRCONST Rate of return on investment with constant inflows
- 19 EFFECT Effective interest rate of a loan
- 20 FVAL Future value of an investment (compound interest)
- 21 PVAL Present value of a future amount
- 22 LOANPAY Amount of payment on a loan
- 23 REGWTH Equal withdrawals from investment to leave 0 over
- 24 SIMDISK Simple discount analysis
- 25 DATEVAL Equivalent & nonequivalent dated values for oblig
- 26 ANNUDE1 Present value of deferred annuities
- 27 MARKUP 3 Markup analysis for items
- 28 SINKFUND Sinking fund amortization program
- 29 BONVAL Value of a bond
- 30 DEPLETE Depreciation analysis
- 31 BLACKSH Black Scholes options analysis
- 32 STOCVAL1 Expected return on stock vs discounts dividends
- 33 WARVAL Value of a warrant
- 34 BONVAL2 Value of a bond
- 35 EPSST Estimate of future earnings per share for company
- 36 BETALPH Correlation alpha and beta variables for stock
- 37 SHARPE1 Portfolio selection model i.e. what stocks to hold
- 38 OPTWRITE Option writing computations
- 39 RTVAL Value of a right
- 40 EXPVAL Expected value analysis
- 41 BAYES Bayesian decisions
- 42 VALPRINF Value of perfect information
- 43 VALADINF Value of additional information
- 44 UTILITY Derives utility function
- 45 SIMPLEX Linear programming solution by simplex method
- 46 TRANS Transportation method for linear programming
- 47 EQQ Economic order quantity inventory model
- 48 QUEUE1 Single server queueing (waiting line) model
- 49 CVP Cost-volume-profit analysis
- 50 CONDPROF Conditional profit tables
- 51 OPTLOSS Opportunity loss tables
- 52 FQIQQ Fixed quantity economic order quantity model
- 53 FQEQWSH As above but with shortages permitted
- 54 FQEQGB As above but with quantity price breaks
- 55 QCEQCB Cost benefit waiting line analysis
- 56 NCFANAL Net cash flow analysis for simple investment
- 57 PROFIND Profitability index of a project
- 58 CAPI Cap Asset Pr. Model analysis of project

- 59 WACC Weighted average cost of capital
- 60 COMBAL True rate on loan with compensating bal required
- 61 DISCBAL True rate on discounted loan
- 62 MERGANA Merger analysis computations
- 63 FINRAT Financial ratios for a firm
- 64 NPV Net present value of project
- 65 PRINDLAS Laspeyres price index
- 66 PRINDPA Paasche price index
- 67 SEASIND Construct seasonal quantity indices for company
- 68 TIMESTR Time series analysis linear trend
- 69 TIMECON Time series analysis moving average trend
- 70 FUPRINF Future price estimation with inflation
- 71 MAILPAC Mailing list system
- 72 LETWRT Letter writing system-links with MAILPAC
- 73 SORT3 Sorts list of names
- 74 LABEL1 Shipping label maker
- 75 LABEL2 Name label maker
- 76 BUSBUD DOME business bookkeeping system
- 77 TIMECLK Computes weeks total hours from timeclock info.
- 78 ACCTPAY In memory accounts payable system-storage permitted
- 79 INVOICE Generate invoice on screen and print on printer
- 80 INVENT2 In memory inventory control system
- 81 TELDIR Computerized telephone directory
- 82 TIMANAL Time use analysis
- 83 ASSIGN Use of assignment algorithm for optimal job assign.
- 84 ACCTREC In memory accounts receivable system-storage ok
- 85 TERMSPAY Computes 3 methods of repayment of loans
- 86 PAYNET Computes gross pay required for given net
- 87 SELLPR Computes selling price for given after tax amount
- 88 ARBCOMP Arbitrage computations
- 89 DEPRSF Sinking fund depreciation
- 90 UPSZONE Finds UPS zones from zip code
- 91 ENVELOPE Types envelope including return address
- 92 AUTOEXP Automobile expense analysis
- 93 INSFILE Insurance policy file
- 94 PAYROLL2 In memory payroll system
- 95 DILANAL Dilution analysis
- 96 LOANAFID Loan amount a borrower can afford
- 97 RENTPRCH Purchase price for rental property
- 98 SALELEAS Sale-leaseback analysis
- 99 RRCONVBND Investor's rate of return on convertible bond
- 100 PORTVAL9 Stock market portfolio storage-valuation program

- ☐ TRS-80 Cassette Version \$99.95
- ☐ TRS-80 (Mod-I or III), Pet, Apple or Atari Versions \$99.95
- ☐ TRS-80 Mod-II, IBM, Osborne and CP/M Versions \$149.95
- NEW TOLL-FREE ORDER LINE (OUTSIDE OF N.Y. STATE) (800) 431-2818

ADD \$3.00 FOR SHIPPING IN UPS AREAS  
ADD \$4.00 FOR C.O.D. OR NON-UPS AREAS  
ADD \$5.00 TO CANADA AND MEXICO  
ADD PROPER POSTAGE OUTSIDE OF U.S., CANADA AND MEXICO

**COMPUTERONICS**  
MATHEMATICAL APPLICATIONS SERVICE

50 N. PASCACK ROAD  
SPRING VALLEY, NEW YORK 10977

ASK FOR OUR 64-PAGE CATALOG

RESALE QUOTATIONS CENTER

24 HOUR ORDER LINE  
(914) 425-1535

ALL PRICES & SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE  
DELIVERY SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY

# OLIVE BRANCH SOFTWARE THE IBM PC SPECIALISTS (805) 962-4682

1715 Olive Street  
Santa Barbara, CA 93101

At Olive Branch Software, we both write and market IBM software and nothing else, so you deal with experts. We can't show all we stock, or all that's been released since going to press, so phone or send for our FREE CATALOG.

WORD PROCESSING			
Wordstar	by Micropro	D	\$289
Easywriter II	by IUS	D	\$279
Write-on!	by Datamost	D	\$99
SelectSuperspell	by Select	D	\$395
SPELLING GUIDES			
Spellstar	by Micropro	D	\$155
Spellguard	by ISA	D	\$219
Spellguard legal dict*	by ISA	D	\$109
Issyspeller	by IUS	D	\$155
TEXT FORMATTERS			
Textwriter III	by Organic	C, D	\$109
GRAMMAR CHECKERS			
Crammatik	by Aspen	D	\$129
DIARIES			
Datedook II	by Orgamac	D, P	\$249
MAILING AIDS			
Mailingmerge	by Micropro	D	\$109
SPEECH AIDS			
Supercalc	by Sorcim	C, D	\$219
Vocalite (256K)	by Visacorp	D	\$199
INVENTORY CONTROL			
Indicorp	by SSB Corp.	D	\$145
PERT			
Milestonc	by Organic	C	\$339

GAMES			
Life	by Olive Branch	D	\$17
Temple of Apsah	by Automated Simulations	C	\$34
Upper reaches of Apsah	by Automated Simulations	C, D	\$17
Curse of Ra	by Automated Simulations	C	\$17
Apple panic	by Broderbund	C	\$26
Astro-dodge	by Digital Marketing	C	\$34
HOME FINANCE			
FMS II	by CMS	D	\$79
LANGUAGES			
CBasic/16	by Compiler systems	C	\$275
C Compiler w/floot	by Telecon	C, D	\$380
C Compiler	by Telecon	C, D	\$200
Pascal/M	by Sorcim	C	\$419
SCREEN GENERATORS			
ASDA	by Softmark	D	\$89
EDITORS			
Volkswriter	by Lifetree	D	\$149
Mince	by Mark of the Unicorn	D	\$159
Elux	by ETC	D	\$189
DATABASES			
DBASE II	by Ashton Tate	C, D	\$495
Easyfiler	by IUS	D	\$285
Easydata	by Norell	D	\$225
Comsol I	by Comsol	D	\$225
Comsol II	by Comsol	D	\$445
Comsol III	by Comsol	D	\$745
COMMUNICATIONS			
Cross talk	by Microstuf	D	\$119
Move it	by Woolf	D	\$109

MS-DOS = D  
CP/M 86 = C  
UCSD p-system = P

## To order:

Send check, cashiers check, bank wire transfer, M.O. or request C.O.D. shipment. Add \$3 for shipping. \$2 extra for Blue Label. \$3 extra C.O.D. Californian residents add 6% sales tax. Please allow 2 weeks for personal or company checks to clear. All goods are offered subject to availability and price change.

At last, a challenging adventure game featuring machine language speed and 3-D graphics.

Med Systems Software and CAU bring you

# ASYLUM

for the IBM PC. You are placed in an institution with guards, doctors, and mad inmates. Your only goal is to escape alive. But be warned: your own sanity will be at stake as you explore the halls and offices of ASYLUM!

Requires one disk drive, 48K, and monochrome adapter and display. Order yours today!

IBM PC<sup>®</sup> ASYLUM

**\$39.95**

NY State residents add applicable sales tax.  
Outside USA and Canada add \$4.00 shipping.



**Computer Applications Unlimited**

P.O. Box 214 Rye, New York 10580 (914) 937-6286

**PGS****Princeton  
Graphic Systems**

# High Resolution RGB Color Monitor Designed for the IBM Personal Computer

## FEATURES

- ☐ 80 characters x 25 lines
- ☐ 690 dots horizontal resolution
- ☐ 16 colors
- ☐ .31 mm dot pitch tube
- ☐ non-glare, black matrix
- ☐ plugs directly to IBM PC

**\$795**

Princeton Graphic Systems' new HX-12 high resolution color monitor is designed with an NEC .31 mm dot pitch CRT to give you up to 690 dots horizontal resolution. You need not compromise the display quality of your system with monitors rated at less than the 640 horizontal dots generated by your IBM PC. The PGS HX-12 delivers 16 supercolors, 80 characters x 25 lines. It is the best priced performance PC direct drive monitor in the market today. Get the PGS HX-12 and discover for yourself how well it complements your IBM Personal Computer.

**PGS****Princeton  
Graphic Systems**

*Attorney Daniel Remer offers legal counsel to protect your programs from piracy—Part One.*

# How To Copyright Your Software

Port One of this three-part series explains what a copyright is and tells you how to put the proper copyright notice on your programs. Port Two details procedures for filling out the Copyright Office forms to ensure that you get the most protection from your copyright, and Port Three explores some of the enforcement provisions available to registered copyright owners. The focus is on practicality rather than the metaphysics of copyright protection.

For over a year the press has been hollering about software piracy. All seem to agree that no magic solution is at hand. Writers have advocated cures ranging from hardware locks to special legislation. In the meantime almost everyone who has published a program is looking to copyright law for protection. Most articles concentrate on the weaknesses inherent in using copyright law to protect software. Without minimizing these problems, this series sticks to down to earth, step by step instructions on qualifying for copyright protection. After all, if you haven't properly registered your software with the U.S. Copyright Office, you can't begin to take advantage of copyright law (17 USC 411).

A copyright is a bundle of rights that

enable you to control the copying, licensing, manufacturing, sale, and use of your software. With a copyright you can license software publishers to publish your program. You can even split your copyright so that one publisher can market programs on one computer and others on different computers. You may sell, give, or will your copyright to someone. Besides using your copyright as a means of controlling distribution, you can use it to discourage piracy. Port Three of this series explores this issue in detail. Keep in mind that despite bad press, copyright law is being used successfully to thwart pirates from selling and importing copied software.

It is important to understand from the outset that a copyright does not protect your ideas, algorithms, program name, or company name. What it does protect is the expression of your program.

What do I mean by expression? Suppose you decided to write a word processing program that incorporates a unique feature. You could not copyright this feature even if it were original. However, the actual program lines that cause the feature to execute can be copyrighted. No one can copy these lines without your permission, but as long as someone does not copy, he or she can write a program that does the same



things as your program without violating your copyright.

## What Can Be Copyrighted?

Copyright law protects ownership rights of such things as program source codes, teletex transmission programs, electronic video game graphics, and technical drawings if they meet two criteria. To



qualify for copyright registration your program must be an act of original authorship—17USC102(a). It need not be unique, however. Most programs will meet this criterion. The original authorship requirement has been satisfied by such seemingly unoriginal items as lamp posts and data bases. What the Copyright Office is looking for is a work that itself has not been copied.

The next requirement is that the program be fixed in a tangible medium of expression. The program must be more than an idea or a brilliant inspiration; it must be in writing, on floppy, or on tape. Lawyers argue about whether a program in ROM fits the bill. While this is an interesting question with good arguments on both sides, it is not an issue for the purposes of this article. Let's assume your program meets the original authorship require-





ments. Registration costs only \$10. So we'll cover all the bases, and when you have done your best to comply with the copyright law, we can talk about philosophy.

A copyright is not difficult to get. Every work of original authorship is born with a copyright. To avoid losing your inherent copyright, you should do two things: Make sure every copy of your program has the proper copyright notice and register your program with the Copyright Office.

## EVERY work of original authorship is born with a copyright.

### The Notice

Every copy of your program should include a notice in the following form: (c) 198... Your Name. You may also use any of the following variations and still be in compliance with the law: Copyright 198... Your Name; Copr. 198... Your Name; or (c) Copyright 198... Your Name.

Other formulas will work, but I recommend the first example. If your program has sales potential abroad, include the phrase, "All Rights Reserved."

The law requires that you use the year of the program's publication. The word "publication" in copyright law means the year the program was first made available for distribution. Don't use the date the program was completed or the date it was manufactured unless these dates happen to coincide with the year the program was first made available for distribution. Once you have selected the correct date, it remains the same, year after year, unless the program is rewritten.

The correct name to use in the notice is the name of the copyright claimant, who may or may not be the programmer. If the program is a work for hire, the claimant's name will be the name of the company or individual who did the hiring.

What constitutes a work for hire can be confusing. This article will not explore the potential problems associated with works for hire. If you question who "owns" the program, consult a lawyer.

If there is more than one copyright

claimant, you may wish to list only one claimant's name on the notice. When you file the registration, you can include all claimants' names on the certificate. Naturally, if you have a joint copyright you should have a written agreement specifying what each claimant's rights and responsibilities are to the other claimants.

The copyright notice should appear on the diskette label, on the screen when the program boots, at the beginning of the program's printouts, and at the end. It doesn't hurt to sprinkle the notice throughout the program as well. This pertains to each copy of the program. What is most important is that the notice be easily visible.

### Notice Problems

I've often observed the following notice on software labels: (c) Name. This sort of notice will not protect your software. The Copyright Office treats notices without dates as if they didn't exist at all.

What if your notice was omitted altogether from some or all of your programs? The good news is you don't immediately lose your copyright. A few years ago it was

relatively easy to lose a copyright through carelessness. One small slip and your work entered the public domain. Fortunately, the law has become more forgiving. If the notice has been omitted from only a relatively small number of copies, or if you register with the Copyright Office within 5 years of the publication without notice and a reasonable effort is made to add notice to all copies distributed without it, your copyright will be intact.

The bad news is that until you remedy the omission, someone may get away with copying your program. In this case you must send the copier the corrected notice. You must also take reasonable steps to fix the notice on released as well as future copies.

### Registration

While the current copyright law seems to make the act of registration voluntary, a closer examination reveals that those who fail to register a program within 3 months of publication lose some important legal remedies. These include statutory damages and recovery of attorney fees. You

## Warding Off Pirates

Although the Copyright Law requires that you use a simple "(c) 198... Your Name" notice, most software writers and publishers also include a stern warning to potential pirates. I recommend the warning read something like this:

### WARNING

*This software (and manual) are both protected by U.S. Copyright Law (Title 17 United States Code). Unauthorized reproduction and/or sales may result in imprisonment of up to 1 year and fines of up to \$10,000 (17 USC 506). Copyright infringers may be subject to civil liability.*

There are two reasons for inserting this strong warning. The first is to try to discourage what I call "Piranha piracy." Individually piranha pirates don't present much of a threat, but as a group their nibbling can cause serious damage. The typical piranha may be a 12-year-old who copies for fun or a hobbyist who needs one more program for his collection. In most cases piranhas don't sell copies for profit. By including a stern warning, you are reminding these casual copiers that they are breaking the law.

True, it won't stop everyone; it might not stop more than a handful. But every bit helps.

The warning also puts profiteering pirates on notice. If someone is selling copies of your program, you want to eliminate any opportunity for that pirate to say, "Gee, I didn't know how serious this copying could be." A court is going to have less compassion toward a pirate who was warned that copying is a serious criminal offense than toward someone who can plead ignorance.

Many software publishers include a so-called software license. This license attempts to limit the use of the program to one machine and often attempts to limit the liability of the publisher toward the purchaser. End-user licenses deserve an article of their own. I have grave doubts as to whether they are legally valid. In fact, an improperly drawn end-user license can end up creating certain consumer warranties instead of eliminating them. So proceed with caution before copying some other publisher's (including IBM's) end-user license agreement. —D.R.

# LAS VEGAS BLACKJACK™

**Be A Winner. Amaze Your Friends. Become a Pro-Class Blackjack Player.** If you can beat this game, you can win at the tables. A faithful reproduction of Las Vegas "Strip" Blackjack including multi-deck play (1 to 10 decks), Splits, Double Down, and Insurance bets. Teaches card counting with any card weight and keeps a running count. The illustrated 35 page instruction manual is itself a comprehensive primer on how to play winning blackjack.

Lots of sounds and graphics for realism, including movement of cards and chips. Requires IBM® Personal Computer, 64K memory, IBM DOS, BASIC, and a green screen or color 80 column display. Order your Las Vegas Blackjack, today! Only \$39.95 including postage. (CA residents add 6% tax.)

Available at  
**COMPUTERLAND®**  
and other fine  
computer retailers.

\*IBM is a trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation



## Quala™

1014 Griswold Ave. Dept.  
San Fernando, CA 91340  
(213) 365-9526

must register before you are allowed to sue an infringer. Therefore, register your software promptly if you want the full advantages of copyright law.

To begin the registration process, send a request to the Copyright Office for Form TX. If you wish to register a game, ask for form VA as well. Write to the Copyright Office, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20559. If you are in a hurry, you may call (202) 287-8700 after 5 p.m. EST. An answering machine will ask you to state how many of each form you require. The second article in this series will discuss registration in greater detail.

***T***HE ORIGINAL  
authorship  
requirement has been  
satisfied by such  
seemingly unoriginal  
items as lamp posts  
and data bases.

### Written Materials

I mentioned earlier that the copyright law is less than perfect when it comes to protecting software; however, it does a better job of protecting manuals and other literature associated with your program. If someone steals your program, the pirate is likely to steal your manual. It is in your interest to place the proper notice on your written materials and file them with the Copyright Office. Everything already mentioned in terms of notice applies to your written materials as well.

There is little practical information available to the public on how to copyright software. One book you may want to consult is *Legal Core For Your Software* (Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachusetts, 1982). If you need further information about work for hire agreements, the ramifications of incorrect notices, or license agreements, you may wish to see a lawyer who specializes in computer law. /PC

PC welcomes your questions about computer law. Please address inquiries to Legal Rights, PC, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.

SOLID OAK COMPUTER FURNITURE

## WILLIAMS & FOLTZ

1015 FOURTH ST. BERKELEY, CA 94710 415/644-2022  
CALL OR SEND FOR FREE CATALOG

Apple  
II

# Quality Disk Software from SPECTRUM

IBM  
PC

## PERSONAL FINANCE MASTER

The premier personal and small business financial system. Covering all types of accounts including check registers, savings, money market, loan, credit card and other asset or liability accounts, the system has these features:

- Monthly Transaction Reports
- Budgets Income & Expense
- Reconciles to Bank Statements
- Prints Checks & Mailing Labels
- Automatic Year-End Rollover
- Prepares a Net Worth Report
- Searches for Transactions
- Handles Split Transactions
- User-Friendly Data Entry Forms
- Fast Machine Language Routines
- Extensive Error Trapping
- HI-RES Expense/Income Plots

For Apple II (48K) & IBM PC ..... \$75.00  
Manual & Demo disk only ..... \$15.00

## COLOR CALENDAR

Got a busy calendar? Organize it with Color Calendar. Whether it's birthdays, appointments, business meetings or a regular office schedule, this program is the perfect way to schedule your activities. The calendar display is a beautiful HI-RES color graphics calendar of the selected month with each scheduled day highlighted in color. Using the daily schedule, you can review any day of the month and schedule an event or activity in any one of 20 time slots.

For Apple II (48K) ..... \$30.00

## BUSINESS SOFTWARE SERIES

Both Programs \$250.00

A user-friendly yet comprehensive double-entry accounting system employing screen-oriented data input forms, extensive error-trapping, data validation and special routines for high speed operation. The series includes these two modules:

**GENERAL LEDGER:** A complete accounting system with these features:

- Up to 500 accounts and 500 transactions per month.
- Interactive on-screen transaction journal
- Prints checks and mailing labels.
- Produces these reports:
  - Transactions Journal
  - Balance Sheet
  - Account Ledgers
  - Account Listings
  - Income Statement

For Apple II (48K) & IBM PC ..... \$150.00

## ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

A flexible system with these features:

- Up to 500 accounts and up to 500 invoices per diskette.
- Prints invoices, customer statements & address labels.
- Interfaces to General Ledger.
- Interactive screen-based invoice work sheet.
- Produces these reports:
  - Aged Receivables
  - Sales Analysis
  - Account Listings
  - Customer Balances

For Apple II (48K) & IBM PC (2 DRIVES) \$150.00

## LOGIC DESIGNER & SIMULATOR

An interactive HI-RES graphics program for designing and simulating digital logic systems. Drawing directly on the screen the user interconnects gates, including NAND, NOR, INVERTER, EX-OR, T-FLOP, JK-FLOP, D-FLOP, RS-FLOP, USER-DEFINED MACRO and N-BIT SHIFT REGISTER types. Network descriptions for the simulation routines are generated automatically.

The program is capable of simulating the bit-time response of any logic network responding to user-defined source patterns. It will simulate networks of up to 1000 gates. Includes a source pattern editor, MACRO editor and network editor. Produces a fan-out report. Simulation output is a string of 1's & 0's representing the state of user selected gates for each bit time of the simulation.

A typical page of a logic drawing looks like this:



For Apple II (48K) & IBM PC (2 DRIVES) \$250.00  
MANUAL AND DEMO DISK: Instruction Manual and demo disk ..... \$30.00

## MATHEMATICS SERIES

The Series Includes These 4 Programs:

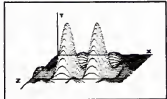
**STATISTICAL ANALYSIS:** This menu driven program performs LINEAR REGRESSION analysis, determines the mean, standard deviation and plots the frequency distribution of user-supplied data sets.

**NUMERICAL ANALYSIS:** HI-RES 2-Dimensional plot of any function. Automatic scaling. At your option, the program will plot the function, plot the INTEGRAL, plot the DERIVATIVE, determine the ROOTS, MAXIMA, MINIMA and INTEGRAL VALUE.

**MATRIX:** A general purpose, menu driven program for determining the INVERSE and DETERMINANT of any matrix, as well as the SOLUTION to any set of SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS.

**3-D SURFACE PLOTTER:** Explore the ELEGANCE and BEAUTY of MATHEMATICS by creating HI-RES PLOTS of 3-dimensional surfaces from any 3-variable equation. Disk save and recall routines for plots. Menu driven to vary surface parameters. Hidden line or transparent plotting.

For Apple II & IBM PC ..... \$50.00

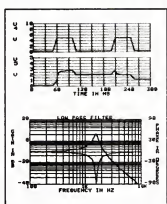


## μCAP

### Microcomputer Circuit Analysis Program

Tired of trial & error circuit design? Analyze and debug your designs before you build them. With μCAP you simply sketch your circuit diagram on the CRT screen and run an AC, DC or TRANSIENT ANALYSIS. Your circuit may consist of RESISTORS, CAPACITORS, INDUCTORS, DIODES, BATTERIES, BIPOLAR or MOS TRANSISTORS, OPAMPS, TRANSFORMERS, and SINUSOIDAL or USER-DEFINED TIME DEPENDENT VOLTAGE SOURCES. μCAP can analyze any such network containing up to 40 separate nodes. Includes a user controlled MACRO library for modeling complex components such as OPAMPS and Transistors.

Typical μCAP AC and Transient Analysis graphs:



For Apple II (48K) & IBM PC (2 DRIVES) \$475.00  
Manual & Demo Disk ..... \$30.00

**ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS:** All programs are supplied on disk and run on Apple II (48K) with a Single Disk Drive or IBM PC (54K) with Single Disk Drive unless otherwise noted. Detailed instructions included. Orders shipped within 5 days. Card users include card number. Add \$2.00 postage and handling with each order. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax. Foreign orders add \$5.00 postage and handling per product.



**SPECTRUM  
SOFTWARE**

690 W. Fremont Ave.  
Sunnyvale, CA 94087



FOR PHONE ORDERS:

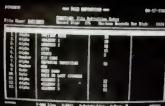
(408) 738-4387

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.

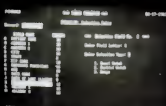
# YOUR BEST SOFTWARE BUY: \*

# TOTAL RECALL™

CREATED SPECIFICALLY FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER



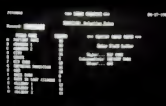
FILE DEFINITION



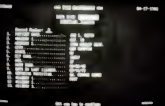
FAST SELECTION



CUSTOM MAILING LABELS



FAST SORT



FILE MAINTENANCE



SYSTEM MENU

## \*\$129.95

The "User Friendly" Total Recall program is simple to understand, fast to learn and easy to use. You can have this superb, highly efficient program up and running in one hour. And here's what it provides for you . . .

- A Mailing List . . . Total Recall allows you to define your format with 15 different entries (up to 30 characters each).
- Total Computability with Word Star and Mail Merge
- A highly efficient, simple to use Inventory System
- An Invoice Register System . . . who, what, where and when a person or company ordered.
- An extensive, totally documented Tutorial
- Custom Mailing Labels . . . create your own configuration.
- A virtually Unlimited File Size
- 15 Different Ways to extract information from any file
- Standard D.O.S. 1.1 files
- Supports most Winchester Hard Disc systems

Total Recall is now available at your local IBM computer dealer. Ask for a demonstration . . . See for yourself why it's your very best software buy!

## PCEZ

1867 Green Bay Road  
Highland Park, Illinois 60035  
(312) 432-1116

"We support our software products."

# NEC's new letter-quality printer gets personal with IBM.

## **The Spinwriter™ 3550 lets the IBM PC get down to business.**

NEC's new Spinwriter letter-quality printer is the *only* one plug-compatible with the IBM Personal Computer. So you get the business applications you've been wishing for. Letter-quality output for word and data processing. Multi-language, scientific, and technical printing. Simple forms handling. Quiet operation. And the reliability of the industry's most popular printer line.

NEC designed the new Spinwriter especially for the IBM PC. It comes complete with documentation and training materials to fit your PC user's handbook. Just plug the Spinwriter in and your PC instantly becomes more versatile and flexible.

**More than 8 forms handlers and 50 print thimbles boost PC versatility.** NEC designed the Spinwriter's 8 modular forms handlers to accommodate a wide range of paper and document sizes and types. The easily mounted handlers let your computer print out the forms you

need for data processing, word processing, graphics, accounting or other business applications.

The Spinwriter's 50 print thimbles can more than triple your PC's usefulness. They come in both constant pitch and proportional-spaced fonts, plus in foreign language, technical and scientific versions. They snap in and out in seconds, and let you print up to 203 columns on 16-inch paper. They each last for more than 30 million impressions.

## **This printer's special features make everything look better on paper.**

The Spinwriter's software-invoked features include automatic proportional spacing; bidirectional, bold and shadow printing; justification; centering; under-scoring; and sub/super scripting, all at speeds up to 350 words per minute.

**That big extra, Spinwriter reliability.** Spinwriters have the industry's best mean-time-between-failure rating, in excess of 3,000 hours. In terms of average personal computer usage, that's more than five years.

The Spinwriter 3550 is available at **Computerland** stores, **Sears Business Systems Centers** and **IBM Product Centers** nationwide.

NEC Information Systems, Inc.  
5 Militia Drive, Lexington, MA 02173

Send me more information on the Spinwriter 3550.

Name

Title  Telephone

Company

Address

City

State

Zip

**NEC**

**NEC Information Systems, Inc.**

Spinwriter is a trademark of Nippon Electric Co., Ltd.

We're Made

for Each Other.



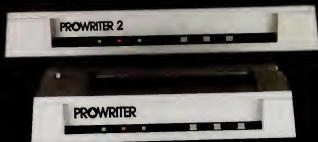
# THE LEADING EDGE IN PRINTERS

ONE GREAT LINE. ONE GREAT WARRANTY.

Finally, there's one full family of printers that covers every business or word processing application—all from C. Itoh, a company known for packing more product into less price, and all distributed exclusively by Leading Edge, a company known for searching out and providing that very thing. Which means that one call to one source can get you any printer, any time you need it, for any purpose. All backed by a full years' warranty from Leading Edge. (Try that on any other line of printers.)

## THE PRO'S.

The Prowriters: business printers—and more. The "more" is a dot-matrix process with more dots. It gives you denser, correspondence quality copy (as opposed to business quality copy, which looks like a bad job of spray-painting).  
Prowriter: 120 cps, 80 columns dot matrix compressable to 136, 10" carriage. Parallel or serial interface.  
Prowriter 2: Same as Prowriter, except 15" carriage allows full 136 columns in normal print mode. Parallel or serial interface.



## THE STAR.

The Starwriter F-10. In short (or more precisely, in a sleek 6" high, 30-pound unit), it gives you more of just about everything—except bulk and noise—than any other printer in its price range. It's a 40 cps letter-quality daisy-wheel with a bunch of built-in functions to simplify and speed up word processing. It plugs into almost any micro on the market, serial or parallel.



## THE MASTER.

The Printmaster F-10. Does all the same good stuff as the Starwriter except, at 55 cps, the Master does it faster.



Distributed Exclusively by Leading Edge Products, Inc., 225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021.  
C I T O H • 1 8 0 0 3 4 3 6 8 3 3 or in Massachusetts call collect (617) 828-8150. Telex 951-624. Copyright © 1984

# REMEMBER:



## MORE THAN JUST ANOTHER PRETTY FACE.

Soys who? Soys ANSI.

Specifically, subcommittee X3B8 of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) says so. The fact is all Elephont™ floppies meet or exceed the specs required to meet or exceed all their stonddards.

But just who is "subcommittee X3B8" to issue such pronouncements?

They're a group of people representing a large, well-balanced cross section of disciplines—from ocodemia, government agencies, and the computer industry. People from places like IBM, Hewlett-Packard, 3M, Lawrence Livermore Labs, The U.S. Department of Defense, Honeywell and The Association of Computer Programmers and Analysts. In short, it's a bunch of high-caliber nitpickers whose mission, it seems, in order to make better disks for consumers, is also to

moke life miserable for everyone in the disk-making business.

How? By gathering together periodically (often, one suspects, under the full moon) to concoct more and more rules to increase the quality of flexible disks. Their most recent rule book runs over 20 single-spaced pages—listing, and insisting upon—hundreds upon hundreds of standards a disk must meet in order to be blessed by ANSI. (And thereby be taken seriously by people wha take disks seriously.)

In fact, if you'd like a copy of this formidable document, for free, just let us know and we'll send you one. Because once you know what it takes to make an Elephont for ANSI...

We think you'll want us to make some Elephants for you.

## ELEPHANT.™ HEAVY DUTY DISKS.

For a free poster-size portrait of our powerful pachyderm, please write us.

Distributed Exclusively by Leading Edge Products, Inc., 225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021





# Humanizing Technology and Computerizing People

*Computer Choices: Beware of Conspicuous Computing*  
H. Dominic Covvey and Neil Harding McAlister

[Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., Reading, Massachusetts, 1982]  
225 pages; \$8.95

Amidst the explosive computer technology of the 80s, consumers have been known to make overzealous purchases that may further their social images but undoubtedly don't suit real needs. *Computer Choices* is written with the conspicuous computer consumer in mind. It aims to clear the air of the flashy jargon and professional sales hype that has flooded the computer market. In this chapter on Human Engineering authors Covvey and McAlister tactfully mangle the gap between man and machine.

Human beings and digital computers are basically incompatible. There are vast differences in the ways in which people deal with information and the methods by which computers

can input it, manipulate it, and output it. These differences will have an important impact on the ease and success with which any given application can be realized.

## HUMANIZING TECHNOLOGY

Human output differs substantially from computer input, and vice versa. A frustrating communications barrier therefore exists between user and machine. Computers have only limited capability to be adapted toward a humanlike approach to information input and output. To make matters even more discouraging, the more human like the input and output, the greater its cost. In most applications there comes a point beyond which one cannot justify the added expense incurred by further adapting the computer to the user's way of doing business. Even in those rare cases in which money is no object, absolute technological limitations are eventually reached. No amount of money can yet buy a computer system that will listen to ordinary, everyday speech and that will then formulate its own programs on the basis of information that it learns in a conversation.

## Human Engineering

Fortunately, with a little thought and planning it is possible for a systems developer to make the best of current technological constraints of computer systems. The systems developer can design a system so that the average user finds it fairly easy to use, in spite of the inherent awkwardness of the technology. This sort of design is called human engineering.

Human engineering is the rather fuzzy area that deals with the design of mechanized devices for efficient use by human beings. As such, it is really an expression of the system developer's consideration for the end-users of the system—those with whom the buck finally stops. This consideration is expressed particularly in software, in which the developers will remember that many of the people who will ultimately use their programs will not be as familiar with the programs as they themselves are. Human engineering strives to calm the user's anxiety and to dispel confusion. Software writers who strive to human engineer their products use programs almost as an extension of their own personalities in order to guide the user step by step through the execution of what may be to the user a confusing and complex process.

The personality of its programmer is quite evident in the "character" of a program. The instructions and clarifications that are output by a program should ideally reflect a polite and helpful attitude. Unfortunately, it is not uncommon for users to be confronted with computer instructions that are cryptic, ambiguous, unnecessarily "computereseque," or even downright condescending. The users of computing systems have a right to expect better treatment from the programmers whom they hire to assist them with automation.

Most users care nothing for the arcane intricacies of computer science. They care only about the quality of the service that the computer system provides for them, and this is a reasonable expectation on their part. They have spent their money for a working product, not for lessons in the school of computing hard knocks.

The demands of human engineering are evident in the interface between the computer and its end-users (the input and output processes) and in special user requirements such as the security of data



#### A SMALL GRAPHICS PACKAGE

simple  
complete  
consistent  
efficient

#### INTERACTIVE GRAPHIC COMMANDS

move(to)	fill	put text
draw(to)	circle	put variable
turn(to)	polygon	set origin
scale	color	post segment
read input		

#### SEGMENTED DISPLAY FILE CONSTRUCTION

combine commands into segments  
combine segments  
nesting and recursion supported  
segments optionally on disk

#### AN APPLICATION SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOL

interactive screen design  
extensive use of single key commands  
optional joystick input commands  
write/read screen from any BASIC program  
optional segment translation to  
equivalent BASIC graphic statements  
for separate use

for use with IBM personal computer,  
64K memory, one disk, des.  
color adapter

package price of \$75 includes  
diskette and manual

SJM METHODS, INC.  
108 PERRY STREET  
NEW YORK NY 10014

mc/visa accepted  
(212) 691-1517

and system reliability. Each of these areas will be examined now more fully.

### The Input Process

Inputting data to a computer system is often one of the more tedious, error-prone and time-consuming aspects of a user's interaction with a computer system. Human engineering of the person/computer input interface requires consideration of both hardware and software features of the system.

There already exists in the marketplace a wide variety of input devices. With this equipment, end-users deal with a computer system in a "hands-on" mode. As such, the convenience of use and suitability to the user's purposes will largely determine the acceptability of a computer system in the user's eyes. Input devices should therefore be chosen with due regard to their functional features. They should not simply be selected by default because one is familiar with them.

The most familiar sort of input device is some variation on an ordinary typewriter keyboard. For certain kinds of data entry such as the input of textual information, a typewriterlike keyboard is often the only acceptable choice. It will therefore be a fact of life in most computing environments that data entry personnel will have to know how to type—at least in a reasonable "hunt-and-peck" mode.

***THE USER  
should send the  
developer back to the  
drawing board to  
come up with output  
that respects the needs  
of humans.***

In some computing situations, however, the demand that people utilizing input devices have typing skills may severely limit the usability of a system by personnel who do not have clerical training. In an effort to reduce problems of this sort, special keyboard arrangements for nontypists have been developed. For instance, it is

possible to buy a keyboard on which all of the letters are arranged in alphabetical order. Whether and where these kinds of keyboards are used depend on the human environment in which they must be employed.

In many circumstances, there are better input devices than keyboards. Many of these are inexpensive, and they should be used whenever they are required. Why ask nontypists to answer multiple-choice questions from a typewriterlike keyboard when they could more easily point with a light pen or even with their fingers at selections on the screen of a video terminal? Such input devices are inexpensive and readily available.

When numerical data must be entered as input, there are several input devices that can reduce the drudgery. A variety of optical mark recognition forms are well suited to direct recording of numbers and of responses to multiple-choice questions on a medium that is directly readable by the computer. This technique permits those who have no typing skills to record data on computer-processable media, thereby eliminating a time-consuming and error-susceptible transcription step by a data entry clerk.

When inputting data from graphs or other continuous curves, it is not necessary to make frequent measurements along the curve in order to determine discrete X and Y coordinates and to then type these numbers into a computer. Instead, a cursor connected directly to the computer can be traced over the length of the curve. Coordinates are determined by the computer itself and data is collected automatically, and thus a great deal of time and effort is saved. Alternatively, the actual signal itself can be digitized either directly or from a tape recording using an analog-to-digital converter.

When human engineering plays an appropriate role in the development of the computer system, the developer will be aware of the spectrum of devices available on the market and will select those devices that will serve the needs and skills of the end users of the system.

In an analogous fashion, programming techniques that direct the input process should also reflect the needs and sophistication of system users. In an input procedure, much potential confusion can be prevented if a computer is programmed to

request individual data items interactively. It can specify in plain language the data that it is expecting, one item at a time. This technique is called prompting.

Human engineering also means that the system developer respects the varying levels of familiarity and expertise among different possible users of the system. For example, although prompting may be an essential aid to one user, it may be a repetitious, boring, and unacceptably time-consuming irritation to a more sophisticated user who has been using a program for some time and who knows what input the computer wants. Sometimes the user should have the option of selecting or suppressing prompting instructions.

Another aspect of programming flexibility should also be considered. Sometimes a computer program that guides the user through a rigid step-by-step sequence of operations may impose unreasonable constraints on the user. For example, when the computer demands that a user provide a series of answers to questions during an input sequence, it frequently is programmed to expect perfect responses to questions. In this situation, the user is given no opportunity to go backwards and to revise portions of the input if they have been entered incorrectly. The user who has made a mistake may therefore be forced to delete the entire record that has just been entered and to enter it again—this time, perfectly. Thus the first effort has been wasted and must be duplicated—perhaps because of one small mistake. This type of rigidity should obviously be avoided. Input programs should also check for obvious mistakes such as values out of range, letters entered where numbers are expected, and items too long or too short in terms of the number of characters. Thoughtful consideration of the human engineering issue involved would motivate a programmer to design software that did not require perfection of the people using a program.

When printed forms are used for data collection, these forms should be designed so that data can be recorded on them easily. They should also be organized in such a way that the keypunchers who read this information and enter it into a computer system can do so conveniently. The data should be recorded on these forms in the same order that the computer requires it as input so that the keypunchers can perform

their jobs efficiently, quickly, and without missing anything. These guidelines are simply common sense.

On a more complex level, it is also advisable that the developer require the computer to perform tedious or error-prone tasks whenever possible, in order to

## **C**OMPUTER systems are only machines, and they will fail sooner or later.

unburden data entry personnel. Sometimes it is necessary to encode information before the computer can classify or process it. When these codes are numerous or not readily apparent (as when an arbitrary numeric coding scheme is used), people tend to have a great deal of difficulty. They become frustrated and they make mistakes, because a simple slip of the finger on the input keyboard can miscode something. It is far better if the computer itself performs any encoding, if possible; thus people can input data in a humanly understandable way or at least (by using mnemonics) in a way that will make errors detectable.

### **The Output Process**

Computer output should also reflect consideration for the people who will have to read it. Again, human engineering both of hardware and of software is important.

The physical output medium that is used is one obvious consideration. There is no reason to produce hard copy unless hard copy is necessary. Making printed output (as contrasted to video screen output) is generally slower, is definitely noisier, and requires a continuing investment in expendable paper. Economics is not the only factor at stake. When confidential information is recorded on paper, that paper has to be guarded or disposed of carefully, whereas images that have faded from a video screen tell no tales.

Other features of output are equally important. Speed, color, and quietness are considerations of human engineering that

## **NEW! ATTENTION**



## **APC BASIC** The ROLL ROYCE of Basics

2-5 times faster performance  
Accurate arithmetic  
Reduces program development time up to 25%  
More programming flexibility  
Better memory utilization  
Easier testing and debugging  
Simple to Use

### **FEATURES:**

Trace/conditional trace  
Global edit  
Multiple buffer files  
Dynamic code merging  
Dynamic array dimensioning  
Bit functions  
Local variables  
Cross reference program  
Expanded assembly language interface  
Multiline user functions  
Flexible output formatting  
Subscription phone support

**APCBASIC pays for itself quickly  
ORDER NOW!**  
*Dealer inquiries welcome*

Includes APCBASIC, editor, cross reference program, library modules, configuration and compaction programs and manual

<b>APCBASIC:</b>	
Z80 version .....	\$400
8088 version (avail. Nov.) .....	\$400
Manual only .....	\$48

*Check VISA or MasterCard accepted*

American Planning Corp.  
Suite 423, 4600 Duke Street  
Alexandria, Va. 22304  
703-751-2574

*IBM is trademark of International  
Business Machines Corp.*

must be treated separately in any application. Nor should it be assumed that the printed word is always the best choice. Pictorial representations are often preferable to lists of numbers. In remote sensing applications, for example, multicolor images on video screens are used to strikingly demonstrate different flora or geographical features. For soft-copy (CRT display) output, the required technology is readily available and presently in use. For hard-copy output, however, we run up against the current technological limits: High-quality, large, multiple-color paper output for such images is presently expensive. The best practical hardcopy output for these images is a color photographic technique. Human engineering might ask for something better, but that "something" may not yet exist at a price we can easily afford.

The quality of print (i.e., solid-face type versus dot-matrix) is also a human engineering consideration. For instance, when computer-produced documents are being used principally for internal archival purposes, the relatively low quality of dot-matrix print might be acceptable. On the other hand, when computer-generated documents are to be sent to customers or colleagues in other centers, one would probably wish to use letter-quality print. The developer should consider this point. The old-fashioned and barely legible upper-case-only typeface produced by many line printers is fast becoming obsolete with more modern printing developments.

## **H**UMAN engineering of computer systems is a goal to which every developer should aspire.

Serious consideration to more legible alternatives should be given as a routine aspect of human engineering the output of any computer system.

Not only hardware but also software should be designed in such a way that output is legible; that important or abnormal

values are in some way highlighted; and that the overall result is pleasing and—yes—artistic. For example, there are still a few antediluvian systems in existence that would print the number 3 as 003. The information content of a one-digit integer is obscured by meaningless leading zeroes and a useless decimal point. The usual reasons for such output are lazy programming, or software that is simply old and primitive compared to that which is marketed today. If a developer presents this kind of shoddy output to a user, the user should send the developer back to the drawing board with instructions to come up with output that respects the needs of humans—not with artificial output that reflects computer constraints.

Human-engineered output (or the lack of it) is also manifested in the manner in which programs handle errors during execution. Many operating systems provide a "HELP" facility for both users and programmers. Whenever the computer desires to report an error condition, the user can ask for a more detailed explanation of what has happened and what is required of him or her. This kind of human engineering makes a great deal more sense than computer systems that report only a cryptic error code and then expect the user to go away and to look up its hidden meaning in some obscure reference manual.

### **Privacy and Security**

The security of sensitive data entrusted to a computer system is an important aspect of the human engineering of computer systems. The systems developer has a responsibility to realize the potential harm that may result if some of the data collected on the system should become widely known or if it should be irretrievably destroyed.

### **Reliability**

Another important goal of human engineering is to design systems with minimum potential for frustrating their users. Bizarre or awkward input procedures and poorly designed output can certainly be quite frustrating. Nevertheless, users will forgive a system that puts them to a great deal of inconvenience as long as that system is reliable. System reliability is taken for granted: Users rightly insist that if they must make the effort to adapt themselves to a computer system, the system must be

available when they need it. No other feature of human engineering elicits so little praise or so much condemnation as the reliability of computer systems.

Unreliable computer systems can waste a great deal of users' time. Consider the case of an interactive time-sharing sys-

## **C**OMPUTER output should reflect consideration for the people who will have to read it.

tem that "crashes," destroying several hours' work for each of a dozen or more users. If failures of such a widely destructive nature occur frequently, users may get the impression that they would be better off using old manual methods. The system that has been thoughtfully designed will provide fool-proof routines that salvage users' work and save it at the time of system failure, so that when the system is repaired the users can be brought back on-line with little or no loss of their data.

The more an organization comes to rely on automation, the less it can afford computer downtime. It is costly to leave clerical personnel sitting idly because of a computer failure. While a computer is out of service, large backlogs of work may accumulate—so large that extra help at overtime rates may be needed to catch up.

In medical environments, for example, the results of system failure could be much more serious than financial loss. Monitoring systems connected to critically ill patients must never be out of operation. Computer-driven laboratory reporting systems are relied on for timely, vital data. These systems dare not fail for more than a few minutes at the most. Short of total hardware redundancy, there is no way to guarantee that a system will have zero downtime. In absolutely critical applications such as monitoring systems, this expensive reality may have to be faced and financed.

In applications such as departmental productivity reporting, a well-rehearsed manual backup procedure may suffice to tide you over a system failure. The neces-



**New  
Available  
Now!**

# Color Graphics

for the IBM PC

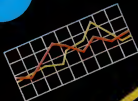
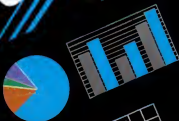
★ Affordable  
at \$298.00

★ Visualize  
important data

★ Easy to Use

★ Presentation  
Quality

★ Light Pen &  
Pen Plotter  
Support



Random Access Color Graphics is a powerful new dimension to the IBM PC. Inexpensive low resolution graphics is added on your PC with quality color graphics.

Graphics Display Reproduction (GDR), is accomplished through a telephone line to a slide (viewer) service providing rapid turnaround and conservation of your PC. 1/2" x 2 1/2" low color to 2048 x 2048 customer color, 35mm slides, overheads and hardcopies on a per picture, affordable, basis.

Options include bar charts, pie charts, histograms, scatterplots, etc. Information from your data base, financial programs or keyboard provide input for your graphic use.

Random access requires: IBM PC with 64K RAM, Color Graphics Card, Monochrome Display, Display/Printer adapter and Color TV with RF Adapter or RGB Monitor. Call or write today. Random Access Corporation P.O. Box 7135 San Jose, CA 95150-7135. Phone (408) 960-7191.



# Random Access

Dealer Inquiries Invited

relieve them of their responsibility to think. Periodically, there are celebrated cases in which checks for huge sums of money are erroneously paid out without

**S**SOFTWARE  
*should be designed so  
that output is legible.*

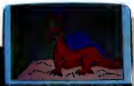
anyone being aware of the problem before the event. Similarly, we know of a wretched miscreant who received several nasty notices and finally a letter from a collection agency because he would not pay a bill of \$0.00! When ultimately he was threatened with legal action, he solved the problem by mailing in a check for \$0.00.

If computers are "intellectual beasts of burden," they deserve the same respect as camels, which—as the joke has it—are horses designed by a committee. These computer beasts are clumsy, ill-tempered, and difficult to get work out of. However, when handled skillfully, they will perform essential services efficiently.

For the foreseeable future, it will continue to be necessary for humans to get around the built-in limitations of hardware and software technology as best they can. The time may come when anyone will be able to use a computer simply by discussing a problem with it. However, until science fiction becomes reality, we will have to adapt our normal way of doing business to the peevish whims of computers. Human users will continue to be forced to express themselves in ways that computers can understand. Similarly, for a long time humans will have to tolerate the sorts of output that computers are capable of providing.

For the present, the best that the users of a computer system can demand is that their systems will be intelligently human-engineered to the furthest practical extent that technology and budget allow. Before accepting any computing system, users must defend their own interests by asking several critical questions: Am I getting something I can use without having to learn a whole new set of skills? Is this computer system really a human-engineered product that I can use easily? Is it the product that I truly need? How good a product

# ULYSSES COMES TO IBM



graphic Adventure comes to the IBM! The company that invented color graphic adventure games is proud to announce our FIRST COLOR-GRAPHIC ADVENTURE for the IBM - ULYSSES and the GOLDEN FLEECE. Experience, in living color, the adventures and beings of tales told through the ages! There's unseen danger, priceless treasure, brain-wracking puzzles and fun! Do you have what it

takes to become a hero? Find out as you become ULYSSES and "cast off" in search of the GOLDEN FLEECE. Requires at least 48k and a Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter. Available at your local computer store for \$39.95 or order directly from Sierra On-Line Inc., 36575 Mudge Ranch Rd., Coarsegold, CA 93614.

*SIERRA ADVENTURE*



# Wake up your sleeping giant

PSST



METAFILE™ transforms your PC into a higher level machine.

METAFILE™ is the high-level language that provides all of the software facilities a PC owner needs in one integrated architecture.

- METAFILE™ eliminates 90% of program code compared to COBOL or BASIC.
- Facilities include full word processing, text editing, animation, relational data base, electronic mail, forms

directed data entry, report writing, menu handling, graphics, sound generation, spread sheet handling, interactive program testing, and all necessary utilities.

- Over 40 METAFILE™ applications are available with source code.

For more information on waking up your sleeping giant, get our detailed brochure. Better yet, order a demo version of METAFILE™ for \$150. Call or write today (507) 867-4440.



METAFILE™, Olmstead Federal Bldg.  
Chatfield, MN 55923. (507) 867-4440.



is it?

Much can be learned about the role of human engineering of technically complex consumer products by considering automobiles. Although a car is complicated and has thousands of parts, its "user interface"—that is, the way in which a driver interacts with it—is simple enough

## THE MORE humanlike the input and output, the greater the cost.

that any adult (well, almost any) can operate it properly. There are many kinds of motor vehicles, but driving one is similar to driving any other, whether you get behind the wheel of a taxi, a compact, or a limousine. Over the years, there have been many technical improvements in car design: engines have become more powerful; the center of gravity has become lower; tires have grown wider; structural safety features have improved. However, although drivers have benefited from all these improvements, they have been insulated from any disruption of customary driving skills and habits. The environment of the driver's seat has remained relatively unchanged. When one compares cars to many other kinds of machines and considers the very low level of preventive maintenance that most cars receive, one concludes that cars are astonishingly reliable. When anything does go wrong with them, parts and servicing are readily available.

In short, the automobile is a human-engineered consumer product that, although complex, is easily operated by its end user, the driver. In the same way, computing systems ought to be human-engineered so that they too are usable products, readily understood and operated by their users. Computer scientists may design and implement a system, but their presence should be no more obvious to the end user than the input of an automotive design engineer should be to the average driver.

In general, computer systems have a long way to go before they can be favorably compared to products like auto-

mobiles. The current limitations of hardware and software technology impose real constraints on the extent to which human engineering of computer systems is even possible. When a particular computer application is undertaken, a compromise is always struck between technological feasibility and the ideal system that the user would like to have if money and present-day scientific achievement were unlimited. Throughout the life of a computer application, this compromise may have to be periodically "renegotiated" as budgetary constraints, user needs, or technological advancements throw new factors into the

equation.

Human engineering, as it applies to computing, is the humane science by which the best possible compromise is struck. Human engineering of computer systems is a goal to which every developer should aspire. It is certainly an issue that all potential users should consider. /PC

Reprinted from Computer Choices by H. Dominic Covey and Neil Harding McAlister. Copyright © 1982 by permission of Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., Reading, MA 01867. All rights reserved.

## YOUR PC CAN PERFORM

FROM  
GRAPHICS  
PLOTTER  
STATISTICS  
SORTING  
MANAGEMENT ... SOFTWARE FOR YOUR IBM PC



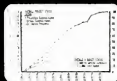
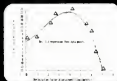
# \$27

### SOFTWARE

- **TRANSPLLOT** can turn your Epson or IBM printer into a graphics plotter! In less than 3 minutes, with **TRANSPLLOT** you can have a hard-copy of any image produced on your screen, including x-y plots, bar charts, pie charts, pictures, or other graphics images. Includes "samples" program and easy-to-follow user's guide. \$27
- **PLOTTRAX** is a user friendly, menu driven plotting program. You can easily switch between plotting or statistics menu, and the screen plot with single keystrokes. When you are satisfied with the plot or graph's appearance on the screen a single keystroke sends the plot to your printer. You can do regressions, normal (dual or tri-axial), semi and log plotting. Flexibel includes demonstration files and easy to use manual. \$97
- **SORT** is a super fast multi-key sorter/merger program for single or multiple files. You can use it with **PLOTTRAX** for sequencing unsorted data, or in other sorting applications. \$35 (\$15 with **PLOTTRAX**)
- **JOSTRAX** is a planning and monitoring tool for engineering, architectural, and construction projects. You can easily plan manpower and resource requirements and monitor project budget and schedule status with easy-to-read graphical reports, and important status information. CPM (Critical Path Method) scheduling. Build in screen editor. \$270
- **CROSSFIRE** (a video game), **DEWBORD** (a program which lets you create your own pictures), and **CROSSREF** (a program which cross references variables in other programs) are included on each software diskette at no extra cost. (Only \$10.00)

### HARDWARE

- **GRAFTRAX** is a set of three plug-in Epson EPROMs which upgrade early models of the MX 80 and the IBM printer to provide graphics capability (MX 100's are standard with graphics capability). Includes Manual. \$58



**Omicron** Software Dept.  
Engineering Science, Suite 590  
Bldg. 57 Executive Park South N.E.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30329  
Phone (404) 325-0124

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
TRANSPLLOT @ \$27 EA. \_\_\_\_\_  
PLOTTRAX @ \$97 EA. \_\_\_\_\_  
SORT @ \$35 EA. \_\_\_\_\_  
JOSTRAX @ \$270 EA. \_\_\_\_\_  
GRAFTRAX @ \$58 EA. \_\_\_\_\_  
TOTAL \_\_\_\_\_  
Gst. Residents include 3% Sales Tax.

**Omicron**

Our Software Speaks for Itself  
Prices Valid Thru November, 1982



# ANNOUNCING



## A BIG MEETING AT THE CROSSROADS



WHERE TECHNOLOGY MEETS REAL ESTATE . . .



YOU'LL FIND  
The REAL ESTATE  
**CONSULTANT**  
READY TO SERVE  
YOU:



**Created and Used by Successful  
Investment Brokers**

**Amazingly simple operation...**

- User Flexibility
- DOS Basic
- No experience necessary for novices or experts.
- Excellent screen formats.
- Easy to read printouts.
- Automatic error protection.
- Step-by-step prompting.

**Input as per provided questionnaire  
and screen prompts...**

- Data Input
- 28 to 40 variables. One to 120 "what if" entries. Itemized recal/manipula.
- Handles up to 8 mortgages.

**Full user-control of disk files, printer  
and screen...**

- Output Data
- Format Input Data
- Purchase Parameters
- Multiple Year Operations
- Itemized Categories:
  - Gross(x), Net(x), Oper(x)
  - Tax shatters, Profitabilities
  - Projected resale
  - Capital Gains Taxation
  - Syndications, Partnerships
  - Cash returns, Rates of returns
  - Projected pyramiding

**Professional...precise...yet simple**

- Documentation
- Screen: 80 characters, scroll/stop
- Printer: 80 col. @ 8 1/2 w.
- Block format
- Itemized
- Bottomline rates of returns

- System Requirements
- IBM PC® 64K
- Single Disk-5 1/4"
- DOS Basic
- Screen Monitor: 80 chr.
- Parallel Printer

Technology

Real Estate

By:

**CS CONSULTANT**  
**SYSTEMS, INC.**  
3887 State St. Suite 111  
Santa Barbara, CA 93105  
(805) 964-7047

**Three Years In  
Development**

**Now Available For  
Public Use**

**An Invaluable Aid to:  
Business...**

**Lenders, Appraisers**  
In just minutes, hours and days of tedious computations and piles of paperwork are concisely estimated. Calculating time from 15 to 35 seconds. Professional documentation completed in less than 2 minutes!

**Sales...**

**Agents, Counselors, Marketing-Specialists**  
Buyers' and sellers' questions are quickly computed, documented and ready for evaluation.

**Investment...**

**Investors, Speculators, Sellers**  
It's the ultimate tool for exhaustive "what if" situations... helps you tailor parameters to your rate of return requirements.

**Real Estate...**

**Individuals, Partnerships, Corporations**  
You're equipped with an essential decision-making assistant. It tells you if your investments are working for you, if they are stagnant and if they are losing money. It instantly computes your rates of returns per investment.

**Education...**

**Teachers, Students**  
It's like a complete real estate investment course. Together with the Users Manual it is a full tutorial system, with step-by-step explanations of all input and Output Data... professionalism at your fingertips.

**THE PACKAGE INCLUDES:**

- Program Diskette
- Demonstration Documents
- User's Manual (100 pages)
- Packet of Questionnaire Blanks
- Only \$195

WHEN YOU WANT TO GO BEYOND WORD PROCESSING & TEXT EDITING . . .  
AND THEN BEYOND SPREADSHEET MODELS, TEMPLATES AND MODULES . . .

WHEN YOU WANT A SOFTWARE PACKAGE THAT IS "USER FRIENDLY",  
"ERROR PROTECTED", "TOTALLY MENU DRIVEN", & WITH "COMPREHENSIVE PRINTOUTS" . . .

THEN, GO ONE-STEP-BEYOND, WITH THE REAL ESTATE CONSULTANT,  
AND TRULY UTILIZE THE COMPUTING POWER OF YOUR IBM PC® . . .

*It is said that a picture speaks a thousand words . . . we'll let the printouts, on the following page, speak for the Real Estate Consultant™*

\*IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM



# FABS/PC™ THE KEY TO

PRICE  
\$150.00

**HIGH SPEED DATA ACCESS:**  
\*\*\* MAINTENANCE FREE BTREE STRUCTURE \*\*\*

## AUTOSORT

is an 8088 assembly language  
sort/merge/select subroutine

Can be used as a Stand-Alone or as  
a subroutine for BASIC, BASIC  
COMPILER or PASCAL

Sorts on 10 keys. Compares up to 4  
independent select keys. Rapid  
with large data files. Has subrou-  
tine to merge two files into one.  
Sorts files as large as DOS & work-  
space allows. Has prompted disk  
change capability

Output file can be full records, rec-  
pointer & sort keys, or rec pointer  
only

Sort parameters defined in para-  
meter file or dynamically in a com-  
mand string

PRICE . . . \$150

For DOS and BASIC/BASIC COMPILER/PASCAL  
on the IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

## Features:

- Versatile, fast, easy, to use assembly lang. multi-path BTREE
- Loads as resident to DOS for easy, continuous access by BASIC
- Random search time approx. 1 sec.; sequential approx. 1/4 sec.
- Duplicate keys permitted; search returns the first duplicate
- Insert/Delete multiple keys with a single command string
- Deleted data records automatically reclaimed by later inserts
- Generic search returns the first occurrence of a partial key
- FABS directs all access to the data file with record pointers
- Allows ASCII keys (> 50 bytes), integer keys use only 2 bytes
- Up to 32767 records (limited by BASIC, FABS supports 65535)
- Excellent error handling; errors/warnings returned to basic

## COMMANDS:

Create Key File  
Open Key File  
Close Key File  
Search For Key  
First, Last,  
Next, Previous  
Generic Search  
Insert Key  
Delete Key  
Replace Key  
# of Open Deletes  
# of Data Records  
# of Primary Keys  
Max. Key Length

IBM is a  
registered trademark  
of International Business  
Machines Corporation

FABS-PC is a trademark of  
Computer Control Systems

**COMPUTER CONTROL SYSTEMS, INC.**

298 21st Terrace S.E., Suite 100, Largo, FL 33541 (813) 588-1886

## THE TALLGRASS ADVANTAGE

Explore the Tallgrass family of Winchester technology Hard-Files and tape Cartridge Backup Systems for meeting the business demands of tomorrow at a price you can afford today. Tallgrass Systems are available in 6, 12, and 20 mega-byte versions for transforming your personal computer into a powerful business system. At Tallgrass we backup our HardFiles with technology and cartridge tape.

Available at Computerland® and other computer stores.

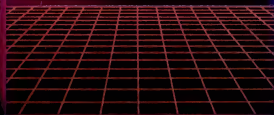


**Tallgrass  
Technologies  
Corporation**

9207 Cody  
Overland Park, KS 66214  
(913) 492-6002

# MAX<sup>TM</sup>

## SOFTWARE PUBLISHING



## TAKE YOUR IBM PC TO THE MAX.<sup>TM</sup>

### Maximum power. Minimum effort.

Every product from MAX Software Publishing gets the full treatment out of your IBM PC. With minimum effort from you. All MAX software is PC-DOS compatible, easy to use, fully tested and documented.

### The last word in spelling: The Word Plus<sup>®</sup>

Now your computer can proof-read for you. The Word Plus<sup>®</sup> checks misspelled words, shows them in context, corrects errors, hyphenates — even analyzes your writing style. Word Plus is the most comprehensive, easy-to-use program of its kind. And it works with most editors. Available now for just \$150.

### Exchange files with other computers. With Move-It.

Now you can exchange files between computers — even computers with different operating systems — from MS-DOS to CP/M<sup>®</sup> or MP/M<sup>®</sup> for example, when both are using the Move-It program.

Move-It is an ideal way to transfer data between dissimilar media — 5¼" diskettes to 8" diskettes, for example. Move-It will even emulate a "dumb" terminal to a remote timesharing system. Available now for only \$150.

Write or call MAX now for our complete software library catalog. From compilers to emulators, to utilities, to business applications to games — every product takes your IBM PC to the MAX.

(And if you're a software author, ask how MAX can make your program or idea into an IBM PC "best seller".)



**MAX<sup>TM</sup>**  
SOFTWARE PUBLISHING  
2334 Walsh Road, Suite D  
Santa Clara, CA 95050  
(408) 727-2273  
A division of Willoughby Corp.

Authorized **TMMP** Software

# Now Put The Power Of The **TMMP/FreeForm** On Your IBM Personal Computer

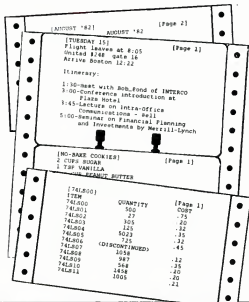
How many times have you wanted a program that would instantly let you create a database to enter, save, and retrieve information without having to spend hours figuring out how to run a structured data base management system? The TMMP/FreeForm gives you an easy to use, powerful program that can be used for appointment calendars, client and prospect lists, personal and business inventories, recipes, record and tape indexes... the list goes on and on. Because the TMMP/FreeForm is written in optimized machine code and uses random files, it runs fast enough to be used in "real time" applications like telephone logs, price lists, and catalogs.

- **Electronic Index Cards**  
Stored Automatically in Alphabetical Order
- **Key Words**  
Any Word, Number, or Date on Cards for Lookup and Printing
- **Built-In Screen Editor**  
Full Featured with Word Wrap
- **Wild Card Searches**  
For Card Title and/or Key Words
- **Hard Copy Options**  
Uses Standard Printer Paper or 3" by 5" Index and Rolodex Cards
- **Professional Self-Training Tools**  
Fully Illustrated Manual, Video Tape Training Available

TM

## WHAT IS THE **TMMP**/SYSTEM?

The TOTAL MANAGEMENT/MARKETING PLANNING system or TMMP/ is a fully integrated, screen oriented, software environment. Each powerful TMMP/ software package can be used alone or a number of TMMP/packages can be put together with the TMMP/Front-End to give you one integrated software system. The TMMP/standard also means that once you learn how to use one TMMP/software package, it's easy to learn any other TMMP/program. For instance, the key you use for "insert" in one TMMP/product is the same in all TMMP/products and it is used the same way. The TMMP/"prompt box" allows quick and error free data entry with unique "help" screens that allow you to read "Help" without erasing the information you're working on. Like data can be transferred from one TMMP/package to another. For instance, information created with the TMMP/FreeForm can be directly accessed by the TMMP/Manager and TMMP/Manager data can be used directly by the TMMP/Calc to create electronic spread sheets! Excellent manuals, video tape training programs, the list goes on and on. The TMMP/software is the new generation of software you've been waiting for and is available for not only desk top computers, but also supermicros and mini computers.



Available from you local computer dealer or order direct, postpaid, from **TUSC!**

**NOW!** IBM-PC (PC/DOS) **\$149.98**  
**NOW!** IBM-PC (CP/M-86) **\$149.98**  
**NOW!** UniFLEX **\$198.98**  
**NOW!** CANON CX-1

(See Your CANON Dealer)

OS-9 **SOON** CP/M **SOON**  
 DEC PDP/11 (RT-11) **SOON**  
 Others **Call Or Write**

### TMMP/FreeForm Video Tape Training Program

VHS or Beta Format **\$150.00**  
 U-Matic Format **\$170.00**



The  
United Software  
Company

2431 East Douglas  
Wichita, Kansas 67211

**\$149.98**  
**(316) 684-5281**

TMMP/ TMMP/FreeForm TMMP/Calc TMMP/Manager TMMP/Front-End TMMP/Writer and TUSC logo are trademarks of the United Software Company. CX-1 is a trademark of Canon Inc. IBM PC DOS is a trade name of International Business Machines Inc. CP/M and CP/M-86 are registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc. PDP and RT-11 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp. OS-9 is a trademark of Microsoft. UniFLEX is a trademark of Technical Systems Consultants Inc.

# Before And After You Buy Your IBM Personal Computer

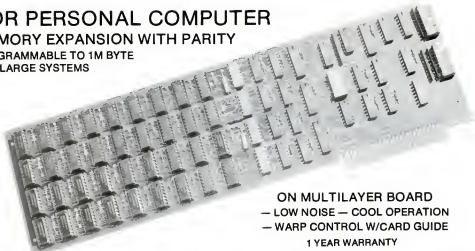


PC Magazine is packed with information for everyone interested in IBM Personal Computers. Each issue brings you hundreds of colorful pages with evaluations, insights, and a straight talk from respected experts—professionals in computer science as well as business, education, law, and many other fields. PC covers software, hardware, applications, and every



topic of importance to the thousands of IBM Personal Computer users. For a limited time only, you can subscribe to PC at NO RISK and still receive a 25% discount off the newsstand price. Enter your subscription today. If not satisfied when you receive your first copy, return your mailing label within 15 days for a full refund. Act now so you won't miss an exciting issue. Send \$27 for 12 issues or your Visa or MasterCard number plus expiration date to: PC Magazine, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.

# FOR PERSONAL COMPUTER MEMORY EXPANSION WITH PARITY PROGRAMMABLE TO 1M BYTE FOR LARGE SYSTEMS



ON MULTILAYER BOARD  
— LOW NOISE — COOL OPERATION  
— WARP CONTROL W/CARD GUIDE  
1 YEAR WARRANTY

## ALSO

TM100-1 .....	\$219. <sup>00</sup>
TM100-2 .....	\$309. <sup>00</sup>
TM602-6.4MB .....	1 CALL
TM603-9.6MB .....	1 CALL
'BROWNIE' AC LINE PROTECTOR ...	\$29. <sup>00</sup>
64K MEMORY EXPANSION .....	9/195. <sup>00</sup>

64 K .....	\$389. <sup>00</sup>	128 K .....	\$479. <sup>00</sup>
192K .....	\$569. <sup>00</sup>	256K .....	\$659. <sup>00</sup>

WRITE  
OR  
PHONE

BITSTREAM INC.  
P. O. BOX 809  
LOXAHATCHEE, FL 33470  
305-798-0025

## !!NOW AVAILABLE!!



### I NDEX S EQUENTIAL A CCESS M ETHOD

- \* Get and Put Records to Disk File by "KEY"
- \* Read File in Key Sequence Without Sorting
- \* Delete Records Without Recopying File
- \* Add Records to Disk Files in Any Sequence
- \* Variable Key Length From 1 to 50 Characters
- \* Machine Language or Basic Subroutines.

### BUSINESS APPLICATION ADVANTAGES

- Improved Disk Utilization
- Easier Program Development
- Improved Operating Characteristics
- Reduce or Eliminate Sorting
- Improved Performance

ISAM SUBROUTINES  
ISAM UTILITIES

Documentation  
On Diskette \$90.00

### NEW! MACHINE LANGUAGE + BASIC SUBS — \$140

—PLUS—Free Mailing List Sample Application  
Add 6% Sales Tax for California Orders

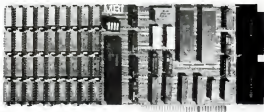
Johnson Associates -or-  
P.O. Box 3069  
Redding, CA 96049

Telephone Order Line  
For Bank Card Sales  
(916) 221-0740

WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG

## NEW!

### MEGARAM IBM<sup>®</sup> COMPATIBLE MEMORY BOARD



Registered Trademark of IBM

### FEATURES:

- On Board Memory Expansion from 64K to 1M Byte
  - Memory Write Protect Command
  - Program Controlled Banking Capability in 128K or 512K Blocks
  - Memory Error Detection
  - Flexible Memory Boundary Selection
  - On Board Two MDOS Supported Asynchronous RS-232-C Ports
- Price Starts at \$395.00

**MBI** Microcomputer  
Business  
International

P.O. BOX 16115, IRVINE, CA 92713  
(714) 553-0133 (714) 727-0202



**FRIENDLYWARE**  
PC INTRODUCTORY SET  
MASTER DISKETTE #1

- Introduction to Computers
- History
- Memory
- Languages
- Oper. Sys.
- Helpful Hints
- Anatomy of a Program
- Mastermind
- Nevada Dice
- Tic Tac Toe
- Sea Battle
- Killer Maze
- Boggy Marsh
- Hangman
- Home Hearing Test
- Home Vision Test

**FRIENDLYWARE**  
PC INTRODUCTORY SET  
MASTER DISKETTE #2

- Wildcatter
- Othello
- You Draw It
- Towers of Atlantis
- Personal Biorhythms
- Blackjack
- PC Golf
- Head Coach
- Peg Leap
- Match
- Biorhythm Sports Predicting
- Dominoes

**FRIENDLYWARE**  
PC INTRODUCTORY SET  
MASTER DISKETTE #3

- Business Simulation
- Amortization Analysis
- Depreciation Costs
- Present/Future Value
- Break Even Analysis
- Inventory Reorder
- Stock Ratio Analysis
- Check Book Register

# CHECK OUT THE HOTTEST SELLING PC SOFTWARE ON THE MARKET



This just may be the greatest all-around software package ever offered. It certainly contains the greatest amount and variety of programming ever offered for \$49.95!

If you own an IBM PC, you should own the FriendlyWare PC Introductory Set.

**NOTHING ELSE EVEN COMES CLOSE.**

Available at participating **ComputerLand** Stores or wherever the IBM PC is sold.

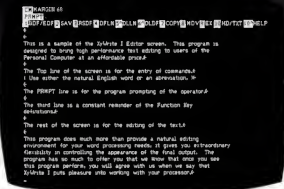
## FRIENDLYWARE™

Easy To Use, Easy To Buy

DEALER INQUIRIES: 817-277-9378

With manual suggested Retail Price  
IBM®, and FriendlyWare are Registered Trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.  
and FriendlyWare respectively

# XyWrite is text editing and now text editing is only \$50.



XyWrite I is more than just another Text Editor, even though it is only \$50.

XyWrite I is a natural, easy, interactive editing tool that doesn't get in the way of what you want to say. XyWrite I is written in Macro to provide the kind of performance that you expect from larger systems.

Find out what XyWrite can do for the PC and what the PC can do for your word processing requirements.

## Compare the features:

Fully implemented interactive word-wrap  
Instantaneous on screen Margin Control  
Powerful Define, Save, Merge, Search, and Change commands  
Left/Right Margin Control, Centering, Indenting, Justification, Limited Hyphenation  
Print while you edit, Directory Recall, On Line Prompting, DOS File Compatibility  
Extensive, well written Documentation and more

## Compare the price.

There is no better buy. Even if you already own another word processing tool that cost you many times more, we think you should see what you are missing.

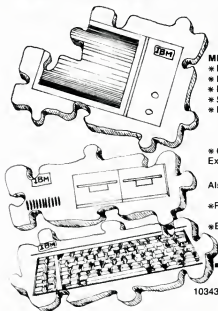
XyWrite I provides the features you need at a price you can afford.

Order your XyWrite I today.  
Write to XyQuest, Inc., P.O. Box 372, Bedford, Massachusetts 01730. Or call (617) 275-4439.



Prices subject to change. MasterCard/Visa accepted (include card number and expiration date). Quantity discounts available. Dealer inquiries invited. Include \$3 handling/shipping. Mass. residents add 5% tax.

# Micro Match solves the IBM PC expansion puzzle.



## MM64 MEMORY BOARD

- \* Expands in 64K increments
- \* Includes sockets for all RAM
- \* RAM test program included
- \* 5 year warranty
- \* Parity ..... MM64-1 ( 64K) \$400.
- MM64-2 (128K) \$510.
- MM64-3 (192K) \$620.
- MM64-4 (256K) \$730.
- \* 64K Expansion Kit (9 chips)
- Expands MM64 memory .... \$108.

Also available:

- \* Prototyping Board ..... \$50.
- \* Extender Board ..... \$45.

## TANDON DISK DRIVES FOR YOUR IBM PC.

- \* Installation instructions included
- \* IBM PC compatible
- TM100-1 (Single Sided 160K byte storage) ..... \$225.
- TM100-2 (Double Sided 320K byte storage) ..... \$295.

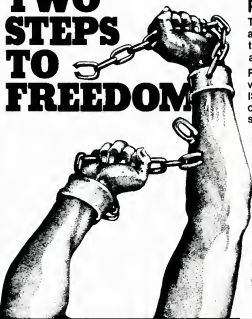
\* Send for our free Catalog

To order: Send check or Money Order (US only). Add \$3.50 for Shipping and Handling. California residents add 6% sales tax. Master Card/VISA accepted.

**MICRO** Quality Products  
Personal Computer **MATCH**

10343 Commerce Ave. Dept. P • Tujunga, CA 91042 • (213) 353-5929

# TWO STEPS TO FREEDOM



## PROGRAMMING AIDS FOR YOUR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

### PFAS <sup>\$200</sup> (with manual)

The fastest ISAM available for IBM-DOS™, the UCSD p-System™, and CP/M™.

PFAS is the multi-key, variable record length ISAM that gives you a choice of operating systems.

### GRYPHON SYSTEMS

### PHOSFORM <sup>\$95</sup> (with manual)

The advanced terminal input system for your IBM-PC™.

PhosForm speeds program development and documentation by enabling you to interactively design the user interface to your program.

1917A Edinburg Avenue, P.O. Box 755,  
Cardiff-by-the-Sea, CA 92007  
714-436-1455 • TLX 4990529

Please send me more information on:

- ☐ PFAS    ☐ PHOSFORM    for:
- ☐ p-System™    ☐ CP/M™    ☐ IBM-DOS™

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: Gryphon Systems,  
1917A Edinburg Avenue, P.O. Box 755,  
Cardiff-by-the-Sea, CA 92007  
714-436-1455 • TLX 4990529

In Canada: Gryphon Systems (Canada)  
3410 Peel Street, #2702, Montreal,  
PO H3A 1H3    514-844-8741

\*IBM-DOS and IBM-PC are trademarks of the IBM Corp.

\*UCSD p-System is a trademark of the Regents of the University of California.

\*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

# PERSYST

FOR THE **IBM**® PERSONAL COMPUTER



**SPECTRUM**  
Multifunction  
Board

**FOUR**  
**FUNCTIONS**  
**INDEPENDENTLY**  
**UPGRADEABLE**

## **Memory Expandable RAM**

- Expandable from 64 to 256K Bytes
- Parity generate and check
- Base address switch-selectable for any 64K boundary
- No wait states

## **Expandable Parallel Printer Port**

- Supports Centronix, Data Products or IDS interface
- Switch selection of printer port I/O address
- Selectable Interrupt level
- Adjustable flat cable clamp (strain relief)

## **Two Expandable**

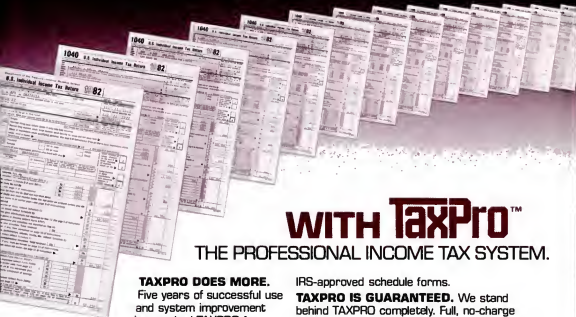
### **Asynchronous Communication Ports**

- Single or Dual Channel, RS 232-C
- DCE/DTE selectable
- 3 wire interface support
- Full modem support
- Programmable Baud rates from 50 to 19,200
- Selectable Interrupt levels
- Programmable character length, stop bits and parity
- Single line configuration addressable as COMM 1 or COMM 2

# PERSONAL SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGY, INC.

22957 LA CADENA LAGUNA HILLS, CA 92653 (714) 859-8871

# INCOME TAX OFFICES: MULTIPLY YOUR OUTPUT.



## WITH **TaxPro™** THE PROFESSIONAL INCOME TAX SYSTEM.

### **TAXPRO DOES MORE.**

Five years of successful use and system improvement has pushed TAXPRO far beyond Form 1040 and its supplemental schedules. This versatile system also totals W-2s, computes FICA overpayment, calculates tax alternatives . . . even prepares client billing.

**TAXPRO IS INTELLIGENT.** It analyzes the client's tax picture, suggests the best route to go. Determines eligibility for special forms such as minimum/maximum tax, income averaging, to name a few.

### **TAXPRO IS EASY.**

Because it follows the tax forms line by line. Taxes are automatically figured, entered everywhere they apply. Change any entry, and all relevant data is automatically revised. Produces a printout that exactly fits 1040 and

IRS-approved schedule forms.

**TAXPRO IS GUARANTEED.** We stand behind TAXPRO completely. Full, no-charge support through the tax season. Inexpensive, yearly system updates. Over 5 million returns prepared with no reported errors.

**TAXPRO BUILDS PROFITS.** The door is open to higher profits than you have ever enjoyed. Double, triple, or quadruple your output; pay for TAXPRO **and** the computer in one tax season.

If you do income tax returns, you need TAXPRO, the truly professional, computerized income tax preparation system.

Look into it today.

Contract Services Associates,  
706 South Euclid,  
Anaheim,  
California 92802,  
(714) 635-4055.

45-PAGE DESCRIPTIVE  
SYSTEM MANUAL: \$7.50



## **CSA** CONTRACT SERVICES ASSOCIATES

Improving the bottom line.

Unique



## Art Poster Offer —

# A Cutaway View of the IBM Personal Computer!

24" x 32" poster, "Inside the IBM Personal Computer" by Mark McCandlish. Printed on quality heavyweight poster stock. Only \$10 plus \$2.50 for postage and handling.

**Also available; Artist's signed,  
limited edition art posters!**

500 posters signed by the artist. \$25 plus \$2.50 for postage and handling.



**ORDER TODAY!**

MAIL TO: PC Poster  
1528 Irving Street  
San Francisco, CA 94122

Please rush me \_\_\_\_\_ prints of Mark McCandlish's  
"Inside the IBM Personal Computer." \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ edition at \$25 each.

prints signed, limited edition at \$25 each.  
signed poster at \$10 each.

— prints signed, limited edition.  
— prints of unsigned poster at \$10 each.  
Please add \$2.50 per poster for postage and handling.  
— amount enclosed.

**Loanbank #**

--	--	--	--

Charge Card #

4 digit number on  
name or MasterCard

Credit Card Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Credit Card Signature  
Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery

**Card Expires**

PCA

☐ Payment Enclosed  
☐ MasterCard  
☐ VISA

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**A. Address**

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

# You, your child or your secretary

can now use your computer and never have to open a book!

One hour of easy listening replaces all the confusing written manuals usually required to begin using your new computer.

When the computer is unpacked and the power is turned on, you are anxious to do more than merely admire the attractiveness of your new computer. You made an investment for a purpose! Why not get the system up and running instantly?

If your application is business, you don't really have a lot of time to study the BIG THICK MANUALS! They are fine for researching more advanced applications. For now you want to realize the benefits of the word and number processing power available at your finger tips!

Buy the Computer you have your heart set upon and let us teach you how to manipulate the operating system. Buy the Word and Number Processing software to let it perform all your important business functions and let us PATIENTLY, INEXPENSIVELY and INSTANTLY get the system down to the business of producing RESULTS!

Available nationwide at "The Xerox Stores," participating Computerland Stores and other selected dealers.

**MOST PRICED UNDER \$40**

These "plain language" condensed user's manuals are available now in standard audio cassette. Many others are being developed and will soon be available...

Apple II +<sup>1</sup>  
Cromemco<sup>13</sup>  
Franklin<sup>17</sup>  
H/Z-89<sup>9</sup>  
Z/100<sup>2</sup>

IBM PC<sup>3</sup>  
Osborne 1<sup>4</sup>  
Sony<sup>19</sup>  
Toshiba<sup>20</sup>  
Xerox 820-II<sup>5</sup>

CP/M Gen'II<sup>4</sup>  
CP/M 86<sup>14</sup>  
CalcStar<sup>12</sup>  
Condor<sup>10</sup>  
dBase II<sup>8</sup>

DataStar<sup>12</sup>  
DB Master<sup>18</sup>  
Exec Sec'y<sup>13</sup>  
EasyWriter<sup>6</sup>  
Magic Wand<sup>7</sup>  
PowerText<sup>9</sup>

SuperCalc<sup>16</sup>  
SuperWriter<sup>16</sup>  
VisiCalc<sup>11</sup>  
WordStar<sup>12</sup>  
Adv. WordStar<sup>11</sup>

## DEALERS:

Add a CUSTOMER SUPPORT department to your store. Use your time for SELLING not TEACHING! Your customers will have their new computer up and operating the day of purchase! END the USER MANUAL MYSTERY, stock MICRO Instructional tapes!

TRADEMARKS OF 1 Apple Corp., 2 Heath Company/Zenith Radio Corp., 3 IBM Corp., 4 Osborne Computer Corp., 5 Xerox Corp., 6 Ashton Tate, 7 Peach Tree, 8 Beaman-Porter, 9 IUS, 10 Sorcim, 11 Visicorp, 12 MicroPro Int. Corp., 13. Sol/Sys, 14. Digital Research, 15 Cromemco, 16 Condor Computer, 17 Franklin Computer Corp., 18 Stoneware, Inc., 19 Sony, 20 Toshiba Electronics

© Copyright 1982 MICRO Instructional Inc.

**INSTRUCTIONAL INC.**

6299 W. SUNRISE, FT. LAUDERDALE, FL 33313, (305) 584-3133

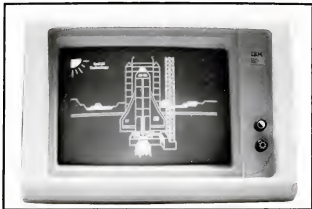
M  
I  
C  
R  
O





# IBM PC OWNERS —

## DON'T GET LEFT BEHIND...



### ...EXPAND YOUR HORIZONS!

**LET ORCHID TECHNOLOGY PUT HIGH-RESOLUTION  
GRAPHICS ON YOUR IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY  
AND TAKE ADVANTAGE OF OUR 30 DAY  
MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE\***

#### IBM MONOCHROME GRAPHICS ADAPTER

Orchid announces the **Orchid Graphics Adapter**, allowing high resolution graphics to be displayed on the IBM monochrome display. This display is chosen by most PC owners for its high resolution text for word and business processing. It has no graphics capabilities. The display is bit mapped and provides two independent pages of graphic memory for fast scene changes. Text and graphics play memory is independent, and all combinations of text and graphics plays (including both simultaneously) can be software selected. Graphic resolution is 720 horizontal by 350 vertical.

The Orchid Graphics adapter also includes an IBM compatible joystick adapter allowing the connection of a graphical input device. This saves a PC slot compared to separate graphics and joystick adapter cards.

Orchid also provides full software support, including a package of BASIC equivalent graphics routines that can be called from PASCAL, FORTRAN, or other high level languages. These can also be used from within IBM BASIC.

The Orchid Graphics Adapter is a single slot card which works with the existing IBM monochrome display adapter. This ensures full IBM compatibility and allows the user to add graphics to his or her PC after buying the standard IBM adapter.

The Orchid Graphics Adapter is available only through Orchid Technology. Retail price is \$495 including software, and Orchid offers a 30 day money-back guarantee with the board.

#### ORCHID TECHNOLOGY

1084 Hillview Drive, Milpitas, CA 95035 • (408) 942-8660

9428 Superior Park Drive, Cleveland Heights, Ohio 44118 • (216) 371-4683

\*Offer valid through November 30, 1982

#### PCnet — A LOCAL AREA NETWORK FOR THE IBM PC

Orchid Technology announces a breakthrough for IBM PC users and system developers—a high speed Local Area Network with full system software support.

The PCnet system is unique because: 1) Its advanced hardware technology provides a very high speed (nearly 1 Mbps) and long distance (up to 7,000 feet) network, and 2) it has complete system software support. Its large address space (up to 64,000 nodes) eliminates expansion problems.

With the PCnet system, a group of PCs can share one or more high capacity hard disk units eliminating the floppy storage problem: no more "disk jockeying" looking for programs and data. PCnet's high speed operation makes it feel like each PC has its own hard disk, but for a fraction of the price. Files can be shared and transferred between users, and a protection system ensures that only the file's owner can erase it. The system works with all PC compatible hard disk units.

PCnet also provides resource sharing and multi-tasking by "remote execution" of commands. Thus any expensive resource (such as a letter quality printer) attached to one PC can be shared by all other PCs. For example, a PC with a large memory and fast disks can be used as a common resource to compile programs "in the background" while editing on a different PC. Remote commands are queued and the user is notified when they have completed.

The main component of the PCnet system is the PCnet adapter board which occupies a single slot in each PC on the network.

The system software package is DOS 1.1 compatible and is included with each PCnet adapter. It consists of both operating software and configuration utilities.

PCnet is available now, and can be ordered through participating ComputerLand® stores or direct through Orchid Technology. Retail price is \$699 per PCnet Adapter, including software. Cables are also available, and dealers or OEM enquiries are invited.

# Making An Executive Work Station

The IBM PC can interface with your central computer and process most of the information it receives.

First Person is a department in which people involved with IBM PCs describe their experiences. This month PC features a consulting firm, Marketing Information Data Systems, which submitted this article. We welcome submissions from professional organizations that would like to share learning experiences with the computer public. Mail correspondence to First Person, PC, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.

**M**arketing Information Data Systems (MIDS) is a consulting firm that sells a data base designed to assist and simplify executive decision making. What began as an aid to decision making rapidly became unmanageable when an 18-variable data base used to align sales territories for a large appliance manufacturer evolved into a 50-variable data base. The major benefits of the MIDS system were disappearing. Mainframe technology couldn't solve the problems of turnaround, data access, quick analysis, and instant display. The time and money involved in mainframe usage, storage, and telephone line charges made the system even more impractical.

The introduction of the IBM Personal Computer solved many of these problems and ended the search for a terminal with sufficient storage to handle eight to ten data base variables simultaneously, sufficient internal memory to organize variables in a meaningful way, power to invert a medium-size matrix, and enough internal memory to hold this information. Today the MIDS data base contains over 500 variables—over 1.5 million data points.

MIDS purchased an early version of the IBM PC with a monochrome monitor, two disk drives, and 128K of internal memory. The PC immediately became the favorite terminal in the shop and was used for off-line data input, formatting, data manipulation, and rapid loading into the

Figure 1: Build-up of IBM PC to Super Smart Terminal

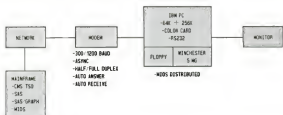
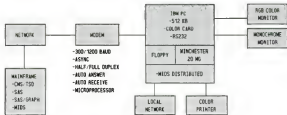


Figure 2: Executive Work Station



**WHAT STARTED out as a quest for a smart terminal led to the discovery of a powerful tool.**

IBM host computer for additional manipulation. An acquired taste for color was satisfied by a combination of the IBM color/graphics adapter and the availability of several excellent RGB color monitors.

With the PC, MIDS did more and more processing locally instead of going in and out of the mainframe. The firm also enjoyed a dramatic reduction in telephone line charges.

To handle the demands of its system MIDS plans to buy a 20-megabyte Winchester disk. For the normal user, however, one 5-megabyte Winchester should be sufficient. The addition of 256K of internal memory to facilitate data transfer and a PRISM four-color printer by Integral Data Systems completed the executive package.

Many data bases contain an unmanageable number of files. The MIDS system with IBM PC hardware gives the user simple access to large-scale data bases, organizing them in a way that is manageable

for decision making. What started out as a quest for a smart terminal led to the discovery of a powerful tool that interacts with mainframes and does a large percentage of the work on a stand-alone basis. The MIDS system is able to decide what can be done locally and what must be sent to the host computer.

With the components that make up this unit, the long-touted executive work station seems to have arrived. And the software is available today to make it useful.

The MIDS software is written in Pascal and uses PC-DOS or Pascal. The basic system requires an 80-column monitor, 64K, two disk drives (one is a 5-megabyte Winchester), a graphics option for the printer,

and an asynchronous communications adapter.

The schematic of the super smart terminal using the IBM PC is shown in Figure 1. Figure 2 is a configuration that will do "almost anything." The spare monochrome terminal can be used as a scratch pad for building displays on the color terminal. /PC

Purchase price of the MIDS software is \$1,500. For information on the MIDS system, contact James C. Becknell, Cori Peters, or Michele Steigleder at MIDS, 6959 Aropaho Rd., Dallas, TX 75248 (214) 934-8888.

## MIDS Commands

### Using one-word access for SAS procedures.

MIDS has written special commands to allow one-word access to tasks often performed by sales or general management. Percentage change, growth rate, market share, and rank order are examples of the type of information that can be obtained.

Selected MIDS commands are listed below. Two commands are used in conjunction with the SAS statistical or graphics packages, allowing the MIDS user to access the entire array of SAS statistical procedures or SAS graphics procedures from a host computer.

- ADD enables the user to sum any number of variables.
- CALCULATE combines the add, subtract, multiply, and divide commands into one operation. The user specifies the basic equation required to perform the desired functions. The basic form of the equation is  $C = A + B$ , where C is the new variable being created as a function of existing variables A and B.

- CPI NEW indexes "old dollars" to their current value.
- CPI OLD indexes current dollars back to any prior year.
- GROWTH computes an annual average growth rate according to the following formula.

$$\left[ \frac{X_n - X_0}{X_0} + 1 \right]^{1/n} - 1$$

Where  $X_n$  = sales in most current year  
 $X_0$  = sales in base year  
 $n$  = number of years in average

- PRINT prints the variable(s) specified by the user. The variable(s) being printed can be classified or sorted according to another variable (sort variable). Unless specified, the print command will print variables in ascending order.
- GRAPHICS — All SAS/GRAPH routines are available with single-word commands including plots, bar charts, pie charts, maps of the U.S. and Canada, and three-dimensional bar charts (14 procedures).

—J.C.B.

## BetterBasic™ makes Basic easier

### Easier to use and debug

Entelekon's new BetterBasic™ makes your IBM PC BASIC easier to use. And easier to debug.

That's because it gives you many new language features your BASIC just doesn't have.

- Program faster, easier
- Make fewer errors
- Program with labels (symbolic addresses) instead of line numbers
- Program in small functional modules instead of large, complex programs
- Combine many functional modules into one integrated program

And BetterBasic does all this using your own IBM PC BASIC... even if the programs and modules you want to combine use the **same** or **overlapping** line numbers!

### Intro offer: save \$20.00

Order BetterBasic™ now and save \$20.00 off our regular list.

It's just \$39.95 with the coupon. Or if you want more info, order our BetterBasic™ softcover manual for just \$10.00.

--- USE THIS COUPON ---

## Entelekon™

12118 Kimberly  
 Houston, TX 77024  
 713/468-4412

Coupon good only until 11/30/82  
 \*BetterBasic™ requires an IBM PC with 48K and one PC-DOS disk.

NAME _____		
ADDRESS _____		
CITY _____	STATE _____	ZIP _____
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>BETTERBASIC™</b> \$39.95 (Reg. \$59.95)		
<input type="checkbox"/> "Better Programming with BetterBasic™" softcover manual. \$10.00		
_____ Mastercard _____ Visa _____ Exp. date _____		
CARD NUMBER _____		
SIGNATURE _____		

# Professional SOFTWARE PRODUCTS AT AFFORDABLE PRICES

## EASYWORD™

Here's the perfect choice of the professional—the EASYEDIT Text Editor and the EASYTEXT Format Processor. Together, these two packages offer powerful word processing capability at a fraction of the cost. EASYEDIT is a two-dimensional cursor based screen editor. The CRT is a window into the file being edited. Function keys are used to perform simple operations which are immediately reflected in the file as displayed on the screen. The screen window may be positioned to display any part of the file. Cursor motion keys allow changes to be typed anywhere on the screen. EASYEDIT can edit files larger than its memory size buffers, and it offers split screen display for the concurrent editing of two files.

Order No. 309 . . . . . \$149.95

## EASYTEXT™

EASYTEXT provides the features of an expensive word processing program, and then some, at a fraction of the cost. Prepare files using your favorite text editor, then pass them through EASYTEXT for formatting. The program performs fill and justification (straight right margins), pagination, page headers, footers and numbering, indents, hanging indents, centering, underlining, bold print and more. In addition, the software allows multiple text accumulation buffers for automatic preparation of index and table of contents. Escape sequences may be passed through for printer control without affecting formatting. Inclusion feature allows incorporation of form letters or standard paragraphs from multiple files. Output may be directed to the screen, printer, or to a disk file for complete flexibility.

Order No. 308 . . . . . \$79.95

All orders must include 3% shipping & handling & applicable taxes

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation  
VISICALC is a trademark of VisiCorp

## EASYPROOF™ SPELLING CHECKER

Check your documents for accurate spelling with a program carefully crafted to fit your machine and budget. EASYPROOF detects misspelled words in documents created by most text editors and word processors. This program's flexibility lets you simply list unknown words, marks them in your document for easy editing, or add them to your dictionary. Sophisticated algorithms and a prefix/suffix table compress an effective dictionary of over 50,000 words into fewer than 42K bytes of disk space, far smaller than other spelling programs. Fast in-memory lookup processes over 6,000 words per minute. The system detects 99.8% of misspellings while minimizing false reports of correctly spelled words. You can add new words, prefix/suffixes, even customize for British spellings. Order No. 307 . . . . . \$79.95

## C/88 COMPILER™

C/88 is a compiler for the C programming language. Compiling in one pass, it produces highly efficient 8086 assembly language code for the IBM Assembler. The C/88 Compiler supports full C structures, pointers and arrays, all storage classes, and data initialization. It compiles all C arithmetic and logical operators, and all statements, including while, if-then-else, switch-case, and goto. The program lacks long and floating data types. Included in the package is the source code for sample utility programs, and standard C library providing random and sequential file I/O, dynamic storage allocation and selectable profile or trace of program execution.

Order No. 306 . . . . . \$79.95

## EASYDATA™

This powerful and yet, easy to use file management system is designed for the first time user. Completely menu driven and with documentation exceeding 250 pages, EASYDATA allows you to quickly develop, prototype, and install your applications with minimal effort. Over sixteen processing programs comprise the system, including screen definition, data entry, report generation, label processing, and other system utilities. Unique data management structure eliminates sorting during data extraction or report generation. Comes complete with comprehensive mailing list example.

Order No. 314 . . . . . \$250.00

## AUTODIFF

Keep track of file revisions with computer accuracy. AUTODIFF allows you to locate insertions, deletions and changes in all types of data files. List the differences between two versions of text documents. Mark the margins locating all changes. Compare binary data, with ASCII and hex listing. The change reports may be sent to the CRT, printer, or to a disk file. Order No. 312 . . . . . \$49.95

## COMPUTER CHEF™

Now your personal computer becomes a kitchen assistant with COMPUTER CHEF, a versatile home data base that makes page flipping and portion figuring a thing of the past. Tell it the ingredients on hand, and COMPUTER CHEF will quickly suggest recipes using them. Saves you money by finding recipes for this week's supermarket bargains. When you need more servings, or have less of an ingredient than called for, COMPUTER CHEF automatically scales the recipe to fit your individual needs. Prints recipes on your printer, so you never again worry about dripping on the cookbook! Comes complete with two diskettes containing kitchen-tested recipes from salad to desert, plus make even more use of all these capabilities by entering your own recipes too.

Order No. 303 . . . . . 49.95

**Send for our free PRODUCTS CATALOG**

- Office Management Software
- Financial Management Software
- Utility Programs

## EASYCALC™

This simple, easy to use calculating tool can be used to compute your budget, record and project your investment returns, even do your taxes. EASYCALC provides the most important capabilities of a two-dimensional "What if?" calculator program, including formulas, labels, variable column width, and print to line printer or disk file. Yet EASYCALC is unique easy to use, with the cursor and function keys of the IBM P/C providing a true full-screen editor "feel" in the worksheet manipulations. Simple keystroke commands allow operations on entire rows or columns to conveniently re-arrange your data to suit your needs. EASYCALC avoids complex restrictions on internal cross-referencing found in other spreadsheet programs; compact internal data format stores more values. Manual includes a step-by-step "hands on" tutorial, making it easy to get started. Comes with "templates" which automatically compute your full IRS Form 1040 and itemized deduction Schedule A. Order No. 315. . . . . \$99.95

## SYSTEM-BACKUP UTILITY™

Protect your software investment by making a backup copy of all your valuable disks. SYSTEM-BACKUP supports alternate track and sector sizes and can recover from track and sector errors. Portions of damaged disks may be salvaged by making a backup copy through SYSTEM-BACKUP. Most uniquely formatted diskettes may be correctly backed-up by this utility. Order No. 301. . . . . \$50.00

## LISP/88™

Experiment with the artificial intelligence language to which BYTE magazine devoted its August 1979 issue. Based on the INTERLISP dialect, LISP/88 offers over 75 built-in functions, including large machine features like trace, file I/O, and string operations. Comes with a simple editor, file librarian, and formatted expression print routine, all written in LISP. Also included are two artificial intelligence demonstration programs: a guessing game which learns as it plays, and a simple version of the famous ELIZA psychiatrist program. Order No. 310. . . . . \$49.95

## ELIZA

You won't believe it's a computer! ELIZA carries on a conversation with you in plain English. Great for playing alone or at parties, ELIZA is the perfect way to show off your machine to friends. Not just a game, but a faithful recreation of the original artificial intelligence program developed at MIT. You can play it or program it, using any text editor to modify the script or create completely new ones. Comes with the complete original DOCTOR. Documentation includes full instructions for script writing, plus the original ELIZA research paper. Order No. 304. . . . . \$24.95

## VISUALIZE™

Document your VISICALC spreadsheet application with the VISUALIZE program. This powerful and well thought-out program will produce three reports from your spreadsheet "templates". Review your application layout, calculations and other potential error conditions from these reports; revise your applications and maintain permanent auditable documentation. Comes complete with three sample financial templates—Check Register, Cash Flow, Balance Sheet. Order No. 300. . . . . \$100.00

## PACK & CRYPT

Two program package saves disk space and provides security for sensitive data. PACK uses Huffman coding to compress files, saving 25%-50% in text and program source. CRYPT takes a user provided password and employs a sophisticated Payne-Lewis-Tausworth based cipher algorithm to protect files against unauthorized readers. Order No. 313. . . . . \$49.95

## THE ORIGINAL ADVENTURE

Brave the dangers and meet the challenges as you explore the magic realm of Colossal Cave. You are the adventurer seeking fabulous treasures, mythical adversaries to overcome, and initiation into the secret spells which operate within the cave. The fantasy world is brought to surprising reality by your personal computer as it vividly and amusingly serves as your guide and advisor, describing the sights and sounds about you. Enjoy the satisfaction of discovering the rules within the cave, and solving the puzzles which allow you to explore new regions of this underground realm. Solving all the puzzles of the cave entitles you to receive a free serial-numbered Certificate of Wizardness, suitable for framing. Order No. 305. . . . . \$24.95

## DISK MAGIC™

Here's a disk dump and patch program that really lets you get your hands on the bits. DISK MAGIC provides many powerful features, yet combines menu control with two-dimensional screen interaction for exceptional ease of use. Full screen display of disk records by absolute sector number, or by file and sector. Displays data in hex and ASCII. Position cursor with positioning keys and change any byte. Strictly for the advanced user. Order No. 302. . . . . \$49.95

**morell**  
DATA SYSTEMS

**NORELL Data Systems**  
3400 Wilshire Blvd.  
P.O. Box 70127  
Los Angeles, CA 90010  
(213) 257-2026

# TAKE CONTROL

**\$64.95** Apple III\*  
and IBM\*\*

**\$59.95** Apple II\*

Allow 2 weeks for shipment.  
All mail orders add \$2.00 for  
postage and insurance.  
Texas residents add 5% tax.



TG Products brings you the ultimate game controller — the TG Joystick for your Apple II\*, Apple III\* and IBM\*\* computers. Add the fun and excitement of a quick-response that makes extended playing time a real joy. TG Joystick, with two large push-buttons, is a real joy. TG Joystick with self-centering feature — joystick with self-centering feature — both axes. Self-



**You've got your IBM.  
Now, where are you  
going to put it?**

You can't run a marathon in golf shoes. Nor can you expect the best performance from a computer operator working in the wrong environment.

That's why Denberg designed this modular work station especially for the IBM PC. It's handsome, with its sleek wood-laminate and softly rounded edges. But form follows function.

The extra-large work area is at a lower keyboard height. The flip-top equipment bay, pencil

drawer and lateral file all lock for security. And our cord drop runs the full length of the work surface. What's more, the hardware, like self-closing ball bearing drawer slides, is the best.

Add our stunning manager's chair, in a variety of fabrics, for maximum support and comfort.

For ordering information or a free brochure, call

612/ 546-7222 or send in the coupon below. And give your IBM a proper home. ■

Visa and Master Charge accepted. Patents pending.

**DENBERG**  
Industries, Inc.

I want my IBM to have a proper home.  
Please send more information.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: Denberg Industries, Inc.  
10739 Wayzata Blvd., Minneapolis, MN 55340

# 10 Ways to Run Your Business for \$100 or Less!

## 1\*\*FileClerk™ dbms

1. Create records of up to 1250 characters with user-defined fields. Rapid information access. Maintain indexed records, sort by user selected fields, perform numeric calculations. Flexible user-defined reports.

**\$50**

## 11\*TARGET PlannerCalc™

8. A financial planning tool for home and business. Grid sheet entry system using English and conventional mathematical logic. Super business tool.

**\$85**

## 111\*MatheMagic™

9. Math solutions without programming. Applications for business, science, engineering and education. Turns your computer into a problem solving tool.

**\$75**

## 111\*GraphMagic™

10. Draw your own conclusions without programming to create visual graphs. Uses your input of "Calc" files generated by outside programs.

**\$65**

## 2. Through 5.

### \*\*General Ledger

### \*\*Accounts Payable

### \*\*Accounts Receivable

### \*\*Payroll

**\$100 each**

These accounting programs are ideal for small businesses. Use them individually or as an integrated accounting system. Manuals included. Buy all four for \$350. Manuals available for \$20 each, applies to later purchase of program.

## \*Mailing List Program

6. Assemble and maintain your own lists of up to 500 names per list. Up to 11 user-defined fields with sorting by user-selected fields. Text editing capability for form letter generation and personalization from lists. Handles new 9-digit zip codes.

**\$50**

## \*Business Package

7. Straight line Depreciation, Double Declining Balance Depreciation, 1040-A Tax Return, Loan Amortization, and Check Writer and Register

**\$20**

\*50-for-1 50 ways to utilize some of your PC's many powers. Menu driven for first-time micro owners. Open source code for programmers.

50 programs are included in this package. Games, check writer, text editor and a mini data base manager are a few of the 50 programs. All for the price of one.

**\$50**

## 5 GREAT BUSINESS PACKAGES FOR \$200 OR LESS!

- |  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. 'FileClerk & 'PlannerCalc                             | \$125 |
| 2. "'MatheMagic & "'GraphMagic                           | \$125 |
| 3. 'FileClerk, 'PlannerCalc & "'GraphMagic               | \$150 |
| 4. 'FileClerk, "'MatheMagic & "'GraphMagic               | \$160 |
| 5. 'FileClerk, 'PlannerCalc, "'MatheMagic & "'GraphMagic | \$200 |

## ALL SOFTWARE RUNS ON YOUR IBM-PC.

\* Requires 48K, PC-DOS (1.0 or 1.1) and single or double sided disk drive

\*\* Requires 64K, PC-DOS (1.0 or 1.1) and two disk drives

† FileClerk, ††TARGET PlannerCalc, †††MatheMagic and †††GraphMagic are trademarks of Software Laboratories, Inc., Comshare Target Software and International Software Marketing respectively.

ALL SOFTWARE RUNS ON YOUR IBM-PC.

# ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-531-1309

IN OHIO, OR FOR TECHNICAL INFORMATION OR PROGRAM SUPPORT, CALL 614/889-5083  
COMPUSEVE 71535,1670

## SOFTWARE LABORATORIES, inc.

6924 Riverside Drive  
Dublin, Ohio 43017





# PC Comes Of Age For Architects

Architect Nelson Johnson has created computer-aided design for the PC.

Many PC owners are people who had no experience with computers until they bought the IBM micro. Nelson Johnson is not one of the neophytes, however; he began building "model" computers as a boy and studied programming and computer operation during his college days.

"I was a ham radio operator as a kid," he recalls, "and I became fascinated by the idea of computers. But there were no computers I could use. It cost about \$60 a minute to use a computer then, and I had no access. I built cardboard computers and pretended they were real. I loved the idea of machines that could do complex things. It was like Flash Gordon or Star Wars or something."

## Tapping Computer Power

Since the days of imagining what computers could do, Johnson has been putting them to work in his career as an architect. Except for the cardboard models, most of his college and graduate school courses in computer science were intended to help him solve problems in his design work. When he was studying architecture at Columbia graduate school in the early 1970s, programming meant keypunching and carrying stacks of cards across campus to the basement where students were given access to the university's large computers. Considering the limited computer time available to students, as well as the breakdown rate of computers in those days, a Flash Gordon-style zeal was required to become an experienced programmer. That dedication has paid off, Johnson believes, now that he and other architects can have immediate access to computers at an affordable cost. "In architecture," he points out, "the real computer revolution has been in small computers."

Anticipating that revolution about 2 years ago, Nelson founded the Computer Forum, a special interest group of the American Institute of Architects. The



Nelson Johnson

**I HAVE**  
*wanted to create aids  
that make doing  
architecture easier.*

group meets monthly to attend presentations from manufacturers or distributors of computer systems, as well as to exchange ideas and experience in architectural applications. "It's a first for the architectural community to be directly exposed to computer manufacturers and software developers," says Johnson.

Although he put together a small computer several years ago and has worked with computers in architecture firms, Nelson Johnson didn't purchase a microcomputer for his own business until he found one that offered both professional level computing power and excellent graphics capabilities. He discovered the PC's mi-

croprocessor, the Intel 8088, before IBM had announced the computer that uses it.

"I got on Intel's mailing list somehow, and one of the things they sent me was an advertisement for the 8088 microprocessor. I took one look at it and said, 'Now I can do graphics.' You can't create high-resolution graphics that are fast with 8-bit technology, but you can with 16 bits. So I started to think about building a 16-bit computer. Then I read that IBM was coming out with the Personal Computer and that it was going to have the 8088 microprocessor—that sold me."

## Computer-Aided Design for Micros

Since getting his PC in December 1981, Nelson has put at least 1,000 hours into a program for architects and other designers that lets the user plot images on the screen and can even show these images in three dimensions. The program, MicroCAD, is the first implementation of computer-aided design (CAD) for microcomputers, and its ability to display images in perspective is a feature even some minicomputer CAD systems don't offer. This PC program differs in both cost and features from the prohibitively expensive mini-based CAD systems; it does not produce working drawings or drafting for design projects.

What Nelson Johnson has provided is another highly useful dimension of computer-aided design, one architects can afford to buy and use themselves rather than turning over their designs to a specially trained computer operator who then does the drafting on a \$30,000 CAD system. "It's another way of doing something," the architect explains. "It gives you another tool. If you're an architect and you have an IBM PC with 64K and a color graphics card, why not get a system that allows you to demonstrate three-dimensional views of objects?"

MicroCAD utilizes the PC's color graphics card, although the program does not use color in creating images. A black

and white or color monitor that can display graphics characters [not the IBM monochrome monitor, which cannot display graphics] is connected to the color

card and is used to show the images. Johnson points out that designers can best use the program if they have both the monochrome and color cards in the PC and two

monitors. MicroCAD can be configured for either a one- or two-monitor system; if two monitors are available, the menus, instructions, and lists of plotting points are

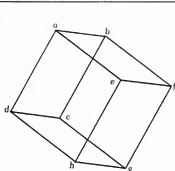


Figure 1: A cube rotated 15, 30, and 45 degrees, as printed with the MicroCAD program.

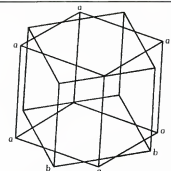


Figure 3: Two images of cubes, showing point and line intersections in the center foreground and background.

Figure 2: The chart of points, lines, bearings, and line lengths for the cube in Figure 1.

N	Act.	x	y	z	Bearing	Length
1	1	15.10959	-36.85194	-33.37117	N 22° 17' 39" E	39.82919
2	2	-20.38079	9.619206	-46.81981	S 37° 22' 09" W	58.47336
3	2	16.36156	46.36156	-16.81981	S 45° 00' 00" E	51.96153
4	2	51.85194	-109.5867	-3.371172	N 37° 22' 09" E	58.47336
5	2	15.10959	-36.85194	-33.37117	N 45° 00' 00" W	51.96153
6	2	-16.36156	-46.36156	16.81981	N 73° 11' 12" W	32.87652
7	2	-51.85194	109.5867	3.371172	S 37° 22' 09" W	58.47336
8	2	-15.10959	36.85194	33.37117	S 45° 00' 00" E	51.96153
9	2	20.38079	-9.619206	46.81981	N 37° 22' 09" E	58.47336
10	2	-16.36156	-46.36156	16.81981	N 45° 00' 00" W	51.96153
11	1	-51.85194	109.5867	3.371172	S 37° 22' 09" W	58.47336
12	2	-20.38079	9.619206	-46.81981	S 73° 11' 12" E	32.87652
13	1	16.36156	46.36156	-16.81981	S 45° 00' 00" E	51.96153
14	2	-15.10959	36.85194	33.37117	N 73° 11' 12" W	32.87652
15	1	20.38079	-9.619206	46.81981	N 37° 22' 09" E	58.47336
16	2	51.85194	-109.5867	-3.371172	S 73° 11' 12" E	32.87652

Change (C)ordinates, (B)earing, (I)nsert or (D)elete?

## Sidelines

### The PC premiers the airwaves.

Two television programs recently featured the PC as part of their on-screen furnishings. One was national in scope and hosted by no less a financial media giant than Louis Rukeyser, on "Louis Rukeyser's Business Journal." Although Rukeyser didn't demonstrate VisiCalc or Dow Jones on the air, one of the guests he interviewed earlier this year was Don Estridge, IBM's PC spokesman.

The second PC-equipped program to hit the airwaves was a local San Francisco sports show, "Sports Today," presented live on Saturday afternoons and hosted by station KRON's Bill Orwig. As a regular feature of this program, Orwig dialed up The Source on his PC and gave viewers the latest sports scores.

For some reason, neither of these programs took hold with the viewing public and both are now off the air. Let's hope it wasn't the computer.

## THE REAL computer revolution has been in small computers.

displayed on the monitor connected to the monochrome card, and the images are shown on the color-card monitor. In no case, however, should the IBM monochrome display be connected to the color graphics card. (Using a system with only one monitor, one switches back and forth between the images and the text displays.)

The program is written in BASIC and compiled into machine language for quick operation. Nelson was careful to plan the program so it can be used in a PC with 64K, although he will offer versions for systems with more memory as well. The 64K version is divided into three major program segments so the user can design, revise, and rotate images from the main menu and switch to another program segment to print an image or see the chart of coordinates for an image. Versions for PCs with larger memory will not require this program segmentation.

### Calculate and Cut and Paste

Though its function is quite different, MicroCAD resembles both an electronic spreadsheet program and a word processor in certain ways. Figures 1 and 2 offer good examples of the spreadsheet-style operation of the program: The numeric values for all of the points and lines in the cube illustrated in Figure 1 are listed in Figure 2. If the designer changes one of those points, the image changes and any other points affected by this change are "recalculated." The program also has a utility that converts VisiCalc files for plotting as images; it enables the user to design complex geometric figures such as parabolas and hyperbolas.

The program resembles a word processor in its ability to allow "cut and paste" variations in designs. An architect could take a room off one side of a house plan,

# EVERY NINE MINUTES SOMEONE JOINS AMERICAN SOFTWARE CLUB

## HERE ARE 10 REASONS WHY:

**1. PRICE:** ASC promises that members' prices are the lowest available. If, within 30 days of your purchase you find a lower, nationally advertised price, we will gladly credit your account with the difference.

**2. NO MINIMUM:** As a Club member you are never obligated to buy anything you don't want, unlike other software clubs which sometimes require as many as three purchases every six months.

**3. FAST SHIPMENT:** The products we offer in our catalog are kept in stock, so orders are usually shipped within 24 hours. We also offer air shipment for those members who want it.

**4. PRODUCT DESCRIPTIONS:** ASC's bi-monthly Compendium contains extensive product descriptions on every offering so that both novice and expert alike know what they are buying and can be sure that it's right for them and their computers.

**5. WIDE SELECTION:** ASC carries hundreds of programs as well as hardware and supplies for APPLE, ATARI, CP/M, IBM PC, and TRS-80 computers. Program categories include Business, Education, Entertainment and Languages/Utilities.

**6. PRODUCT EVALUATION:** Each product sold by ASC must first pass rigorous evaluation before it is included among the Club's offerings. Products must demonstrate both their claimed capabilities and represent sound purchases prior to their inclusion.

**7. PRODUCT SUPPORT:** We believe it is as important to support products as it is to sell them, so we stand behind every product we sell, and only offer merchandise from manufacturers who are committed to living up to their warranties.

**8. EASE OF ORDERING:** An order form and envelope is provided with every catalog, and to make ordering even more convenient, the Club also provides a toll free number for 24 hour, 7-days-a-week service.

**9. CONSUMER SERVICES:** The Club provides at member request, information and suggestions as to product suitability and compatibility, and when necessary can call on the assistance of additional outside sources.

**10. SPECIAL OFFERS:** Club members will from time to time receive special exclusive offerings that greatly enhance the value of membership.

PROGRAM DESIGN • I.U.S. • ADVENTURE INTERNATIONAL • ALLENBACH INDUSTRIES • BIG FIVE •

ASC is America's oldest and largest commercial software club.

FOR A SIX-MONTH TRIAL  
MEMBERSHIP WITH NO FEE OR  
OBLIGATION, FILL OUT THE  
COUPON OR CALL OUR TOLL  
FREE NUMBER: 1-800-431-2061  
(N.Y. Residents call 914-762-5644)

### AMERICAN SOFTWARE CLUB, INC. Millwood, New York 10546

Please begin my free six-month trial membership as outlined in this ad.

Name

Address

City/State/Zip

My computer is:  
circle

APPLE  
TRS-80  
(Mods. 1, 2, 3)

ATARI

IBM PC

CP/M  
(8" or 5 1/4")

# Educational Programs for the IBM Personal Computer

## **BBasic**

Learn how to program your IBM Personal Computer through a friendly and constantly interactive software.

## **ABasic**

A complement to BBASIC that includes advanced lessons on file management and string manipulation.

## **The Keyboard**

Learn the sophisticated functions of your IBM Personal Computer keyboard through an amazing, illustrated program.

## **Bridge Tutor**

1) Designed for beginners and experts alike; Bridge Tu-

tor gives immediate, detailed feedback on your bid or play.

- 2) It has full color graphics that teach you rules and strategy for social to tournament play.
- 3) It generates practice hands randomly. You never get the same hand twice so you can practice over and over.

## **T.E.L.**

Who says learning can't be fun? With T.E.L., you can be the teacher and learn at the same time. And you can create an unlimited number of subjects—in fact, anything that interests you from anatomy to zoology.

by

# COMPUTRICKX, INC.

533 Fifth Street, Santa Rosa, CA 95401 • (707) 544-8363, (707) 542-5335

*Dealer inquiries invited.*

**Please  
send  
more  
information:**

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

for instance, append that to another area of the image, and get an instant picture and point-set reading of the results without time-consuming sketching.

**YOU'RE  
definitely  
transcending reality  
with the computer,  
and that's something  
that would be very  
difficult—if not  
impossible—to  
visualize.**

Because MicroCAD allows users to print the images generated with the program (using an Epson-type printer with graphics capabilities), designers can have copies of each variation of an image for comparison and demonstration at their leisure. Although these are not working drawings, such preliminary designs could help both the architect and the client visualize what a room would look like or how a building will look on its site.

Johnson views the ability to do quick modeling and visualizing as a primary asset to anyone who works with design. Equally important, he believes, is the opportunity for a designer to see things that would be virtually impossible to imagine or draw with pencil and paper. He tells of experimenting with the program one evening and getting a good demonstration of an all but impossible image: he started with two cubes, rotated one by 30, 30, and 30 degrees and the second by 20, 20, and 20 degrees. When he appended the two images, he discovered that two of the points on one cube coincided with lines on the other cube (see Figure 3). "You couldn't model that or predict that geometric coincidence," he says. "If you had solid objects, you couldn't put one inside the other. It's a transcendent operation. You're definitely transcending reality with the computer, and that would be very difficult—if not impossible—to visualize."

Providing these tools is what Johnson set out to do in his career as an architect.

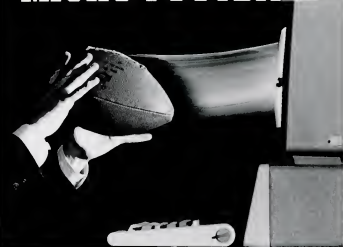
He originally planned to write MicroCAD for his own use, but the program and its implications kept growing. "It started out as a program in BASIC to rotate three-dimensional forms. Then I started thinking about the design process. When you draw a square, you don't just sit down and draw a square. At least an architect or designer doesn't. You draw a line, take a point on it, measure a distance on it, and take a number from that. The number is more important than the drawing. What I set out to do was make something that would allow you to do both—enter the

numbers and draw on the screen."

MicroCAD's development is nearly complete, and the program is currently being tested by other architects and designers. Johnson feels that creating this program has taken him a long way toward realizing his goal in working with computers. "I have wanted to create aids that make doing architecture easier." /PC

For more information contact Nelson Johnson, Computer Aided Design, 764 24th Ave., San Francisco, CA 94121 (415) 387-0263.

## TAKE TIME OUT FOR MICRO-FOOTBALL™



MICRO-FOOTBALL™ puts you and your IBM personal computer on the scrimmage line.

You're the quarterback! Choose from 8 running plays or 6 passing routes to move downfield. If you fail to execute, punt!

As the defense, you'll never rest. Not with 4 different defensive alignments you can call.

MICRO-FOOTBALL™ puts you on the field with sound effects and high quality action graphics. You even have a scoreboard and two-minute warning.

MICRO-FOOTBALL™ plays on any IBM PC with 64K, one disk drive, BASICA, and color graphics option.

Sign me up for MICRO-FOOTBALL™ at \$29.95.

Name

Address

City/State/Zip

Credit Card #

Expiration Date

I enclose either a check or VISA/MC number.

**WESTWOOD SOFTWARE**

1670 N.W. Emperor Dr. Dept. PC11 Corvallis, OR 97330

(503) 745-5500

Dealer inquiries invited

# MICROHOUSE: YOUR HOME FOR IBM® PC SOFTWARE.

## SHIPPING:

2-4% TO ALL ORDERS. DIFFERENCE WILL BE  
ADDED. OUTSIDE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES  
AN ADDITIONAL \$5.00

ITEMS SHIPPED UPS GROUND. OTHER SHIPPING  
METHODS AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST.

MICROHOUSE  
1444 LINDEN STREET  
P.O. BOX 498  
BETHLEHEM, PA 18016

PRICES AND SPECIFICATIONS SUBJECT TO CHANGE  
WITHOUT NOTICE.

ALL ITEMS SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY.

## ORDERING:

THE MICROHOUSE ORDER CENTER IS OPEN 9:00 AM-  
8:00 PM EASTERN TIME MONDAY THROUGH FRIDAY.

CALL TOLL-FREE FOR ORDERS, PRICE QUOTES, AND  
AVAILABILITY.

**1-800-523-9511**

IN PENNSYLVANIA, AND FOR TECHNICAL SUPPORT

**1-215-868-8219**

## MICROLINE™

MICROHOUSE OFFERS 24 HOUR COMPUTER SHOPPING  
WITH MICROLINE. MICROLINE IS A COMPUTERIZED  
ORDER-ENTRY SYSTEM, SIMILAR TO ACCESSING TIME  
SHARING SYSTEMS. MICROLINE ENABLES YOU TO  
ACCESS SPECIFIC INFORMATION ON OVER 1000  
MICROCOMPUTING HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE PRO-  
DUCTS, IN ADDITION TO NUMEROUS SUPPLIES AND  
ACCESSORIES.

MICROLINE GIVES YOU THE OPTION OF ORDERING  
AS MUCH AS YOU WANT, AS OFTEN AS YOU WANT.  
MICROHOUSE WILL PROCESS YOUR ORDER WITHIN  
24 HOURS.

**1-215-868-1230**

MICROLINE OPERATES AT 300 BAUD, 8 BITS, NO  
PARITY, 1 STOP BIT.

## PAYMENT:

ACCEPTED PAYMENT BY PERSONAL CHECK, MONEY  
ORDER, C.D.D., MASTERCARD OR VISA. PURCHASE  
ORDERS REQUIRE PRIOR APPROVAL.

MICROLINE PAYMENTS BY PERSONAL CHECK, MONEY  
ORDER, C.D.D., MASTERCARD OR VISA ONLY.

PENNSYLVANIA RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX.

# THE MICROHOUSE IBM® PC SOFTWARE MENU.

## SAVINGS PLUS SUPPORT

WORDSTAR®	289.00
MAILMERGE	99.00
SPELLSTAR	149.00
DATASSTAR	199.00
SUPERSORT	170.00
CALCSTAR	199.00
VISICALC®	190.00
VISITREND/VISIPLOT	228.00
VISIFILE	169.00
VISIPLOT	179.00
VISISCHEDULE	249.00
VISIDEX	190.00
VISITERM	80.00
DESKTOP PLAN	190.00
EASY WRITER II	299.00
EASY SPELLER	149.00
PERFECT WRITER	289.00
PERFECT SPELLER	149.00
SUPERCALC	209.00
SPELLGUARD	249.00
T.I.M.	399.00
CROSSTALK	119.00
dBASE II	CALL

MAILMERGE, SPELLSTAR, DATASSTAR, CALCSTAR,  
and SUPERSORT are trademarks of MicroPro  
International, San Rafael, California USA.

dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

VISITREND/VISIPLOT, VISIFILE, VISISCHEDULE,  
VISIDEX, VISITERM, and DESKTOP PLAN are  
trademarks of VisiCorp.

SUPERCALC is a trademark of Sericos.

SPELLGUARD is a trademark of Innovative  
Software Applications.

T.I.M. is a trademark of Innovative Software, Inc.

EASY WRITER and EASY SPELLER are trademarks of  
Information Unlimited Software.

CROSSTALK is a trademark of MicroSoft.

PERFECT WRITER and PERFECT SPELLER are  
trademarks of Perfect Software, Inc.

WORDSTAR is a registered trademark of MicroPro  
International, San Rafael, California USA.

VISICALC is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.

PLAN is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

FILE is a registered trademark of Apple Computers.

IBM is a registered trademark of International  
Business Machines.

# THE MICRO COMPUTER PEOPLE™

---

## MICROHOUSE™



# The Purr-fect Combination!™



**The most successful computer ever**  
**The most comprehensive catalog to date**  
**And now...PC CAT, the place to call for all your IBM Personal Computer needs**

At PCCAT we concentrate on what we do best: Making available to you all the products related to the IBM Personal Computer. Just look at the many products listed in the September issue of PC magazine. From memory boards to educational software, from color monitors to carrying cases, from general ledger to daisy wheel printers...we can get it for you. Quickly, efficiently, conveniently—and at very attractive prices.

To keep you ahead in the industry, PC CAT will include a complimentary

subscription (or renewal) to PC magazine as part of your first order. Should you have any special requirements, just ask for "What's New PC CAT?"

If you are a domestic or an international dealer, PC CAT will help you take advantage of the opportunities in this booming marketplace. Call or write today for our complete dealer package.

Like IBM's Personal Computer, we purrr...form.



PC CAT Corp.  
1900 Powell St., Suite 345  
Emeryville, California 94608

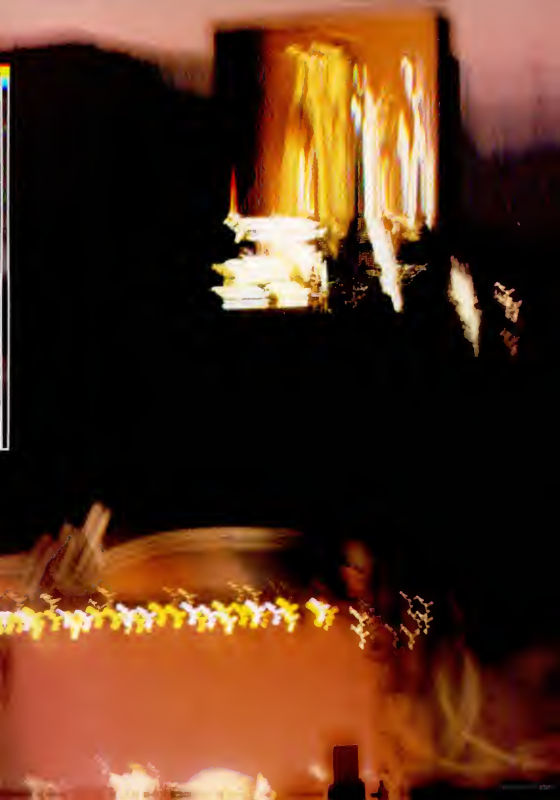
**Phone: (415) 428-9414**  
**Telex: 337281 PCCAT EMVL**

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

PC is a trademark of Software Communications, Inc.

The Purr-fect Combination and "What's New PC CAT" are trademarks of PC CAT Corp.  
PC CAT is an independent business, not associated with IBM, Software Communications, or the publishers of PC magazine.







huge panels of neon lights. On top of the stage was yet another mammoth video screen. Thus, it didn't matter that most of the crowd was too far away to see the performance with naked eyes because the video images were far more interesting.

Spotlights and laser lights were located in front of the stage and on the hills surrounding the concert site. During the night concert, these lights were skillfully used to create dazzling effects.

One disconcerting note was the event's commercialization, which at times was on a scale



ONE DANCE HALL BOY TO SEE

# Forty Programs In BASIC

If you've got the time, and lots of it, this book has the listings.

Practical BASIC Programs, IBM Personal Computer Edition

Lon Poole, Ed. [OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill, Berkeley, 1982]  
162 pages; \$15.99

You may be a new PC owner bursting with desire to play with your marvelous new tool. You may, however, be afraid that programming is too difficult to learn or that buying programs on disks or tape is too expensive. You may therefore contemplate buying this book. My advice is get over your fears.

As the title indicates, this book includes listings of programs in the BASIC programming language. A listing, for those who do not know, is simply the program commands as the programmer originally wrote them. In this case the listing is committed to paper, although a program may be listed to a CRT (video terminal) or any other readable output device.

In the BASIC language, programmers write commands in the form of lines of text, one or more commands per line with each line numbered. Though a single lan-



minimal, one dialect may be easily translated into another. This aids the publisher, who finds a much wider market for a general book of BASIC programs than for one written for a specific computer. And when a new computer comes along, the same book, with minor changes, may be sold to a new group of enthusiastic owners.

Publishers apparently find these program-listing books profitable because bookstores stock a large number of them. Such books certainly serve the new owner's desire to use his computer. If you know how to turn on your machine, you can use one of these books. You can sit down at the keyboard and spend hours laboriously typing in programs. Only later, when you have learned a little more about the world of microcomputers, will you realize that the most useful of these programs are available on disks and can be loaded into your machine in seconds instead of hours.

Exceptions exist, though. Some of these

books of programs cover unusual utilities or special applications that are hard to find elsewhere. The book under review, unfortunately, is not one of these. It has listings for 40 programs, but the variety of these programs reduces its value. Although variety might seem a great selling point to a novice, few PC owners have uses for all the programs in this book. Some might use the household programs to balance their checkbooks, help calculate their income taxes, or predict the future value of investments. PC owners who are statisticians may use the programs that compute the factorial of an integer, calculate the sum of the Pth powers of the first N integers, or implement statistical estimation theory. Still other PC owners may use the program for determining the best time to switch from accelerated to straight-line depreciation of an asset or the one for projecting the future value of an investment through Markov analysis. Rare indeed is

**FEW PC owners have uses for all the programs in this book.**

guage, BASIC has various "dialects." Programmers may write the same command in a somewhat different way in each dialect. Sometimes one dialect lacks a command that another provides. Dialects often reflect hardware differences among computers. Thus, IBM PC BASIC is slightly different from Applesoft BASIC, which is slightly different from TRS-80 BASIC.

Since variations among dialects are

the Renaissance personality who will have use for more than a fraction of the programs in this book, and that rare being will be the only buyer to get his or her money's worth.

The programs range in length from about 30 to 250 lines. Each program is preceded by a short introduction explaining its use but not the programming techniques involved. Samples of displays the program will generate, along with sample input and results, are also shown.

It took me 1½ hours to type in two programs: the checkbook reconciliator, a program of average length, and the unbiased estimator of standard deviation, one of the shortest programs in the book. Both were free of bugs, but neither took full advantage of the computer nor exhibited signs of professional program design standards.

The checkbook reconciliator, for example, does what you do on the back of your monthly bank statement. It adds up outstanding checks and deposits, compares the statement balance with your checkbook balance, and, if the adjusted bal-

ances are not reconciled, it tells you so. That's all the program does. It does not handle interest payments (possibly the

***RARE INDEED  
is the Renaissance  
personality who will  
have use for more  
than a fraction of the  
programs in this book.***

original version of the program was written before interest-bearing checking accounts were available) nor will it handle automatic withdrawals or deposits. You must figure such transactions before you give your data to the computer. It will not check your addition or subtraction. When it has run, leaving several lines of text on the screen, it does not even clear the

screen before running again, a flagrant violation of the simplest criteria of user-friendly program design.

The program for calculating standard deviation was just as bad. The introduction suggests that you can use this program to calculate the standard deviation of test scores. Standard deviation is calculated by applying a formula to the sum of the squares of a group of numbers. The resulting number is called the standard deviation of that group, or range, of numbers.

You would think the program would ask you to give it all the test scores. It would then square each of them, sum the results and apply the formula, freeing the teacher to concentrate on pupils' human needs. But no; this program asks for the summed squares, forcing the user to do most of the work. It then takes the summed squares and smugly produces a result. Big deal. A program that did everything you might expect would be much longer, would take a lot more time to type in by hand, and might discourage potential book buyers. /PC

# ***Read It And Reap.***

PC Magazine covers software, hardware, applications and most every topic of importance to IBM Personal Computer users. A one year subscription is \$27, a 25% saving from the cover price. VISA and MasterCard welcome. Phone our toll free number 800/792-0990 (California only) or 800/227-3800 (elsewhere in the U.S.), Ext. 1136. Or send check or credit card information to: PC, Dept. P, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.

**Get the most out of your  
IBM Personal Computer;  
Subscribe to PC today!**



# Forty Programs In BASIC

If you've got the time, and lots of it, this book has the listings.

Practical BASIC Programs, IBM Personal Computer Edition

Lon Poole, Ed. (OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill, Berkeley, 1982)

162 pages; \$15.99

You may be a new PC owner bursting with desire to play with your marvelous new tool. You may, however, be afraid that programming is too difficult to learn or that buying programs on disks or tape is too expensive. You may therefore contemplate buying this book. My advice is get over your fears.

As the title indicates, this book includes listings of programs in the BASIC programming language. A listing, for those who do not know, is simply the program commands as the programmer originally wrote them. In this case the listing is committed to paper, although a program may be listed to a CRT (video terminal) or any other readable output device.

In the BASIC language, programmers write commands in the form of lines of text, one or more commands per line with each line numbered. Though a single lan-



minimal, one dialect may be easily translated into another. This aids the publisher, who finds a much wider market for a general book of BASIC programs than for one written for a specific computer. And when a new computer comes along, the same book, with minor changes, may be sold to a new group of enthusiastic owners.

Publishers apparently find these program-listing books profitable because bookstores stock a large number of them. Such books certainly serve the new owner's desire to use his computer. If you know how to turn on your machine, you can use one of these books. You can sit down at the keyboard and spend hours laboriously typing in programs. Only later, when you have learned a little more about the world of microcomputers, will you realize that the most useful of these programs are available on disks and can be loaded into your machine in seconds instead of hours.

Exceptions exist, though. Some of these

books of programs cover unusual utilities or special applications that are hard to find elsewhere. The book under review, unfortunately, is not one of these. It has listings for 40 programs, but the variety of these programs reduces its value. Although variety might seem a great selling point to a novice, few PC owners have uses for all the programs in this book. Some might use the household programs to balance their checkbooks, help calculate their income taxes, or predict the future value of investments. PC owners who are statisticians may use the programs that compute the factorial of an integer, calculate the sum of the Pth powers of the first N integers, or implement statistical estimation theory. Still other PC owners may use the program for determining the best time to switch from accelerated to straight-line depreciation of an asset or the one for projecting the future value of an investment through Markov analysis. Rare indeed is

**F**EW PC owners have uses for all the programs in this book.

guage, BASIC has various "dialects." Programmers may write the same command in a somewhat different way in each dialect. Sometimes one dialect lacks a command that another provides. Dialects often reflect hardware differences among computers. Thus, IBM PC BASIC is slightly different from Applesoft BASIC, which is slightly different from TRS-80 BASIC.

Since variations among dialects are

the Renaissance personality who will have use for more than a fraction of the programs in this book, and that rare being will be the only buyer to get his or her money's worth.

The programs range in length from about 30 to 250 lines. Each program is preceded by a short introduction explaining its use but not the programming techniques involved. Samples of displays the program will generate, along with sample input and results, are also shown.

It took me 1½ hours to type in two programs: the checkbook reconciliator, a program of average length, and the unbiased estimator of standard deviation, one of the shortest programs in the book. Both were free of bugs, but neither took full advantage of the computer nor exhibited signs of professional program design standards.

The checkbook reconciliator, for example, does what you do on the back of your monthly bank statement. It adds up outstanding checks and deposits, compares the statement balance with your checkbook balance, and, if the adjusted bal-

ances are not reconciled, it tells you so. That's all the program does. It does not handle interest payments (possibly the

***RARE INDEED  
is the Renaissance  
personality who will  
have use for more  
than a fraction of the  
programs in this book.***

original version of the program was written before interest-bearing checking accounts were available) nor will it handle automatic withdrawals or deposits. You must figure such transactions before you give your data to the computer. It will not check your addition or subtraction. When it has run, leaving several lines of text on the screen, it does not even clear the

screen before running again, a flagrant violation of the simplest criteria of user-friendly program design.

The program for calculating standard deviation was just as bad. The introduction suggests that you can use this program to calculate the standard deviation of test scores. Standard deviation is calculated by applying a formula to the sum of the squares of a group of numbers. The resulting number is called the standard deviation of that group, or range, of numbers.

You would think the program would ask you to give it all the test scores. It would then square each of them, sum the results and apply the formula, freeing the teacher to concentrate on pupils' human needs. But no; this program asks for the summed squares, forcing the user to do most of the work. It then takes the summed squares and smugly produces a result. Big deal. A program that did everything you might expect would be much longer, would take a lot more time to type in by hand, and might discourage potential book buyers. /PC

# ***Read It And Reap.***

PC Magazine covers software, hardware, applications and most every topic of importance to IBM Personal Computer users. A one year subscription is \$27, a 25% saving from the cover price. VISA and MasterCard welcome. Phone our toll free number 800/792-0990 (California only) or 800/227-3800 (elsewhere in the U.S.), Ext. 1136. Or send check or credit card information to: PC, Dept. P, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.

**Get the most out of your  
IBM Personal Computer;  
Subscribe to PC today!**



# 10 GREAT NEW PROGRAMS FROM Single SOURCE Solution™



**1. STOCKMAP™ \$49.95**  
An interactive program to draw bar charts for stocks or commodities on a weekly or daily basis and to display or print a detailed graph of high/low and closing prices and volume. STOCKMAP also displays short- and long-term moving averages with user-selectable periods as well as price/earnings ratios and dividend yields. Easy to use, STOCKMAP is available for HP-85 users. A Microsoft BASIC version will be available January 1983 for IBM-PC users.

**2. PORTMAP™ \$49.95**  
Analyze your existing investment portfolio, whether it contains stocks, bonds, money market instruments, and/or other securities. PORTMAP's summary report analyzes cost basis, number of units, and expected income by account, type of security, month of payment, and taxability (Federal, State, or non-taxable). The gain/loss report analyzes market values, gain/loss, and holding period by individual lot and type of security; margin account status is also reported. For ease at tax-time, a special report containing all required data for Schedule D is provided. Any number of portfolios may be processed, and data may be selected by portfolio or individual accounts. All data entry is interactive and user-oriented. PORTMAP is written in Microsoft BASIC and will be available in September 1982 for the IBM-PC and other computers running MS-DOS or CP/M.

**3. INTERACTIVE RESUME™ \$49.95**  
A user friendly program for updating or tailormaking your resume to meet the needs of particular job opportunities. Use a menu-driven set of routines related to education, volunteer and work experience, special skills, work objectives, etc. to functionally define your resume using accepted managerial psychology principles. INTERACTIVE RESUME provides special text formatting features. A detailed manual is included.

**4. THE ADDRESSOR™ \$49.95**  
A name and address filer system, alphabetized and adaptable to a 2" by 3" binder. It will also print address labels as well as remind you of important dates. Set to run on the IBM-PC under PC-DOS with at least one disk drive and Disk BASIC, ADDRESSOR includes a tutorial on setting up the filing system and a detailed manual.

**5. PCWORD™ \$49.95**  
The sophisticated Full-Screen Text Editor. PCWORD runs under PC-DOS and Disk BASIC and provides optimum use of the full IBM-PC keyboard. All the normal text editing functions are available including online "help", automatic file saving, paging up and down, etc. All function keys may be redefined for the convenience of the user. Detailed manual is provided.

**6. PCSCREEN™ \$49.95**  
Paint your screen any way you want and have an efficient BASIC program module written for you for inclusion in various programs. PCSCREEN runs under PC-DOS and Disk BASIC. You type on the screen just as you wish to see formats in your program, complete with input fields and protect prompts. A ready-to-run BASIC program segment is generated that can be linked to your own program. Various fields may be colored with reverse-video, high and low intensity, etc. A "help" module is included to simplify the programming tasks even further, as well as a detailed manual.

**7. PCFORMS™ \$49.95**  
A super text-formatting system which runs under IBM-DOS and Disk BASIC with at least 32 Kbytes of memory. Designed specifically for operating with the line printer, text may also be formatted for display on the screen. PCFORMS supports macros nested ten deep and printer specifications for overstrike, doublestrike, etc. PCFORMS accomplishes five main functions: Setting Text Characteristics, Text Formatting, Page Control, Printer Control, and Macros. When combined with PCWORD, PCFORMS provides all word processing capabilities of software selling for considerably more.

**8. XREF™ \$39.95**  
A complete cross-reference utility for PC-DOS Disk BASIC programs. XREF will first generate a listing of your program with formatting that aids in the program's readability, such as indentation, pagination, program name, time and date, etc. It will then print out a list of every variable, their line numbers, and finally a table of all line numbers. Since large arrays are used, XREF requires as much memory as possible.

**9. PCGRAPHS™ \$49.95**  
Providing full graphics capabilities. Coming Soon!

**10. COMPLETE ACCOUNTING SYSTEM \$49.95**  
Coming Soon!

Dear Single SOURCE Solution,  
Please enter my order for the following programs at your special 10% discount rate through 1982.

Circle program(s) ordered: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

Make check or money order payable to: Single SOURCE Solution

(California residents add 6%)

Postage and Handling add \$2.00; C.O.D. add \$1.50

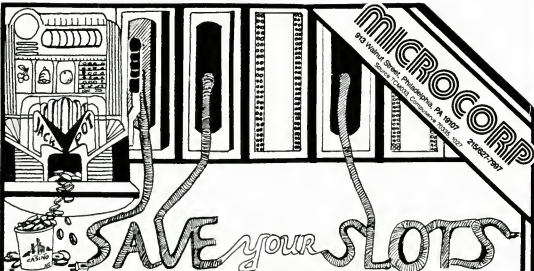
TOTAL AMOUNT ENCLOSED \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Satisfaction Guaranteed or Your Money Back in 10 Days • Dealer Inquiries Invited



**Mail today to:** Single SOURCE Solution  
2699 Clayton Road  
Concord, CA 94519

or Call: (415) 680-0202



#### MARKETING & PRICING POLICY

MicroCorp markets all hardware and software from IBM™ and most major independent vendors, specializing in software-intensive products. MicroCorp provides high-level technical support, including machine communications, and provides any necessary additions and corrections to most software products at no additional cost. MicroCorp will match any advertised (unsupported) price for any product on a comparable basis. Here are some new products:

#### SPACE SAVERS

(an Electronic PC Delicatessen)

1. **Seattle RAM™**—more free slots. Available in 64K to 256K. Plus RS-232 Port for communications. All on one board occupying one slot. Includes Flash-Disk software to turn your Seattle board into a virtual disk. (See Below) PLUS \$100 credit from MicroCorp for each IBM Communications board sent with order ..... \$475.
2. **Quadram QUADBOARD™**—64K to 256K Memory, Parallel Printer Interface, Communications and Real-Time quartz-accuracy clock with battery backup. Amazingly, all on the same board ..... \$595.
3. **MicroSoft RAM-DISK™**—64K to 256K Memory with sophisticated virtual disk software. Works with DOS 1.1 ..... \$495.
4. Memory expansion kits for all of the above boards ..... add \$150./64K

#### SUPER-MATH 87 with FLASH-DISK (NEW)

1. **8087 Package**—Plug in 8087 math chip puts overdrive in your number crunching. Adds 8087 IEEE standard floating-point math to your IBM Macro Assembler (not included). Produces linkable .EXE files. Callable from Pascal, Basic, Fortran—needs IEEE to MicroSoft conversion macro (until Microsoft goes IEEE)
  2. **FLASH-DISK™**—for those who already have the Seattle RAM + Board... (or other plug-in memory boards), lets you use your "board" as a virtual disk—Load entire disk into onboard memory for lightning-like response time. (Works best with total board memory of 192K: 160K for virtual disk memory and 96K for the system.) Incredible with MicroPro's Wordstar™ and other WPs. Available separately for \$70.
  3. **PRINT SPOOLER** helps your slow-speed printer keep up with the Super-Math; reallocation of devices, and more.
- Entire Package \$350. Flash-Disk Alone \$70.

#### MAG WHEELS for your WORDSTAR™

1. **PATCHER PLUS™**—A generalized patching program to allow correction of any PC-DOS disk file in the field (Like maybe the Wordstar word-processing program?) Ideal for programmers, EDP managers, computer stores, etc. Good for device-dependent files. Includes Wordstar modification notes and printer driver ..... \$100.
2. **WS-DRIVER™**—Make your printer sit up and wag its power cord... and perform other tricks with this unique set of "fixes" tailored to your own printer. (Superscripts, subscripts, bold printing and more.) Lets your printer do everything it was designed to do. Free with purchase of Wordstar from MicroCorp ..... \$50.

#### LET YOUR PC GOSSIP

1. **COMM-PLUS™**—Another improvement from MicroCorp. This complete on-disk patch kit lets you modify your IBM Async program to support uploading and downloading, printers, auto-dial for Hayes modem and more. Includes 150 Pg. INTELTERM tutorial. (Full credit when you buy soon-to-be-released INTELTERM) ..... \$25.
2. **INTELTERM™**—Just wait till you get a look at this program... The first truly user-friendly, full capability communications program. You'll be online in an instant—with INTELTERM. Easy to tell who's "talking" with separately scrolling windows. Setup your own bulletin board with optional CBBS module ..... \$150.

#### BABY BLUE™ BRUNCH

Feed your Baby Blue Z-80 card all the best CPM software. Available from MicroCorp in PC format at no additional charge.

#### DATABASE

**DATAMASTER™**—The Premier Database Information Manager. Possibly the most

flexible data base management system for your IBM PC. Provides true variable length records, user-defined input and report formats, reformatting of previously entered data records, and much more. (Scheduled for Winter '83). (Full trade-in credit for any data-base manager bought from MicroCorp, e.g. TIM™, dBASE-II™) ..... \$800.

#### SOFTWARE TOOLS

1. **SUPERZAP™**—View and modify any byte of a PC DOS diskette. Access by absolute track, sector number, or filename. Move track-by-track or sector-by-sector, up and down. Ideal for patching ruined directories. Note: NOT intended for copying protected software. Superzap only ..... \$40. with Viewdisk, Recover, Attrib, Clock ..... \$80.
2. **PASCAL TOOLS™**—the complete package of PASCAL utility programs—on disk—from Kernighan/Pauger's "Software Tools in PASCAL." Structured programming and top-down design—principles and applications. Plus tested real-life programs that have proved valuable in the production of other programs. Package includes 368-page book virtually guaranteed to make you a better programmer ..... \$75.

<input type="checkbox"/> I have purchased	<input type="checkbox"/> I plan to purchase
IBM PC's	K
<input type="checkbox"/> Mono	<input type="checkbox"/> Color
<input type="checkbox"/> Printer	<input type="checkbox"/> Type
Name _____	
Company _____	
Address _____	
City _____ State _____ Zip _____	
Phone ( ) _____	
Source _____ Company _____	
Dealer (business invited) reply on letterhead	



PC 10/82

FREE CATALOG

Add \$5.00 for Shipping/Handling. All products have 90 or more days manufacturer's warranty. Software not returnable. For more information, see Buyer's Guide Section. TM—trademarks of the respective manufacturers.



**PC** At The **US Festival**

*Photographs by Brian Dessin Day.  
Twenty-five choking, sweaty PC employees  
and friends were dazzled by the laser lights  
and giant video screens  
at the US Festival's  
rock technology concert.*





In September San Bernardino, located east of Los Angeles, is the armpit of California. Thick smog blends with temperatures in the 100s, and dust kicked up by people and automobiles makes an oppressive brew. With each breath, our lungs flushed with searing chemicals and suffocating dust particles.

Why San Bernardino was chosen to be the site of the US Festival will forever remain a mystery. However, in spite of this tremendous handicap, Apple Computer co-founder Steve Wozniak, who created and paid for the event, has to be congratulated for pulling off a truly unique and entertaining happening.

Being at the US Festival was like being on another planet. Where else could you find thousands of people squirting each other with water without showing a trace of hostility? This act, made possible by official US Festival spray bottles that sold for \$1 each, became a new form of greeting. The usual response was, "Thank you very much."

That 100,000 plus people could be entertained for 3 days and nights in such a desolate place was a technological miracle. If they can do it in San Bernardino, someday they will be able to do it on the moon. The mass of humanity was shuttled in and out of the festival with little delay and with all their basic needs met, seemingly without a hitch. It was a miracle of organization and cooperation.



"IBM can make a personal computer, but it will never throw a rock concert," observed PC Assistant Publisher Jacqueline Poirier, summing up the relevance of the US Festival as far as personal computing goes.

The technology exhibit, in which PC participated, was not up to the level of computer shows such as NCC or the West Coast Computer Faire, reported in past issues. It was held in three air-conditioned tents and, though it included companies such as Apple and Commodore, the displays were low key and not particularly well attended. However, most exhibitors didn't seem to mind. Many booths were abandoned as exhibitors chose to at-

tend the rock concert or walk around to observe the crowd.

The real technology at the US Festival was integrated into the rock concert. The stage, reportedly the biggest outdoor stage ever, looked as if it were constructed with giant tinkler toys. Built along side it were two giant video screens and two correspondingly



# Software Breakthrough...

# NEW

## NEW QUIKPRO + PLUS WRITES PROGRAMS FOR YOU IN MINUTES ON YOUR Micro

Technical Review  
by Wayne Hepburn

QUIKPRO + PLUS is a new breakthrough in software for microcomputers from ICR-FutureSoft.

Until now, whenever you wanted a new separate program in BASIC (Microsoft Basic/MBasic/Basic 80/Oasis Basic), you had to spend a lot of dollars for it, or a lot of hours creating it (if you have the know-how). That's all in the past now.

Anybody who can turn on a computer can write a program, quickly, with this new Quikpro + Plus software which generates programs for you. Quikpro + Plus is the invention of Joseph Tamargo of Florida. His brilliant approach to program writing allows you to tap the real power and speed of your microcomputer, and it is about time this happened.

I interviewed him to find out more about Quikpro + Plus and pass this valuable information to you. He told me "The best part of this software is that it gives you a separate custom program every time you use it. The resulting program is produced, error-free, in BASIC (Microsoft Basic/MBasic/Basic 80/Oasis Basic, as appropriate to your system) for you by Quikpro + Plus. What's more, you can list your new program, look at it, see what makes it tick, and modify it as you wish."

You can also, customize, enhance, alter, and even copy the programs you create with Quikpro + Plus. This is because programs created by Quikpro + Plus are structured, easy to follow, and include many REMARKS statements right in the program listing. I don't know of any other software with the flexibility and ease of use I found in Quikpro + Plus.

### HUNDREDS OF APPLICATIONS...

For Education, Business, Hobby, Home, Science, Personal, etc. a partial list includes programs like these: Financial Forecasting, Expense Planning, Data Access and Retrieval, Modeling, Record Keeping of all kinds, Statistical Data Banks, and much, much more. Quikpro + Plus cuts the time it takes to generate a new custom program down to a few minutes. That's true. I saw a

letter from a user who created a separate program in Basic within fifteen minutes after reading the clear, simple, complete Documentation & Operating Manual for Quikpro + Plus. The software will generate File Handling and Data Entry Programs in a file format, drawn right on the screen by user. Programs created by Quikpro + Plus produce standard ASCII Data Files allowing data to be easily accessed by other programs, other micro's, and even main frames.

### HOW IT WORKS...

The operation of Quikpro + Plus is simple and easy. On your screen you answer questions which appear in plain English. The answers generate error-free File & Data Entry Programs for you...instantly. This completely eliminates the tedious and time consuming development you normally go through to write a program. Since the instructions are right on the screen you don't need any programming skills to operate Quikpro + Plus. Quickly, you get a fully independent new program ready to run on your system. After you create the new program you can remove Quikpro + Plus and stick it on the shelf until the next time you create a custom program.

### PRINTS REPORTS & MANUALS...

There is a full report printing capability put into your new separate program by Quikpro + Plus. You can even print out in formats different from the File Format you used without altering the Record Data. Or you can selectively print portions of Files or selected fields from selected Records. Just about anything you want can be reported out from the Data Base associated with the new custom program you wrote.

### PERFORMS CALCULATIONS...

You can perform all manner of computations among various fields in each record. You can selectively calculate and print resulting data only, or Data Base and results, or alter Records by calculation results, and so forth. The possibilities seem unlimited. And keep in mind that the power and features I am talking about end up in the separate new custom program Quikpro + Plus writes for you.

This software is ready to ship immediately

and you can start writing programs the day you get in. In fact, ICR-FutureSoft guarantees your satisfaction or you can return it for a full refund in ten days after delivery. How's that for confidence? Mr. Tamargo said "There isn't any risk to us...our product works like it's supposed to work and users are very well satisfied. We are glad to guarantee satisfaction."

You get Quikpro + Plus by mail or phone directly from ICR-FutureSoft. Just write them, or call their Toll-Free phones and specify your model and version requirements from the list that follows:

**For CP/M with Microsoft Basic** \$259  
(same as MBASIC/Basic 80)

APPLE • INTERTEC • NORTH STAR • OSBORNE • XEROX 820 • HEATH/ZENITH • CROMEMCO • ALTOS • RADIO SHACK TRS80 • or any system reading CP/M 8" Single or Double Density.

**For MS/DOS Operating System** \$259  
IBM/PC • WANG

**For TRS/DOS Operating System**  
Radio Shack TRS80 Mod I, III \$149  
Radio Shack TRS80 Mod II, 16 \$189

**For ATARI Microsoft Basic** \$189

**For OASIS Operating System** \$349  
ALTOS • COMPUCORP • CROMEMCO • DELTA PROD • DIGITAL GROUP • DIGITAL MICROSYSTEMS • DYNABYTE • GDOBOUT • IBC INDEX • INTERSYSTEMS • NORTH STAR • ONYX • SD SYSTEMS • TRS80 II • VECTOR GRAPHIC • VORIMEX

Send check or money order (Florida residents add 5% tax) to ICR-FutureSoft, Box 1446-PD, Orange Park, FL 32073 or if you have Visa or Mastercard, Call Free 24 hours daily, seven days a week...

**1-800-824-7888** ask for Operator #120  
California 1-800-852-7777 Operator #120  
Hawaii/Alaska 1-800-824-7919 Op #120

Operators cannot give technical help, accept orders only. Technical support call 1-904-269-1918.

Software Dealers can handle this software. Contact ICR-FutureSoft Customer Service at 1-904-269-1918 or write.

## The Choice of Professionals

### Computer Exchange — The IBM-PC Supply Center

**SOFTWARE** for the  
**BUSINESS** IBM PC[illegible]

Note: We are not an authorized IBM dealer.



## HARDWARE for the IBM PC

		PRICE	DP
AST RESEARCH	Combe Plus 60K with one option	NW	\$ 495
	Combe Plus 256K with one option	NW	\$ 595
	Dopex, Aptic Combe Plus, Plus Printer Port		\$245 (Cables)
	Add \$80 for second option and \$35 for third		
	Free Memory for 1 year		
	256K	\$ 195	
		\$ 995	
DATA INC	DS1 1000 CF 1MB	\$ 650	
	Note: All of above products are memory upgradable		
DEVELOPMENT	512K with hard disk, (Exp)	\$ 760	
CONVINT	Hard Disk System See Convent Section This Page		
CUMICS PC	PC Model 170 for Trilogys on	\$ 80	
	3 feet for IBM Mon Display	\$ 50	
DARROW	DS1 1000 Hard Disk 5 Meg	\$1995	
	64K RAM Card	\$ 239	
	256K RAM Card	\$ 299	
DATAPOINT	RAM Card 64K + Parity, RAM Drive & Utility	\$ 450	
	128K RAM Card + Parity, RAM Drive & Utility	\$ 525	
	256K RAM Card + Parity, RAM Drive & Utility	\$ 575	
	512K RAM Card + Parity, RAM Drive & Utility	\$ 175	
QUADRAM CORPORATION	Upgradable RAM, expandable to 256K, 4 function board	\$ 595	
	Manufacturer or reseller	\$ 975	
TO PRODUCTS	Applelink Disk Drives	\$ 65	
Tandon	TD1000 1 Single Sided 100K	\$ 280	
	TD1000-2 Double Sided 320K	\$ 350	
SYSTEM COMPUTER, S.I.	1000 1000 1000 1000	\$ 250	
VICTA	Basic Drive 64K plus PC operation	\$ 600	

## UTILITY

<b>NAGY SYSTEM</b>	Copy PC Backup Copier and Utilities	\$ 35	\$ 39
<b>MORRILL DATA</b>	IBM System Backup IBM Copier	\$ 50	\$ 39
<b>MORTON</b>	Norton Utilities, 14 powerful programs, 3 disks	\$ 80	\$ 65

## HOME & EDUCATIONAL

ACORN: Last Edition	\$ 30	\$ 24
AUTOMATED SIMULATIONS: Temple of Ashtar	\$ 40	\$ 29
AVOLON HILL: Galaxy	\$ 25	\$ 20
Midway Campaign	\$ 21	\$ 17
Lamont's Stocks and Bonds	\$ 25	\$ 20
Wargame	\$ 25	\$ 20
Draw Poker	\$ 21	\$ 17
CONTINENTAL: The Home-Accountant Plus	\$ 150	\$122
DAVIDSON: The Speed Reader	\$ 75	\$ 55
INFOCON: Deadline	\$ 50	\$ 39
Zork I	\$ 40	\$ 29
Zork II	\$ 40	\$ 29
ON LINE SYSTEMS: Frogger	\$ 35	\$ 26
SIRIUS: Connect	\$ 30	\$ 23

**PRINTERS.** Impact

<b>EPSON</b> See Epson section below		
<b>IDS</b> Prism 132, Color w/Graphics	\$1195	\$1540
Prism 82, Color w/Graphics	\$1795	\$1450
✱ <b>Pager Tiger 445C</b> , w/Graphics & 2K	Limited Special	
Microseries 480, near letter quality	\$195	\$495
	\$790	\$695
<b>DEC</b> 8023 Printer F/T	\$185	\$485
<b>ORIDATA</b> Microline 824, 120 Cps, 80 Col Para & Serial	\$640	\$495

## SON PRINTERS &amp; ACCESSORIES

MSB F/T II, with Graftek+	\$ 148	\$525
MS100 F/T II, with Graftek+	\$ 995	\$695
IBM PC to Epson Cable	\$ 60	\$ 45
Apple Interface and Cable for MX300 or MX300 Grappler+ (By Orange Micro, specify your computer)	\$ 120	\$ 95
Apple Graphics Dump Key by Epson Cable	\$ 15	\$ 9
TRS 80 to Epson Cable	\$ 40	\$ 30
TRS 80 to Epson Cable	\$ 40	\$ 30
Other cables, interfaces, ribbons, heads and paper in stock		Call

**PAPER:** Reactar Dye Vastex in stock, call for more

**★ ★ CORVUS SYSTEMS**

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
★ 5 Meg Hard Disk	\$1999.95	\$1499.95
11 Meg Hard Disk	\$4499.95	\$3399.95
20 Meg Hard Disk	\$5999.95	\$4499.95
(IBM PC compatible IBM DOS) Manual & Cable \$	\$ 300	\$ 225
Master boot & 10 min. data backup	\$ 190	\$ 140
Apple interface, Manual & Cable \$	\$ 300	\$ 225
Other interfaces, Onsite Net Configuration Monitor AB in Stock		

How Low For Information  
 On Your Order  
 (503) 772-3803

NATIONAL ORDER DESK TOLL FREE  
 (800) 547-1289  
 OTHER ORDERS: 772-3256



Portland, OR, Cash & Carry Outlet, 11087 S.W. Pacific Hwy., Tualatin Shopping Center, Tigard, OR 97146. Close the counter sales only. On 99W between E21 and Interlarche S. Call 245-3020.

## 8" CP/M-80 BUSINESS & SYSTEM SOFTWARE

	PRICE
<b>ADVENTURE.</b> Adventure #1 to #12 inclusive R	\$ 129
<b>ADVENTURE 1311.</b> 1st release R	\$ 129
<b>COMING HOME.</b> Target Plans/Case	\$ 60
<b>INFOCOM.</b> Deadline R	\$ 60
Zark II R	\$ 50
Zark III R	\$ 50
<b>INNOVATIVE.</b> Spotlight R	\$ 295
<b>ISA.</b> Mainframe	\$ 750
<b>MICROCAP.</b> Legal Billing & Issue Keeping	\$ 750
Post. Billing & Time Keeping	\$ 750
<b>WORDSTAR.</b> WordStar Plus New WordStar Training Manual	\$ 250
WordStar™	\$ 250
WordStar™	\$ 250
Special All Three Above WordStar	\$ 895
WordStar™ Training Manual	\$ 750
DataStar™	\$ 750
SuperSort™	\$ 250
CalcStar™	\$ 250
Special All Three Above DataStar	\$ 895
<b>MICROSOFT.</b> Multibus	\$ 275
Fortran 80 R	\$ 500
BASIC Compact R	\$ 295
COBOL 80 R	\$ 750
BASIC 80 R	\$ 350
<b>OASIS.</b> The Word (2 in 1) (HPS)	\$ 150
<b>PHOTOWARE.</b> Magic Wand R	\$ 500
G/L R/L R/P or Inventory R	\$ 750
<b>PERFECT SOFTWARE.</b> Perfect Writer™	\$ 189
Perfect Speller™	\$ 189
Perfect Speller™	\$ 289
<b>QUALITY.</b> GSC with 3 generators (in DMS)	\$ 750
<b>SELECT INFO.</b> Select R (HPS)	\$ 395
<b>SOUNCIM.</b> SuperCalc	\$ 295
Super Writer, call on availability	\$ 395
Super Graph, call on availability	\$ 395
<b>SUPERDISK.</b> Disk Doctor (CP/M 80)	\$ 160
Dysmagics II (CP/M 80)	\$ 125
Dysmagics III (CP/M 80)	\$ 125



		LIST PRICE
H/P 25A Microcomputer	Limited Special	\$2750
H/P 225A Professional Flat-bed Plotter	Limited Special	\$2750
H/P 3475A Graphics Plotter	New	\$10500
H/P 41C Calculator		\$ 250
H/P 40CV Calculator with 2.2K Memory		\$ 325
H/P 41 Card Reader		\$ 215
H/P 41 Optical Wand		\$ 125

Wide variety of software and accessories available



**VIC 20** Home Computer \$300 \$1,000  
Large line of hardware and software in stock. Call

## MONITORS

MEC. 12" Green	\$ 249
12" Color Composite	\$ 450
SANTO 3" B&W	\$ 150
★ 9" Green	Special truckload sale
12" B&W	\$ 200
12" Green	\$ 250
13" Color Composite	\$ 350
13" Color RGB	\$ 470
ZEITUN 12" Green	\$ 595
12" Green	\$ 150
AMDEE 12" Green #300	\$ 200
12" Green 1 Composite	\$ 445
12" Color RGB, Mc Res, dip 11 & 13M P/C	\$ 559
12" Color RGB Commercial (Ap II, III)	\$ 560
DMM Color II or III to Apple II Interface	\$ 199

## DISKETTES

DISKETTES		
*Control Data Corporation 12 for 10 Special, Limited Time		
CDC	120 each 5 1/4 with reg. SS. 50 (Apple IBM etc.)	\$ 450
	12 each 5 1/4 with reg. SS. 50 (Apple IBM etc.)	\$ 37
	12 each 5 1/4 with reg. SS. 00 (M/P, IBM 3204, etc.)	\$ 61
	12 each 8" SS. 50	\$ 51
	10 each 5 1/4 with reg. SS. 00 (IBM)	\$ 50
IBM	120 each 5 1/4, SS. 50 (Apple, IBM, etc.)	\$ 403
	10 each 8 1/4, SS. 00 (M/P, IBM 3204, etc.)	\$ 63
VERAFLEX	120 each 5 1/4 with reg. SS. 50, SS. 00, SS. 00	\$ 50
MAZILL	120 each 5 1/4, SS. 50	\$ 55
DYNAL	120 each 5 1/4, SS. 50	\$ 55

A DIV. OF **O'TECH Group, Inc.** THE WORLD'S LARGEST COMPUTER MAIL ORDER FIRM Apple, Atari, CP/M, IBM, MacInt, WordStar, and Z

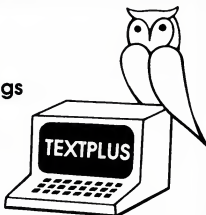
# Computer Exchange

**NO SALES TAX** **ALL MAIL: P.O. Box 1380, Jacksonville, OR 97530**  
WAREHOUSE AND OFFICES, BY APPOINTMENT AT 6791 UPPER APPLAGATE ROAD

# TEXTPLUS

## THE EXECUTIVE INFORMATION SYSTEM

Word processing  
Mailing labels  
Personalized mass mailings  
Data base manager  
"Card file" applications  
DOS file compatible  
Easy to use



Written for the IBM PC. Comprehensive 200 page manual. Easy to use. Function key meanings are always displayed on the bottom line. Extensive prompting and HELP screens available. All you need is the IBM PC with 64KB, one disk, an 80 column display, and the IBM DOS Diskette. The IBM, Epson, or NEC 3550 printers are recommended. You may define control codes for other printers. Typestyles are easily changed. TEXTPLUS is the easy and natural work processor.

### NEW — TEXTPLUS 128KB Version

Supports larger files and runs faster. Requires 128KB.  
We recommend it.

To order or ask technical questions — Call (213) 982-6243

#### Dealer Inquiries Invited.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines

- ☐ Send me TEXTPLUS 64KB Version for \$200.00
- ☐ Send me TEXTPLUS 128KB Version for \$240.00
- ☐ Send me just the manual for \$30.00

- ☐ VISA    ☐ Mastercard
- ☐ Check / Money Order
- ☐ Send more information

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

CARD # \_\_\_\_\_

EXP. DATE: \_\_\_\_\_



# Communications Software

Why do people prefer E/LYNC to programs selling for five times the cost?

## E/LYNC

**\$30**

E/LYNC is a powerful yet easy to use program with the features they want most:

- ★ Ready to run on IBM PC with Asynchronous Communications Board
- ★ Transfer ANY type of file from one computer to another
- ★ Transfer files between two IBM PCs or between a PC and a CP/M system
- ★ Automatic error detection and correction when transferring files
- ★ Conversational mode allows typing messages that appear on both computers
- ★ Real-time display of total bytes sent or received
- ★ Interact with time-share systems using phone modem
- ★ Can be upgraded to LYNC for \$95

## LYNC

**\$125**

Frequent or professional users will want the additional features of LYNC...

- ★ Multiple file transfers including full 'wildcard' match
- ★ Fetch files from the remote computer
- ★ View disk directory of BOTH local and remote computer
- ★ Re-log onto another disk drive of local or remote computer
- ★ Send and Receive files from a time-share computer
- ★ Optional XON/XOFF protocol

### LICENSING:

E/LYNC and LYNC are licensed on a per user basis. If you intend to use E/LYNC or LYNC to communicate with another person, they must also purchase E/LYNC or LYNC. E/LYNC and LYNC versions for the IBM PC are written in 8088 assembly language. If you intend to communicate with a CP/M system, you will also need the CP/M version of E/LYNC or LYNC, which is written in Z-80 assembly language.

### DISK FORMATS:

PC DOS, 8" Standard, TRS-80 Mod II with CP/M, Osborne, Xerox 820, Vector Graphic, Cromenco, North Star, Superbrain

## Super Mailist!

**\$39**

Why is this program currently selling like hotcakes at computer stores? The store managers say it is the best available! It has exceptionally good editing capabilities and it can sort and extract faster than the rest. Also interfaces with Wordstar's Mailmerge. A unique wildcard feature further simplifies your work. Maximum 1,000 members. An EXCEPTIONAL value at \$39!

## Inventory with Cash Register \$125

Designed for a retail operation with a maximum of 1,000 items (such as a computer store). This easy to use program will make inventory control a breeze. It will keep track of items on order and let you know when to re-order, print Usage Reports, Inventory Lists, and Sales Tax Reports (it handles dual tax base). Cash Register module updates inventory, calculates tax, generates invoice, and prints Transaction Register at end of day. Inventory with Cash Register: \$125. Version available for wholesaler who works from pick lists: \$145. Manual only: \$5. (Specify Retail or Wholesale)

## General Ledger with Graphics \$295

Created and field tested by DataCount, an IBM 34 Data Center. This outstanding G/L program is easy enough for a first time user and yet powerful enough for CPA Client Write-up work. Account numbers can be up to 4 digits with up to 3 digit cost center code. System only allows balanced entries. Journal Entry Proof Report and G/L Posting Report provide excellent audit trails. Simple Month End and Year End closings with Budget Comparison Reports, graphics comparing actuals with budgets, and a 12 month Income and Expense Report. General Ledger: \$295. Manual only: \$5.

## Proscript Text Formatter

**\$75**

Combine ProScript with a text editor such as EDLIN, Vedit, or P-MATE and you have the capabilities of a full-blown word processor! 29 print directives give you the control you need to produce professional looking documents with a minimum of effort. Automatic section and paragraph numbering and table of contents generation make it ideal for producing technical manuals. Multiple source files can be combined to produce a single output document. Features include: footnoting, heading, chapter, indent, format, justify, center, etc. Special directives available for controlling Epson printers. Proscript: \$75. Manual only: \$5.

## Btrieve Record Manager

**\$295**

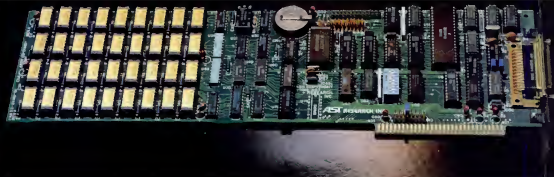
Btrieve is a powerful record management system designed for applications programmers. Btrieve builds files based on B-Tree structures, and allows for both random and sequential keyed access to records in a database. Btrieve is written in 8088 assembly language, is very fast, and has capabilities comparable to record management systems on computers such as the VAX RMS or Tandem's Enscribe. Btrieve is a memory resident program that requires 10K RAM and supports applications written in IBM BASIC and IBM PASCAL. Utilities included. Requires PC with minimum 64K and 1 drive. \$295. Demo disk & manual: \$30. Manual only: \$5.

**Terms:** Money Order, Check, C.O.D., MC or VISA, First Class postage included. UPS Blue add \$2. C.O.D. add \$3. CA res. add 6%. Overseas add \$5.

Phone Order Desk: (805) 966-3077 10 am - 4pm PST Monday-Friday

# INTERNATIONAL SOFTWARE ALLIANCE

1835 MISSION RIDGE ROAD SANTA BARBARA, CA 93103



## Why pay hundreds more for a four (as in QUAD) function IBM PC board?

This may be the only board you need to expand your IBM personal computer. Standard with three functions: memory up to 256K, clock/calendar with battery back-up, and asynchronous serial (RS232C) port, (COM1 or COM2). On the same board a parallel printer port can be added for an extra \$50. All the options you may ever need if you have the color graphics adapter. If you have the monochrome printer adapter, you can save the \$50, unless you plan to run two parallel interface printers. Or you may add this option later if needed.

### No corner cutting here

You may think that since this board costs so much less there has to be a catch. The catch is you have to put the board in yourself, and set a switch to tell your computer the board is there. It's all done in less than ten minutes. Our clear instructions with illustrations make it a snap. The board is a four layer design with rows of nine memory chips for full parity checking. Each board is solder masked, silk screened, and has gold plated contacts. The memory chip locations are all socketed. All components are premium grade, meet IBM performance specifications, and are burned in and tested prior to shipment. The highly rated design is well proven with several thousand boards in the field providing reliable service.

### How much memory?

We offer the board with 64K, 128K, 192K, or 256K of memory. Buy only the memory you need or your budget allows. Quite frankly we don't think you can put your own untested chips on as cheaply, and ours are prime #1 chips, burned in, tested, and warranted for one year. We have found the 192K board to be the most popular because coupled with the 64K in your computer this gives you a full 256K of memory. The board can hold up to 256K (a total of 320K with the 64K in the PC).

### Clock/calendar & clip-on battery

That round thing in the picture is a lithium battery. It may last as long as five years since it is only needed when the computer is turned off. Note the holder it is in. The under \$4.00 battery just slips out and a new one slips in.

No soldering required as with some other clock boards. The clock/calendar sets the time and date when your computer is turned on. This is done with a program which we send you on a diskette. The clock on the board is set using the IBM DOS commands TIME and DATE.



### The offer you shouldn't refuse

Our spreadsheet offering, SUPERCALC, is the best one we have seen for the PC. It has all the features of the popular VISICALC program, with some extra features that make it much more useful and convenient. SUPERCALC will address up to 512K of memory and if you order it with your board we will sell it to you for the unheard of price of \$176. This offer is only available at the time you order your board.

### When you buy from us?

Service and support are the keys when you buy any product. How many mail order companies take the trouble to write their own installation instructions? How many include schematics with their boards? How many offer a diagnostic program for just \$10 that let's you check out your board so you don't send it for service until you know there really is a problem? Who else charges no extra for credit cards, COD fees, or shipping charges? How many will face our acid test?

### The acid test

Qubie Distributing gives you our 30 day satisfaction guarantee on all board purchases. If you are not completely satisfied we will return the entire cost of your purchase as well as pay the postage to return it. If you can

get one of our competitors to give you the same guarantee, buy any other board you think compares and return the one you don't like. We're not worried because we know which one you'll keep. On top of this we give you a one year parts and labor warranty, and a one year extended warranty for \$50. Warranty repairs are done in 48 hours or we will send you a new board.

### You don't have to wait

Just send the following to the address below:

Name & street address.

Memory size.

Optional parallel port?

SUPERCALC & cables you want.

Your daytime telephone number.

A check or money order.

Visa & MasterCard buyers may substitute their credit card number and expiration date for the check. Or call us and save the trip to the mailbox.



### TO ORDER BY PHONE:

In California (213) 870-3718

PRICES: 64K \$375 192K \$499  
128K \$439 256K \$599

(Includes serial port, and clock/calendar)

### OPTIONS:

Parallel Port (LPT1 or LPT2)	\$50
SUPERCALC for IBM	176
Cable for Epson Printer	35
Cable for Serial Printer or Modem	25
Memory Diagnostic Diskette	10

### Extra Speedy Delivery:

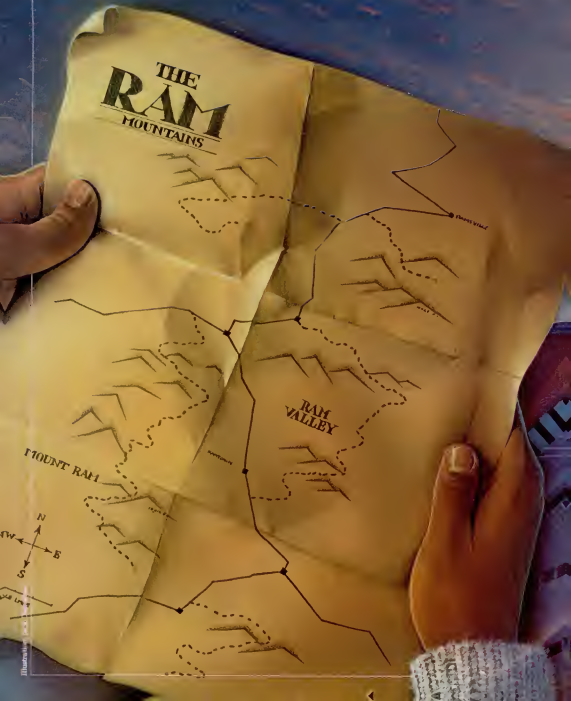
By UPS surface freight prepaid. For \$5 extra we will ship it blue label air service. We ship credit card and bank check orders the same day we receive them. Personal or company checks take 18 days to clear.

## QUBIE' DISTRIBUTING

918 Via Alondra  
Camarillo, CA 93010

# The What, Where, And

HARDWARE/JAMES CREANE





# How of RAM

*A Guide To Buying  
Memory Expansion  
For The PC*



Since the beginning of this year, the IBM Personal Computer has attracted the attention of 44 RAM board manufacturers. Interest in PC memory has been spawned by confidence in the future of the product as well as the potential power of the PC. The 8088 processor used in the PC can address over one million bytes of memory. Memory is measured in increments of 1,024 bytes, called 1K bytes or 1K.

Last fall IBM introduced the PC with sockets for up to 85,536 bytes (84K) of RAM on the system board. To extend the memory further, you have to buy addi-

tional RAM boards from IBM or other vendors. Several options should be considered when expanding RAM beyond 64K.

When the PC was introduced, only 16K RAM chips were available in quantity. Rumor had it that the PC had maximum usable contiguous memory of only 256K. Several manufacturers produced RAM boards with 256K limitations. Competition drove the prices down. Some manufacturers offered boards socketed for 256K but filled only to 64K capacity so the buyer could comparison-shop for the best chip prices and then install them at home. What you lose with home installation is quality assurance; warranties cover only factory-installed memory.

The PC's 8088 microprocessor can address up to 1MB of memory, but only 640K

can be used for RAM expansion. The rest of the memory is reserved for system use such as graphics and BASIC. Most memory cards provide no more than 512K. When added to the 64K provided by the system board, these 110K cards leave 64K of the PC's potential memory unused. If you're looking for the advantage of the full 640K capacity, you may have to add another 40K to make a full use of available expansion RAM.

Competition in the PC RAM expansion market led to vendor offerings of multifunction boards that have features including real-time clocks and serial ports (very nice, but not necessary for memory to function). You may choose boards with additional features for the conveniences they provide. Other design features are of real interest to the buyer. Some vendors offer "full speed operation with no wait states." With the exception of Tecmar's CMOS board, all RAM boards use dynamic RAM chips, which require refresh cycles that are generated automatically on

*Continues*

# The proven ISAM for UNIX™ ...and now CP/M®



# C-ISAM

*C-ISAM™ is already out there running.  
Field proven and dependable.*

Thousands of existing licensed copies have already made C-ISAM the de facto standard ISAM for UNIX. It runs on any 16 bit operating system, on CP/M and MP/M as well as UNIX. C-ISAM is also available for the IBM personal computer under PC-DOS and CP/M-86.

And, C-ISAM is completely portable since it's written entirely in C. In fact, it needs only a C compiler to move into any environment.

Single or multiple users can access C-ISAM

files from C, BASIC, COBOL, FORTRAN, PASCAL, RPG II and other languages. Yet, C-ISAM uses only 16K bytes for code and 8K for data. File or record level locking automatically ensures that your data is secure. And with the unlimited number of indexes in C-ISAM, you'll never outgrow it.

C-ISAM is powerful enough, and versatile enough, to fill all your data management needs, a good beginning for any data intensive software product.

For a demonstration package, manuals and licensing information, call or write today.



RELATIONAL  
DATABASE

1208 Apollo Way, Suite 503  
Sunnyvale, California 94086

the system board. CMOS is a static RAM board, so it has no need for refresh cycles. Other manufacturers advertise memory that is "addressable in 64K boundaries," a necessary feature if the user wishes to allocate some of the memory to noncontiguous addresses.

Price wars are prevalent as competition increases. Zobex advertised a 256K board for \$998 and later offered a 40 percent reduction for a "limited time." Chreslin Industries has tried to keep the faith with its 256K board for \$895 and has offered a \$320 discount until July 31.

### Some Options

Vendors have based RAM board prices on IBM prices instead of actual cost and profit margins. IBM set the pricing of its boards during the system's design phase when the cost was comparatively expensive. IBM's 32K board is priced at \$325 and the 64K board is \$540. Competitive pricing and advancing technology have reduced the price of a 64K board to \$299.

Another option is to buy 16K or 64K chips and plug them into a bare board instead of buying completely filled boards. The 16K chips may be found for as little as \$1.25. Discount vendors offer 64K chips for \$8 or \$9. If you install the chips yourself, buy a Dual In-Line Package (DIP) inserter/extractor kit. Using inserter tools reduces the risk of bending or breaking a pin, but some 64K chips have such flat sides that inserter tools won't hold them.

IBM sells a standard 16K memory expansion kit for \$90, while other vendors sell memory expansion kits for much less. You may want to take advantage of other vendors' better pricing and added board function features, but keep in mind that you buy a proven track record for quality and service when you buy from IBM.

### Multifunction Boards

Vendors add certain features to RAM boards, such as parallel and serial ports, hard disk interfaces, clock circuitry that keeps track of the date and time, and software that allows printer spooling, so you can continue to use the computer while the printer prints unattended. AST has a board that implements communication protocols so the PC can communicate with mainframe and minicomputers. Tecmar's Lab Master board enables analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog conversions.

The parallel printer port is the most

## Comparisons for Memory Expansion

*The following table lists vendors, size of memory expansion, and prices of many popular products.*

### SINGLE-CAPACITY, NONEXPANDABLE BOARDS

These boards do not have slots for additional chips.

Company	Features/Kits	Memory Size	Cost
COLUMBIA DATA PRODUCTS 8990 Rt. 108 Columbia, MD 21045 (301) 992-3400		128K	\$595
		256K	\$995
CTI 965 W. Maude Ave. Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408) 245-4256		256K	\$695
DAVONG SYSTEMS, INC. 1061 Terra Bella Ave. Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 965-7130		64K	\$299
		192K	\$599
		256K	\$729
IBM CORPORATION Systems Products Division P.O. Box 1328 Boca Raton, FL 33422 (305) 998-6007		32K	\$325
		64K	\$540
INTERMEDIA SYSTEMS 10601 S. Saratoga-Sunnyvale Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 996-0900		192K	\$579
		256K	\$729
NATIONAL TECHNOLOGY SALES P.O. Box 401782 Garland, TX 75040 (214) 349-8259		256K	\$729
PERSONAL SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGY, INC. 22957 La Cadena Laguna Hills, CA 92653 (714) 859-8871		64K	\$395
SEMDISK SYSTEMS P.O. Box GG Beaverton, OR 97075 (503) 642-3100		512K	\$1,995
		1MB	\$2,995
SIGMA DESIGNS, INC. P.O. Box 3765 Santa Clara, CA 95051 (800) 538-8157 ext. 929 672-3470 California		64K	\$295
ZOBEX CORP. 7343 J. Ronson Rd. San Diego, CA 92111 (714) 571-6971		256K	\$598

Continues

common addition to the RAM board because most people need such an interface, and the circuit design is well established and simple to implement. Tecmar, National Technology Sales, and Tall Tree Systems offer disk emulators—software that enables memory to emulate a disk for greater processing speed.

The PC has a total of five slots for boards—the maximum number possible with a 7-amp power supply. The system board uses 3 amps. Because of the limited number of slots and the 7-amp power supply, you may want to consider buying multifunction boards.

IBM doesn't seem to be a combatant in the price war. Competition has bred price and product enhancement advantages to the consumer. IBM offered the PC, but outside vendors provide the innovation and expansion of the system's capabilities at competitive prices.

#### Quality Assurance

News of product reliability often spreads throughout the marketplace like wildfire. Local PC user groups provide the best source for information about product reliability. Check warranties and read comparative hardware reviews. Consider buying from established manufacturers that have proven themselves in the micro and mainframe markets; they're likely to be around in a few years. An orphaned warranty has no value.

The bottom line when considering RAM expansion is whether or not you really need it. Some software products for the PC seem to be adaptations of existing programs rather than new programs that use the greater memory capacity of the 8088.

/PC

## RAM Terminology

*Following are terms you are likely to encounter while shopping for RAM expansion, and some definitions.*

#### Amps

Abbreviation of Amperes, a measurement of electrical current, or power. The total amperage requirement of the circuitry within the PC must not exceed the capacity of the system power supply.

## Comparisons for Memory Expansion

### CMOS BOARD WITH BATTERY BACKUP

TECMAR, INC.	32K	\$986
23600 Mercantile Rd.		
Cleveland, OH 44122		
(216) 464-7410		

### FULLY SOCKETED, EXPANDABLE BOARDS

APPARAT, INC.	64K	\$425
4401 S. Tamarac Pkwy.	128K	\$525
Denver, CO 80237	192K	\$625
(800) 525-7674	256K	\$725
(303) 741-1778		
APSTEX, INC.	64K	\$289
P.O. Box 5306	128K	\$419
Richardson, TX 75080	192K	\$549
(817) 571-7171	256K	\$679
	Expansion Kit	64K \$139
	Bare Board and Schematic	256K \$89
	Memory Diagnostic Disk	\$19
AST RESEARCH, INC.	64K	\$395
17925 Sky Park Cir., Ste. B	128K	\$595
Irvine, CA 92714	192K	\$795
(714) 540-1333	256K	\$995
	Expansion Kit	64K \$145
AUTOMATED BUSINESS MACHINES	64K	\$445
29352 Avocet Ln.	128K	\$625
South Laguna, CA 92677	192K	\$805
(714) 643-0439	256K	\$985
BFTSTREAM, INC.	64K	\$395
P.O. Box 809	128K	\$500
Loxahatchee, FL 33470	192K	\$600
(305) 796-0025	256K	\$703
BOULDER CREEK SYSTEMS	64K	N/A
4859-C Scotts Valley Dr.	128K	N/A
Scotts Valley, CA 95066	192K	\$699
(408) 438-4546	Upgrade Kit	\$140
CHRISLIN INDUSTRIES, INC.	64K	\$675
31352 Via Colinas #101	128K	\$750
Westlake Village, CA 91362	192K	\$825
(213) 991-2254	256K	\$895
CONTROL SYSTEMS	64K	\$310
2855 Anthony Ln.	128K	\$420
Minneapolis, MN 55418	192K	\$525
(612) 729-2421	Expansion Kit	64K \$108
CTI	With Chips Installed	
965 W. Maude Ave.	(Expandable to 512K)	256K \$945
Sunnyvale, CA 94086		512K \$1,195
(408) 245-4256		
DATAMAC COMPUTER SYSTEMS	64K	\$449
680 Almanor Ave.	128K	\$645
Sunnyvale, CA 94086	192K	\$840
(408) 735-0323	256K	\$1,035
	Expansion Kit	64K \$195

DAVONG SYSTEMS, INC. 1061 Terra Bella Ave. Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 965-7130	(Expandable to 256K)	64K	\$350
		128K	\$525
		192K	\$700
		256K	\$875
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$175
DAYSTAR SYSTEMS, INC. 10511 Church Rd., Ste. A Dallas, TX 75238 (214) 341-8136	With Parity Disable Switch	64K	N/A
DG ELECTRONIC DEVELOPMENTS CO. 700 S. Armstrong Denison, TX 75020 (214) 465-7805		64K	\$399
		128K	\$579
		192K	\$759
		256K	\$939
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$124
MACROLINK, INC. 1150 E. Stanford Ct. Anaheim, CA 92805 (800) 854-3332 (714) 634-8060		64K	\$400
		128K	\$699
		192K	\$899
		256K	\$1,099
MAYNARD ELECTRONICS P.O. Box 3322 Longwood, FL 32750 (305) 869-8058		64K	\$295
		128K	\$385
		192K	\$470
		256K	\$555
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$110
MEMORY TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (MTI) P.O. Box 6 25 Main St. Twelve Mile, IN 46988 (219) 664-5741		64K	\$549
		128K	\$664
		192K	\$779
		256K	\$895
		320K	\$995
		384K	\$1,095
		448K	\$1,295
		512K	\$1,295
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$125
MICRO MATCH 10343 Commerce Ave. Tujunga, CA 91042 (213) 353-5929		64K	\$400
		128K	\$510
		192K	\$620
		256K	\$730
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$108
	RAM Test Program		\$19.95
MICROSOFT, INC. 10700 Northup Way Bellevue, WA 98004 (206) 828-8080		64K	\$495
		128K	\$695
		192K	\$895
		256K	\$1,095
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$200
MICROTEK, INC. 9514 Chesapeake Dr. San Diego, CA 92123 (800) 854-1081 (714) 278-0633	Without Parity	64K	\$299
		128K	N/A
		192K	N/A
		256K	\$749
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$159
	Parity Add-On Kit		\$46
	(Parity can be disabled once installed)		

Continues

## Analog-to-Digital Converter

A device that produces a digital output from an input that is in the analog form of physical motion or electronic voltages.

## Bit

An abbreviation for "binary digit." A binary digit is a single 1 or 0 in a binary number.

## Board

An electronic circuit mounted on a stiff plastic-like card that slides into the PC's expansion slots.

## Byte

A sequence of eight bits operated upon as a unit.

## Chip

Small electronic components that contain microscopic circuitry.

## Clock/Calendar

A device that keeps track of time and can be interrogated to determine the current date and time of day. A battery usually keeps the clock running when the power is off.

## CMOS Memory

CMOS stands for complementary metal oxide semiconductor. It refers to the way the chip is made. A CMOS board consists of static memory rather than the dynamic memory used on other boards. Static memory does not have to be constantly refreshed to store data as long as power is applied. If batteries are used, data is retained even after the computer is turned off.

## Disk Emulator

RAM that has been configured to receive and supply information as if it were a disk drive.

## Dynamic RAM

RAM in which data must be refreshed periodically or it will be lost. Refreshing is done automatically by the PC.

## Error-Correcting Memory

A feature built into a memory board that enables the board to detect an error, correct it, and allow the program to proceed.

## Kilobytes

Though this term suggests 1000 bytes, it is actually equal to 1024 bytes.

## K

An abbreviation for kilobytes.

## MB

An abbreviation for megabytes. One

MB is equal to 1,485,760 bytes.

#### Memory Capacity

The maximum amount of data that can be used by a device. Usually defined in bytes.

#### Memory Expansion Kit

A set of memory chips that may be used to fill empty sockets on a RAM board, and thus increase the memory provided by that board.

#### Multifunction Board

A RAM board that in addition to memory includes features such as parallel or serial ports, clock/calendars, or hard disk interface.

#### Parallel Port

A port is a communications path into and out of a computer system over which data can be passed. A parallel port is one in which the bits of a data byte, or word, are passed in parallel. To pass one byte of data requires a single transfer.

#### Print Spooler

Software that enables the user to queue up documents for printing, and work on other tasks while those documents print.

#### 8088 Processor

The "brain" of the PC. One chip within the PC contains the logic, which directs the flow of information among the other circuits. The part number of the chip is 8088.

#### RAM

RAM stands for random access memory and refers specifically to the read/write portion of computer memory.

#### ROM

ROM stands for read only memory and pertains to that part of memory the program can only read for information. A program cannot write data to ROM.

#### Serial Port

A port is a communications path into and out of a computer system over which data can be passed. A serial port is one in which the individual bits are passed sequentially, one at a time. To pass one byte of data would require eight individual bit transfers.

#### Sockets

Sockets allow chips to be installed and removed without soldering. The higher cost of socketed circuitry within the PC is usually offset by faster and less expensive repairs.

/PC

NATIONAL TECHNOLOGY SALES P.O. Box 401782 Carland, TX 75040 (214) 349-8259	(Expandable to 512K)	256K \$1,195 64K \$299 128K \$358 192K \$487 256K \$616 Expansion Kit 64K \$129
PERSONAL DATA SYSTEMS, INC. 1110 Wrigley Way Milpitas, CA 95035 (408) 272-7880		64K \$375 128K \$535 192K \$675
PERSONAL SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGY, INC. 22957 La Cadena Laguna Hills, CA 92653 (714) 859-8871		64K \$395 128K \$595 192K \$795 256K \$895 Expansion Kit 64K \$165
QUADRAM CORP. 4357 Park Dr. Norcross, GA 30093 (404) 923-6342		64K \$395 128K \$595 192K \$795 Expansion Kit 64K \$200
SIGMA DESIGNS, INC. P.O. Box 3765 Santa Clara, CA 95051 (800) 538-8157 ext. 929 672-3470 ext. 929		64K \$395 128K \$560 192K \$725 256K \$895 Expansion Kit 64K \$200
TALL TREE SYSTEMS 1036 Los Altos Ave. Los Altos, CA 94022 (415) 941-8748	With Disk Emulator and Double- and Quad-Density Disks	512K \$1,200 Expansion Kit 64K \$100
TECMAR, INC. 23600 Mercantile Rd. Cleveland, OH 44122 (216) 464-7410		64K \$495 128K \$749 192K \$995 256K \$1,295 Expansion Kit 64K \$175
	Print Spooler (RAM Spooler) with Board	\$40
	Disk Emulator (Speed Disk) with Board	\$40
	Purchased Alone, each	\$95
VISTA COMPUTER CO., INC. 1317 E. Edinger Santa Ana, CA 92705 (714) 953-0523		256K \$1,199 320K \$1,349 384K \$1,489 448K \$1,619 512K \$1,739 576K \$1,949 Expansion Kit 64K N/A

### MULTIFUNCTION, FULLY SOCKETED, EXPANDABLE BOARDS

ANTEX DATA SYSTEMS 2630 California St. Mountain View, CA 94040 (415) 941-7914	64K \$530 128K \$715 192K \$865 256K \$1,015 320K \$1,135 384K \$1,255
--	---

Continues

# SIMPLICITY:

## THE ULTIMATE SOFTWARE SOPHISTICATION

THE ACCOUNTANT™ is your alternative to costly and inflexible accounting systems. Organized into four packages, The Accountant is fully menu driven and includes General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable and Payroll. Using commercially available forms, The Accountant is designed for easy startup and includes comprehensive training manuals and sample data files for practice prior to actual installation.

Detailed information and sample printouts will be mailed upon request. Available directly from Insoft: \$365.00, complete.

DATA DESIGN™ is, quite simply, the most easy-to-use data base manager available. Fully menu driven and complete with help screens, Data Design uses the function keys to minimize learning time and operator keystrokes. Designed specifically for the Personal Computer, Data Design is as powerful as it is simple. All information is entered, viewed, changed and printed through user-created forms. Each form may have up to 40 actual and computed fields, and since each table may use as many as 26 forms, information is always ready in precisely the desired format. Data Design is ideal for mailing lists, tickler files, customer/patient records, invoicing and accounts receivable.

Available in October at your local Personal Computer dealer, or from Insoft: \$225.00.



Insoft, Inc.  
10175 S.W. Barbur Blvd.  
Suite 202B  
Portland, Oregon 97219  
503/244-4181



Please send me more information about:

☐ The Accountant    ☐ Data Design

I would like to purchase:

☐ The Accountant for \$365.00    ☐ Data Design for \$225.00

☐ Enclosed is my company check/money order

☐ Please charge my    ☐ VISA    ☐ MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Firm \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Both packages support the IBM  
(Epson) printer and a variety of  
hard disks.

**25% Pre-Publication Discount**  
Reg. \$19.95 - Now only \$14.95 through Oct. 31, 1982

## Learning IBM BASIC For the Personal Computer



by David A. Lien

Please send \_\_\_\_\_ copies of *Learning IBM BASIC* at \$14.95 each, Reg. \$19.95, (Calif. residents add 6%) plus \$1.65 shipping and handling per book within the U.S. Foreign orders, include \$2.38 surface shipping and handling per book.

Total Enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Check    ☐ Visa    ☐ Mastercard  
Enclosed

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Account # \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Shipping to begin October 31; please allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery.

### The IBM Guide Everyone's Been Waiting For

*Learning IBM BASIC*, Dr. David Lien's definitive guide for the IBM PC, is now being offered at a one-time-only 25% discount through October 31. This easy-to-follow guide will soon have you writing custom software for your PC - even if you're completely new to computers.

*Learning IBM BASIC* is an indispensable reference for all PC users. Dr. Lien's techniques are simple and proven effective. Learning is a relaxed, enjoyable experience as you follow his step-by-step instructions. Don't miss this opportunity to learn more about your PC - at a 25% discount.

This is a one-time offer and will not be repeated, so order now. Fill out and mail the coupon, or call our 24-hour order line at 800-854-6505; in California call 714-588-0996 (8 am - 5 pm).

### — 30 Day Money-Back Guarantee —

If you're not totally satisfied with this book for any reason, return it to CompuSoft in saleable condition within 30 days for a full refund.



CompuSoft® Publishing  
P.O. Box 19669  
San Diego, CA 92119

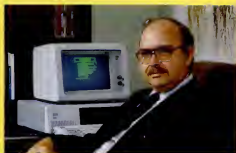


**"Personal Data Base is exactly the kind of program my customers need for the IBM PC."**

*Michael Madison, Sales Manager of Computerland, Champaign, Illinois.*

**"Personal Data Base may well be the most useful program to come along for the Personal Computer."**

*Ed Coudal, software reviewer and writer.*



## ...PERSONAL DATA BASE...

Both dealers and users alike are finding SuperSoft's Personal Data Base one of the most useful programming tools available for the IBM Personal Computer.

With Personal Data Base you can create

- Mailing lists
- Customer lists
- Investment portfolios
- Inventory records
- Tax records
- Wedding lists
- Personnel records
- Family histories
- Household expense lists
- Business expense lists
- Client accounts
- Job reports

In fact, Personal Data Base's ability to keep track of things is limited only by your imagination.

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machine Corp.

Personal Data base includes the following features:

- Creation of files and records
- Complete control over size and layout of all fields
- High/low or Low/high sorting on two different fields
- Searching on any field (up to three at a time)
- Creation of mailing labels
- Flexibility in the creation of both screen and printed reports
- Complete user's manual with numerous sample files
- Totalling or averaging of numeric columns on reports

Write or call for more information on Personal Data Base.

Available from fine dealers everywhere, or directly from SuperSoft.

Japanese Distribution: ASR Corporation  
International, 3-23-8, Nishi-Shimbashi, Minato-Ku,  
Tokyo 105, Japan, Tel. (03)-4375371. Telex. 0242-2723.

Personal Data Base: \$125.00  
Manual Only: \$ 15.00

# SuperSoft®

INTERNATIONAL SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY BOX 1638 CHAMPAIGN IL 61830 (312) 358-3113 Telex 330365



# MicroGANTT™ You control your project.

MicroGANTT is a sophisticated project planning system which uses Critical Path Method (CPM) techniques and PERT to determine task dependencies and project completion dates. The user creates tasks, assigns costs and defines task dependencies. The interactive system immediately redisplay the project plan as data is entered. Projects are displayed as Gantt charts, labor time summaries and financial summaries.

MicroGANTT features: ■ Time scale of days, weeks, months, quarters or years can be varied at any time to present more or less detail. ■ Accommodates unlimited number of tasks in a project plan. ■ Detailed sub-projects can be included as tasks in a project model. ■ Assumptions are easily modified to make "What if?" analyses. ■ Single key-stroke commands page through tasks and calendar of events on display screen. ■ Single key-strokes switch the display from Gantt chart to labor time summary to financial summary. ■ Partial allocation of manpower to tasks. ■ Partial completion of prerequisite tasks. ■ All charts, reports and plans can be printed.

Available for **IBM Personal Computer** and CP/M compatible computers. Software and manual \$395. Manual alone \$25.

**How to order:**  
 • Write Westico, Inc., 25 Van Zant Street, Norwalk, CT 06855  
 • Call (203) 853-6880  
 • Telex 643-788  
 • Dial-up our 24-hour computer (300 baud) (203) 853-0816

copyright © 1982 Westico, Inc. **WES-44**

**WESTICO**  
The Software Express Service

		448K	\$1,375
		512K	\$1,495
		576K	\$1,595
		640K	\$1,695
CHRISLIN INDUSTRIES, INC.	With One Serial Port	256K	\$1,395
31352 Via Colinas #101		512K	\$1,595
Westlake Village, CA 91362			
(213) 991-2254			
MBI	With Two Serial Ports	64K	\$495
P.O. Box 16115		256K	\$1,045
Irvine, CA 92713	Expansion Kit		\$125
(714) 552-0133			
727-0202			
PERSONAL SYSTEMS TECHNOLOGY, INC.	Fully Socketed; Two Serial and One Parallel Port	64K	\$615
22957 La Cadena		128K	\$815
Laguna Hills, CA 92653		192K	\$1,015
(714) 859-8871		256K	\$1,215
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$165
QUADRAM CORP.	Serial and Parallel Port and Clock/Calendar	64K	\$595
4357 Park Dr.		128K	\$775
Norcross, GA 30093		192K	\$895
(404) 923-6342		256K	\$995
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$200
SEATTLE COMPUTER	One Serial Port	64K	\$475
1114 Industry Dr.		128K	\$675
Seattle, WA 98188		192K	\$875
(206) 575-1830		256K	\$1,075
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$175
SIGMA DESIGNS, INC.	One Serial Port	64K	\$445
P.O. Box 3765		128K	\$810
Santa Clara, CA 95051		192K	\$775
(800) 538-8157		256K	\$945
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$175
TECMAR, INC.	Clock/Calendar.	64K	\$575
23600 Mercantile Rd.	Parallel and	128K	\$745
Cleveland, OH 44122	Serial Port.	192K	\$995
(216) 484-7410	Encryption Decoder	256K	\$1,150
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$175
<b>ERROR-CORRECTING MEMORY</b>			
AST RESEARCH, INC.	Serial and	64K	\$555
17925 Sky Park Cir., Ste. B	Parallel port	128K	\$755
Irvine, CA 92714		192K	\$955
(714) 540-1333		256K	\$1,155
	Expansion Kit	64K	\$145
	Memory Diagnostic Disk		\$15
	Parallel Port Upgrade		\$35
DEALIN' ELECTRONICS		192K	\$1,000
735 Loma Verde			
Palo Alto, CA 94303			
(415) 493-5930			
TRI STAR		64K	\$699
1051 Elden St.		128K	\$799
Herndon, VA 22070		192K	\$899
(703) 471-5910			

Continues

## Comparisons for Memory Expansion

VR DATA	64K	\$799
777 Henderson Blvd. N-6	128K	\$899
Folcraft Industrial Park	192K	\$999
Folcraft, PA 19032	Expansion Kit	64K \$189
(800) 345-8102 (215) 461-5300		

### Z-80 CP/M CO-PROCESSORS

Four boards are listed because 648K of RAM is available to the 8088 when they are not running CP/M programs.

BYAD INC.	DS1	\$660
5345 N. Kedzie Ave.	DS2 with Serial Port	\$760
Chicago, IL 60625		
(312) 539-4922		
QUALITY COMPUTER SERVICES	Big Blue with Clock/ Calendar, Serial Port or Parallel Port, Hard Disk Interface	\$595
178 Main St.		
Metuchen, NJ 08840		
(201) 548-2135		
NEDEX CORPORATION	Baby Blue	\$600
1345 Ave. of the Americas		
New York, NY 10105		
(212) 489-0444		

### MEMORY EXPANSION KITS

48K (27) chips are needed if a 16K system unit is purchased. At these prices try to get a warranty. You'll need 4116 256ns or 290 ns chips to do the job yourself.

APPARAT, INC.	48K only	\$75
4401 S. Tamarac Pkwy.		
Denver, CO 80237		
(800) 525-7674		
(303) 741-1778		
DATAMAC COMPUTER SYSTEMS	16K	\$50
680 Almanor Ave.		
Sunnyvale, CA 94086		
(408) 735-0323		
MAYNARD ELECTRONICS	16K	\$25
P.O. Box 3322		
Longwood, FL 32750		
(305) 869-8058		
MICRO MATCH	48K only	\$100
10343 Commerce Ave.		
Tujunga, CA 91042		
(213) 353-5929		
VR DATA	16K 2@	\$49
777 Henderson Blvd. N-6		
Folcraft Industrial Pk.		
Folcraft, PA 19032		
(800) 345-8102		
(215) 461-5300		

### SOURCES FOR MEMORY CHIPS

CHIPS AND DALE	DDR MICRODEVICES, INC.	DEALIN' ELECTRONICS
P.O. Box 31607	1224 S. Bascom Ave.	735 Loma Verde
Seattle, WA 98103	San Jose, CA 95128	Palo Alto, CA 94303
(206) 534-9126	(800) 538-5000, 662-6279	(415) 493-5930
	(408) 995-5430	

## systemics

EASY TO USE SOFTWARE for your  
IBM PC 64K, Monochrome, Two Drives

### PRO-PICK

- Pro football predictions!
- Fast entry-minutes per week
- Customize your predictions using your own ideas on home vs. away, etc.
- 1982 schedule & data on separate disk
- Examine pointspreads, over/under scores.
- Use year after year
- Excellent gift for fans

### EZLabel +

- Now in fast compiled BASIC
- Single-key auto-entry
- Fast search & sort
- Prints 1 or 2 up labels
- 1000 addresses per diskette
- Sort by zip code or last name
- Sort by user defined codes

### EZMemo +

- Now in fast compiled BASIC
- Custom form letters using addresses from EZLabel files
- Easy-to-use word processing
- Create, save & recall memos
- Centering, justification
- Print in any IBM PC type style
- Line by line editing

At your dealer, by mail below or call:

**313 851-2504**

## systemics

3050 Spring Street  
West Bloomfield, Michigan 48033

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ PRO-PICK \$75.00  
☐ EZLabel + \$49.95  
☐ EZMemo + \$49.95

(Michigan residents add 4% sales tax)

Total amount enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
or charge my ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard  
Card # \_\_\_\_\_  
Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_ Interbank # \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_

# 10 reasons why you should call DataSource® for software...

- 1. Free Systems Analysis** We have developed a variety of self-administered analysis tools to help you identify those products best suited to meet your needs.
- 2. Competitive Prices** Our volume enables us to offer you prices which are consistently competitive. Compare for yourself, then call us toll-free 800-328-2260.
- 3. Express Service: 7 days per week, 24 hours per day** You can place orders any day of the week at any hour of the day or night. Your order will be processed and shipped within 24 hours for all products in stock.
- 4. Discount Structures** We offer significant discounts to any individual, organization or user's group purchasing in quantity.
- 5. Key Account Program** For corporations and institutions, we offer a comprehensive program: volume discounts, complete maintenance packages with an on-site option, specially staffed technical support, tailored training programs and creative financing options.
- 6. Unconditional Money-Back Guarantee** We stand behind everything we sell. If you are not completely satisfied with your purchase, return the item within 60 days and receive a full refund.
- 7. Toll-Free Technical Support** We service what we sell. Our customers have direct access to our technical staff on a toll-free basis. 800-328-2260.
- 8. National Maintenance Network** We offer a variety of maintenance agreements for both software and hardware products. Call for more information.
- 9. Flexible Payment Options** We accept all major credit cards, checks and money orders, as well as purchase orders from corporate accounts.
- 10. State-of-the-Art Software and Hardware** We carry a broad range of what we believe to be the best in software plus carefully selected hardware products and accessories.

Here's a small sampling of products available now from DataSource®  
(If you don't see what you need, just call us at the number below.)

#### DBMS

dBase II - Ashton-Tate	\$495
Condor II - Condor	\$450
Selector V - Micro-AP	\$395
Data Star - MicroPro	\$225
Super Sort I - MicroPro	\$170

#### Spreadsheets

Super Calc - Sorcim	\$199
Calc Star - MicroPro	\$185
Visicalc - Visi Corp	\$159
Visicalc 256K - Visi Corp	\$195

#### Word Processing

Wordstar - MicroPro	\$289
Wordstar/Mailmerge - MicroPro	\$385
Mince - Mark of Unicorn	\$148
The Final Word - Mark of Unicorn	\$250

#### Spelling

Spellguard - Sorcim	\$225
Spellstar - MicroPro	\$165
The Word - Oasis	\$ 70

#### Communications

Cross Talk - Micro Stui	\$145
Emulink - Micro Link Corporation	\$995
Move It - Woolf Software Systems	\$110

#### Misc Software

Mathemagic - Int'l Software Marketing	\$ 75
NWA Statpak - Northwest Analytical	\$395
Optimizer - Supersoft	\$145

#### Hardware

Smith-Corona TP-1	\$689
Citoh F-10 Star Writer - 40 CPS	\$1475
Citoh F-10 Printmaster - 55 CPS	Call for price
Citoh Pro Writer	\$515
Citoh Pro Writer-Serial	\$650
Hayes Smart Modem 300	\$230
Hayes Smart Modem 300/1200	Call for price
Signalman MK I Modem	\$ 99

### NEW! Only from DataSource® EMULINK for the IBM PC.

On-Line Binarysynchronous link to the big IBM host. Full 3270 emulation for the IBM Personal Computer. Complete documentation included with diskette and board.

**\$995.00**

Please include 3% for shipping and handling. Minnesota residents add 5% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL TOLL-FREE

**1-800-328-2260**

IN MINNESOTA, CALL 612-544-3615

**DATA SOURCE®**  
systems Corp.

Your source for micro software and hardware

DataSource Systems® Corporation, Dept. CC, 1660 So. Highway 100, Minneapolis, MN 55416

American Express  
MasterCard  
Visa



# User-To-User

This month's collection of insights, tips, and occasional bugs, as reported by the PC user community.

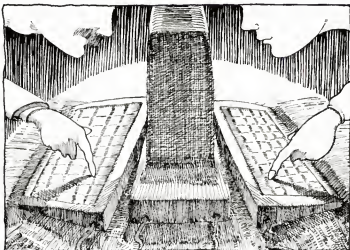
The growing volume of User-to-User submissions has inspired us to offer a few guidelines for those sending in material and those making use of it. Please check listings for accuracy before submitting them. We at PC will do our best to investigate or reproduce reported phenomena before publishing them, but it is impossible to determine whether a one (1) really becomes a zero (0) on the four-hundredth iteration, or to have access to every possible hardware or software combination. As yet we have not, to our knowledge, published on embarrassing inaccuracy, but one is likely to sneak in some month due to the nature of this column. Please do your best to spare us the embarrassment and spare readers from perplexity.

You're all encouraged to share tips and routines that work, rather than reporting only bugs. Notifying users about potential problems is a worthy service, but the PC has apparently survived its birth trauma, and we're looking forward to seeing just how creative this new child of the Computer Age can be.

Finally, it's becoming apparent that this space can serve as a forum for the creative exchange of programming tips. On that positive note, we'll start with a couple of User-to-User responses to previous items.

## Misinformed

In PC, August, 1982, Dr. Willard A. Brown claimed that the statements inside a WHILE...WEND loop always execute at least once; he was misinformed. If the conditional in the WHILE statement is false, program execution branches to the statement following the next WEND statement, period. The BASIC interpreter doesn't care how many times it has executed the loop (it probably doesn't even know that). The following illustrates the point.



```
list
10 WHILE A=1
20 PRINT "loop"
30 WEND
40 PRINT "end"
ok
trn
ok
run
[10][40]end
ok
```

Variable A was never equal to 1, so lines 20 and 30 were never executed, Q.E.D. The WHILE...WEND loop is PC BASIC's incarnation of Dr. Brown's IF-THEN DO...END block structure. No need to waste variables in a FOR...NEXT loop.

In the same issue David Lee presented two short programs that select the active display adapter, color or monochrome, when both are present. They work as advertised if microswitches 5 and 6 of SW1 are both off. True, those are the positions IBM designates for them when both adapters are present, but

some users, lacking Mr. Lee's programs, may have resorted to resetting the switches every time they wanted to change monitors. If SW1 is set for the color adapter (microswitch 5 off and 6 on, or the reverse), the program that switches to monochrome will not work. Also, PC BASIC's SYSTEM command seems to reset the monochrome adapter on its way back to PC-DOS.

Lon Poole  
Oakland, California

## BASIC Function Keys

Many users may have discovered that various control characters (ones with ASCII values less than decimal 32) can produce system commands as well as print special characters to the screen. Depending on which system mode (e.g., DOS) or program is being run, the results can vary. The following illustrates the effect of assigning a control character CHR\$(2) through CHR\$(31) to a string called by one of the special function keys F1 to F10.

Each control character can execute a

# 8087

## SUPPORT

### for the IBM PC

#### Speed up your PC with these fine products:

##### 87/88 GUIDE™

This user's guide contains all the information required to drive an 8087 from assembly language or the BASIC Interpreter. It is a valuable companion to the IBM MACRO Assembler and includes listings of 8087/8088 programs which run on the IBM PC.

**87 MACRO™ \$18.95**

A library of assembly language MACROS which access all 8087 instructions from the IBM MACRO Assembler. Includes commented source listings of frequently called 8087 utility procedures.

**\$150**

##### 87 BASIC™

A library of drivers which work with the IBM BASIC Compiler and produce super fast execution modules.

**\$125**

##### 87 PASCAL™

A library of drivers which is called by the IBM PASCAL Compiler to produce super fast programs.

**\$125**

##### FASTPAK + 8087™

This package includes a copy of our 87/88 GUIDE™, a MicroWare-tested 8087 with installation instructions and one of the following powerful modules: 87 BASIC™, 87 PASCAL™, 87 MACRO™ (or soon to be released) 87 FORTRAN™ or 87 COBOL™.

**\$375**

#### 8088 Systems Development Specialists.

We configure IBM PCs for industrial, scientific and data base applications.

IBM and IBM Personal Computer are registered trademarks of IBM Corp. 8087 is a trademark of Intel Corp. 87/88 GUIDE, 87 MACRO, 87 BASIC, 87 PASCAL, 87 FORTRAN, 87 COBOL and MicroWare are trademarks of MicroWare, Inc.



**MicroWare**  
P.O. Box 79  
Kingston, MA  
02364  
(617) 746-7341  
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

string of cursor or screen commands. CHR\$(13) is shown as an example in the BASIC Manual, but there are other undocumented functions.

CHR\$(2)	gives move to previous word
3	skip cursor line, return
5	erase to end of line
6	move to next word
7	bell
8	destructive back-space
9	tab
10	skip, return
11	home
12	clear screen
13	enter
14	move to end of line
18	insert mode
21 or 27	erase cursor line
28-31	move right, left, up, down

Only 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 28-31 give an action with PRINT.

CHR\$(27) is useful to begin many usual commands, such as Run and List, since most of the time you get a syntax error if cursor line is not empty when you hit the Run or List key. Following is an example.

KEY 1, CHR\$(27) + "LIST" + CHR\$(13)

Also notice that List is easier to read on screen than LIST. The sequence

KEY 8, CHR\$(13) + CHR\$(14) + " " + CHR\$(9) lets you edit a whole program line by line to add remarks.

Unfortunately, characters above 127 show correctly on the 25th line (if KEY ON is in effect) but are taken modulo 128 when you hit the function key. This means we lose a very easy way to use European and other special characters—é gives "move to previous word" or ñ gives "S".

Michel Poulin

Saint Leu la Forêt, France

#### CapsLock, NumLock, ScrollLock

If you often press a key on the numeric pad only to find you have moved the cursor instead, or vice versa, you may find the following BASIC statements useful additions to your program. If you can anticipate which mode of the dual-purpose keys will be needed at given points in your program, these programs allow you to have the program preset the keys to the proper status. A

variation of this code allows you to control the status of the CapsLock, or both CapsLock and NumLock together.

To set NumLock on (so that pressing the keys in the numeric pad will result in the entry of numbers), include the following statements in your BASIC program.

DEF SEG = &H40 : POKE &H17, PEEK (&H17) OR 32

To set CapsLock on (so capital letters

## SHARE TIPS and routines that work, rather than only reporting bugs.

will be entered without pressing the Shift key), change the number at the end of the above statement to 64. To set both CapsLock and NumLock on with one statement, change the number to 96.

To set NumLock off (so that pressing the keys will result in movement of the cursor), include the following as a numbered statement or statements in your BASIC program.

DEF SEG = &H40 : POKE &H17, PEEK (&H17) AND 223

To set CapsLock off (so small letters will be entered unless you press the Shift key), change the number at the end of the above statement to 171. To set both CapsLock and NumLock off with one statement, change the number to 139. [Several concepts are packed into the above short lines of BASIC.]

The DEF SEG (define segment) part reflects the fact that the PC's 8088 microprocessor can make use of more than 1 million different memory cells (a megabyte), while the usual form in which memory addresses are handled by programs provides for only 65,535 (64K) possible addresses. DEF SEG lets you pick a 64K slice out of the theoretical maximum of a megabyte, and tell the program that it is the slice to which subsequent memory addresses in your program refer until told otherwise. (Thus, the same memory cell could be reached using different addresses, depending on where DEF SEG has defined the starting point for count-

# Make a Better Deal with MONEY DECISIONS™



## Software that Lets You Concentrate on Results

- Money Decisions™ is a collection of 70 Business and Financial work-saving software programs for the Modern Business Decision Maker.
- If you want fast, reliable answers to problems you frequently encounter in these areas:

Lease vs. Buy Analysis  
Break-even Points

Trend Analysis  
Pricing and Production

Return on Investment  
Capital Budgeting

- With Money Decisions, just push a few buttons and you'll get results . . . Now! . . . with Graphs!

See this "best selling"\* collection today at your local computer dealer or software store. \*Softalk Magazine, July '82



**EAGLE**

Eagle Products are Available Through Leading Distributors Nationwide! Money Decisions is Available Now for these Popular Computers: IBM PC, NEC PC 8000, APPLE II,

Eagle Software Publishing, Inc.  
110 West Lancaster Avenue  
Wayne, Pennsylvania 19087

# WHY A FORMS PROCESSING DATABASE?

Ever since the introduction of low-cost microcomputers, business professionals have asked for a system that lets office workers use the knowledge they have and the procedures they already understand.

The solution has arrived. VersaForm now provides you and your staff with a natural way to use a computer—a forms processing database system.

## THE IDEAL WAY TO USE A COMPUTER

Just about any form in your office can provide a familiar and easily mastered interface to a personal computer. Simply copy a form to the computer screen and you're set.

### BUILD YOUR DATABASE WITH ANY OF THESE FORMS

- Bill of Materials
- Client Billing
- Freight Documentation
- Insertion Orders
- Insurance Claims
- Inventory Ledgers
- Invoices
- Job Estimates
- Medical Records
- Personnel Histories
- Project Scheduling
- Purchase Orders

Unlike any other system, VersaForm gets you started on a computer, working the way you're working now... you can even use your existing paper forms.

## UNIQUELY DESIGNED TO YOUR OFFICE REQUIREMENTS

Most forms have two parts. The form heading contains information that appears only once on each form, like customer name or project number. The transaction region, below, has a variable number of line item entries which might contain quantities, descriptions, unit costs and extensions. These entries require a system

that does decimal alignment, tax calculations, subtotals, payments, running balances, and allows you to make changes at any time. Ordinary databases simply can't do it.

All these features and more are yours with VersaForm. A spectacularly useful print formatting capability enhances professional forms management. The magic of print formatting is the ability to produce from a single form in your database, several completely different printed forms. For example, from a patient record you can produce a history chart, an insurance claim, a statement and a standard dunning notice.

### EVERYDAY BUSINESS FORMS DEMAND A TWO-LEVEL RECORD STRUCTURE—

PATIENT INFORMATION		MEDICAL HISTORY	
NAME	DOB	DATE	DESCRIPTION
JOHN DOE	12/15/45	01/10/80	Annual Physical Exam
JANE DOE	08/22/48	02/05/80	Flu Shot
JOHN DOE	12/15/45	03/12/80	Follow-up X-ray
JANE DOE	08/22/48	04/18/80	Prescription Renewal

ONLY VERSAFORM HAS IT.

## MANAGEMENT REPORTS IN A HURRY

The real power of a forms processing database is evident with VersaForm's reporting facility. You need only point to the data items within a form you want queried, sorted, counted, subtitled, and totaled. There's no complicated format to enter—VersaForm automatically produces columnar formats, titled, dated and page numbered.

In just minutes, a detail or summary report is automatically produced. What's more, you can run the report again and again without having to re-enter the instructions.

## APPLE II/III IBM PC HARD DISK DATABASE?

VersaForm supports both floppy and hard disk sub-systems. You can swap data files between different systems through a hard disk-based network. From remote locations data disks can be consolidated into company-wide reports.

## OPEN-ENDED SYSTEM.

For special requirements, an optional OEM Pascal Interface provides sophisticated users and software developers with powerful VersaForm tools, allowing direct access to the B-tree indexed database. System integrators can add value by creating templates and writing custom interfaces.

Users say VersaForm is the most powerful and easy to use system around. That's because it's more than just a database; it's a true Business Form Processor.

See VersaForm today at your local computer store.



THE ONLY DATABASE THAT COMPLETELY PROCESSES FORMS FROM START TO FINISH.

Dealer and OEM inquiries invited

**VersaForm™**  
Business Form Processor  
Applied Software Technology  
1425 Capri Drive  
Los Gatos, CA 95030  
408/370-2662



ing.)

The "&H" preceding the number that follows DEF SEG indicates that the number is in base-16, or hexadecimal, notation, which programmers often find convenient when working at the "bits 'n' bytes" level. DEF SEG = &H40 points to the beginning of a section of memory cells where the PC stores details about its internal status. The 23rd cell in that group (17 in hexadecimal) is used to keep track of several matters concerning the keyboard status; each of the eight bits in the cell corresponds to one item.

Bit number 6 in the keyboard status cell keeps track of the current NumLock status: when the bit is 0, NumLock is off; when the bit is 1, NumLock is on. Bit number 7 achieves the same result for CapsLock. The other bits record such matters as whether one of the Shift or Ctrl keys is pressed at the given instant.

PEEK and POKE are BASIC commands used to deal with the contents of individual memory locations. The statements above use POKE to make bits 6 and/or 7 of the keyboard status byte either 1 or 0, as desired. However, since we want to change only one or two of the eight bits in the byte, we use PEEK to find out what's already stored in the status byte, and then use the "logical operators" AND or OR to change only the bit of interest.

In the POKE statement, the value before the comma tells what memory address (within the current DEF SEG) should be operated on; the part after the comma tells what value to place at that memory address. The PEEK statement gets the value that is already at the address (this time shown between the parentheses), and the remaining code tells how to modify the value before it is put back.

AND and OR are operations, similar to "plus" and "minus," that can be performed on binary numbers. They yield results according to rules you can study in full detail elsewhere if you are interested. Briefly, however, ORing a bit with zero results in 1 if the bit was one, and 0 if the bit was zero, thus leaving it unchanged. ORing a bit with 1 causes the result to be 1 no matter what the original bit's value was. The number 32 in binary form has a 1 in the fifth bit and zeroes in all other bits. Thus ORing an 8-bit number with 32 changes the fifth bit to 1 and

leaves the others as they were. You should now be able to see the effects of ORing with 64 and 96 as well.

ANDing a bit with 1 yields a value of one if the original bit was 1, and zero if the original bit was 0. ANDing a bit with zero yields zero no matter what the original bit was. With this knowledge, you should be able to figure out how the above statements (using AND) act to turn off (make zero) the desired bits of the keyboard status byte while leaving the rest unchanged.

Jim Edlin  
San Francisco, California

## Printer Switch

PC owners who have two (or, by adaptation, three) parallel printer adapters, e.g., LPT1: on the Monochrome Display Board and LPT2: as the separate printer adapter, may find the enclosed programs useful to permit operation of two parallel printers without the bother, clutter, and expense of an A-B switch. For example, one could use an Epson-100 on the separate printer adapter for drafts, and a letter quality printer on the Monochrome Display/Printer Adapter for final output.

The following program switches addresses so that the PC outputs LPT1: text

## NOW! An Internally Mounted Direct Connect 300 Baud Originate — Auto Answer Modem... Designed Specifically for the IBM Personal Computer!

ONLY  
**\$349<sup>ea.</sup>**

There is no other modem like the PC-COM-300. Why put up with all of the extra equipment required to fit an external modem to the IBM PC—just plug our PC-COM-300 into one of the system expansion slots and get the communication capabilities you really need.

It's easily installed, user friendly and menu driven. You also get an auxiliary RS232 port for serial peripheral devices. Fully software compatible with PC DOS; BASIC and CP/M-86.

DEALER INQUIRIES  
INVITED



We're shipping from stock, so order your PC-COM-300 today! MasterCard or Visa phone orders accepted—Call (602) 269-2440

**Cactus Technology, Inc.**

3024 North 33rd Dr. Phoenix, Arizona 85017

# You're On The Right Track...

## When you combine the power of the IBM Personal Computer with SuperSoft's new Investment TaxPac.

***You can track the performance of your investments, create time saving tax records, and more.***

Written by a financial executive with over 30 years of investment and tax experience, Investment TaxPac is a set of menu driven programs which maintains a complete catalog of information and tax records on your investments.

***There are six main sections in Investment TaxPac.***

**1 INVESTMENT AND TRANSACTION ENTRY**

— Enter and edit your investments, transactions, and investment income. A year to date income detail is provided.

**2 MARKET VALUE UPDATE AND PERFORMANCE** — Update the market value of investments, maintain a twelve month market history of investments, and determine market performance (annualized rate of return).

**3 REPORT GENERATOR** — Printout investment summaries for all investments. A transaction register is available for a detailed audit trail.

**4 TAX INFORMATION FILES** — Enter and edit tax preparation information including records on personal deductions.

**5 MESSAGE CALENDAR** — Set up dates in the computer to remind yourself of upcoming events.



**6 YEAR END REPORT** — Generate a complete record on all investments for the year — a summary of dividends, interest, gains, and losses is also provided to aid in tax preparation.

Keep your investments on track and working productively . . . with Investment TaxPac from SuperSoft and your IBM Personal Computer. Call today.

Requires: IBM Personal Computer, 48K memory, printer, one disk drive.

Investment TaxPac: \$200.00

Manual Only: \$ 15.00

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Corp.

# SuperSoft

FIRST IN SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY P.O. Box 1628, Champaign, IL 61820 (312) 350-2112 Telex 270145

on LPT2: and vice versa. Once run, the program holds in DOS, but rebooting returns all to normal. The program can easily be called by an AUTOEXEC file to run when DOS is booted.

10 REM this program switches the port addresses of LPT1: and LPT2:

```
40 DEF SEG=8H40
50 POKE 8H8,8H78
60 POKE 8H9,8H3
70 POKE 8HA,8HBC
80 POKE 8HB,8H3
```

The next program reverses the change, restoring printer output to normal.

10 REM this program restores the normal ports addresses of LPT1: and LPT2:

```
40 DEF SEG=8H40
50 POKE 8H8,8HBC
60 POKE 8H9,8H3
70 POKE 8HA,8H78
80 POKE 8HB,8H3
```

For those interested, debugging at 40:F will show printer address status. With both adapters installed, the line 00:40:0000 shows the following status.

```
Normal: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00-BC 03 78 03 00
00 00 00
Reversed: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00-78 03 BC 03
00 00 00 00
```

L. Robert Primoff  
New York, New York

## A Quirk, a Bug, and a Crash

An interesting quirk in all present versions of IBM PC BASIC follows: Enter the

line `10 A = .005`. Then list the line. You'll see `"10 A = 5.000001E-03"`. Change the line to read: `"10 A = 5.000000E-03"`. Once the line has been changed, list it to show: `"10 A = .005"`. This quirk also shows up using .009.

Chris Kantack  
Belle Plaine, Iowa

## Controlling ScrollLock

Making use of the same concepts as Jim describes so well, you can also control operation of the ScrollLock key.

```
DEF SEG = 8H40 : POKE 8H17,PEEK (8H17) AND
239 :||| turn SCROLL LOCK off.
DEF SEG = 8H40 : POKE 8H17,PEEK (8H17) OR 16
:||| turn SCROLL LOCK on.
```

Note also that decimal 64 is the equivalent of 8H40 and that decimal 23 is the equivalent of 8H17. So any of the foregoing statements could also be written

```
DEF SEG = 64 : POKE 23, PEEK (23) AND . . .
(etc.)
```

Michael A. Wiles  
Dallas, Texas

## BASIC File Check

At times you may want to check that an output file you are writing will not overwrite an existing file on the system. In BASIC there is no direct method to obtain directory information to see if a certain file exists or not. The following code can be used to see if a file is present. If it is, it will permit the file to be appended (assuming it is a sequential file).

```
100 INPUT "Enter the name of the output
file-".F$
110 ON ERROR GOTO 140
120 NAME F$ AS F$
130 "The previous statement will always
cause an error!"
140 X=ERR: RESUME 150
150 ON ERROR GOTO 0
160 IF X=53 THEN 260 ELSE IF X<>58 THEN
PRINT"Unexpected Error "ERR: STOP
170 PRINT "File "F$" already exists. Do you
want to:"
180 PRINT " 1. Enter a different file-
name"
190 PRINT " 2. Overwrite this file
with the new data"
200 PRINT " 3. Append to the file with
the new data"
210 PRINT " 4. Exit the program"
220 INPUT " Enter your choice
(1, 2, 3, or 4)
- ",X
230 IF X>0 THEN ON X GOTO 100, 260,
250,280
240 BEEP: GOTO 220
250 OPEN F$ FOR APPEND AS #1: GOTO 270
260 OPEN F$ FOR OUTPUT AS #1
270 Now write to the file!
280 CLOSE: END
```

The attempt to rename the file as itself on line 120 of the program will always cause an error since the file will either not be found or will already exist. Control will be directed to line 140 of the program when this error occurs, at which time the error is saved in variable "X," the error routine is exited (RESUME

## MEMORY EXPANSION MODULE FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

- Directly expands memory to 256K Bytes. Replaces three 64K Byte cards. (larger configurations available)
- Each card aged at high temperature and voltage margined; less than 350 mA of +5v; one year warranty.
- Available at participating COMPUTERLAND stores: contact factory for further information.
- Intermedia Systems: 10 year old company; also produces CAD and Medical Graphic Display systems for Hewlett-Packard computers.

STAINLESS  
STEEL  
BRACKET

**\$579.00**

EACH

CARD GUIDE INCLUDED

EXTENDED FOOT FOR  
VERTICAL STABILITY



**intermedia systems**

10601 S. De Anza Blvd. ■ Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 996-0900

FULL WIDTH CARD FOR HORIZONTAL STABILITY

# IBM Printer Option Program

## Useful features await your command.

Many people do not take advantage of the variety of printing options provided by the IBM/Epson printers. The Printer Option program presented here allows you to control printer options by selecting from the program's menu.

When the program is run, the screen will display the "IBM/EPSON PRINTER OPTION MENU." You may select as many options as you wish, but you must press [ENTER] after each selection. Be sure the printer is on. Once you select an option it will remain in effect until you cancel it or turn off the power to the printer.

The best way to see the results of the program is to experiment. Type in the program, save it, and then select an option and print something. You may want to use parts of this program within some of your other programs. The important parts are those that LPRINT an ESCAPE code (CHR\$(27)) and the appropriate action code. You may also wish to use an AUTOEXEC file to set the printer mode automatically whenever you start your PC.

Linda and Sid Broudy  
Brooklyn, New York

```
10 REM — IBM PRINTER OPTION PROGRAM
20 REM — BY LINDA AND SID BROUDY
30 CLS
40 PRINT "IBM EPSON PRINTER OPTION MENU"
50 PRINT PRINT "Choose from the following options: "
60 PRINT
70 PRINT " 0) End program
80 PRINT " 1) Regular characters (default)"
90 PRINT " 2) Compressed characters"
100 PRINT " 3) Regular mode (default)"
110 PRINT " 4) Emphasized mode — regular characters only"
120 PRINT " 5) Double-strike mode"
130 PRINT " 6) Emphasized double-strike mode"
140 PRINT " 7) Normal line spacing (default)"
150 PRINT " 8) Compressed line spacing"
160 PRINT " 9) Silence paper-out buzzer"
170 PRINT
180 INPUT "Which option do you wish: ",ANS
190 IF ANS<0 OR ANS>9 THEN BEEP:GOTO 180
200 IF ANS=0 THEN 340
210 ON ANS GOSUB 250,260,270,280,290,300,310,320,330
220 PRINT Done
230 FOR DELAY=1 TO 1000 NEXT
240 GOTO 30
250 LPRINT CHR$(18): RETURN 'Set regular characters
260 LPRINT CHR$(15): RETURN 'Set compressed characters
270 LPRINT CHR$(27):"F";CHR$(27):"H":RETURN 'Emphasized & double-strike off
280 LPRINT CHR$(27):"E":RETURN 'Emphasized mode
290 LPRINT CHR$(27):"G":RETURN 'Double-strike mode
300 LPRINT CHR$(27):"G";CHR$(27):"G":RETURN 'Emphasized & double-strike on
310 LPRINT CHR$(27):"2":RETURN 'Normal line spacing
320 LPRINT CHR$(27):"0":RETURN 'Compressed line spacing
330 LPRINT CHR$(27):"8":RETURN 'Override paper-out condition
340 END
```

150), and the ON ERROR is reset. If the file was not found (ERR=53), control will continue to line 260 to open the file for output. If the error was not 58 (file already exists), some other error occurred; this example will print the error that occurred, and the program will stop.

If your program uses the ON ERROR for other purposes, that routine could set a flag indicating the duplication of the file name and could then RESUME to the next line. Following is an example.

```
100 ON ERROR GOTO 900
110 FALSE=0: TRUE=NOT FALSE
120 INPUT "Enter the name of the output
file-".FS
130 NAME FS AS FS
140 IF NOT OUPLFG THEN 260
150 "A file is present whose name dupli-
cates the one entered
160 "Do what is necessary
250
```

```
250 OPEN FS FOR APPEND AS #1: GOTO 270
260 OPEN FS FOR OUTPUT AS #1
270 "Now write the file!
280 CLOSE: ON ERROR GOTO 0: END
900 "Error routine
```

```
910 IF ERL=130 THEN OUPLFG=FALSE: IF
ERR=58 THEN OUPLFG=TRUE: RESUME 140
ELSE IF ERR=53 THEN RESUME 140
920 PRINT "Error" ERR "at" ERL: STOP
```

This method is effective and can prevent overwriting files you want to keep.

Brad Hanson  
Bettendorf, Iowa

The IBM-Microsoft entomologists evidently have not yet discovered and cataloged all the BASIC bugs. Try the following program:

```
10 A# = 0
20 A# = -A#
30 PRINT FIX (A#),INT (A#)
```

According to the definition of the FIX

and INT functions, FIX is supposed to return the argument with all numbers to the right of the decimal place removed, and INT returns the greatest integer not greater than the argument. Therefore, you would expect the above program to print two zeroes since A# should have a value of zero. However, two -1s are printed by PC-BASIC (Version 1.00), which is definitely the wrong answer. The same result will occur if line 20 is written A# = A# - 0.

IBM PC-BASIC is a slightly modified version of Microsoft BASIC-80, and it is interesting to note that the bug also appears in BASIC-80 version 5.1 but not in the earlier version 4.51 or the later version 5.2. (Other versions have not been tested.)

Dumping some memory with the debugger seems to reveal that line 20 in the program causes the double-precision



**The Computer Book Club**  
**The ONLY Book Club**  
 dedicated exclusively to  
 the special interests of  
 microcomputer hobbyists  
 and experimenters  
 ... the latest books and  
 software at the lowest prices!

**Select 6 fact-filled books**  
**for only \$2.95** (total value up to \$111.70)



1418  
List \$19.95

1414  
List \$15.95

335  
List \$14.95



1962  
List \$12.95

1241  
List \$12.95

1396  
List \$14.95



## 7 very good reasons to try The Computer Book Club Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214

- **Reduced Member Prices.** Save up to 75% on books sure to increase your know-how
- **Satisfaction Guaranteed.** All books returnable within 10 days without obligation
- **Club News Bulletins.** All about current selections—mains, alternates, extras—plus bonus offers. Comes 13 times a year with dozens of up-to-the-minute titles you can pick from
- **"Automatic Order."** Do nothing, and the Main selection will be shipped automatically! But... if you want an Alternate—or no books at all—we'll follow the instructions you give on the reply form provided with every News Bulletin
- **Continuing Benefits.** Get a Dividend Certificate with every book purchased after fulfilling membership obligation, and qualify for discounts on many other volumes
- **Extra Bonuses.** Take advantage of added-value promotions, plus special discounts on software, games, and more
- **Exceptional Quality.** All books are first-rate publisher's editions, filled with useful, up-to-the-minute information



## The Computer Book Club Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214

Please accept my membership in The Computer Book Club and send the 6 volumes circled below, billing me \$2.95 plus shipping and handling charges. If not satisfied, I may return the books within ten days without obligation and have my membership cancelled. I agree to purchase 4 or more books at reduced Club prices (plus shipping/handling) during the next 12 months, and may resign any time thereafter.

335 336 337 338 806 1055 1062  
 1086 1111 1160 1169 1205 1209 1233 1241  
 1251 1271 1276 1295 1299 1303 1330  
 1333 1345 1391 1396 1398 1414 1416 1466

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

(Valid for new members only. Foreign and Canada add 30%. Orders outside U.S. or Canada must be prepaid with international money orders (in U.S. dollars). This order subject to acceptance by The Computer Book Club. (S&M-1082)

value  $A\#$  to be stored in memory as a zero with a minus sign. This, in turn, must confuse the FIX and INT functions enough to cause the error. Other BASIC operations are affected as well. The logical statement  $A\# = 0$  yields a zero or "false," indicating that  $A\#$  is not zero. On the other hand, the function  $SGN(A\#)$  does yield zero, which indicates that  $A\#$  is zero and has no sign. This bug is present for only double-precision values and does not occur with simple, single-precision variables.

Since the SGN function seems to

agree that  $A\#$  is zero, programmers can avoid getting into trouble with the following rather cumbersome substitution:  
 $ABS(FIX(A\#)) * SGN(A\#)$

All this statement does is strip the sign of the number with ABS and then put it back by multiplying by SGN. If  $SGN(A\#)$  is zero, multiplying by zero forces a zero, regardless of what is returned by FIX. Substituting INT for FIX works the same.

Burks A. Smith  
 Shawnee Mission, Kansas

Perhaps the most concerted diabolical

crash routine yet devised has been reported by William Terrell of Davong Systems. You're not likely to stumble upon this problem accidentally (at least not as reported); however, some file access problem does seem to be lurking within DOS. The procedure for forcing the system hang-up is reproduced below. If any readers have experienced another tip of the same iceberg, perhaps they can offer more enlightenment. The procedure to make the system hang follows.

1. Boot the system with DOS 1.10 and type **BASIC**
2. Set Function Key 1 to display the disk files on the volume. I type: **KEY 1, "files" + chr\$(13)**.
3. Hit [F1] once to make sure the files are, in fact, displayed.
4. Hold down [F1] until the keyboard buffer is full and the PC beeps at you madly.
5. Release the key and watch the disk access light. When it is on (most of the

**SOME FILE  
 access problem does  
 seem to be lurking  
 within DOS.**

time), hold down [F1] again until the keyboard buffer is full again. If the disk access light is still on, continue to hold down F1 for about 5 seconds. If the disk access light stays on during this time, you have probably succeeded. If not, go to step 3 again: it takes only two or three tries to make the system crash.

6. Release [F1]. The system will be hung up; the disk light may stay on (not always), but the display of the directory files will have stopped. You cannot free the system without turning off the power.

This may be just one symptom of more acute file access difficulties. For example, it has been reported that when writing random files to disk, the first 26 writes are successful, but the 27th will occasionally cause the system to crash in the same way as the function key crash described above.

William Terrell  
 Mountain View, California

# THE BENCHMARK® Word Processor

IBM PC + The Benchmark = GREAT WP!

## DEMAND A COMPARISON!

- **FASTER**—Native 8086 Code.
- **EASIER**—Menu oriented with plain English commands.
- **MOST FUNCTIONAL**—Designed to fill the needs of the high production office.
- **MOST FEATURES**—Has features to satisfy even the most discriminating user.

**FEATURES:** Full utilization of the PC  
 • Horizontal Scroll • Business Graphics  
 • Math • Footnotes • Keyboard Phrase Library • Sophisticated Boilerplate Assembly with Auto Variable Fill-in • Column Manipulation • Hyphenation Scan • plus much more...



Call or Write:  
**Metasoft Corporation**  
 711 E. Cottonwood,  
 Suite E. Casa Grande,  
 Arizona 85222. Tele-  
 phone (602) 836-6160.

# INVENTORY MANAGERS:

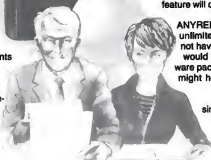
## WHEN YOU BUY INFOTORY™... YOU'RE BUYING THE BEST!

SSR Corporation has been providing business solutions for all makes and sizes of computers for over twelve years. They know your needs and how to satisfy them.

They know what management wants in an inventory system...less time learning and more time producing.

Last year SSR introduced INFOTORY...the ultimate solution to inventory management problems.

With INFOTORY anyone in the office can learn the system—in less than four hours...because it's so easy to use.



Even though the system is easy to learn and operate it has great flexibility and power. INFOTORY promises the information you need—when you need it and the way you want it. You design your own report with INFOTORY'S unique reporting feature called ANYREPORT™. This easy to learn feature will deliver customized reports within minutes.

ANYREPORT's capabilities are almost unlimited. Other inventory systems do not have an ANYREPORT feature. You would have to buy an additional software package to get this extra...and you might have to take a computer course to learn how to use it.

So, for the best, most flexible, simple-to-learn inventory package available...stop in at your nearest IBM PC Dealer, or give SSR a call for more information.

SSR Corporation, 1600 Lyell Avenue, Rochester, New York Telephone 716-254-3200



## Our Claim to Fame! Price and Delivery!



### Quality Products Immediately Available for the IBM User

- Serial Interface Card/Dual Port ..... \$160.00
- Dual Port Serial Interface Memory ..... \$495.00  
Expansion Card (Upgradeable to 512K) 64 K included
- Serial Port/Parallel Port Memory ..... \$495.00  
Expansion Card (Upgradeable to 512K) 64 K Included

Call (801) 263-3925 / or Write to Place Your Order

Dealers/Representatives are Welcome

Also available at your local Computerland Store



P.O. Box 7068  
Salt Lake City, Utah 84107



\*Prices Subject to Change Without Notice

ZEN/TEK P.O. Box 7068, SLC, UT 84107

Please Rush My Order: Qty. \_\_\_\_\_

Unit Ordered \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

Phone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

## FORTRAN, Anyone?

The PC FORTRAN Compiler was released by IBM in April 1982. The following program briefly introduces the normal structure of a FORTRAN program valid both in FORTRAN IV and in the newer American National Standard (ANS) FORTRAN 77. A main program calling a subprogram or a function would be structured:

```

program Main
c Assignment Statements: Execution
  statements:
c eg:
  n=1
  a=1.0
  b=10.0
c Subprogram calling statement
20 call sub(a,b,c)
  n=n+1
  write(*,15)n
format(14)
go to 20
stop
end
  
```

```

c subroutine sub(a,b,c)
  c=a+b
  write(*,10)c
format('c=' ,f10.2)
  return
end
  
```

Whenever calculations of a repetitive nature are involved in the program [e.g., trial and error calculations] using a subprogram, the IBM PC runs out of storage space irrespective of the size of the user's program. If the above were programmed on the IBM PC and compiled and run, the PC would run out of storage space after about 800 to 900 calls to the subprogram [depending upon the PC memory size]. Normally the above program should run indefinitely unless stopped by the user by an external break command, because the program requires the computer to store only four variables. A bigger program would cause the PC to run out of dynamic storage much faster.

After several trials and hours of program debugging, I discovered that the

RETURN statement on the IBM PC FORTRAN compiler was faulty and caused this "Heap Overflow" problem. Simply deleting this statement from your subprograms would allow you to run your FORTRAN programs normally.

Users of IBM PC with the FORTRAN compiler will sooner or later run into this problem [overflow] if they ever have to use large FORTRAN programs on their PC. This tip should save them hours or days of agonizing program debugging without finding errors in their programs.

Vic Gupta  
Overland Park, Kansas

## Share Your Discoveries

When you learn something from which your fellow users may benefit, pass it on through these pages. You'll encourage others to return the favor, plus we'll pay from \$25 to \$100 for each tip published. Mail to User-To-User, PC magazine, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122. /PC

## COOSOL COMPUTER PRODUCTS

### EPSON PRINTERS



### IBM/NEC 12" COLOR CHARACTER DISPLAY



• EPSON MX70	\$286
• EPSON MX80 GRAFTRAX	CALL
• EPSON MX80 P/T GRAFTRAX	CALL
• EPSON MX100 GRAFTRAX	CALL
• NEC PC-8023A-C	CALL
• NEC 3550	CALL
• NEC 3510, 3515, 3530	\$1695
• NEC 7710, 7715, 7730	\$2275
• NEC 7720, 7725	\$2545
• C.I.TON 6510AP CALL	• 6510ACD
• C.I.TON 1541SP CALL	• 1541SRE
• C.I.TON F10-40PU S1395	• F10-40RU
• C.I.TON F10-55PU S1795	• F10-55RU
• ORIGATA 82A CALL	• 63A
• ORIGATA 84A CALL	• 82A TRACTOR
• TALLY MT 1802 MT 1805	\$1495
• TALLY MT 1802 MT 1805	\$1795
• DIABLO 630 and 620 SERIES	CALL
• DUME SPRINT S 45/NOXSR & 55/NOXSR	CALL
• ANADEX ACX-9500-P, ACX-9501-P	\$1295
• COMREX CR-1-S, CR-1-C, CR-1-O	CALL
• SMITH-CORONA TP-1	CALL

### Color RGB Monitors

• NEC JC-1202OH HI-RES. RGB	\$799
• AMODEX COLOR II HI-RES. RGB	\$749
• ELECTRONOME 13" HI-RES. RGB	\$749

### MODEMS

• HAYES SMARTMODEM (300 BAUD)	\$229
• HAYES SMART MODEM (300 & 1200 BAUD)	\$595
• RS-232C COMPATIBLE	
• FULL AND HALF-DUPLEX OPERATION WITH BOTH	
• TOUCH TONE AND PULSE DIALING	
• AUTO-ANSWER/DIAL/REPEAT	
• COMPLETELY PROGRAMMABLE	
• BUILT-IN AUTO MONITOR	
• STATUS AT A GLANCE	
• DIRECT-CONNECT DESIGN	
• HAYES CHRONOGRAPH	\$209
• NOVATION AUTO-CAT AUTO-ANS	\$219
• SIGNALMAN MARK 1 (300 BAUD)	\$89
• U.O.S. 103 OALP (300 BAUD)	\$175
• U.O.S. 103 JLP (300 BAUD)	\$199
• U.O.S. 202 SLP (1200 BAUD)	\$249

### IBM Software

• MICRO LAB TAX MANAGER	\$199
• SORCIM SUPERCALC	\$209
• SORCIM SUPERWRITER	\$299
• CONTINENTAL HOME ACCOUNTANT PLUS	\$112
• CONTINENTAL MATHEMAGIC	\$89
• GENVER EASY EXECUTIVE ACCOUNTING	\$520
• VISICORP 64/256K VISICALC	\$199
• VISICORP VISIT/RENO/VISIPLOT	\$249
• VISICORP VISIDEX	\$199
• DATAMOST WRITE ON/IBM-WORD PROC.	\$99
• MICROPRO WORDSTAR	\$289
• MICROPRO MAILMERGE	\$90
• MICROPRO SPELL STAR	\$165
• INFORMATION UNLIMITED EASY FILER	\$299
• INFORMATION UNLIMITED EASY SPELLER	\$139
• INFORMATION UNLIMITED EASY WRITER II	\$269
• PEACHTREE	CALL
• OTHER IBM SOFTWARE	CALL

### Other Computers

• ATARI 800 (16K)	\$650
• ATARI 400 (16K)	\$329
• ATARI Accessories & Software	CALL
• AL TOS Computer Systems	CALL
• ADDS Computer Systems	CALL
• NEC PC-8001A, PC-6012A, PC-6013A, and JB-1201 (NEC SYSTEM)	\$2149
• NEC Other CPUs and Software	CALL
• DYABYTE 560S-6-1	\$5999
• DYABYTE OTHER SYSTEMS	CALL
• SANYO MSC-1000	\$1599
• SANYO MSC-2000	\$2999
• SANYO MSC-3000	\$4999
• XEROX 620 SYSTEM w/5 1/4" DRIVES	\$2499
• XEROX 620 SYSTEM w/6" DRIVES	\$2995
• SOFTWARE FOR THE ABOVE	CALL

### Monitors

• NEC JC-1202OH RGB HIGH RES. COLOR	\$799
• AMODEX COLOR II RGB HIGH RES. COLOR	\$769
• NEC PC-1201(MA) HIGH RES. GREEN	\$179

### Terminals

• TELEVIDEO 910	\$595, \$12	\$705
• TELEVIDEO 920	\$750, \$50	\$959
• ADDS Viewpoint A1, A2, A3		\$535

(800) 854-8498 Call (714) 545-2216

COOSOL, INC. P.O. BOX 743, ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92805-0743



# \$80.88

Stackworks Forth is more than a language—it is a complete approach to PC software development. A full, extendable interpreter-compiler producing compact code, Stackworks Forth is as fast as compiled Fortran, as easy to use as interactive Basic.

Completely I/O compatible with DOS or CP/M-86, including standard op-system file editor, Stackworks Forth is a simple, self-contained, stack oriented system allowing high level development and instantaneous debugging and modification of complete end user oriented programs. Immediate testing capability makes Stackworks Forth ideal for PC applications including robotics, process control, hardware development, video game design. . . .

A complete software development package including editor, debugger, tutorial.  
Stackworks Forth Version 2.0 . . . \$80.88.

MasterCard, Visa, Amex  
1414 E. University  
Bloomington IN 47401  
800 457 4544

**stack  
works**

## PLUG OUR LIGHT PEN INTO YOUR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

### Symtec's Light Pen:

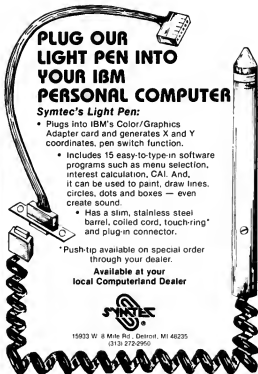
- Plugs into IBM's Color/Graphics Adapter card and generates X and Y coordinates, pen switch function.
- Includes 15 easy-to-type-in software programs such as menu selection, interest calculation, CAI. And, it can be used to paint, draw lines, circles, dots and boxes — even create sound.
- Has a slim, stainless steel barrel, coiled cord, touch-ring\* and plug-in connector.

\*Push-tip available on special order through your dealer.

Available at your  
local Computerland Dealer



15933 W. 8 Mile Rd., Detroit, MI 48235  
(313) 272-2950



For Quality Software • Multiple Entry Modes • Comprehensive Documentation

# omni

### SCREEN MACHINE™

Makes possible high-speed cursor-positioning, scrolling, erasing, and text handling for users of Pascal, FORTRAN, COBOL, and Assembler. (For IBM-PC)

### BLINGSPLATZ™

Real-time arcade game named for the eerie horde of intergalactic creatures whose relentless attack on your space patrol will challenge all your skills. (For IBM-PC)

### SPACE GUARDIAN™

Traversing the local galaxy to search out and destroy alien spacecraft, you will need logistic and tactical skills in your crucial mission to save planet Earth. (For IBM-PC)

### CHAMPION DRAUGHTS™

How about playing checkers against the wily computer? Don't worry... the caliber of the computer's play can be selected to match your own. (For IBM-PC)

### GENTERM™

Conforming to most protocols involving character-by-character or line-by-line communication, this package can equip your computer system to communicate with other micro-, mini-, or mainframe computers. (For IBM-PC, Osborne I, or any CP/M Computer)

1268 Main Street, Newington, Connecticut 06111  
Tel (203) 666-4240

OHMC Corp., 1268 Main St., Newington, CT 06111

Please identify the nearest distributor of  
☐ Screen Machine™ ☐ Blingsplatz™  
☐ Space Guardian™ ☐ Champion Draughts™  
☐ Genterm™

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

# OPTIMUM-SORT

**Powerful SORT/MERGE utility  
for the IBM Personal Computer**

- **SORT FILES**  
Ascending or Descending, multiple fields
- **MERGE FILES**  
Combine multiple files into one file
- **VERY FAST**  
Efficient machine language program
- **EASY TO USE**  
Prompts you for all required input
- **FULL DOCUMENTATION**  
Fits right in the IBM—PC manuals
- **\$125**  
VISA and MasterCard accepted

TO ORDER CALL (713) 454-7428

or WRITE TO:

**OPTIMUM DATA PROCESSING**  
P.O. BOX 2167 • HUMBLE, TEXAS 77347

**OPTIMUM-SORT RUNS UNDER PC-DOS**

**Now that you have  
the best personal computer,  
you want the best  
data management system.**

You now own an IBM Personal Computer. Naturally you want the very best data management system to match the quality of your computer.

We at The Computer Workshop believe that we have developed such a system. Why? Because The Computer Workshop Data Management System (TCW/DMS) was designed specifically for the IBM Personal Computer.

TCW/DMS is easy to use, flexible and extremely powerful. We believe that it offers excellent value for your money.

Please call or write us for more information about TCW/DMS. We feel sure that you'll find the system is indeed the best data management system for your IBM Personal Computer.

TCW/DMS  
The Computer Workshop Data Management System  
for the IBM Personal Computer

**THE COMPUTER WORKSHOP**

Computer Software that Works to Save You Work  
322 Sheldon Avenue/Houghton, Michigan 49931/(906)482-8009

## helpful products for your computer

### Printer Stands

End the paper mess on your computer desk. Our printer stand allows your paper to be fed from under the printer, making room for the used paper to stack behind the print out of the way. Available with an optional removable shelf (Shown) for easy computer forms change. Available in Large size also, for MX-100 and other large printer users also. Also available with center slot for bottom feed printers. (Large only).

Regular Stand	(300010)	\$29.95
Regular w/shelf	(300011)	\$44.95
Large Stand	(300020)	\$34.95
Large w/shelf	(300021)	\$49.95
Large w/slot	(300030)	\$49.95

### Diskettes

Elephant Memories Systems Diskettes at a special LOW price!!!

Single Density/Single Sided/Soft Sector	500351	\$22.50
Double Density/Single Sided/Soft Sector	500352	\$25.50
Double Density/Double Sided/Soft Sector	500353	\$32.50

### Portable Disk Bulk Eraser

Clean all old data off of your diskettes before reusing them! This is a MUST for your computer room. Easy to use, non-electric, portable!!!

500102	Only	\$4.95
--------	------	--------



### Ribbon Reloads for MX 70/80/100

Reload your old ribbon cartridge for much less than replacing the cartridge! Quick and easy to do, takes only about 2 minutes each to reload. Includes complete instructions. Available in Black and 4 popular colors!

Black Reload	(500000)	\$3.95 ea.	(500001)	\$39.95 dz.
Red Reload	(500010)	\$4.95 ea.	(500011)	\$49.95 dz.
Blue Reload	(500020)	\$4.95 ea.	(500021)	\$49.95 dz.
Green Reload	(500030)	\$4.95 ea.	(500031)	\$49.95 dz.
Brown Reload	(500040)	\$4.95 ea.	(500041)	\$49.95 dz.

### Ribbon Cartridges for MX 70/80

Replacement cartridges for your printer. Complete cartridge for your printer at great savings! Available in Black and 4 popular colors! Buy in 3 packs and save!

Black Cartridge	(500080)	\$10.95 ea.	(500081)	\$29.95/3
Red Cartridge	(500090)	\$11.95 ea.	(500091)	\$31.95/3
Blue Cartridge	(500070)	\$11.95 ea.	(500071)	\$31.95/3
Green Cartridge	(500080)	\$11.95 ea.	(500081)	\$31.95/3
Brown Cartridge	(500090)	\$11.95 ea.	(500091)	\$31.95/3



108 Carling Rd.  
Bohemia, N.Y. 11716  
(516) 887-6158 (voice)  
(516) 888-8858 (modem)  
Dealer Inquiries Welcome  
Prices subject to change



N.Y.S. Residents Add Tax Add \$5 shipping - handling

## TIME IS MONEY SO DON'T WASTE IT!

Riverlake Systems allows you to save time! With our SP-16 or SP-32 you can continue working with your computer while your printer or plotter is still running! Our Universal Spooler will buffer up to 32K bytes of data from a serial or parallel peripheral. The Universal Spooler is controlled by a Z80 microprocessor that uses all static memory. A self-diagnostic mode performs an internal memory test and reports the results to a printer.

### SPECIFICATIONS

#### Serial Ports

- 7 baud rates to 19,200
- 7 or 8 bits even/odd/no parity
- 1 or 2 stop bits
- Standard RS232C pin outs

#### Parallel Ports

- Centronics Compatible
- Pin Compatible with IBM
- PC and IBM PC printer

#### Price:

- SP-16-16K Buffer \$279
- SP-32-32K Buffer \$329

(Please include \$5.00 for shipping handling & insurance)



### RIVERLAKE SYSTEMS, INC.

P.O. Box 1927  
Roswell, Georgia 30077  
404-475-0028

# IBM PC ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE 75% OFF

Why pay IBM \$1785 for the Peachtree software (GL, AP, AR) when for only \$439 you can have completely equivalent software? Including payroll!

**General Ledger** - detailed reports for company and departments, comparative financial statements (month, YTD, previous year)

**Accounts Payable** - current and aged payables, complete vendor/voucher history, check writing, cash flow management reports

**Accounts Receivable** - instant customer account information (current and aged), with complete invoicing including open item and statement capabilities

**Payroll** - all types of employees. Multiple statements, user modifiable for tables, W-2 and 941 printing (month, quarter and YTD totals)

Includes source code, sample data and user manuals (540 pg.) CA residents add 6.75% tax. End user only system requires disk, 2 disk drives, DOS and 132 column printer (compressed mode OK)

IBM PC, Peachtree, MS, DOS are trademarks of IBM Corp., MSA, Retail Sciences Inc. and Microsoft respectively



ROCKY MOUNTAIN SOFTWARE SYSTEMS

1280 C NEWELL AVE. SUITE 147 • WALNUT CREEK, CA 94596

(415) 625-1592

MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE AND SYSTEMS

## Micro-Grip™

FRICION FEED FOR YOUR EPSON

## MX-70\* or MX-80\*

\*MX-70 and MX-80 are Trademarks of EPSON, Inc.

- Converts your printer for friction feed of SINGLE SHEETS or ROLL PAPER.
- SIMPLE Installation (all you need is a screwdriver, no soldering).
- Tractor feed remains undisturbed.
- Only \$39.95 (add \$1.50 for postage)



SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR YOUR MONEY BACK



VISA & MasterCard Accepted  
(714) 864-6643

MICRO-GRIP, Ltd.  
P. O. Box 4278  
Norton AFB, CA 92409



## NF SYSTEMS

• Master your PC with our new design aids:

**FILE MASTER** A comprehensive disk file maintenance program using full screen displays. Creates reports by any field. Supports VISICALC® files! **\$9.95**

**TEXT MASTER** A document formatter which offers 40 commands to customize text. Includes indexing and table of contents capabilities! **\$9.95**

**SCREEN MASTER** A fantastic utility for BASIC programmers - defines full screen displays for input/output, supports all keys, colors, and allows field protection **\$9.95**

**COMPARE MASTER** A file comparison utility using multiple parameters for compare, and sending display to screen or printer. **\$4.95**

**SORT 80** An assembler sort subroutine, callable by a BASIC program. Variable length fields. FAST! **\$4.95**

**DISKETTE CATALOG** Create a master catalog of all your diskettes! If PC - catalog is created from disk. For other diskettes, enter from keyboard. May change and/or search for a particular file. A must! **\$4.95**

• Master your household with:

**HOUSEHOLD AIDS** Includes Household Inventory, Personal Statement, VCR Index, Resume, Name/Address/Phone **\$9.95**

**CHECK REGISTER** Up to 40 ledger/budget headings. Print Check Register or Totals by ledger/by month. **\$9.95**

**STOCK PORTFOLIO** Keep all transactions by company name and date. Print entire portfolio or transactions by month or year. **\$9.95**

NF SYSTEMS, LTD.  
P.O. Box 76363  
Atlanta, GA 30358



Catalog Available

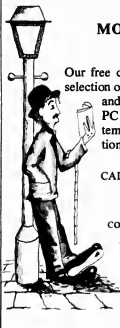


Personal Computer

To order, call collect 9-5 404-252-3302

## THE CATALOG FOR

### MODERN TIMES



Our free catalog contains a full selection of hardware accessories and software for your IBM PC or Columbia PC system. Complete descriptions and full discounts.

CALL NOW--IT'S FREE!  
(714) 579-8380

COMPUTER SPECIALTIES  
1253 BROADWAY  
EL CAJON, CA 92103



## IBM Personal Computer SOFTWARE

- ★ Balance-Forward Accounts Receivable
- ★ Open-Item Account Receivable
- ★ Cash Flow Statements
- ★ Contractor Job Costing
- ★ C.P.A. General Ledger
- ★ Accounts Payable
- ★ Payroll

All programs run with IBM Personal DOS  
Demo Diskette & Documentation \$75.00  
(Applies towards purchase price.)

\$485.00 Each



P. O. Box 735 • Yakima, WA 98907  
1-509-575-0320

### **NOW!** IBM Selectric® Quality Printing from your IBM Personal Computer!

IBM®



Why settle for less? Here's a top-quality IBM electronic typewriter equipped with the famous IPEX ELF Interface, ready to plug into your IBM Personal Computer to print letters, reports, or data. No special software is needed. And you can use it as a stand-alone correcting typewriter anytime you wish. This amazing machine has dual pitch plus proportional spacing, and electronically aligns numbers, indents, centers, tabs, and underscores.

Every typewriter has been detailed to sparkling like-new condition in the IBM factory and is eligible

for service or maintenance agreement from any IBM service location in the U.S.

The perfect all-around printer system for your IBM Personal Computer is priced at only \$1169.50. (Computer cable \$30 additional.)

P.S. If you already own an IBM SELECTRIC or IBM Electronic Typewriter, you can easily add the IPEX ELF interface unit to work with most popular computers.

To order, or for more information, call or write, today.

\* We export to all countries \*

IBM and the word SELECTRIC are registered trademarks of the IBM Corporation.

**IPEX INTERNATIONAL, INC.**  
5115 Douglas Fir Road  
Coelebas, CA 91362 U.S.A.  
Telex/TWX 910-494-2100



**IPEX**  
(213) 710-1444

### Experience the "Impossible"

Real-time graphics games  
for your monochrome IBM PC

#### • SLYNX •

You're the Slynx. Each bite of food adds a byte to your length, making motion quite tricky. Play alone or against a computer Slynx.—\$34.95

#### • VIPER •

You try to collect gold and bring it home—but don't let the Viper catch you! Play Progressive or Speedrace Viper.—\$29.95

#### Special features

- Exclusive Save-Score™
- Optional sound effects
- Amazing speed and response

#### System requirements

- 64K IBM PC with PC-DOS
- 1 disk drive
- any 80 column display (monochrome or color)

Available at Computerland stores, or send payment for immediate prepaid delivery directly to:



**IVY RESEARCH, INCORPORATED**  
88 Yale Station  
New Haven, CT 06520  
Source Number: ST3116

## WARNING!

Electric Power Pollution.  
Spikes & Lightning  
**HAZARDOUS to  
MICROCOMPUTERS!!**

Patented ISOLATORS provide  
protection from ...

- Computer errors cause by power line interference
- Computer errors due to system equipment interaction
- Spike damage caused by copier/teletype/conditioners
- Lightning caused damage

### MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

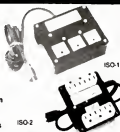
- ISOLATOR (ISO-1) 3 Isolated 3-prong sockets; Spike Suppression; useful for small offices, laboratories, classrooms. .... \$69.95
- ISOLATOR (ISO-2) 2 Isolated 3-prong socket banks; (6 sockets total); Spike Suppression; useful for multiple equipment installations. .... \$69.95
- SUPER ISOLATOR (ISO-3) similar to ISO-1 except double isolation & oversize Spike Suppression; widely used for severe electrical noise situations such as factories or large offices. .... \$104.95
- SUPER ISOLATOR (ISO-11) similar to ISO-2 except double isolated socket banks & Oversize Spike Suppression; for the larger system in severe situations. .... \$104.95
- MAGNUM ISOLATOR (ISO-17) 4 Quad Isolated Sockets; Multiple Spike Suppressors; For ULTRA-SENSITIVE Systems in extremely harsh environments. .... \$161.95
- CIRCUIT BREAKER, any model (Add-CB) .... Add \$9.00
- REMOTE SWITCH, any model (Add-RS) .... Add \$16.00

AT YOUR DEALERS. MasterCard, Visa, American Express  
ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-225-4878 (except AK, HI, PR & Canada)

**ESP Electronic Specialists, Inc.**

171 South Main Street, Box 389, Hattick, Mass. 01760

(617) 855 1532



Pat. #4,250,705



**FORTHOUT™**

**TRANSPORTABLE  
TOOLS OF POWER**

An integrated FORTH system providing  
professional software tools including:

- Multitasking and Multiuser support
- Disk I/O directly or via file access
- Selectable levels of compatibility including 79-STANDARD and Starting FORTH
- Windowing, graphics, communications, lightpen and joystick support
- Printer spooling, dynamic turtle graphics, assembler and editors
- and it's fast

**FANTASIA**  
SYSTEMS, INCORPORATED

1059 ALAMEDA DE LAS PULGAS  
BELMONT, CA 94002 TEL. (415) 593-5700

DEALER AND OEM INQUIRIES INVITED

## PC UTILITIES

### SUPER ZAP

A menu driven utility that allows Full-Screen access to every sector on disk. Sectors may be accessed by a file or absolute sector number. Data is displayed in Ascii, and in Hexadecimal, Decimal, or Octal. Powerful 'GOTO' commands move you rapidly through files or disk. Configuration options provides user customization. Best of all there are No difficult commands to remember; function keys are used exclusively. **\$45.00**

### PC TOOLBOX

A collection of utilities, all with completed documentation.

- Extended directory — formats file names horizontally, display halts when screen is full. Space information about files on disk given in DOS allocation units.
- Monitor — Allows dynamic switching between monochromatic and color adapter monitors.
- List — Outputs contents of file directly to printer with forms, tab and printer controls.
- Clock — Continuous display of time on monitor screen.
- File Utility — Recovers deleted files. Removes and assigns 'hidden' attributes to selected file. **\$35.00**

All programs support standard IBM PC configurations.

Send for free brochure • Phone orders accepted

• Please add \$2.00 for shipping and handling.

**Alta Systems, Inc.**

P.O. Box 9802

Suite 161

Austin, Texas 78766

(512) 836-7351



## BUSINESS DATA ORGANIZATION SYSTEMS for IBM PCs and other fine Micros

**Simple and elegant answers to  
complex business questions!**

**SOLOMON™**—The Wise Business Decision!  
Accounting based upon **MDBS™**, a network  
database manager, now available on the IBM  
P.C. with hard disk. All functions including job  
costing and budgeting.

**PMS-II™**—Project Management Systems!  
For managing any complex project — R&D,  
construction, business planning. 1,000+  
events on critical path, bar charts, other  
reports. Team up with **RMS-II™** for capacity  
planning and load leveling.

Additional answers coming soon.

**CALL TO MAKE YOUR PC FULLY FUNCTIONAL.**

**AHA, INC.**

P.O. Box 2003, Santa Cruz, CA 95063  
408/475-7247

Solomon is a trademark of TLB Associates, Inc.  
PMS-II & RMS-II are trademarks of North America MICA, Inc.  
MDBS is a trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.

# MICROFLASH

Best Prices

Service in a Flash

## WE MEAN BUSINESS

FOR YOUR IBM PC!

Now Save Up To 40% Off Retail!

HARDWARE		SOFTWARE	
Ampex Color II RGB	\$763.95	EasyWriter II	\$244.95
Micrograph 64K Ramcard	314.95	EasySpeller	122.95
Micrograph 256K Ramcard	743.95	EasyWriter	279.95
Parcom Disk Drive	461.95	WordStar	299.95
		Home Acc Plus	97.95

Many Other Products Available for IBM PC, Appia & CP/M Compatible Computers

All Products Guaranteed - Service Before & After the Sale  
SEND CERTIFIED OR CASHIER'S CHECK TO

## MICRO FLASH

120 VILLAGE SQUARE, SUITE 126  
ORINDA, CA 94563

(Allow Clearance Time for Personal or Company Checks)

OR CALL



(415) 680-1157



### NO CREDIT CARD SURCHARGE

ONLY \$4.00 SHIPPING HANDLING & INSURANCE PER ORDER  
HIGHER FOR MONITORS & PRINTERS - PLEASE CALL  
CA RESIDENTS ADD APPLICABLE SALES TAX  
ITEMS AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE

IBM PC Trademark of IBM Corporation  
APPLE Trademark of Apple Computers Inc.  
CP/M Trademark of Digital Research

## SAUCER/PAINTER/PALETTE From Micro-G - \$29.95

### SAUCER

YOU AGAINST AN INVADER

A color graphics program where you defend the world against an alien invasion. Bombs and missiles move across the screen in real time. Requires GDS and color card.

### PAINTER I

CREATE, EDIT, AND SAVE MULTI-COLOR  
IMAGES IN 320 BY 200 MODE

This program allows you to draw and display objects in 12 colors in 320 by 200 mode instead of the normal 4 colors. You can save images to disk and load into basic arrays. Requires GDS and color card (Joy-stick optional)

### PAINTER II

SAME AS I EXCEPT B&W IN 640 BY 200 MODE.

### PALETTE

SHOWS THE "SECRET" WAY OF DISPLAYING 12  
COLORS IN 320 BY 200 MODE

This program is used as a super color chart and demonstrates how you can get 12 distinct colors in 320 by 200 mode. [512 color selections are available]

ALL FOUR PROGRAMS FOR ONLY \$29.95

Incl disk & manual, add \$2 for shipping, VISA/MasterCard

### MICRO-G

P.O. Box 102 • Duluth, GA 30136 • (404) 476-5779

WORDSTAR®. We meet any price in "PC".

WORDSTAR is a registered trademark of Micro Pro Int. Corp.

## TRADE UP & SAVE

Floppy Disk Drives  
Tandon TM100-2  
(2 Headed)

ONLY \$199\*  
or \$275  
without trade

Still available  
TM100-1 \$180

NEW TM100-4  
(2 head 80tk) \$319\*

\$399

without trade

\*with trade-in of your  
good TM100-1 drive.

## PRICE BREAKTHROUGH

Famous  
Manufacturer  
6.3 MEG  
WINCHESTER  
\$1599

COMPLETE  
120 day warranty

Power Supply, case  
(external), cables,  
DOS, adapter

9.6 MEG  
complete \$1799

12.6 MEG  
complete

(2x6.3 meg) \$2399

19.2 MEG  
complete

(2x9.6 meg) \$2799

BACK BETTER  
THAN EVER—  
(215) 461-5437

Terms: COD or prepaid  
F.O.B. Shipping Point

DISK SUPPLY CO.  
Suite 439  
111 S. Olive St.  
Media, PA 19063

# SAVE

## ON ALL IBM-PC® ACCESSORIES

Boards, hard disks, printers, monitors,  
software, furniture at DISCOUNT PRICES  
from AST, Centronics, Gavong, Macrolink, NEC,  
Persyst, VR Data and many others!

### THIS MONTH'S SPECIAL



SEATTLE  
COMPUTER RAM+

with FLASH DISK\* and serial port

192K for only \$495.00!

Other sizes reduced too

Fully tested, 1 year Warranty, expandable

WRITE OR PHONE FOR FREE CATALOG

DON-EL  
COMPUTER  
PRODUCTS



3261 MICHIGAN AVE., COSTA MESA, CA 92626



(714) 546-7481



IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

## FMS II Now Available for PC Users!

Get FMS II (Financial Management System II), the test and easy-to-use small business and home accounting system, with Checkwriter for only \$89.95!

Be able to enter an entire month's checking, charge card and cash accounts in just a few minutes using your own personalized macro list. **INSTANT ERROR CORRECTION.** Audit all files by code and month with year-to-date totals. **PERFECT FOR TAX ACCOUNTING.**

**Self Prompting Error Avoiding Entry System.** 1 to 3 key stroke entries with automatic date, coding and numbering.

**Screen and Printer Routines** for listing files, balance, reconcile, search and audit reports. Configure system to match almost any printer.

**Search** all files with specific and expanded searches.

**Budget Manager** to plan, review and balance your budget and generate complete reports for any 1 to 12 month period.

**Account Auditor** totals all files by code for any 1 to 12 month period with year-to-date totals.

**Checkwriter** prints your checks directly from FMS II files.

**Item and Code Macro** can be personalized up to 100 each.

FMS II requires 64K of RAM and Disk. Single or Dual Disk compatible. (Printer Optional) Price **\$89.95.**

### COMPUTERIZED MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

1039 Cadiz Drive • Simi, California 93065 • (805) 526-9151  
Check, VISA or MasterCard accepted. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax.  
Dealer inquiries invited.

# fms II

# P-Edit

## Are You Still Writing Programs with a Hammer and Chisel??

Even in today's high-tech society, there are editors which are so primitive that you might as well be using a hammer and chisel! So what's our solution?

**P-EDIT** is a professional program editing tool that lets you concentrate on designing programs without concern for file size or other editor restrictions. With introductory pricing at \$195, it is easy on your budget and our unconditional money back guarantee makes it absolutely risk-free!

SSI Software International

282 W. Center  
Orem, UT 84057

# SSI

(801) 224-8554  
Telex 453 188

## IBM PC Software

**SMALL BUSINESS ACCOUNTING** ..... \$59.95  
Based on Dome Bookkeeping Record #612, this program keeps track of income, expenditures, and payroll for a small business. Income and expenses can be entered daily, weekly, or monthly. Program computes monthly, through last month, and year-to-date summaries.

**MAILING LIST** ..... \$79.95  
Maintains mailing lists of up to 1128 names per diskette. Commands allow adding, changing, finding, names, sorting by information in any field, printing labels. Supports 4-line labels of 32 characters per line. Printing on 1, 2, 3, or 4 column labels.

**HOME BUDGET** ..... \$59.95  
Analyzes your income and expenses and prints monthly and year-to-date summaries showing tax deductions.

**DATABASE MANAGEMENT** ..... \$49.95  
A simple and easy-to-use program. Define files of any description. Add, change, delete, find records, sort, total items, print file, and save or load on disk.

All programs written in BASIC language and ready to run on IBM PC-DOS. Complete instructions provided for modifying programs to suit your individual requirements.

Documentation to any program can be purchased separately for \$15.00.

## Howe Software

14 Lexington Road, New City, NY 10956

**(914) 634-1821**

## DEC VT100-VT52 TERMINAL EMULATION FOR THE IBM PC

The finest personal computer now emulates the finest computer terminal! The VT100-VT52 is a fully-featured ANSI compatible terminal. Whether you are timesharing to a DEC host or simply need a superb ASCII terminal emulator for your PC, Saturn's VT100-VT52 emulator is for you.

- 15 communication speeds to 9600 baud
  - User-friendly set-up mode
  - Selectable XON-XOFF protocol
- Blink, bright, reverse-video and underline attributes
- Split screen, bidirectional scrolling
  - Direct connect or by modem
- Full VT100 keyboard emulation
- Print screen, copy to printer and print through mode
  - Full screen reverse video
- Written in assembler for maximum efficiency

And many other features that make this the finest and most easily used terminal emulator available.

PRICE \$200.00 — INSTITUTIONAL CONTRACTS AVAILABLE

# S

SATURN CONSULTING GROUP, INC.  
147 WEST 26TH STREET  
NEW YORK, NY 10001  
CALL: (212) 675-7753

# IBM PC!

## REPAIR YOUR DISKS

### A UTILITY TO:

- Put files on disk by track or by sector
- Set files to hidden, system or normal status
- Show hidden or erased files
- Add or change the directory

Send **\$59.95** Mass residents  
check or money order add 5% sales tax

### SQUIRE BURESH ASSOCIATES INC.

4 E. Central Street Suite 209

Worcester, MA 01613

(617) 832-6430

MASTER CHARGE/VISA Accepted

## IBM PC COMMUNICATIONS

### ★ PCMODEM 1200 ★

Now this popular IBM PC Communications program is available in a compiled version, and will support the new Hayes "SMARTMODEM 1200" modem at 300 or 1200 baud. It will also still work with the original "SMARTMODEM". The package includes a maintenance program for setting phone directory configuration defaults and log-on's. Requires: IBMPC (96K RAM min.), SMARTMODEM, Communications adapter, one disk drive, IBM Dos (1.0 or 1.1). Source code included.

**\$79.95** + \$5.00 Shpg. & Hndlg.  
VISA/MC/AX/CHECK/MO

Mail your order to:

### SOLUTION SOFTWARE SYSTEMS

3930 Whispering Trails

Hoffman Estates, IL 60195

(312) 893-5111

"SMARTMODEM is a product of HAYES MICROCOMPUTING

## VT100 for \$125?

For only \$125, our TE100 software package turns your IBM PC into a "full-featured" DEC VT100, VT101, VT102, or VT52 terminal.

Requires 64K, 1 disk, monochrome or color display, MS DOS. \$125 plus \$3 shipping. Wisconsin residents please add 5% sales tax.



PERSOFT, INC.  
2186 U.S. Highway 51  
Stoughton, WI 53589  
Phone: (608) 873-8888

VT is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.  
IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.  
TE is a trademark of Persoft, Inc.

## FORTH-32™ IBM® PC

**N**ow you can program using the entire IBM® PC memory. The FORTH-32 SEGMENT SENSING language makes segment boundaries transparent to the programmer.

The FORTH-32™ DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM features intermixed 16 and 32 bit addressing modes with big-FORTH compatibility, DOS interface, full screen editor, assembler, disassembler, graphics and debug. The powerful QUEST CASE statement with single, multiple and range labeling is also included.

In addition to FORTH-32™ you will receive the QUEST PACKAGE BUILDER UTILITY which transforms user developed programs into marketable software packages by building on disk a condensed executable image with only those FORTH words needed.

User oriented self-teaching documentation! All software is fully backed and updated for one year.

\$100 FORTH-32 (SPECIFY PC-DOS, OR CP/M 86™)  
\$50 FLOATING POINT LIBRARY (SOFTWARE OR ROM)

FORTH 32 AND QUEST ARE TRADEMARKS OF QUEST RESEARCH INC.  
IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF IBM CORPORATION  
CP/M 86 IS A TRADEMARK OF DIGITAL RESEARCH INC.

# Quest™



COD

QUEST RESEARCH, INC.

P.O. BOX 2553

HUNTSVILLE, AL 35804

Call Toll Free:  
(800) 558-8088  
In Alabama Call:  
(205) 533-9405



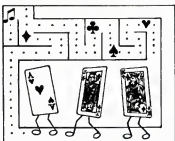
TexasSoft's

## Queen of Hearts



\* Maze Game \*

The Queen of Hearts isn't playing with a full deck. You must make your way around the maze to find the four missing cards while avoiding the crazy cardinals. You can turn the tables on the cardinals by playing the mouse. Play from keyboard or joy stick in either 8008 or compatible or microcomputer. 40 or 80 columns. Music and sound supported. Requires an IBM PC, IBM 1 disk and DOS. Buy one now! Price is \$35.00 including postage. VISA and MasterCard Charge accepted. Dealer inquiries invited.



**TexasSoft**

1028 North Madison Avenue  
Dallas, Texas 75208  
(214) 495-5052

IBM is a Reg. TM of International Business Machines Corporation



**OMS INC.**  
ORGANIZATIONAL  
MANAGEMENT  
SYSTEMS  
INC.

LEADERS IN SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY

Presents

**THE SORT**

General Sort and Utility  
Created exclusively for the IBM Personal Computer  
in 8088 assembler language

### THE SORT SORTS:

- BASIC, PASCAL, FORTRAN, COBOL and MultiMerge files
- sequential random files
- records organized by items and lines
- multiple line records like MultiMerge\* de sorts records in fixed column position (Binary or BASIC Random files)

### THE SORT PROVIDES:

- for all common-date types (string text, integer, real, double precision)
- external and internal data representations
- mandatory parameter preparation
- uses a parameter file so THE SORT can be run in batch processes
- record selection

Requires 68 K and one disk drive, but uses all available memory

### Also OMS SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SERIES

- A. PASCAL SCREEN UNIT: Access screen and keyboard from Pascal program: \$40
- B. PASCAL DOUBLE PRECISION ARITHMETIC PACKAGE: Increase your Pascal integer arithmetic precision to 32 bit: \$40
- C. UTILITY PACKAGE: converts under modes, opens communication lines, speeds up I/O. Sets Epson and NEC rates: \$25

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of THE SORT @ \$95  
\_\_\_\_\_ copies of Pascal Screen Unit @ \$40  
\_\_\_\_\_ copies of Double Precision Arithmetic @ \$40  
\_\_\_\_\_ copies of Utility Package @ \$25

MD residents include 5% sales tax

Name & Address \_\_\_\_\_

Send order with check/money order to:  
ORGANIZATIONAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, INC.  
3 Chalkley Court, Glen Allen, PA 15087  
(301) 666-9011

Dealer inquiries invited

\*MultiMerge is a registered trademark of MicroPro Corp.

## 8" DISKETTE FOR IBM PC

The 8" diskette is a universal standard for saving and interchanging data and programs between computer systems. We have developed a modification to the IBM diskette controller card and over ten utility programs that enable the user to interface his IBM PC to other computer systems including all IBM models such as the 3741, S/1, S/23, S/34, S/38, Displaywriter, TRS80 Model II, DEC, NCR, Honeywell, Univac and CP/M systems. One or two sided, single (FM) or double (MF) density recording with 128, 256, 512, or 1024 bytes/sector is supported. The utility programs can copy files between the PC and hundreds of different systems using IBM data interchange, a CP/M file directory, or by specifying the starting and ending file sector numbers. Automatic ASCII-EBCDIC conversion is provided. The system can also be used as a 1.2 Mbyte drive to backup a hard disk or as a regular DDS drive for files.

The complete system price including enclosure, drive, cable, and all utility programs is \$1295. An optional 240VAC 50HZ or 115/240VAC DC version is available for an additional \$70. For users that want to use their own drives, the programs and documentation are available for \$695. Payment is by check or CDD with delivery within 10 days. Size is 9" x 5" x 19" —weight is 25 lbs.

Contact: Dennis White (602) 774-3588  
**FLAGSTAFF ENGINEERING**  
2820 West Darleen • Flagstaff, Arizona 86001



the  
**FORTH**  
circle

## 79-STANDARD FORTH for the PC

'no-frills' CircleFORTH ..... \$75

79-STANDARD FORTH compiler-interpreter with line editor and installation manual.

CircleFORTH ..... \$175

79-STANDARD FORTH development system complete with screen editor, 8086 assembler, DOS file access, dynamic reconfiguration capability, calendar/time functions, debug utilities, detailed user's guide, and more.

TARGET! ..... \$225

Metacompiler for target system creation complete with user's guide; for use with CircleFORTH.

Specify whether system is for standalone, DOS, or CP/M use. All prices include shipping charges. N.Y. state residents add sales tax. Money orders or checks only. Custom software and support available upon request.

The FORTH Circle, 40 Circle Drive, Westbury, NY 11590

## Add Professional Screen I/O to your IBM PC-DOS Basic Programs!

Only \$35

Now your PC screen I/O can work like an IBM mainframe! Merge our efficient Basic code into your own program, and you can easily display a full-screen input format as protected information. To enter data you simply fill in the blanks.

- Features optional Alpha or Numeric field checking, with "BEEP" sound and rejection of invalid characters.
- Your entered data displayed in high intensity.
- Uses normal cursor control, tabs and backspace.
- Includes fully documented Basic source code.
- Screen format specifications, stored in data statement, be changed in seconds.
- Simplifies programming; eliminates cumbersome question/answer code.

Source code on disk, including shipping \$35  
Mass residents add 5% sales tax.

### PC-Logic Systems

990 Washington Street, Dept. 327  
Dedham, MA 02026  
617-399-7900

## PEP BUSINESS SYSTEM

Compare our software to the competition

### 1) Inventory Control

BILLS OF MATERIAL — PURCHASE ORDERS; SALES ANALYSIS — STOCK LABELS + MORE

### 2) Accounts Receivable

ORDER ENTRY & PACKING SLIPS; INVOICES FROM O/E OR POINT OF SALE; CUSTOMER PAYMENTS W/ DISCOUNTS; STATEMENTS; AGED RECEIVABLE REPORTS + MORE

### 3) Accounts Payable

VENDOR INVOICE ENTRY AND CHECK WRITING; BANK DEPOSIT; AGED PAYABLES REPORTS + MORE

### 4) Payroll

DATA ENTRY, AUTOMATIC CALCULATION & DEDUCTIONS, PAYCHECK WRITING, MO-QTR YTD REPORTS — 941 A and W 2

### 5) General Ledger

FULLY INTERACTIVE WITH ALL OTHER PROGRAMS! TRIAL BALANCE, REVENUE, EXPENSE, OPERATING & BALANCE SHEET.

Regular \$795  
— Special —  
\$495.00

For Free Brochure, Call or Write:

### PERFORMANCE ENGINEERED PROGRAMMING

3970 Sunc Drive  
Carlsbad, CA 92008 (714) 434-6023

## CONTROL DATA DISKETTES

5 1/4" SPECIFY SOFT, 10 or 16 SECTORS

	PRICE/10	PRICE/50	PRICE/100
SSSD _____	\$23.00	\$112.00	\$215.00
SSDD _____	26.00	126.00	235.00
DSDD _____	32.00	156.00	295.00

8" SPECIFY SOFT or 32 SECTORS

	PRICE/10	PRICE/50	PRICE/100
SSSD _____	\$25.00	\$122.00	\$223.00
SSDD _____	30.00	145.00	263.00
DSDD _____	34.80	165.00	303.00

**CALL TOLL FREE - ORDERS ONLY**  
**800-824-7888** ALL STATES EXCEPT CA  
**800-852-7777** FOR CA RESIDENTS

ASK FOR OPERATOR #906

CHECKS, M.O., VISA, M.C. - ADD \$2.00 SHIPPING  
CA RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX

**Creativity Unlimited**

P.O. Box 3304, Saratoga, CA 95070-1304

## MEMORY EXPANSION FOR

**IBM® Personal Computer**

THREE DIFFERENT MODELS AT FACTORY DIRECT PRICES!

the HOBBYIST

- 64K, Non Expandable \$175.00

the PROGRAMMER

- 64K, User Expandable to 256K \$275.00

the SYSTEMS ANALYST

- 64K, User Expandable to 768K \$475.00

(Choice of Sockets or No Sockets on any model)

64K Expansion Kit-Tested \$120.00

FLEXIBILITY AND RELIABILITY THAT IS GUARANTEED!

- EACH 64K Block is Address Selectable to ANY 64K Boundary for Maximum Flexibility
- Zinc Plated Brace for Maximum Stability
- Gold Edge Connector, Single Buffered I/O and Parity for Maximum Reliability
- Fully Tested and Burned In
- Full One Year Warranty

SUPERIOR FEATURES AND PRICE PUT OURS ABOVE ALL COMPETITION!

Call or write for information TODAY

**DCT Corporation**

P.O. BOX 14734  
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55414-0734  
PHONE (612) 379-9236



© IBM is a registered trademark of IBM

## Our Business Is SOFTWARE . . . To Suit Yours!

If you've just purchased this amazing computer, then you'll want to know about us. We write Software exclusively for the IBM-PC\* and we invite your inquiries. Here are just a few of our programs:

### EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

IBM-PC* Basic Instruction Course	\$49.95
Math Primer-All Ages	9.95
1000 Word Spelling Bee	19.95
States & Capitals	14.95

### GAMES

20 Games for the IBM-PC* —Includes Star-Trex, Astro-Orbit, and many more	49.95
--	-------

### OTHER SOFTWARE

Mail List w/Multiple Field Search	39.95
Household Inventory	14.95
IRA Forecaster	24.95

### ACCESSORIES

6 Foot Keyboard Extension Cable	39.95
---------------------------------	-------

All programs supplied on tape—Disk versions add \$4.00.  
N.J. residents add 5% tax.

### SEND FOR FREE CATALOG.

Terms: Cash, Check, Money Order, C.O.D.



## NATIONAL SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 5187, North Branch, N.J. 08876  
201 - 832-7504

## PERSONAL MAILER

The professional mailing list database program with the "personal" touch for the IBM Personal Computer, offers you these features:

- password protection
- all data field lengths may be defined
- searches or sorts up to 12 fields
- creates sub-files by search or sort options
- each entry automatically date-stamped
- multiple files may be used and defined
- "crunch" routine to free up disk space
- contents of labels defined at print time
- prints optional single labels at entry time
- prints labels 1, 2, 3, abreast by sort keys
- prints address or phone directories
- use with word processors, spelling checkers, etc.
- even finds misspelled names in a flash!
- and much more!!

Requires: PC-DOS, 64K, 1 Disk, 80-column display

Order your copy today for just \$65.\*

## COMPUTER AGE OF SAN FRANCISCO



825 Masonic Avenue, Suite 6  
San Francisco, CA 94117 • 415/921-7792



\*CA residents please add 6.5% sales tax. COD orders please add \$5.00 shipping charge. Please allow 2-3 weeks for personal checks to clear.

Personal Mailer is a trademark of Computer Age  
IBM Personal Computer is a trademark of IBM



NF SYSTEMS LTD. PRESENTS:

## HOSTCOMM by JANADON

The Personal Host Communications  
System

### \* Features:

- The first Host communications system for the IBM Personal Computer
- Run programs from a remote site via a terminal or another computer
- Use as a personal communications system or electronic mailbox
- Full Upload/Download facility for ASCII files
- Easy set-up, installation, and especially easy to use
- Full system operator support
- Three level password protection
- Unattended operation

### \* Minimum Systems Requirements:

- 96KB System Unit
- 320KB Diskette storage (1 or 2 drives)
- PC-DOS 1.0 or 1.1
- Video Display (40 or 80 characters)
- Printer
- Asynchronous Communications Adapter
- Hayes Stack™ Smartmodem

List Price

**\$139.95**

NF SYSTEMS, LTD.  
P.O. Box 78363  
Atlanta, GA 30356



Catalog Available

**IBM**  
Personal Computer

Call collect to order - 404-252-3302  
Add \$2.50 for postage and handling

## In Less Than 3 Minutes

Your IBM Model 50, 60, or 75  
Electronic Typewriter  
can be an RS232C PRINTER or TERMINAL



**CALIFORNIA MICRO COMPUTER**  
Models 5060 and 5061 can be  
installed easily and require NO  
modifications to the typewriter.

For additional information contact:  
**CALIFORNIA MICRO COMPUTER**  
9323 Warbler Ave., Fountain Valley, CA  
92708 (714) 968-0890

# ANNOUNCEMENT

## IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER HANDBOOK

Is currently in preparation

The IBM Personal Computer Handbook will be a comprehensive guide and resource directory to applications, hardware, information, software, future developments, and other matters about the IBM PC. Updates will be issued annually.

If you have any products or services for the PC, we would like to consider them for inclusion in the book.

AND/OR PRESS, INC.  
P.O. Box 2246, Dept. PC  
Berkeley, CA 94702  
415/849-2665

# ELIZA IS HERE!

AT LAST! A FULL IMPLEMENTATION of the original ELIZA program is now available to run on your IBM Personal Computer!

Created at MIT in 1966, ELIZA has become the world's most celebrated artificial intelligence demonstration program. ELIZA turns your computer into a non-directive psychotherapist with whom you can converse much as you would with a live therapist. She analyzes each statement as you type it in and then responds with her own comment or question. Response time is virtually instantaneous, and her remarks are often amazingly appropriate!

Designed to run on a large mainframe, ELIZA has never before been available to personal computer users except in greatly stripped down versions lacking the sophistication which made the original program so fascinating.

Now, our new IBM PC version possessing the FULL power and range of expression of the original is being offered at the introductory price of only \$25. And if you want to find out how she does it (or teach her to do more), you can buy the complete IBM Disk BASIC SOURCE PROGRAM for only \$20 additional.

Order your copy of ELIZA today and you'll never again wonder how to respond when you hear someone say, "Okay, let's see what this computer of yours can actually do!"

### AVAILABLE ON DISK IN TWO VERSIONS FOR THE PC

1. Protected Version . . . \$25  
(Protected Version can be run but not listed or modified)
2. Un-protected IBM Disk BASIC Source Version . . . \$45  
(Source Version can be listed and modified as well as run)

Both versions include a six page user manual

Please add \$2.00 shipping and handling to the above amounts  
(California residents add 6% sales tax)

### ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE RESEARCH GROUP

921 North La Jolla Avenue, Dept. P

Los Angeles, CA 90046

(213) 656-7368 (213) 654-2214

MC, VISA and checks accepted



## FREE CATALOG

WORLD'S LARGEST SELECTION OF  
COMPUTER/MP SUPPLIES AND ACCESSORIES!

- **One-Stop Shopping.** More than 2000 products - from line-printer paper to connectors and cables - to help keep your microcomputer or word processing system up and running.
- **Quick, Convenient Ordering.** Expert assistance. By mail, phone or TWX. Your verbal PO's are always welcome.
- **Fast Delivery.** Your order shipped in 24 hours from the Inmac Center nearest you. Overnight emergency shipments also available.
- **Risk-Free Trial.** Work test any product in the catalog for 45 days. If not satisfied, return for full refund.
- **Guaranteed Quality.** Field-tested for precision performance and compatibility. Backed by warranties ranging up to 10 years - and some with Lifetime Guarantees.

**inmac**

Catalog Dept., 2465 Augustine  
Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95051

**SEND TODAY FOR YOUR FREE 100-PAGE  
INMAC CATALOG OR PHONE (408) 727-1970.**

Please RUSH my copy of the Inmac Catalog

Name  Title   
Company  Phone   
Address   
City  State  Zip



## ONE GOOD NAME DESERVES ANOTHER



- Precision programmed for IBM, exclusively.
- Human engineered by microcomputer specialists.

### WINDOW • \$150

A new full-screen text editor for the IBM PC. Speedy and sure single-keystroke control. Designed for the IBM keyboard so using it comes naturally. Visual text marking, horizontal and vertical scrolling, plus "pop-up" help windows.

### DMS • \$150

Personalized data management for non-programmers. Allows construction at forms, retrieval, modification, and reporting of data.

### C88 • \$250

Compiler, linker, and subroutines library for an extensive subset of the C language. Compiles at over 500 lines/minute.

Manuals \$10 (applicable towards product purchase). Other programs available. Write for free brochure.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.



Intellect  
Associates

Inc. P.O. Box 365, HOLBROOK, NEW YORK 11741

# SEVEN GOOD REASONS TO BUY SOFTWARE FROM DATAEASY™

□ **EZ-SCREENAID** Simply key in the screen as it is to appear and "enter". Screen is saved on disk for use in programs. The hard copy shows input locations. 48K/1 drive. \$45.

□ **EZ-MAILABLE** Print the whole list or select on up to 15 attributes! Print in any sequence. Use small, standard or oversized labels. Print 1, 2 or 3 up. 48K/2 drives. \$95.

□ **EZ-UTILITIES** Great for debugging and time saving. Display, edit or list files easily. Other useful programs included. 48K/1 drive. \$75.

□ **EZ-MAILSALES** Ideal for recording mail-order sales. Items/notes can be stored or 1 time. The Tax & Sales Report shows federal and state tax obligations. The serial # field can be used for software (or similar) sales control. 48K/1 drive. \$95.

□ **EZ-RETAIL** Turn your personal computer into a cash register. Improve customer relations by reducing the time required to write retail sales. The item lookup feature displays the description, cost, normal list price, inventory and sales price. Also handles 1 time product sales. Update of inventory is automatic. Reports provide analyses of sales, credit card charges, commissions and taxes. 48K/2 drives. \$245.

□ **EZ-TIMEBILL** Send custom looking billing to your clients in record time. Text can be stored or 1 time (up to 190 char). The client lookup retrieves address and credit limit. Reference lookup can be used to override a billing rate in the text record. 48K/2 drives. \$225.

□ **EZ-TELEPHONE** Keep track of name, address, 2 phone numbers, personal notes and a special date. 48K/1 drive. \$25.



DATA CONSULTING GROUP  
8777 Bounty Drive, Suite EE203  
Foster City, CA 94404

CA add 6.5% tax  
Dealer  
inquiries welcome



## Software 'n Stuff

SERVICE 'N SATISFACTION

### SOFTWARE 'N STUFF FOR YOUR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER AT DISCOUNT PRICES

#### SOFTWARE:

• VOLKSWRITER	\$165.00
• EASYWRITER II	\$259.00
• THE FINAL WORD	\$199.00
• PERFECT WRITER	\$259.00
• EASYSELLER	\$135.00
• PROOFREADER & GRAMMATIK PACKAGE	\$220.00
• GAMES: ZORK I, ZORK II	\$34.95
• DEADLINE	\$44.95
• FRIENDLY WARE	\$44.95
• ASDA - Screen Aid Design	\$79.00
• FILET	\$89.00
• EASY FILER	\$299.00
• VISIFILE	\$259.00
• DBASE II	\$499.00
• MONEY-MAESTRO	\$155.00

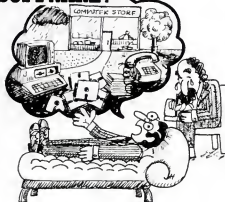
#### STUFF:

• BROTHER DAISY-WHEEL PRINTER	CALL
• DATASPEAK 300 BPS MODEM	\$125.00
• PAGEMATE	\$2.00
• FLIP "W" FILE	\$11.95
• COVERS FOR THE IBM PC	
• ELEPHANT BRAND OISKETTES — Package of 10 - SS/OO	\$25.00
OS/OO (for 320KB drives)	\$35.00



CALL OR WRITE FOR MORE INFORMATION  
NO EXTRA CHARGES - SHIPPING INCLUCOEI  
P.O. Box 795095 Dallas, Tx. 75379 (214) 458-1716

## LOOKING FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE?



Let us help you.  
Write for free IBM  
Personal Computer  
software catalog.



UOI COMPANY Suite 1092 D  
15445 Ventura Boulevard  
Sherman Oaks, CA 91413

© 1987 Company 1982

## VECTOR PROTOTYPING PLUGBOARDS FOR IBM® PERSONAL COMPUTER

New!



- Fit any slot in IBM Personal Computer
- 31/62 gold plated contacts on .1" ctrs.
- Tinned buses terminate to edge contacts per IBM standard
- Punched universal I/O connector mounting bracket, card guide layout sheets, instructions included
- Accept any width DIP ICs
- .043" dia. drilled holes on .01" grid
- 4613-1 - bare board with Peripheral Buses for unlimited component placement \$37.00
- 4613-2 - Wire Wrapping Bus Board with full power & ground plane. Plated thru holes \$59.00
- 4613 3-hole-Pads & Bus Board for soldering or wire wrapping. Plated thru holes. \$59.00
- 3690-22 - 5.7" H x 3.2" W extender card with attached connector & mounting bracket, labeled test points \$22.35

\*IBM Reg. T.M. of International Business Machines Corporation  
Prices subject to change without notice

Vector Electronic Company  
86827



12460 Gladstone AV  
Sylmar CA 91342  
phone (213) 365-9661

# Model 953A EPROM PROGRAMMER



- Programs 2508, 2758, 2516, 2716, 2532 and 2732 have volt EPROMS.
- Complete - no processor modules to buy.
- Intelligent - microprocessor based, programs and verifies any or all bytes.
- RS 232 serial interface - use with computer or terminal.
- Verify erase command - verifies that EPROM is erased.
- Extended diagnostics - error output distinguishes between a bad EPROM and one which needs erasing.
- May be used for extremely reliable data or program storage.
- All power on programming socket under processor control - LED warning light indicates when power is applied.
- Complete with Textool zero insertion force socket
- High performance/cost ratio
- Standard DB-25 I/O connector

**PRICE \$289**

BAY TECHNICAL ASSOCIATES, INC.

HWY 603, P.O. BOX 387  
BAY ST. LOUIS, MISSISSIPPI 39520  
(601) 467-8231

**Buy the BEST  
for LESS**



SwissAmerican Plus is one of the most comprehensive and professional business and accounting package solutions. The General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Sales/PO are the requirements of a major new ERP system accounting from the front. Asset accounting package was designed to fit the needs of a San Francisco based financial instrument house. Together, the General Ledger, Payroll, and Fixed Asset Accounting Package provide one of the best Client oriented package solutions on the market.

Most importantly, we have incorporated FMS3 from Computer Concepts in Eugene, Oregon as a Post Access Statistical Sheet for indexing system to allow for rapid access to records by RET (other than record number). The result has to be seen to be fully appreciated. We know of no other accounting package that offers these capabilities.

We've been told by numerous people that the package should sell for at least \$10,000 but we prefer to take the position that we'd rather sell 10,000 copies at \$24 than 100 at \$10,000. Actually we think we'll sell a lot more than 10,000!

## BusinessMaster Plus



## Available for

As i-CHM CBA/C2 computers including  
3-100 bus, 185-80 Mod II, Perce 820 and  
others

Also available for many Tru™ CF M. CBIAC computers with 80 x 28 display and 1M memory including Apple II series 800, Macintosh, Zenith, Easycorp II, Superlution and IBM PC with Softy Blue. Available soon under CBIAC.

the businessKiller Plus package include:

- 1- Over 700,000 bytes of compiled code on appropriate disks OR 1/2 extra code over 1,500,000 bytes of source code on appropriate disks packaged in a library file.
- 2- An easy-to-use menu oriented user manual (over 250 pages)

**Send \$289 for BusinessMaster Plus**

**BusinessMaster Inc.** 4311 S.W. Bridge Dr.  
Corvallis, OR 97331  
**Order and Technical Number** 1-714-436-6100

None

Reference \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Miss ☐ Misassumed

Number	Expires
1	12/31/2000
2	12/31/2001
3	12/31/2002
4	12/31/2003
5	12/31/2004
6	12/31/2005
7	12/31/2006
8	12/31/2007
9	12/31/2008
10	12/31/2009
11	12/31/2010
12	12/31/2011
13	12/31/2012
14	12/31/2013
15	12/31/2014
16	12/31/2015
17	12/31/2016
18	12/31/2017
19	12/31/2018
20	12/31/2019
21	12/31/2020
22	12/31/2021
23	12/31/2022
24	12/31/2023
25	12/31/2024
26	12/31/2025
27	12/31/2026
28	12/31/2027
29	12/31/2028
30	12/31/2029
31	12/31/2030
32	12/31/2031
33	12/31/2032
34	12/31/2033
35	12/31/2034
36	12/31/2035
37	12/31/2036
38	12/31/2037
39	12/31/2038
40	12/31/2039
41	12/31/2040
42	12/31/2041
43	12/31/2042
44	12/31/2043
45	12/31/2044
46	12/31/2045
47	12/31/2046
48	12/31/2047
49	12/31/2048
50	12/31/2049
51	12/31/2050
52	12/31/2051
53	12/31/2052
54	12/31/2053
55	12/31/2054
56	12/31/2055
57	12/31/2056
58	12/31/2057
59	12/31/2058
60	12/31/2059
61	12/31/2060
62	12/31/2061
63	12/31/2062
64	12/31/2063
65	12/31/2064
66	12/31/2065
67	12/31/2066
68	12/31/2067
69	12/31/2068
70	12/31/2069
71	12/31/2070
72	12/31/2071
73	12/31/2072
74	12/31/2073
75	12/31/2074
76	12/31/2075
77	12/31/2076
78	12/31/2077
79	12/31/2078
80	12/31/2079
81	12/31/2080
82	12/31/2081
83	12/31/2082
84	12/31/2083
85	12/31/2084
86	12/31/2085
87	12/31/2086
88	12/31/2087
89	12/31/2088
90	12/31/2089
91	12/31/2090
92	12/31/2091
93	12/31/2092
94	12/31/2093
95	12/31/2094
96	12/31/2095
97	12/31/2096
98	12/31/2097
99	12/31/2098
100	12/31/2099

**Your System**  
 Pick One: ☐ All clients download ☐ All

Disk Size ☐ 8" single density ☐ 5 1/4"

### Decisions, Organizations and Manufacturers' Response

## A \$95 GENERAL LEDGER? ... ABOUT TIME!

***Dataaccount—the complete  
General Ledger System:***

- General Journal
- Income Statement
- Balance Sheet
- Activity Per Account
- Easy Entry Correction
- Account Summaries
- Fully Menu Driven
- Automatic Transaction Numbering

## WORTH IT

Mail to: **Techdata** 713-498-0797  
**P.O. Box 42829**  
**Suite 437**  
**Houston, Tx. 77242**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

☐ VISA ☐ MC # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Texas Residents add 4% Sales Tax.

For COD add \$4.

***Read It  
And Reap.***

PC Magazine covers software, hardware, applications and most every topic of importance to IBM Personal Computer users. A one year subscription is \$27, a 25% saving from the cover price. VISA and MasterCard welcome. Phone our toll free number 800/792-0990 (California only) or 800/227-3800 (elsewhere in the U.S.), Ext. 1136. Or send check or credit card information to: PC, Dept. P, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122.



**Get the most out of  
your IBM Personal Computer;  
Subscribe to PC today!**

EDITED BY SUSAN HURLEY

# Club News

*Clubs, bulletin boards, and newsletters enable PC users to capitalize on their fellow users' knowledge.*

## Arizona

Charter member dues are \$5 for the IBM PC User Group of Tucson, Arizona. Members receive copies of the newsletter, Bits and PCs, and access to the group's software library. Group meetings are held the third Tuesday of each month. Contact Theresa Baudier, P.O. Box 1489, Tucson, AZ 85701 (602) 622-4751.

## California

The IBM Users' Group of California wants to exchange software and newsletters with other clubs. The group started in January of this year and holds meetings on the third Tuesday of each month. Meetings feature computer industry speakers who discuss their products and recent developments in the industry. Contact Neil Zachary, P.O. Box 4136, Los Angeles, CA 90026 (213) 937-1314.

The new president of the Beach Cities IBM-PC Users Group is Richard Rube of Irvine, California. Meetings are held on the last Wednesday of each month. Contact Richard Rube, 18 Rana, Irvine, CA 92715.

The San Diego IBM PC Users Group does not hold regular meetings but communicates via telephone and a monthly newsletter. Members provide each other with technical assistance, exchange software, and cooperate for group purchase discounts on hardware. Contact Tom Albright, 4005 Isle Dr., Carlsbad, CA 92006 (714) 434-1606.

## Connecticut

Recent topics of the Connecticut User Group have included software developments for the PC, functions and applications of EDLIN and DEBUG, and professional product aids. Annual subscriptions to the group's CPC Newsletter are \$5. Contact Dave Foulger, 69 River St., New Canaan, CT 06840.

## D.C.

The Washington, D.C. Users' Group plans to have a booth at the PC+1 convention hosted by PERSONNA in Atlantic City. The club counts 400 members and is interested in trading newsletters and software with other groups. Contact Ted Landberg, 13155 Beaver Creek Ct., Silver Springs, MD (202) 275-2102.

## Idaho

The Idaho PC Users' Group holds meetings on the 15th of each month. Contact Bruce Burns, 687 S. Capital Blvd., Boise, ID 83702 (208) 344-5545.

## Indiana

The Indianapolis IBM PC Users' Group meets on the fourth Monday of each month. Dues are \$15 and entitle members to use the group's software library and receive the newsletter. Contact David Reed, 6704 Hoover Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46260 (317) 259-7892.

## Kansas

The Topeka Library User Group meets on the third Thursday of each month. Meetings are held at the Topeka Public Library, 1515 W. 10th St., Topeka, KS 66604 (913) 233-2040. Contact Becky Hinton.

## Maryland

Lutherville's user group is looking for members and speakers. The group, numbering 50, meets the first Tuesday of each month at the Lutherville ComputerLand and publishes I/O News. Contact Maury Weinstein or Bob Roswell, 1516 York Rd., Lutherville, MD 21093 (301) 337-5555.



If you use a Word Processor, you need

## GRAMMATIK

### Beyond Spelling Checking

Grammatik can find over 15 different kinds of common errors missed by simple spelling checkers alone, including punctuation and capitalization errors, overworked and wordy phrases, and many others. Use Grammatik with Aspen Software's spelling checker Proofreader, featuring the Random House Dictionary®, or with your current spelling checker for a complete document proofreading system.

### Read what the experts say:

"The perfect complement to a spelling checker."

Ann Miller, Interface Age, 5/82

"A surprisingly fast and easy tool for analyzing writing style and punctuation."

Bob Louden, InfoWorld, 12/81

"Anyone involved with word processing in any way is encouraged to get this excellent program."

A.A. Wicks, Computronics, 6/82

"A dynamic tool for comprehensive editing beyond spelling corrections."

Dore Z. Melach, Interface Age, 5/82

"A worthy and useful addition to your word processing software."

Stephen Kimmel, Creative Computing, 6/82

**Works with CP/M®, IBM-PC®, TRS-80®**

**Grammatik \$75.00  
Proofreader \$50.00**

Order directly from Aspen Software, or see your local dealer. Specify your computer system configuration when ordering! Visa, Mastercard accepted.

Random House is a registered trademark of Random House, Inc. Other registered trademarks: CP/M: Digital Research - TRS-80: Tandy Corp. - IBM: IBM - Proofreader, Grammatik: Aspen Software Co.

**Aspen Software Co.**

P.O. Box 339-P Tijeras, NM 87059  
(505) 281-1534



# IBM

COMPATIBLE  
BOARDS

BY

# ZOBEX

**256 K** MEMORY WITH PARITY  
ONE YEAR WARRANTY **\$ 598**

**HARD DISC** SUBSYSTEM FOR  
**IBM AND S-100 \$ 1899**  
**2SP** WITH 2 SERIAL PORTS **\$199**

## ZOBEX

7343 J. RONSON RD.  
SAN DIEGO, CA. 92111

(714) 571-6971

ZOBEX is trademark of ZOBEX CORPORATION  
IBM is trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

## WHAT'S ECC?

ECC (Error Correction Code) is a polynomial derivative which is used to detect and correct errors. In simpler terms, this means that the computer will detect and automatically correct data errors sometimes generated spuriously in the equipment.

VR Data's HARD DISK III has this feature. If your system will abend or die during a data error or if you must always have the correct data for your functions, ECC is a necessity. This feature has filtered down from the larger computer systems and is now used by manufacturers of superior micro computer products.

**Imagine a 5 meg Winchester Hard Disk with the following features:**



ONLY  
FROM **VRdata**

777 Henderson Boulevard N-E Folcroft, PA 19032  
(215) 461-5300 (800) 345-8102

**ALL  
FOR \$1899. Complete**

- ECC—onboard buffer
- FCC approval—Heavy Duty Power Supply
- Automatic power on with system
- Heavy duty linear power supply
- Gold plated contact on all connectors
- Heavy gauge aluminum chassis
- 115/230 VAC 60/50 HZ Standard
- State-of-the-art controller
- 2 pass forced air cooling system

Interfaces to: Radio Shack TRS 80 Model I • Radio Shack TRS 80 Model III • IBM Personal Computer • Others to be announced



# Club News

## Massachusetts

The monthly newsletter of the Boston Computer Society/IBM User Group now accepts advertisements. Rates are \$35 per quarter-page and \$125 per full page for a single issue. Discounts are available for ads run for 3 or 6 months. The newsletter, mailed to over 4,200 society members in the greater Boston area, includes notes on recent meetings, product announcements, software information exchanges, and user hardware reviews.

The IBM User Group, one of approximately 18 subgroups in the Boston Computer Society, meets every second Thursday. Annual dues of \$20 entitle members to attend any subgroup meetings. Contact Michael Rohrbach, P.O. Box 307, Wellesley Hills, MA 02181 (617) 235-8830.

## Minnesota

A Minneapolis-area user club meets on the second Tuesday of each month. Annual dues are \$10. Contact Peter Le Neau, 100 N. 6th St., #800 East, Minneapolis, MN 55403.

## Tennessee

The P.C.L.U.B. user group in Tennessee has started a newsletter. Approximately 50 members meet every second Monday at the Knoxville ComputerLand. Contact Ross Burrus at Science Applications, Inc., Plaza Tower #801, Oak Ridge, TN 37830.

## Texas

The Dallas-Fort Worth Users' Club invites visitors to attend meetings the third Saturday of each month. The club has 30 members. Annual membership dues are \$30. Contact Samuel P. Cook, 309 Lincolnshire, Irving, TX 75061 (214) 253-8979.

## Utah

The Utah chapter of Autumn Revolution has formally organized and elected officers. Meetings are held on the last Wednesday of each month. Contact Debbie Williamson at ComputerLand, 161 E. 200 South, Salt Lake City, UT 84111 (801) 364-4416.

## Virginia

The Central Virginia Users' Group newsletter, *The Central Virginia Communicator*, features product announcements and software reviews. The group is interested in exchanging copies of its newsletter and library software with other user groups. A \$20 annual fee entitles members to the group's newsletter, software exchanges, and occasional discounts on products. Meetings are on the fourth Tuesday of each month at the Richmond Public Library. Contact Bob Dust, P.O. Box 24685, Richmond, VA 23224 (804) 744-2387.

## Canada

PC has received word of a new user group in Canada. For more information, send a SASE to A.R. Nolf, 620 Auburn Crescent, Burlington, Ontario L7L 5B2 Canada.

## International

Visi-Group, the independent user group specializing in applications for Visi-Colc-type programs, has changed the name of its bimonthly newsletter from *Spreadsheet to Inter-Colc*. *Inter-Colc* provides a place to put programming ideas into practice. It features "Visi-Tips," which includes user questions, program formulas, and applications. Visi-Group, whose membership comes primarily from the business community, has branches in New Zealand, Australia, Sweden, Belgium, France, Spain, Israel, Canada, Venezuela, Mexico, and England. Annual membership is \$25. Contact Visi-Group, P.O. Box 254, Scarsdale, NY 10583.

## STARTING FROM ZERO?

Meet

### The INSTRUCTOR™

Whether you are a first time computer user or more advanced, The Instructor can help you master your IBM PC fast.

Individual Software offers The Instructor as a serious, self-teaching interactive tutorial that is fun for office, home and school PC users.

Using revolutionary computer teaching, The Instructor is absolutely the best way to learn... about the computer... from the computer... using the computer. This is one instructor you will enjoy and will give you hours of individualized attention.

The Instructor features:

- \* In-depth, comprehensive lessons covering interactive operations of your IBM PC
- \* Individualized, friendly pace found inviting to first time computer users of every age
- \* Virtually indestructible, has unlimited patience... even helpful hints

So get in the know the fun way... order The Instructor today and quickly master your IBM PC.

The Instructor is surprisingly affordable at an introductory price of \$39.95 plus \$1 shipping and handling. California residents add \$2.60 sales tax. Send check or money order to:



24 Spinnaker Place  
Redwood City, CA 94065  
(415) 591-4166

Phone inquiries welcome. Requires 64K PC-DOS, at least 1 drive, and a color or monochrome display.

**DESIGNS  
inc.**

**QUALITY PRODUCTS**  
for IBM Personal Computer

**SDI - SSC+MEMORY**

## INTRODUCING

# SYSTEM SUPPORT CARD+MEMORY

### More functions than any boards available

- Clock Calendar, Game Adapter, Printer/Parallel Port, Async Port, plus 256KB memory max

### Clock/Calendar

- Battery back-up • External alarm output when shut-off • Software to set system Date & Time

### Game Adapter

- 4 Dimensions, 4 Keys
- Adapter cable included

### Printer/Parallel Port

- Jumper select to either function
- Addressable to two locations
- IBM hardware and software compatible

### Asynchronous Port

- RS232 and 20ma current loop
- Addressable to two locations
- Adapter cable to PC back plane included

### Memory

- 64KB expandable to 256KB
- Parity checking
- Addressable to any 64K boundary

### Cost Competitive

SDI-SSC+MEMORY	
W/64KB installed	\$575
w/128KB installed	\$725
w/192KB installed	\$875
w/256KB installed	\$975

---

## OTHER PRODUCTS AVAILABLE

### SDI-SSC

System Support card without memory

**\$295**

### SDI-Floppy

Floppy disk drive interface board

**\$220**

### SDI-Floppy+Clock

Floppy disk drive interface board with clock

**\$265**

### SDI-256+Async

Memory board with Async Port

w/64KB **\$445**

w/128KB **\$595**

w/192KB **\$745**

w/256KB **\$845**

### SDI-256

Expandable Memory board

w/64KB **\$295**

w/128KB **\$445**

w/192KB **\$595**

w/256KB **\$695**

**\$195**

### SDI-64

Non expandable 64KB Memory

### SDI-9x64

64K expansion chip set

**\$150**

### SDI-PROTO

Prototyping Boards

**\$55**

### SDI-MiniProto

**\$30**

All board available now  
One year warranty  
Dealer inquiry welcome

**SIGMA DESIGNS INC.**  
P.O. Box 3765 - 3866 Eastwood Cr.  
Santa Clara, CA 95055-3765  
(408) 496-0536

## Communications Briefs

*Tips on buying a terminal software package for your IBM PC.*

### Terminal Software Characteristics

If you intend to use your PC for data communications, a terminal software package turns your PC into a terminal capable of exchanging information with other systems through the serial port. Some of the features of these software packages are useful and some are essential.

Following are essential characteristics:

**Parameter settings:** You should be able to set the speed, word length, and parity from the program.

**Received data capture:** You should be able to capture the data coming into the serial port in a RAM buffer. The buffer should either have some indication of how full it is or provide an overflow warning, and it should be easily opened and closed.

**File transmission:** You should be able to use your program to transmit data files.

**Throttling:** This feature is very important and probably the most frequently omitted, so it deserves some explanation. Many information utilities and data systems simply cannot accept a continuous stream of characters at full speed. Throttling puts a slight delay between characters. Each character goes out at 300 or 1200 baud, but the total throughput is less. You can usually set the amount of the delay according to conditions at the time. When I transmit files to The Source over Telenet, I find I need a 1/10-second delay between characters. If you transmit files to information utilities or message systems, you should have a throttling capability in any software you buy.

**Printer control:** Printing data as you receive it is a feature you may want. This capability is often limited by the speed of the printer available.

These are the things you should have. Following are the nonessential features:

**Macros:** A macro file contains short messages you frequently use. These may include sign-on codes or various command sequences. A macro can be sent with one or two keystrokes.

**Smartmodem interface:** The program should provide prestored commands such as automatic dialing to use with a smartmodem.

**On-line DOS commands:** These commands allow you to read the directory and erase files without returning to DOS.

**Line prompt transmission:** During the transmission of a file, this feature follows the prompts of the receiving system and prevents overrun.

**Protocol file transfer:** This capability guarantees nearly 100 percent accuracy in the transfer of a file. The same program must be used by both ends of the transfer.

**Paging to and from disk:** Good programs are not limited by the size of the RAM buffer for file capture or transmission. They page the data to and from the disk and can transfer complete data files as large as a full disk.

**Printer buffer:** This buffer allows a slow printer to catch up with incoming data by storing the data and then sending it to the printer at a slower rate.

**Character translation:** Some systems send characters you don't want on file. A translation table connects incoming characters and has many other specialized uses.

**Screen formatting:** This provides ways for you to deal with strange combinations of line feeds and extra-long lines.

# 10 MByte Floppy

## Resolves Storage Backup Dilemma

Now there is a proven, effective disk storage subsystem, the BC-20, for the IBM Personal Computer and S-100 based microcomputer systems.



The BC-20 is a 20 Megabyte high-performance disk storage subsystem, consisting of two 10 Megabyte removable cartridges. This subsystem is a direct access storage device that uses flexible media. The media, a 10 Megabyte cartridge, is an efficient, durable poly-carbonate enclosure containing a single flexible disk, internally latched to prevent user contact. This cartridge is easy to use, and can be safely transported in its own packaging.

The BC-20 is the simple solution to your disk storage backup dilemma.

Write or call for more information.

**BC SYSTEMS INC.**  
1016 East 31st Street  
LaGrange Park, Illinois 60525  
(312) 579-0672

Please send me more information on the BC-20 Disk Storage Subsystem.

Name

Address

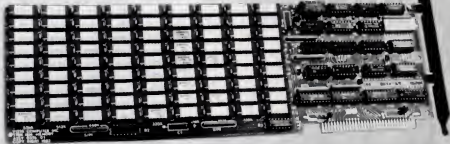
Telephone

**BC SYSTEMS INC.**  
1016 East 31st Street  
LaGrange Park, Illinois 60525  
(312) 579-0672

Amfi.  
76K Cap  
for the IBM

# Buy Vista and put Stock in IB

## 576K MAXICARD



## IT'S MEMORY IN THE BANK.

Now you can increase the memory equity of your IBM™ personal computer with Vista's 576K MAXICARD. Hold an option on your memory needs; with the Maxicard in your portfolio you can add up to 576K\* dynamic RAM to your system as you need it, when you need it.

Assets include a four-layer board design for reduced noise, on-board parity bit, switch-selectable addressing, full-speed operation with no wait states and much more.

Vista lets you capitalize on the many features of the IBM personal computer by giving you the most flexible margin on memory around. Just buy Vista and watch your investment grow.

## Vista 576K MAXICARD

### Special Trial Offer

192K configuration  
reg. \$645<sup>00</sup> NOW \$499<sup>00</sup>  
offer limited

Contact your local dealer, or call our  
Vista HOTLINES.

oundable in 64K increments)  
personal computer is a registered trademark of IBM.

**Vista** COMPUTER  
COMPANY, INC.  
1317 E. EDINGER  
SANTA ANA, CA 92705  
(714) 953-0523 (800) 854-8042

# Directory

## CONSULTANTS

### Alaska

#### RAMROW ENTERPRISES

Construction Management consultants working with estimating, critical path scheduling, cost forecasting, computer-assisted design, and other construction-related applications of the IBM PC. Software and custom programming is now available.

7-480 A Y St., Elmendorf AFB, AK 99505  
(907) 753-2291

### Arizona

#### UNITED SYSTEMS CORPORATION

Specialists in real-time, air-D, first-person graphics and game design. We also sponsor the monthly Phoenix IBM PC Ideas Exchange. Give us a call.

1074 E. Sanderford Dr., Tempe, AZ 85283  
(602) 831-9363

### California

#### BOTTOM LINE SOFTWARE, INC.

We are business applications specialists. We provide user-friendly custom programming, hardware and software selection advice, and troubleshooting. Our extensive experience can help you tailor your IBM Personal Computer (or other system) to meet your unique requirements and integrate it into your office, store, or shop environment.

8093 Hynesford Dr., Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 252-3481

#### CENTIPED COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.

Systems design, programming, and consulting for both large and small users. Educational courses for the novice and the advanced.

148 Brouha St., San Francisco, CA 94117  
(415) 668-3800

#### COMPUTER TAINERS

Experienced engineers offering assistance and "plain English" advice to business and the professions. Programming services include troubleshooting, maintenance, customization, development, program and data conversion. Equipment services include selection, user orientation, printer adaptation, and media transfer.

1514 Manhattan Beach Blvd.  
Los Angeles, CA 90266 (213) 379-1276

#### IBASE II

Anyone interested in programming, writing applications, teaching or attending classes, or users groups in IBASE write to this magazine c/o Box 682.

#### JAMES E. HICHAISON

Effective, user-oriented documentation created for IBM PC software by an experienced writer. Professional user manuals, tutorials, and other documents written for software packages and programs. Documentation designed explicitly for software to be evaluated under IBM's Submission Plan. Consulting services provided for documentation planning, implementation, and maintenance.

442 Mariposa Ave., Santa Maria, CA 91024  
(213) 355-5445

## Rates and Information

Beginning November PC magazine will publish the Directory in a new easy-to-find, easy-to-read format. PC Directory will appear in every issue. It will be a quick reference guide for the 100,000 + PC owners and soon-to-be owners, and a smart investment for both readers and advertisers.

**Advantages:** The PC Directory is a high-response, low-cost source for advertising in the fastest growing computer market in the world. Advertisers choose between set categories or create their own specialized headings. Display advertisers may cross-reference to their current display ad.

**Cost:** Listings will be run on a 3X basis at \$125 an issue. Copy will remain the same for 3 months and will have a set format. Seven lines of ad copy at 45 characters per line (total 325) will make listings 40 to 50 words. Your name, address, and phone number should be listed at the top of the ad. Prepayment of \$375 is required. We accept check, money order, VISA, or MasterCard. The deadline for PC Directory is the first of the month prior to the month of publication.

**How to List:** Send copy and prepayment to Niki Stranz, PC Directory manager, PC, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, Ca. 94112 or call (415) 753-0307 or (415) 753-8088 for further information.

**Directory, PC**  
**1528 Irving St.**  
**San Francisco, CA 94122**

#### MICRO PERSONAL CONSULTING, INC.

Specializing in turn-key IBM Personal Computer systems for personal use, as well as small to medium business use. Systems delivered with expert training. We analyze your needs and make the correct hardware and software for you at reasonable prices.

IBM PC training available in group as well as personal tutoring basis for individuals or businesses already having purchased personal computers.

We like to handle telecommunications and networking. We are also experienced in dealing with colleges, universities, and other educational institutions.

We specialize in modifying IBM color graphic adapter cards for Sony Proline RGB monitors. We handle maintenance for the personal computer and all the products we provide.

Retail products sold for IBM PC individually at large discounts. We have dealerships for software and hardware products. Please call for new product information.  
808 Rice 9025 Wilts Ave. #114  
Panorama City, CA 91402 (213) 892-2057  
Source: TCT335

### District of Columbia

#### COMPUTER CONSULTANTS

Experienced Big-B professionals: GDP, CPA, and computer audit certified. Ready to help you select a new system, modify existing systems, or further train your staff.  
P.O. Box 11034, Washington, DC 20008  
(202) 966-2855

### Florida

#### DENNIS M. NAGEL, P.E.

Consulting service available for custom hardware and/or software design, product development and application of the IBM PC and other microcomputers. Extensive experience in communications, industrial control, data acquisition, custom microcomputers, games, etc.

DENNIS M. NAGEL, INC.  
455 N.W. 35th St., Ste. 0  
Boca Raton, FL 33431 (305) 395-9515

### Georgia

#### COMPUTER SOLUTIONS

Computerize can bring your business into the computer age one step at a time. Small business systems analysis, sales, support. Data

processing hourly or monthly, general accounting, payroll, budgets, future cash flow, and more.  
L. Kelly Dantzer, P.O. Box 5705  
Macon, GA 31208 (912) 477-9449

### Illinois

#### AUTOMATION COUNSELORS LTD.

Large mainframe to micro networks are our specialty. We have interfaced micros to IBM, DEC, AMDAHL, using TSO, CICS, MVS.  
Edward L. Blum, Ph.D.  
218 Washington St., Ingleside, IL 60041  
(312) 587-2008

### Massachusetts

#### JOHN J. SPWINGFIELD

Professional consultant available for custom programming and training on the IBM PC. In-house training tailored to your needs as an executive, programmer, or home user.  
37 Parker St., Newton Center, MA 02459  
(617) 869-5183

### Michigan

#### COMPUTER/BUSINESS SERVICE

Systems design and installation. Custom programming and package development and modification. Over 23 years of DP experience. Contract programming services available for micros to mainframes. Clients range from first-time users to Fortune 100 companies.  
28333 Suburban Dr., Warren, MI 48093  
(313) 751-6291

### New York

#### COMPUTER INFORMATION CONSULTANTS

Specialists in software solutions for the legal profession. Compilo offers professional consulting services including interactive, user-friendly systems for the IBM PC. Experience in office automation, financial management, word processing, and business graphics.  
1850 Broadway, New York, NY 10023  
(212) 245-7430

#### DELTA-SIM COMPUTER, INC.

Get the maximum value from your new computer. Let us help you make the machine fit the job with our expertise in hardware/software selection and installation, staff training, custom programming, and software maintenance.

421 Hudson St. #708  
New York, NY 10014 (212) 242-8952

#### GRAN-AYRAN ASSOCIATES, INC.

Custom software development for the IBM PC. General business systems applications analysis, design, programming, implementation, and user training. Data base design, software package development, communications. Services provided in-house or off-site.  
P.O. Box 6F, Deer Park, NY 11729  
(516) 586-8615

### Texas

#### COOK COMPUTERSYSTEMS

Custom computer systems for churches and professionals, utilizing IBM, Seattle, Columbia, and Comarc computer components. Custom

# Directory

The Independent Guide to IBM Personal Computers

programming. Mail list \$89, Stock Plot pgm. \$99, 3M disks 100/240, Seattle RAM board, electronic disk drives.  
Samuel P. Cook, Ph.D., 309 Lincolnshire  
Irving, TX 75061 (214) 253-6979

**SOFTWARE INNOVATIONS, INC.**  
Professional consulting service specializing in microcomputers will advise, design, and implement applications to meet exact needs. We are data processing professionals with extensive experience in numerous business, financial, and scientific program designs.  
5505 Blair Oaks, P.O. Box 748 15  
Lewisville, TX 75058 (214) 370-8801

## Virginia

**CERTIFIED COMPUTER CONSULTANTS**  
We specialize in serving the small and mid-sized business communities of Virginia and West Virginia. With our extensive and varied experience we will provide you with a satisfying solution for your data processing needs.  
P.O. Box 244, Daleville, VA 24083  
(703) 982-4903

**NEW VENTURES**  
Add that personal touch to your IBM PC with help from New Ventures Consulting, systems design, and custom software—we can do it, solving tomorrow's problems today. Healthcare systems our specialty, over 12 years experience.

P.O. Box 2141, Chesapeake, VA 23320  
(804) 482-1889

## Wisconsin

**MAKE THE RIGHT DECISION!**  
Experienced in solving data processing problems, our consultants provide services including software and hardware research, evaluation and selection; customized software; system installation, education and training; and telecommunications. Before making your decision, contact our consultants to help with your individual data processing needs.  
WILLIAMS, YOUNG INFORMATION SYSTEMS  
P.O. Box 8700, Madison, WI 53708  
(608) 274-1980

## Canada

**MAKE YOUR PC PUT ITS MIND**  
A professional marketing expert explains how you can profit by offering computer service from your home using your PC. This booklet includes ideas on programs needed, marketing your products, and tax benefits. Make your hobby pay for itself. \$11.95 Canadian. Money orders only.  
QUASAR CONSULTING, 13015 6th St. SW  
Calgary, Alberta T2W 4J8 Canada

## DEALERS

### Alabama

**COMPUTERLAND OF BIRMINGHAM**  
215 W. Valley Ave.  
Birmingham, AL 35209  
Savac, CL0634  
Mon-Fri, 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.  
Saturday 10 a.m. to 4 p.m.

## California

### COMPUTERLAND OF ALHAMBRA

5035 Alhambra Expressway  
San Jose, CA 95118  
(408) 267-2182  
Weekdays 10 a.m. to 7 p.m.  
Thursday 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.  
Sunday 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.  
Specializing in service and support to the IBM Small Business family employees. Hard disks, add-on memory, software and peripherals in stock. Call for information regarding IBM Personal Computer training seminars.

### PERSONAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE SPECIALISTS

8531 Crown Blvd., Ste. 3A  
San Jose, CA 95129  
(408) 997-5033  
We are a retail dealer of software devoted exclusively to the IBM PC. Before you buy your next program product, call or write for our current catalog of software.

### THE SOFTWARE CENTER

4720 Beverly Blvd.  
San Francisco, CA 94118  
(415) 751-2231  
Weekdays 11 a.m. to 7 p.m.  
Saturday 10 a.m. to 5 p.m.

## Florida

### COMPUTER SCENE

1825 N.E. 153rd St.  
North Miami Beach, FL 33162  
(305) 945-1014  
Mon-Fri, 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.  
Sat, 10 a.m. to 4 p.m.  
Specializing in IBM PC hardware, peripherals, and software. Individual training and training seminars provided. Second store in South Miami at 12102 S. Dixie Hwy. (304) 238-7238.

## Illinois

### COMPUTERLAND OF LAKE COUNTY

1500 S. Lake St.  
Mundelein, IL 60065  
(312) 940-1300  
Mon - Sat, 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.  
We specialize in IBM PC sales and service for the Tri-State region. Hard disks, add-on memory, software, and peripherals are in stock. Authorized certified MSA dealer.

## New York

### GREENWICH VILLAGE COMPUTERS

687 Broadway  
New York, NY 10012  
(212) 254-0191  
Mon-Fri 9 a.m. to 7 p.m.  
Sat. 10 a.m. to 7 p.m.

## Virginia

### ENTIRE COMPUTER CENTER

8138 Wilson St.  
McLean, VA 22102  
(703) 556-0008  
Mon., Wed., Fri. 11 a.m. to 6 p.m.  
Tues., Thurs., 11 a.m. to 7 p.m.  
Sat. 10 a.m. to 5 p.m.  
Full service and support retail outlet specializing

ing in no-cost consulting for individuals and businesses interested in computerizing

## HARDWARE

### THE CODA CARD

Up to 256K socketed memory, parallel port, one or two serial ports, time/date clock, and software to use memory as electronic disk drive. 512K version available. We try to beat all advertised prices. Weekdays, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Call or write:  
CODA, INC., P.O. Box 1054  
Liburt, CA 92347 (404) 925-0640

### KEYBOARD EXTENSION CABLE

Gain more workspace and flexibility while relieving tension on the connectors with a 6' foot extension cord. \$29.95. CA residents include 6 percent sales tax.  
Michael Azzavolo  
P.O. Box 6804, Santa Barbara, CA 93111  
(805) 682-7967

### PC ACCESSORIES

Beautifully finished wood case for PC software libraries, adjustable CRT shade works even outdoors. I/O port expander. Software coming soon; integrated data base/business graphics package. Money-back guarantee. Send for catalog.  
NORTHWEST QUALITY PRODUCTS  
P.O. Box 1001, Issaquah, WA 98027

### PC ADD-ONS

We carry everything from memory upgrades and disk drives to memory cards and hard disks. Brands include Tandon, CCG, Seattle Computer, Tecmar, and more. For service and satisfaction call:  
EMU DATA SYSTEMS LTD., 79 Regal Rd. #5  
Gurich, Ontario N1X 1B6 Canada  
(519) 837-2444, (416) 846-3233

### PC DUSTCOVER

Protect your IBM PC from the damaging effects of dust. Not tacky vinyl, our handsome cover is washable, gray corduroy and contour-fitted for the system unit, monitor, and keyboard. \$24.95 per cover. NC residents add 4 percent sales tax. Order by phone or mail. VISA and MasterCard welcome. Money-back guarantee.

### SYSTEM SOFTWARE, P.O. Box 3203

Durham, NC 27705 (919) 477-7784

### PRINTER CABLES

Our printer cable connects the PC with Epson MX 80 parallel printers. Our price is only \$35. We accept MasterCard, VISA, checks, or C.O.D. (82 extra). Free shipping.  
AUSTIN COMPUTER TECHNOLOGIES  
P.O. Box 26595, Dept. P  
Austin, TX 78755 (512) 835-8136

### HIGH COLOR GRAPHICS DISPLAYS

New available! Fullcolor 19-inch Sony Proline color display complete with 16 color RGB cable for the IBM PC for only \$895. Part number #PC10-S19. Also the enormous 25-inch

Sony Proline is available for display and classroom needs at \$1,495. Part number #PC10-S25. The 18-color high-resolution NEC PC1202 RGB monitor is available for \$895. Part number #PC10-M02. Florida residents add 5 percent sales tax. Prepaid orders only.

### ACP COMPUTER PRODUCTS DIVISION

7120 S.W. 48th Ln., Miami, FL 33155  
(305) 263-7166

### NGR 19-INCH TRINITRON MONITOR

Displays 80x24 characters. RGB input, TTL, or analog; composite video input. Audio input. Switchable underscan display. Switchable H. V. sync signal input for +TTL or -TTL. Perfect for those with IBM micro or other Hi-Res. video. Model KX-1901M, 12" and 25" models also available. \$1,250.  
VIDEO MARKETING, INC., Box 339  
Harrington, PA 18976 (215) 343-3000

### WE ARE HERE TO COVER YOUR NEEDS

As an introductory special we are offering our regular \$6.95 IBM Personal Computer Keyboard Cover for the remarkable low price of \$2.95 (+ 50¢ postage). This is our way of letting you get acquainted with our catalog of top-quality merchandise. We are handling major brand components at very affordable prices. You have already purchased the finest personal computer, so now is the time to "LINK" your best with our best. MasterCard and VISA accepted for catalog orders. For your cover and free catalog send check or money order for \$3.45.  
LYNN SYSTEMS, 3326 Oregon St.  
Racine, WI 53405 (414) 878-1845

## SERVICES

### CONTINUOUS FORMS FOR PERSONAL COMPUTERS

Small quantities of computer forms, immediate delivery. Send for your "Personal Computer Starter Kit", which includes 250 continuous address labels, 100 trans-o-grams, 250 smooth-edge blank continuous paper. Send check for \$34.95 including shipping.  
MICRO FORMS, 12711 W. Dundee Rd.  
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089

### CONVERSION TO PC BASIC

Automated conversion of programs in other BASIC dialects to IBM PC BASIC. TRS 111 or MBASIC converted for fee based on length and retail price of your program (\$100 minimum). Send TRS 111 or SSSD \$100 CP/M disk, program price, and documentation for quotation.  
ARYES SOWELL ASSOCIATES  
2601 E. Chapman Ave. #214  
Fullerton, CA 92631 (714) 773-4092

### DICOPY LABS

First, reliable, low cost duplication service. Sensation available. 100 100 + qty OEM discounts. 3M diskettes, IBM DOS, IBM CP/M, Apple, TRS-80, Osborne, Alan, Zenith, Com-

modem, HP, Northstar, Xerox. Call for other formats.  
**DISCOPY LABS**, 1150 Chestnut Ln.  
Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 325-5415

#### EUROPE FOR THE IBM PC

We are ready to demonstrate and support your hardware/software products in Zurich on our IBM PCs and would be interested to distribute/represent/stock your products or services for the local market. We have a new store in Zurich for the IBM and related products.

**Hans Roduner**, 3i Corporation,  
Bernerstr 188, CH-8048 Zurich, Switzerland  
(01) 62 22 30

#### USERN CLUB/MAGNETIC MAGAZINE

Monthly Diskette includes information on latest hardware and software. Each issue includes "Program of the Month." User software exchange services for members. \$75/yr. \$15 sample issue (thready DOS included).  
**APPLIED COMPUTERS**, P.O. Box 6541  
Cherlottesville, VA (804) 985-3845

## SOFTWARE

#### A. A. P.

Finally YOU can do EXACTLY what YOU want with YOUR computer.

We can write or modify programs EXACTLY to fit YOUR application.

PRODUCTIVITY is our business.

Our prices will get YOUR business.

FREE information.

**ALL AMERICAN PRODUCTIVITY**  
Rt. 6, Box 79-A, Wilmington, NC 28405  
(919) 762-6979

#### ADVANCED BASIC CROSS REFERENCES

SuperDef is a software tool that helps programmers modify and debug BASIC and Compiled BASIC programs. SuperDef reads a program and builds four sorted lists of 1) variable names, 2) BASIC reserved words, 3) GO-SUB targets, and 4) all other line references. SuperDef can print a program listing showing any (or all) cross-referenceable symbols in bold type. You can expand the list of BASIC words recognized by SuperDef. You can control all serial/parallel printer features. You can set options to print the cross reference and listing in condensed type, or send the cross reference to a disk file. It's fast... it works on ASCII files only, and requires 64K. \$25.

**THE WHITE RING**, 5050 Gardard #160  
Long Beach, CA 90815 (213) 498-6496

#### ATTRIBUTE INQUIRY MANAGEMENT (AIM)

A data base inquiry system with fast file inquiry. User-defined data entry screen and reports. Up to 15 definable fields plus 10 user-defined attributes inquiry on up to five attributes, 400-800 records per data base. No need to build indexes or perform sorts ideal for insurance agencies, personnel agen-

cies, real estate agents, stock market, general data base inquiry. \$200.  
**COMPUSOFTWARE, INC.**, 6350 LBJ #271  
Dallas, TX 75240 (214) 362-0051

#### AUTOMATIC SCREEN DESIGN AID (ASDA)

Available for the IBM Personal Computer is a powerful software tool that will end the time-consuming task of programming screen layouts. ASDA allows you to simply type the desired screen layout directly on the CRT including text description, graphic characters, input fields, output fields, or input/output fields, as well as any attribute (high intensity, reverse image, blink, etc.). ASDA will generate all the basic code to handle the screen. The code generated can be merged, changed to, or used as a skeleton start for a program. Save time and effort as you design professional screens with ASDA. Dealer inquiries invited. ASDA only \$95.  
**SOFTWARE INC.**, 448 Colonial Ave.  
Layton, UT 84041 (801) 546-2000

#### BASIC CROSS-REFERENCE PROGRAM

This program will produce an indented listing of BASIC program. It will also produce a sorted cross-reference listing of all variables, subroutines (SUBS), program branches (GOTO), BASIC key words, numeric constants, string constants, and remarks. Any combination of options may be selected. The output can be sent to a disk file, console, printer, or RS-232C device. The program is written in assembly code to insure fast execution. Requires: PC-DOS, 64K, one disk drive. Price \$30.

**A & J SOFTWARE**, 16450 Gladale Ave.  
Rosemount, MN 55068

#### BASIC INSTRUCTION COURSE

IBM PC BASIC instruction course is designed to make the user knowledgeable and fluent in using the IBMPC. Defines each command and explains how it can be used. \$50 tape. \$55 disk. Send for catalog.  
**NATIONAL SOFTWARE**, P.O. Box 5187  
North Branch, NJ 08876

#### BASIC PROGRAM CROSS-REFERENCE

An excellent program development and documentation tool for your IBM Personal Computer. Locates all your variable names by line number, sorts them alphabetically, and prints them following the program listing. \$30.

Use this pattern program to create your own entry/update program to a random access file. By merely putting your values into data statements in the program, and designing the screen to your specifications, you can create a file management program in a fraction of the normal time. And the final result will be a well-documented program that will also be easy to modify. Manipulate and modify field sizes and locations easily with this programming aid. Send \$45 for diskette with source and documentation. Watch this directory for more from...

**AT ERIC EASTMAN CO.**, 620 W. 1950 North  
West Boulevard, UT 84087 (801) 252-0884

#### BASIC UNPROTECTION

IBM PC users unprotected those MS-BASIC programs you saved with the protect option (SAVE "x"). Works with interpretive disk BASICs under MS-DOS. Simple and fast method. Complete instructions. \$10.  
**DATA BASE DECISIONS**, 14 Bonnie Ln.  
Atlanta, GA 30328 (404) 256-3860

#### BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Back-up, add, copy, programs, format a new disk, produce new menus, and much more from the "Ultra Menu." Specifically designed for the IBM PC. This program will help eliminate the need to remember many of the protocols required by DOS commands. A menu system no PC user should be without. \$49.95.  
**BUSINESSOFT, INC.**, 3811 Breez Ln.  
Glenview, IL 60025 (312) 940-8088  
266-8609

#### COFFICE

Makes backup copies of many protected programs including VisiCalc, EasyWriter, and Kwik-Switer. Recovers usable data from damaged disks. Available now, \$34.95 (CA residents add 6 1/2% sales tax).  
**NAUT SYSTEMS**, 4411 Geary Blvd.  
San Francisco, CA 94118 (415) 751-2233

#### CREATEBASE

The poor man's data base. Every Personal Computer owner should have this truly powerful tool. Create, update, and print any file up to 16 fields (including calculated fields). Prints lists, labels (4 across), or any forms. Select key fields or select any particular records to edit or print. Only \$49.50.  
**PCSOFTWARE**, 4155 Cleveland Ave.  
San Diego, CA 92108

#### DATA "EASY"

IBMPC becomes a cash register with: Retail Sales/Inventory, \$245. Customer, credit, description, on-hand, price lookups. Sales, charges, commissions, list reports. Time Billing \$225 (see above with rates and hours. Fast and easy. Dealer inquiries requested.  
**Kip Koerber/DATA CONSULTING GROUP**  
877 Bounty Dr. #E2E23  
Foster City, CA 94404 (415) 349-4001

#### DATA INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Index sequential access method for IBM PC. Process files on disk by keys. \$39.95. Data base storage and retrieval for IBM PC. Number of files/records limited only by disk space. \$49.95. Both packages written in BASIC and are menu driven for ease of use. Source code and documentation on diskette.  
**RES CONSULTANTS**, 2635 Ferry Landing  
San Jose, TX 77478 (713) 980-4395

#### DISKETTE-UTILITY PROGRAMS

Clean-Up a diskette file "ERASE" program, displays filenames and asks you if the file should be erased. Eliminates typing of the individual erase commands. Keep your disks free of unneeded files quickly and easily with

Clean-Up. S-D, a Sorted-Directory program, produces diskette directory listings sorted by any field in the directory. Both utilities allow full use of global filename characters and include complete documentation that fits right in your PC-DOS manual. Each utility \$25; \$40 for both. VISA and MasterCard accepted. Requires PC-DOS.  
**OPTIMUM DATA PROCESSING**  
P.O. Box 2167, Humble, TX 77047  
(713) 454-7426

#### DISKLOCK

Displays everything on your diskettes, including hidden and erased files. Displays every sector, graphically maps space utilization and file location, and more. A valuable tool \$20 plus \$5 postage and diskette.  
**Peter Norton**, 1716 Main St., Ste. 0  
Venice, CA 90291

#### ENHANCE SOFTWARE

Indexed Sequential Access Method package sorts and accesses files by key. \$99.95 disk. Ontario, Quebec, Blackjack, Star Trek, Presidents Quiz, Famous Americans Quiz, Chicago, Blackjack, Asteroid and Kingdom. All ten games for \$299.5. Free catalog.  
**ENHANCE SOFTWARE**, 212 N. Cole Rd.  
Suite E, Boise, ID 83704 (208) 378-8086

#### EXTENDED DIRECTORY AND MONITOR

EDR lists directories without the annoying problem of names rolling off the top of the screen. Files are listed horizontally and EDR waits when the screen is full. EDR has the added benefit of telling you how much space is used in meaningful terms. The number of allocation units used for each file as well as the total available and remaining is reported.

The MONITOR allows users having the monochrome and color adapter to switch dynamically between the different displays.  
**ALTA SYSTEMS, INC.**, P.O. Box 5802 #181  
Austin, TX 78766 (512) 836-7351

#### FORTH FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTERS

Complete program development systems including interpreter/compiler with virtual memory management, custom screen editor, line editor, assembler, decompiler, and many utilities. Floating point math extensions, cross compilers, and other options also available.  
**LABORATORY MICROSYSTEMS**  
4147 Beethoven St., Los Angeles  
CA 90086 (213) 306-7412

#### FREE DIRECTORY

32 pages on top-quality software at mass-production prices. Integrated accounting system and payroll, ultimate data base manager, advanced inventory, mailing list, test format, and many more. Send a 3x5-in. self-addressed, stamped 37¢ envelope to:  
**MICRO ARCHITECT INC.**, 96 Dothan St.  
Arlington, MA 02174 (617) 643-4713

#### FREE DISKETTE

To all IBM PC owners.  
<<Answer>> is the world's first self-



# Directory

teaching data base. Call 1-800-325-1485 for your free VIP kit containing a 1-hour presentation of the <<Answer>> on a high-quality diskette. See *World's* article, August 23, 1982, page 17.  
**NORTH AMERICAN BUSINESS SYSTEMS, INC.**  
 677 Craig St., Louisville, MO 63114  
 (314) 432-1068

## FUNCTION KEY TEMPLATE

Programmers and Users: Template... Fits easily around Function Keys. Also now available with WordStar functions preprinted. 50¢ each. Include 25¢ postage/handling. **NEW**... Name and Address program interfaces with WordStar. Simple Accounting Package... \$20 ea. Include \$1.50 postage/handling. Need custom programming? Send for Program Specification Kit — FREE.  
**V&P BUSINESS SYSTEMS SERVICES**  
 P.O. Box 1332, Deerpark, MA 02026

## GRAPHIC PRINT MEDIA

Now you can print text, medium, or high-resolution graphics using the Shift-Print key. Requires DOS, color/graphics adapter, and IBM/Espon MX80 or MX100 with Graftrax. Only \$29.95.  
**G&C SOFTWARE, 54 Sonoma Ave.**  
 Galeta, CA 93117

## HIGHCALC

The first real civil engineering package. No wonder IBM showed interest. HighCalc is a highway design/construction package for the contractor and engineer, sophisticated cut and fill calculations, interactive graphics, IBM used for information and handling.  
**SOFTVO CONSULTANTS, 360 Bloor St. East**  
 #102, Toronto, Ontario M4W 2M3 Canada

## IBM/PC SURVIVOR'S MANUAL

Short, easy-to-read and understand primer for absolute beginner on IBM PC. \$11.95 plus \$2 shipping.  
**MAYER ASSOCIATES, 755 New York Ave.**  
 Huntington, NY 11743 (516) 921-7876

## INVESTMENT TAX ANALYST

WinCalc modules for estimating Federal income taxes, both before and after a series of investment interest limitation, investment tax credits, of partnerships, real estate, oil and gas, and other tax shelters. Suitable for individuals and tax planners. 40-page manual, sample data, and diskette. \$125.  
**ASC MICROSYSTEMS**  
 1007 Massachusetts Ave. NE  
 Washington, DC 20002. Source: TCN04

## MAIL MASTER

Add, edit, and delete lists. Sort by name, city, state, zip code, or sort code. Completely interactive program. Two sizes of labels (15/8x3 1/2 and 2 1/4x4 1/4). Can be customized to your label. \$39.95 check or money order. \$59.95 for custom labels. Send samples.  
**JD ENTERPRISES, 3009 N. 61**  
 Milwaukee, WI 53210

## MAILING LIST/IBM PC USERS

We provide newly installed IBM PC sites monthly. This marketing tool can be used to sell directly to IBM PC users and minimize prospecting time.  
**CI CORPORATION/George Shaler**  
 3344 N. Torrey Pines Rd. #210  
 La Jolla, CA 92037 (800) 854-2010  
 (714) 450-1667

## MATHEMATICAL PROGRAMMING PACKAGE

Complete Linear Programming with sensitivity analysis—all constraints, user named variables, shadow prices, cost and this ranges. Transportation model included. Full report on display/printer fast, professional, easy to use, complete instructions with examples. \$35.  
**MACRO VISION, 135 Hercul Blvd**  
 Lindenhurst, NY 11757 (516) 226-7130

## MONEY MAESTRO

Money Maestro is a financial record-keeping package that provides budget tracking and tax reporting. Sole proprietors, freelancers, and families can realize the benefits of automated money management without investing in double-entry accounting software. By tailoring the category list and payroll list with a few simple commands, expenses and receipts can be tracked as needed. Money Maestro reports totals by category or payroll, including monthly and year-to-date budgeted vs. actuals. Data files are stored in BASIC sequential format. Money Maestro requires 64K and DOS, and is available for \$200.  
**MANOS INCORPORATED**  
 2150 Shattuck Ave. #901  
 Berkeley, CA 94704 (415) 843-8122

## MONOCHROME DISPLAY AND PRINTER PLOTS

Now you can generate report quality plots on your Monochrome Display and transfer them to your printer. Our PC Graphics Software is easy to use and permits up to four overlaid functions, plus file and save labels. \$50.  
**PC CUSTOM SOFTWARE, 344 Little Ave.**  
 San Leandro, CA 94577 (415) 569-6575

## MORE ENSIGN SOFTWARE

Electronic Disk program modifies PC-DOS 1.10 to create the equivalent of a disk drive in memory. You establish how many 64K blocks of memory are for your system, and the rest of the memory is allocated to your electronic disk. Use COPY to transfer files to and from the electronic disk. Program "screams" with speed by accessing the electronic disk rather than the physical drives. \$69.95.  
 Cross Reference prints all variables in your program and the line numbers where they are found. The program also cross-references all line referencing statements such as GOTO, GOSUB, IF-THEN-ELSE, etc. You know if a line number is referenced by another part of the program. Will cross-reference either the ASCII or the binary form of your program saved on disk. Listing is to the screen, parallel printer, or serial printer. \$24.95.  
 HP7470 plotter demonstration disk con-

tains seven useful examples: birthday plot, charts, forms, text slides, polar function, Archimedes spiral, logos. \$24.95.

**Bowling League Statistics** maintains all league statistics, membership, handicaps, and team standings. Ideal report system for a league secretary. \$99.95.

**Bumper Stickers**, vinyl, removable. \$2 each. "I OWN AN IBM," "IBM PCs EAT AP-PLIES," 2 1/2-inch buttons to wear. \$2 each. "I OWN AN IBM," "ME AND MY PC," "ASK ME ABOUT MY BABY."  
**ENSON SOFTWARE, 2312 N. Cole Rd., Ste E**  
 Boise, ID 83704 (208) 378-8086

## MR. MATH ARITHMETIC TUTOR

Program generates problems in all four types of arithmetic at ten levels of difficulty. Unique feature allows student to work out all problems directly on the screen—no pencil or paper needed. Complete annotated solution is shown if answer is incorrect. Includes 30-page instruction manual. \$29.95. Requires one disk drive and 64K.  
**TECH COMPUTER SERVICES, P.O. Box 725**  
 New Providence, NJ 07074

## ORDER ENTRY SYSTEM

High-performance machine language order entry system for the IBM PC. Utilizes menu and fill in the blank screens. Customer and item information automatically looked up and displayed. System will print purchase orders and sales analysis reports. Automatic calculation of discounts and taxes. Requires PC-DOS 3.25.  
**DISTRIBUTED SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.**  
 P.O. Box 1301, Northbrook, IL 60062  
 (312) 634-1511

## OSBORNE ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

For years the Osborne system has helped turn the personal computer into a serious business tool. The General Ledger, Accounts Payable & Receivable, and Payroll programs have now been implemented on the IBM PC and are offered for just \$99 each. Manuals are available through us, or at computer stores nationwide.  
**MENTOR COMPUTER SERVICES**  
 P.O. Box 6140, Santa Cruz, CA 95061  
 (408) 584-1617

## PC COMPANION

Pocket size programming tool newly available for the IBM PC. This handy, quick reference card lists ASCII codes and their values. A must for any programmer. To order send \$1. Quantities available.  
**O' ENTERPRISES, P.O. Box 671**  
 Shalmar, FL 32579 (904) 651-3108

## PC COOKBOOK

Now you can enjoy preparing special meals with interesting recipes at your fingertips. 120-recipe data base. Appetizers, meat, poultry, fish, vegetables, pasta, soups, salads, desserts. Interactive prompting for recipe selection. Selective print option. Recipe shopping lists. Great for entertaining. Print

recipe copies for your guests. Requires DOS, 64K, disk. \$24.95.  
**HALOB AND ASSOCIATES**  
 7710 N. Hummingbird Ln.  
 Phoenix, AZ 85523 (602) 948-8022

## PCCRAYON

Are you a frustrated Van Gogh? Now you can create beautiful pictures, including movement, sounds, and full color; save them and reproduce them from any program. Powerful and easy to use.  
**PC SOFTWARE, 4155 Cleveland Ave.**  
 San Diego, CA 92108

## PC GRAPHICS PRINTING UTILITY

**GRAFIT**. Copies graphics screen on IBM or Epson MX-80 printer with Graftrax. Beautiful full-screen-printout in 106 seconds with single command. Optional aspect ratios, screen width, negative image. Program, instructions, examples on diskette. \$49.50.  
**LADERA ASSOCIATES, 5134 Corning Ave.**  
 Los Angeles, CA 90056 (213) 259-4924

## PC-PARROT SPEECH SOFTWARE

Now any 64K one-drive and display IBM PC can talk without any extra hardware. Record your own words or use our vast vocabulary and enhance any BASIC program with audible speech. \$24.95.  
**DRAGON DATA SYSTEMS, 2136 Franklin St.**  
 Vancouver, B.C. V5L 1N2  
 Canada (604) 255-0584

## PC-SPOOLER SOFTWARE

Save hundreds of \$\$\$ and hours of time. Instead of a hardware print spooler, or just plain waiting around, try our PC-Spooler software. Print files in the background while you continue to work in the foreground. Requires either a mono/printer or printer adapter, DOS 1.0 or 1.1, and a SS or DS drive. Current IBM printer adapters require simple one-wire cable modification, instructions included. We accept checks, MD, MC/VISA (add 4%), \$3.95 shipping and handling. NY residents add sales tax.  
**MACRORAD ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
 P.O. Box 1759, Kingston, NY 12401  
 (914) 338-3006

## PERSONAL FINANCE PROGRAM (PFP)

You can write checks and budgets and compare them to see how you are doing. Obtain information on checks in individual categories. Calculate your long-term prospects with a single command, giving you a balance for the end of the month. Balance your checkbook efficiently. Find the cost of your credit cards and your minimum payments. Keep an inventory of household valuables. Map your financial history through PFP's colorful charts and graphs. Read the clear documentation with plenty of examples. At only \$50 PFP is one of the best software values around. Call or write for more information.  
**DENNIS SOFTWARE SYSTEMS**  
 1510 Eucalyptus Hill Rd  
 Santa Barbara, CA 93103 (805) 965-2158



#### PERSONAL NET WORTH/INVENTORY

Creates files for household property, asset and liability data. Prints reports of above and net worth statement. Has menus, update functions, and entry prompting. With guide and sample files. Requires single drive, 48K, DOS, \$29.

SAMUEL E. KESCHNICK, P.O. Box 741513  
Houston, TX 77274

#### PRINTER MANAGER

Assumes your computer's power. Now you can use your computer while printing a report or document. No software or hardware modifications needed. Both spooling and despooling fully supported. Up to three printers fully supported. \$35.

RAMICS, 6551 - 16 NW, Seattle, WA 98117

#### A PROPORTIONAL DAILY WHEEL TEXT FORMATTER

Text formatter for daisy wheel proportional spacing printers. \$100, full-featured screen editor, flexible data base management systems, and business software systems. Professional custom software development available at reasonable rates. Call for details on available software and sales.

FOUNDATION SOFTWARE SYSTEMS  
P.O. Box 725, Malibu, CA 90265  
(312) 457-4195

#### QUICKCALC REAL ESTATE INVESTOR

Financial analysis package enabling users to evaluate both individual residence and income property sales and purchases. Designed especially for novice computer users, it requires 64K and VisiCalc. Both modes include various financing structures, loan amortization and expense schedules, cash flows, tax benefits, and internal rate of return. Financing functions feature conventional mortgages, balloon payments, variable rate mortgages, assumed mortgages, and an interest-only loan \$129.95. See the special video presentation and demonstration at Sears Business Centers, ComputerLand stores, Xerox retail centers, or

SIMPLE SOFT, INC., 480 Eagle Dr. #101  
Elk Grove, IL 60007 (312) 364-0752

#### REMOTE ACCESS

Get more use from your computer. Gain full access to your PC through a modem or extra terminal (using your serial interface). Function and control keys are simulated. Password protection, smart modem support. \$49.95. CUSTOM SOFTWARE, P.O. Box 1005  
Bedford, TX 76021 (817) 282-7553

#### SCREENED IN

Generates IBM BASIC program to display any design keyed onto the screen. Program function keys can be set to any displayable character. Blinking, underline, highlight, and reverse image can be switched anywhere on the screen. Cursor keys, insert, delete, home are all supported. \$50 on diskette.

#### FOGLE COMPUTING CORP.

357 E. Blackstock Rd., P.O. Box 5166  
Spokane, WA 99204 (803) 574-4950

#### SERIAL PRINTER SOFTWARE + FORTH

SeProSoft (\$59.95) makes the perfect marriage between any serial printer and your IBM DOS, XON, XOFF, and hardware handshake protocol supported. Now List, Lprint, and the PtiSc key work like magic with your serial printer. By pressing the F key, the FORTH programming language becomes activated. Available through ComputerLand or direct from International Computers. (Software consulting available.)  
INTERNATIONAL COMPUTERS  
13048 Olive Blvd., Creve Coeur, MO 63141  
(314) 678-8838

#### SMALL-C FOR THE PC

A Small-C compiler for the PC-DOS environment. Includes compiler and run-time library source. Requires IBM PC ASM or MASM. Price \$35 (\$36.75 in Texas). MasterCard or Visa accepted.  
CAPROCK SYSTEMS, INC., P.O. Box 13814  
Arlington, TX 76013 (817) 261-4483

#### SOFTSPOOL

Software spooler program for the IBM PC. Spools data to printer in background while executing any program. MS-DOS 1.0 and 1.10 compatible. Easy to use (can be invoked automatically at power up). Operation transparent to user. Program execution no longer linked to printer speed. Spool buffer sizes user-modifiable. Requires minimum 48K w/disk. Greatly increases productivity. Ideal for business or software development. Requires no additional hardware. 30-day money back guarantee. Price \$49.95. MA residents add 5% sales tax (includes disk and documentation). Add \$2.50 for postage and handling. Dealer and distributor prices on request. MC and VISA accepted. Call or send check to order.

RICKERDATA, P.O. Box 288  
Burlington, MA 01803 (617) 682-0856

#### SOFTWARE CATALOG

For the IBM Personal Computer. Looking for IBM PC software? Let us help you. Free IBM PC software catalog. Only one of its kind.  
JO COMPANY, 15445 Ventura Blvd. #1052  
Sherman Oaks, CA 91413

#### SOFTWARE

A word processor so friendly you probably won't need the excellent documentation provided. Word wrap, line insert, PC-DOS files, variable words, word search, serial or parallel printers, 32K, plus much more. Credit cards accepted. \$49.95.

SOFT BYTE, P.O. Box 16506  
Seattle, WA 98116 (206) 337-0961

#### STOCK OPTIONS ANALYZER

Analyzes a rainbow of option strategies for profit potential with simulated returns and break-even points. Puts, Calls, Covered Calls,

Spreads, Straddles, Margined Covered Calls, Related Covered Calls, Vertical Bear Spreads, Vertical Bull Spread, Diagonal Bull Spread, Diagonal Bear Spreads, and Variable Spreads, \$65.

SYSTEMS & SOFTWARE, 220 Redwood Hwy.  
#121, Mt. Valley, CA 94941 (415) 331-5056

#### STOCK PORTFOLIO MANAGER

Keep track of your stock portfolio. Completely interactive program lets you add, edit, and delete listings. Printout and total your listings and updates. \$49.95. 48K, one or two disk drives. Specify drives.  
JD ENTERPRISES, 3009 N. 61  
Milwaukee, WI 53210

#### SUITE 16 MANAGER

An office automation program to allow anyone to use PC-DOS without training, since all commands can be executed from a menu. User can easily create custom menus with any word processor or editor. Program also accepts standard PC-DOS command lines. Requires one disk, 64K, monochrome monitor.  
SOFTWARE, 2162 Deerfield St.  
Thousand Oaks, CA 91362

#### SUPER EDITOR

Powerful full-screen text editor for the IBM PC. Block copy, move and delete. Cursor and scrolling controlled from keyboard. Uses IBM DOS. Send \$54.95 for program and documentation on diskette.  
FRANK SCHELE SOFTWARE  
1375 Tobes Dr., Chula Vista, CA 92011

#### SUPER ZAP

Super Zap is a full-screen menu-driven utility that allows access to sectors on a file or disk basis. Any sector may be altered in Hex, Decimal, Octal, or ASCII. Changes are made by positioning the cursor on any byte and entering the new value. Powerful GOTO commands allow rapid sector positioning. Other functions include directory listing, sector printing, and customization options. Best of all, function keys are used exclusively. There are no commands to remember. Super Zap supports IBM DOS and all monitors. Call or write for information on other utilities.  
ALTA SYSTEMS, P.O. Box 9802, Ste. 181  
Austin, TX 78766 (512) 836-7331

#### SURVEY SURVEY ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

Easy to use system for entering, editing, analyzing data from survey questionnaires. Frequency tabulations, cross-tabulations, and "barrier" tables. Survtab for IBM PC: \$180. Survey consulting services available.  
STATISTICAL COMPUTING CONSULTANTS  
9025 Andromeda Dr., Burke, VA 22015

#### UTILITIES

DOS is even easier with our full screen menu system. Execute any of up to 36 programs or batch files with a single keystroke (plus Enter). Eliminates the need to memorize utilities or type lengthy character strings. Fast. Easy

to customize. \$19.95. (Similar menu system for BASIC, add \$15.)

DEDC SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES  
P.O. Box 4685, Manchester, NH 03103  
(617) 682-6629

#### UNERASE

Recovers erased files, even if partly overwritten. Never lose a file again! (\$20 plus \$5 postage and diskette.)  
Peter Norton, 1716 Main St., Ste. O  
Venice, CA 90291

#### UNIT CONVERTER

Ultimate program for conversion of units. Converts a unit to any other consistent unit, not just British to metric conversion. Thousands of conversions. A software no business, home or school should be without. \$15. Free literature. Units Plus: For scientists/engineers/professionals. Converts essentially any scientific/engineering unit, simple or complex, to any consistent set of units. Gives dimensions and much more. Even lets you add new units. Perfect solution to make of engineering/scientific units. \$25. Free literature.  
MICRO VISION, 135 Hazel Blvd.  
Lindenhurst, NY 11757 (516) 226-7130

#### XF-BUMP FILE UTILITY

Machine language Full-Screen utility allows Display, Alter (Edit), Print and Search of files/absolute sectors. Hex and character formats for all functions. All file types supported. Delete, Rename, and List directory functions included. \$70.  
DISTRIBUTED SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.  
P.O. Box 1301, Northbrook, IL 60062  
(312) 634-1511

## GAMES

#### ADVENTURE SOLUTION

Recover every treasure and become a Grandmaster by following our step-by-step solution to Microsoft's Adventure. Especially designed for the IBM PC, \$6 complete.  
MILGRAM SOLUTIONS, 2621 Palisade Ave.  
Riverside, NY 10463

#### ARCADE GAME FOR THE IBM PC

Works on any 64K, one-drive, 80-column display system. Features exciting graphics, super sound effects. Does not need paddles. Easy to play; tough to beat. Only \$19.95.  
DRAGON DATA SYSTEMS, 2136 Franklin St.  
Vancouver, B.C. V5X 1N3 CANADA  
(604) 255-0584

#### ATLANTIC CITY BLACKJACK

Play blackjack with humans or robots. Seven seats. Robots can play point-count strategies. Learn basic strategy or card counting. Develop your own strategies and evaluate them. Screen-oriented. Manual and diskette \$39.95.  
PC RESEARCH, INC., 87 Victoria Dr.  
Edmonton, AB T6T2A4 (201) 542-1873



# Directory

## CHAMELEON

A video game with graphics, sound ON/OFF, skill levels for children through experienced adult players, \$19.95. Also, Babel, an encryption program for data security, \$24.95. Various utilities are also available (Scroll, Graphix, etc.). CODEX, P.O. Box 75, Bedminster, NJ 08910 (215) 766-7741

## CHAMPIONSHIP BLACKJACK

The best blackjack game around. Supports monochrome and full color. Up to six players, realistic table layout, fully selectable rules, player statistics, two playing strategies, computer players. Available through your local ComputerLand. PCSOFTWARE, 4155 Cleveland Ave., San Diego, CA 92108

## GAMES (VOLUME 1), STARTREK

Contains: Match!, Blackbox, Bomb! Run, Blackjack, and Cryptography, \$24.95. Star Trek (Version 1.2) \$29.95. Both require 64K, one disk drive, 80x25 monitor, and DOS BA-

SICA. VISA and MasterCard. Dealer inquiries invited.

ZETA PRODUCTS, P.O. Box 147  
Georgetown, TX 78626 (512) 863-3079

## HANGMAN

An educational and fun game for IBM PC. 400-word library at four levels of difficulty. Easy for children to use on their own. Supplied on diskette. Only \$19.95. DEMURO & ASSOC., 8459 NW 3rd St., Coral Springs, FL 33065

## HELP, STARTREK

You don't have to remember PC-DOS commands. Help prompts you for commands and parameters, then passes your response to DOS for execution. Menu-driven with on-line editing. Specify 48K or 64K. \$15. Startrek—the game. 48K, 80-column monitor only. \$24. Richard C. Walzel, 743 Walnut, Fort Wayne, IN 46804

## MICRO-FOOTBALL

Match your football skill against the IBM PC.

Realistically styled pro football game using NFL formations, 14 offensive plays and four defensive alignments. Complete with team statistics at end of each half. Colorful, high-quality action graphics and sound effects. Requires 64K, one disk, BASIC, color graphics. \$29.95. VISA/MasterCard accepted. WESTWOOD SOFTWARE, Dept. PC10, 1670 N.W. Emperor Dr., Corvallis, OR 97330

## PC MAN

PC MAN rivals the most popular arcade-type game available today. It is the first in our series of fast-paced games for the PC. Written in machine language for fast action, it displays in both B&W and color. Action is keyboard or joystick controlled. Several levels of difficulty challenge the most skillful player. \$29.95. CA residents add 6% sales tax. HEIGEN CORP., Dept. AB, P.O. Box 15163, San Francisco, CA 94115

## SHUTTLE DEFENDER

Arcade-quality video game requires PC-DOS, 64K, and color/graphics card, joystick op-

tional. Free photon torpedoes or guided missiles. Dock (or crash) at your base for resupply. Outmaneuver enemy attacks. More. Best available. \$25.

COLUMBIA SOFTWARE PRODUCTS  
P.O. Box 2882, Fairfax, VA 22031  
(703) 425-4895

## WHIRLEE ARCADE GAME

The newest action game available for your IBM PC will keep you and your family playing for hours. If you like the maze craze of PAC-MAN, you will love Whirlee Whop Whirlee through a maze of chasers, pulsars, black holes, photons, and more as you try to better your score and avoid engulfment. One- or two-player game. Requires 64K, color/graphics adapter, game adapter, one or two joysticks, DOS 1.0 or 1.1, BASIC, one SS or DS drive. \$35. We accept checks, MO, MC/VISA (add 4%). \$3.95 shipping and handling. NY residents add sales tax. MICROD ASSOCIATES, INC., P.O. Box 1759, Kingston, NY 12401 (914) 336-3306

## The Man — Machine Interface ... ... The All-Important Connection



Whether you are developing programs or writing books, you need productivity. IBM\* knows that, that's why they developed SPF for their big mainframes. And now, ALS\* offers the same power for your micro computer.

### ADVANCED PRODUCTIVITY SYSTEM

- A Full-Screen Editor Similar To SPF
- Dual Screen Support
- A Separate Browse Subsystem
- Integrated Utilities
- Tag-Driven Text Processor
- Menu-Driven, General Purpose Dialog Manager

For information, call or write to:

**ARRIX LOGIC SYSTEMS INC**  
P.O. Box 142  
Don Mills, Ontario  
Canada M3C 2R6  
(416) 292-6425

\* IBM is a Trade Mark of International Business Machines Corp  
ALS is a Trade Mark of Arrix Logic Systems, Inc.

# Welcome to the third dimension



	Apple II*	IBM Personal Computer**
3 Axis Space Tablet (software included)	\$475.00	—
4 Axis Space Tablet (software included)	\$595.00	\$595.00
VISA, MasterCard and C.O.D. accepted. CT residents add 7.5% Sales Tax.		
*Minimal Configuration: 48K, Applesoft, DOS 3.3		
**Minimal Configuration: 64K, Game paddle adapter, color graphics adapter		

Apple and Apple II are Trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

## in computer-aided graphic design.

Introducing The Space Tablet™ from Micro Control Systems. The first three-dimensional spatial digitizer compatible with Apple II™ and IBM Personal Computers.

The Space Tablet lets you interactively record x, y and z coordinates of any object—even one that doesn't really exist—then allows you to manipulate any or all of those coordinates with the push of a button. A fast, practical way to play "what if?" in any design situation.

What's more, specially written software allows you to rotate and rescale drawings instantly—or even compose one drawing from several components. All at a fraction of the price you'd expect to pay.

Applications for The Space Tablet are truly unlimited. Design. Engineering. Architecture. Science. CAD/CAM. Graph reading. And so much more. It can even be used as a two-dimensional digitizer.

Let us help you enter the third dimension in graphic design. Call or write and we'll tell you how The Space Tablet can work for you.

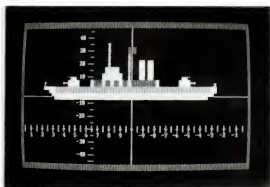
**Micro Control Systems,**  
230 Hartford Turnpike, Vernon, CT  
06066, (203) 872-0602.

# MCS

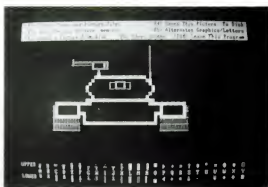
# SCREENPLAY

BY

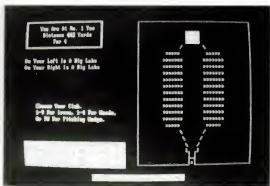
## FRIENDLYWARE™



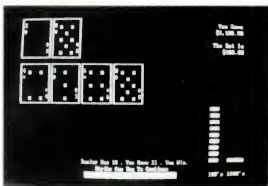
SEA BATTLE



YOU DRAW IT



PC GOLF



BLACKJACK

# 1982'S RUNAWAY BESTSELLER

AVAILABLE AT PARTICIPATING COMPUTERLAND STORES OR WHEREVER THE IBM PC IS SOLD

## FRIENDLYWARE™

software that works with you, not against you.

# New catalog for IBM personal computer users...

## FEATURING HELP WITH YOUR MOST IMPORTANT BUSINESS DECISIONS... MONEY DECISIONS



### MONEY DECISIONS IS THIS EASY TO USE...

- Where will your money work the hardest? Analyze investment opportunities with sophisticated tools... from net present value to a fast calculation of the true current value of a T-Bill.
- What is the optimal order quantity? How does the new ACRS depreciation method save you money? Money Decisions helps you develop fast answers to these tough management problems.
- Money Decisions helps you print neatly formatted reports... showing all of your assumptions and answers. Ideal for presentations.

REGULAR PAYMENT = \$100

any amount (1/1 to 1/12)

1. PER. PAYMENTS: 100.00 2. NO. OF YEARS: 10.00  
3. NO. OF MONTHS: 12.00 4. INT. RATE: 12.00  
5. A. MONTHLY: 12.00

1. PER. PAYMENTS: 100.00 2. NO. OF YEARS: 10.00  
3. NO. OF MONTHS: 12.00 4. INT. RATE: 12.00  
5. A. MONTHLY: 12.00

PRINCIPAL ON THE LAST MONTH: 100.00

Entering information into the program is as easy as "filling in the blanks". The system prompts you at each step. Above, it asks for the regular monthly payment on a loan.

The middle screen above demonstrates a loan routine once you've entered your data. There is never any reason to worry if you've keyed information incorrectly. The program asks, "any corrections?"...and the last screen demonstrates your answer.

### HOW WOULD YOU ANSWER THIS QUESTION?

"What will the value of a \$50,000 investment be in 5 years if an additional \$25,000 is invested in year #2, and \$10,000 is withdrawn each year for years #3, 4, and 5? The annual interest rate is 17%."

To answer that question you'd probably have to reach for a calculator, pencil, a set of tables, and maybe an old finance textbook. Until now!

Introducing **Money Decisions**, an easy-to-use program that calculates fast answers to 34 of the most commonly asked financial problems.

Money Decisions is ideal for accounting, real estate decisions, financial planning, estate planning, banking, annuity development, and more!

For more information about Money Decisions and other products for your IBM Personal Computer, **SEND FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG TODAY!**

**VISIBLE** COMPUTER SUPPLY CORP.  
3626 Stern Drive  
St. Charles, Illinois 60174 - 9967

## YES...

I am interested! Please send me your  
**FREE Catalog today.**

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

OJ-PCCS

LEARN TO BE A WINNER!

## Championship Blackjack™

FROM  
PCSoftware

- full color using color graphics card and monitor
- supports monochrome and color displays, with sounds
- from 1 to 6 players in mono; 1 to 5 players in color
- your IBM-PC can also take seats and play
- two playing strategies
- play for fun, play a tournament, or run a simulation
- your choice of casino rules
- full statistics available at the touch of a key
- displays "running" and "true" card counts

**\$34.95**

VISA and MASTERCARD ACCEPTED  
No Surcharge Added

No Sales Tax

include \$2 UPS Shipping charges  
\$1 UPS Blue Label

ORDER LINE 1-800-243-8088

**PC-CONNECTION**

For the IBM-PC Exclusively

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR FOR A LIST OF THE ITEMS WE  
HAVE FOR THE IBM-PC CALL 1-800-446-3383 OR WRITE

PC Connection 6 Mill Street Marlow NH 03456  
Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30

\*REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES

# CHAMELEON



STRATEGICALLY OUTFLANK THE ENEMY  
WITH OR WITHOUT SOUND EFFECTS—  
AT DIFFERENT SKILL LEVELS

Was \$29.95, now only \$19.95  
requires 80 column display  
based on English Reversi

CODEX, PO BOX 75, BEDMINSTER, PA 18910

# THE PERSONAL INVESTOR™



Successful investors spend  
hours scanning stacks of  
publications looking for  
information on their  
investment interests.

They keep up to the minute and accurate records, analyze their holdings, and keep a sharp eye on stock prices and volumes. The *Personal Investor* software does the time consuming work, while giving you the facts you need to make wise investment decisions.

The *News/Terminal* automatically connects your computer with the Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service or manually to other terminal services to collect financial news and reports.

The *Stock Portfolio* records and reports on stock purchases, commissions, dividends and splits. It also keeps a sales transaction ledger that helps you with your taxes and shows actual profits and losses (after commissions). The portfolio can be manually updated or automatically updated by the Dow Jones service.

Quotations on the stocks in your portfolio and any stocks you add to that list are collected each time the portfolio is updated by the Dow Jones service. These quotes are stored and can be viewed on the monitor screen or printed.

The *Personal Investor* includes one password to Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service and one hour free usage.

The IBM PC version requires 128K and one disk drive (\$145.00). The Apple II version requires 48K and one or two drives (\$145.00). Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service is a trademark of Dow Jones and Company Inc. The *Personal Investor* can be purchased from many Computerland and other retail computer stores. For more information or the location of your nearest dealer call or write:

PBL Corporation  
PO Box 559  
Wayzata MN 55391  
612 473-3769

**PBL**

The Investment  
Software Company

# POWERFUL BUSINESS SOFTWARE

ON **IBM** WITH 64K, 5MB+ DAVONG HD, 1-320K DRIVE AND COLOR

## FEATURES:

- Fully integrated modules
- One or two step billing
- History details kept up to 24 months

- **GRAPHICS**
- **FORECASTING**

- Color coded screens by module
- Extensive reporting
- Comprehensive documentation
- Backup by module

## ORDER ENTRY

Prepares order

Commits Inventory

Prints:

Picking tickets

Open order reports

Back order reports

Back order allowable by customer

## BILLING

Invoice editing and printing

Flags credit limits

Adjusts Inventory levels automatically

Posts sales information

Posts to Accounts Receivable

Discounts by customer or item or combination of both

## ACCOUNTS

### RECEIVABLE

Editing capability before posting to Cash Receipts Journal or to Sales Journal

Comprehensive account detail

Prints:

Statements at customer option

Detailed and Summary Trial Balances

Commission Report

Posts to a General Ledger Journal

**DISTRIBUTED  
COMPUTING  
SYSTEMS**



Martha and Randolph Streets  
P.O. Box 185  
Lombard, Illinois 60148  
(312) 495-0121

## INVENTORY CONTROL

Maintains:

Up to 5 price breaks

Re-order levels with lead times

Sales statistics month to date and year to date with last year comparisons

Physical Inventory with shrinkage adjustments

Detailed stock status

## SALES ANALYSIS

24 month history **GRAPH<sup>HS</sup>**

Linear forecasting **GRAPH<sup>S</sup>**

Analysis Reports by:

Customer

Category

Inventory Item

Sales

Customer Call Planning

Salesman

Inventory Category

Last Sold Date

Profit Margin

**Total System  
Introductory  
Price**

**\$495 Complete**

Limited offer. \$995 Normal Retail

Distributed Computing Systems  
157 S. Martha Dept 5  
P.O. Box 185  
Lombard, Illinois 60148

Name

Street

City  State  Zip

Quantity  **PBS Software**  
@ \$495 Complete  Total

Check, Money Order Enclosed ☐

COD, 25% Deposit Enclosed ☐

Allow 2 weeks for personal checks

# The Keys To The Kingdom

## Part Five

*The personal computer traces its roots back to the Altair computer, first manufactured in January 1975 by MITS, Inc., a small company that came from the desert sands of Albuquerque, New Mexico. For the next 2½ years, MITS, so dominated this new-found market that the company literally defined personal computing. David Bunnell and Eddie Currie were both uniquely involved in the beginning of personal computing as MITS vice presidents. Together in this exclusive PC series they tell the story of The Age of Altair.*

One hot, dusty day in the summer of 1976 a small man with gold-rimmed glasses and a pin-striped suit arrived at MITS' Albuquerque headquarters. He said he was a representative of a West Coast hardware company called Perlec Computer Corporation and that he was interested in the Altair. A tour of the facility was given to this quiet, unimposing guest, and then he smiled and went on his way. No one could have imagined the full ramifications of this seemingly unimportant event.

### Manufacturers or Packagers?

Before we continue with the story of this mysterious visitor, it is important to understand the peculiar workings of the industry that he represents. The manufacturers of today's micros often purchase as subassemblies many of the microcomputers they produce. Keyboards, monitors, floppy drives, Winchester drives, and switching power supplies can all be purchased from a wide variety of vendors, leaving the micro manufacturer with the

task of packaging this assortment in a manner that best suits the perceived market. Even software such as operating systems, applications packages, languages, and development tools is available as subassemblies for manufacturers to package with their hardware.

The IBM Personal Computer employs almost all nonproprietary hardware and software. The disk operating system, IBM PC-DOS, was in fact developed by Tim Patterson of Seattle Computer Products in Bellevue, which produces a line of S100 8086 products. Microsoft acquired the rights to this excellent operating system and undertook an extensive development effort to provide the various features required for the IBM PC.

It is interesting to note that virtually all of the Z-80 machines and many of the IBM PCs continue to run 8080 software, much of which has its roots in the early days of





Illustration: Stuart Bradford

Altair's history. Clearly, MITS' President Ed Roberts' insight into the potential of the microcomputer was visionary and has never been equalled. Everything since has been a variation on his theme.

#### The Multiuser Boondoggle

It is a curious perversion of this industry that each succeeding generation of hardware since the Altair has reached backwards to the previous hardware generation to find software. Although the race is on to create software for the newer machines, the software of the near future is

likely to be little more than recast 8080 software translated into the 8088/8088 environment. Visions of huge quantities of software to rival and replace the offerings of the 8-bit world are pipe dreams meant more to attract the attention of venture capital than anything else. But who could have imagined that softcards would play the role they have in permitting newer generation machines to run what is essentially 8080 software?

When the Z-80 first became available, it offered, among other things, a greatly expanded set of instructions, a subset of which was the full complement of 8080 instructions. It was difficult to anticipate that this chip would be put into widespread use for reasons far more compelling than its more powerful instruction set.

The hardware packagers/manufacturers quickly realized that more important than the expanded instruction set was the fact that the Z-80 required only a single power supply. What's more, it could operate at nearly twice the effective speed of the 8080 and greatly facilitate refresh of dynamic memory by eliminating the critical timing factors that plagued the early dynamic boards used with 8080s.

The doubling of processor speed caused many an unsophisticated observer to assume that the speed of the microcomputer system was directly proportional to the speed of the microprocessor. "Double the microprocessor speed and you double the microcomputer speed" was the widespread belief. This misconception opened the door to yet another chapter of misadventure, which might well be titled the "multiuser boondoggle."

In the early stages of microprocessor development, a primary consideration was that a powerful yet inexpensive processor could be liberally employed in computer designs. This vision held that one microprocessor might be assigned to handle all keyboard activity, another the display, and still another the communications. The technical whiz kids concluded that the slowness of the peripherals would allow plenty of spare microprocessor time to perform other tasks. They went on to speculate that multiuser systems could be supported so that several users might utilize a solitary microprocessor chip.

Failing to recognize the folly of their plan, they rushed off to design a full-blown multiuser, multitasking system. No one worried about such subtleties as protecting individual files, or the problem of several users introducing changes in the same file without the knowledge of the other users. The complication of several people attempting intensive file access had never been anticipated.

The result, of course, proved to be a large number of very unhappy users who discovered, to their horror, that the system speed had slowed to that of a snail. Often files vanished completely, or even worse, were discovered at some future date to have undergone covert modification in an indeterminant fashion. Equally distressing was the fact that dealers took this technological development as an opportunity to compete openly in the minicomputer arena.

### The Pinstriped Invasion

But let us return to the small man in the gold-rimmed glasses and pinstriped suit who darkened MITS' doorway. Although he wasn't the first to visit and discuss the possibility of acquiring MITS, he turned out to be the most devastating.

Due to the phenomenal growth of the microcomputer industry, a number of major corporations had sent forth so-called acquisition teams to investigate potential candidates. Most of the teams that came to MITS, however, were never heard from

again. Perhaps they were repelled by the hobbyist nature of the personal computing world. The generic classification of hobbyist cast a pall upon the legitimacy of the industry and this stigma was to remain for many years. It was not to be fully removed until the advent of the IBM Personal Computer in September of 1981. Still the teams of corporate magi came. Even if these hobbyists couldn't be taken seriously as a financial risk, it was still interesting to see what they were up to. Thus it was not unusual to see the small man in the gold-rimmed glasses and pinstriped suit getting the "visiting fireman" tour of the facility. This particular visit was not unlike previous visits by others, with one exception: The visitor from Pertec seemed most particularly close-mouthed and offered little about the specifics of his interest. After a brief visit, he returned to Los Angeles, leaving behind a somewhat puzzled but nonetheless excited president.

Soon thereafter there was a series of visits by the pinstriped suits from Pertec. A rumor circulated at MITS that if a Pertec employee supplied a dark suit, the management would provide the pinstripes. The boys from the West Coast were never seen without their uniforms, and they came further armed with notebooks, clipboards, and probing questions. Their charter was to gather substantiating evidence to support the position of the president of Pertec: MITS/Altair might just be worth the risk.



# SOFT SUPPLY, INC.

SOFTWARE, SYSTEMS, PRINTERS, AND PERIPHERALS

SUPPORTING  
THE PERSONAL  
COMPUTERS OF:



FROM SUCH MAKERS AS:

Accounting Plus  
Apple  
Aahlon-Tala  
C. Itoh  
Chang Labs  
Corvus  
DEC  
Davong  
Designer Software

Digital Research  
Dysan  
Epson  
Fox & Geller  
Hayden  
Hayes  
IBM  
IE Systems  
IUS

Infocom  
Innovative Software  
Lifabest  
Maynard  
Matasoft  
Micropro  
Microsoft  
NEC  
Novation

Okidata  
On Line  
Orange Micro  
Paschtree  
Parfect Software  
Scotch  
Seattle  
Soft/Sys  
Softech

Software Publishing  
Sorolm  
Starware  
Supersoft  
T.G. Products  
Tandon  
Vialcorp  
Waelico  
Xadex

Plus specialized seminars, training and consulting in business applications.

68 Middlesex Turnpike, Burlington, MA 01803  
(617) 229-6666

Some of the pinstripes were forced to stay a long time in Albuquerque to collect all the evidence they needed. One likable chap was told by MITS employees that a formal request would be made that he be permanently assigned to MITS. Unfortunately, this homesick investigator felt he had been marooned in a desert outpost and he would respond to these offers by removing the worn envelope from his inside pocket, which carried his written assignment from Pertec. Emphatically, he would read aloud the passage stating that his was only a "temporary assignment." Finally, he confessed that the real problem was his dog, who had stated unequivocally that he refused to relocate.

One morning Dr. Currie was summoned to the office of MITS' president, H. E. Roberts. As the door closed behind him, he sat down in front of the president's rosewood desk and waited patiently. After a mysterious pause, Roberts said, "Plan on staying at my house for the weekend. We have to review our marketing plan on Monday with the Pertec boys."

"Marketing plan? What marketing plan?" Dr. Currie's mind raced over the events of recent months, frantically trying to remember any document within the hallowed halls of MITS that could even loosely be described as a "marketing plan." His screen remained blank.

Nevertheless, Pertec demanded a 5-year plan for all its corporate activities, and that weekend was devoted to the development of a business forecast for MITS' projected corporate life. The basic rationale was that sales would double each year. This was based in part upon the fact that MITS' sales of microcomputers had been \$1.5 million the first year, \$3 million the second year, and that sales were currently running at a \$6 million rate. Once the annual revenue had been determined, it was relatively easy to detail the product mix since the majority of systems sold was assumed to be small-business configurations such as terminals, printers, dual floppy drives, and mainframes with 64K of RAM.

This information was fed into a hastily

written BASIC program and the report was prepared on an Altair in Roberts' home. Monday morning copies of the 5-year projection were distributed to the "boys." After a cursory review, the pinstripes returned to Pertec with "The Plan."

As Dr. Currie drove home that evening, exhausted from his adventure in marketing, he had no way of knowing that this ad hoc forecast would be engraved in stone upon its arrival in Los Angeles.

Curiously enough, their audacious prediction of doubling sales each year was never again questioned. Rather, it served as the rocky coast upon which the Good Ship Lollipop (Pertec) was to run aground. This solitary document was to cause the demise of many a marketing manager and more than a few general managers at Pertec in the months to come.

#### Software Thieves Strike Back

A letter of intent was signed in December and the process of "due diligence" began in earnest. It was during this effort that

**Computer  
Case  
Company**

## AN OPEN AND SHUT CASE FOR COMPUTERS

Your sizable investment in your computer should be protected. If you have to load and unload your computer every time you want to move it, you must consider the possible damage. Computer Case Company has solved your computer protection problem. Once your equipment is safely inside the attaché-style carrying case, it never has to be taken out again. Simply remove the lid, connect the power, and operate. For storage, disconnect the power, enclose your disks, working papers, and manuals in the compartments provided, and attach the lid. Case closed. Judge for yourself.

**CALL TOLL FREE: (800) 848-7548**

• IB501	IBM Personal Computer	\$129
• IB502	IBM Monitor	99
• P401	Paper Tiger Printer (440/445/460)	99
• P402	Centronics 730/737/739	89
• P403	Epson MX70, MX80 or IBM Matrix	89
• P404	Epson MX100	99
• P405	IOS 560 or Prism Printer	109
• CC80	Matching Attaché Case (5")	85
• CC90	Matching Attaché Case (3")	75
• CC91	Matching Accessory Case	95



5650 Indian Mound Court • Columbus, Ohio 43213 • (614) 868-9464

# Get better looking with your IBM.

## Introducing the PC Pedestal™ from Curtis Manufacturing

Available at all ComputerLands and finer computer stores.

Now you can get a real good look at your IBM Personal Computer.

With Curtis Manufacturing's new PC Pedestal™ you can tilt or swivel the IBM display unit to suit yourself.

No more bobbing and weaving to avoid reflections. No more squinting to minimize glare.

The PC Pedestal™ virtually eliminates backache, eye strain, and fatigue. And that results in greater comfort and increased productivity all around.

Developed exclusively for the IBM Monochrome Display, the PC Pedestal™ is a perfect match in style, color and finish.

Best of all, when you see how little it costs to gain these benefits, you're going to be looking better already.



## Extension Cables, Too.

For even greater flexibility in arranging your system components, a 3-foot extension cable set is also available for your IBM display unit.

Manufacturing Company, Inc.

# CURTIS

For credit card orders call:  
1-800-824-7888  
in California 1-800-852-7777  
in Alaska & Hawaii 1-800-824-7919  
ASK FOR OPERATOR 157

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

	PRICE	QTY.	AMOUNT
PC PEDESTAL™	\$79.95		
EXTENSION CABLES	49.95		
Postage per item	3.00		
TOTAL			

☐ check ☐ money order ☐ Master Card ☐ VISA ☐ send additional information  
account # \_\_\_\_\_ Master Card Interbank # \_\_\_\_\_

expiration date \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_  
mo./yr.

MAIL TO: Curtis Manufacturing Co. Inc., One Curtis Road, Winchester, NH 03470

PCM-6

attention was turned to the subject of MITS BASIC and the Microsoft/MITS exclusive contract. MITS had been anxious to offer a language or languages for the Altair microcomputer and had searched far and wide for suitable products. Representatives of Intel had speculated that such implementations were impractical since the 8080 was not sufficiently powerful to run a language such as BASIC.

Undaunted, Roberts pursued every lead. One candidate was proposed by a small company in Seattle called Traf-O-Data. Traf-O-Data would take traffic-recorded tapes, run them through an 8080-based computer, and produce a graph that summarized traffic activity during the period covered by the tape. A letter bearing the heading Traf-O-Data and dated January 2, 1975 arrived at MITS soon thereafter. The letter stated in part: "We have available a BASIC language interpreter that runs on MCS-8080 series computers. We are interested in selling copies of this software to hobbyists through you. It could

be supplied on cassettes or floppy disks to users of your Altair series microcomputers. We should anticipate charging you \$.50 a copy, which you could then sell for somewhere between \$75 and \$100. If you are interested, please contact us."

The last sentence prompted Roberts to reach for his phone. The call soon revealed that the number given in the letter was in fact a Seattle boarding house. Unfortunately, no one was available at that number to discuss a BASIC language interpreter. Roberts' search continued.

Microsoft was founded as a New Mexico corporation in 1975. Later it was formed as a joint partnership between Paul Allen and Bill Gates. Both Paul and Bill had first encountered computers while attending Lakeside High School in Seattle where they developed a microprocessor-based traffic data acquisition system. Ric Weiland, who was later to write the 8800 version of Microsoft BASIC as well as Microsoft COBOL, was also a classmate of Bill's and Paul's.

Paul was to handle all of the negotiations with MITS for an exclusive license to Microsoft BASIC. The distinction between a sale and an exclusive license for software is an interesting one and in this case was to prove a crucial issue. An exclusive license in this instance was for the most part almost indistinguishable from Microsoft having sold BASIC to MITS. However, not all of the right, title, and interest passed on to MITS.

MITS was to use its "best efforts" to promote the sale of BASIC licenses to third parties such as manufacturers. This meant that a manufacturer or end user could never legitimately claim ownership to a given software package. What was actually conveyed to the buyer was certain limited rights to use the product or, in the case of third parties (OEMs), the right to convey sublicenses to end users.

In the case of an exclusive license of the type held by MITS, sales of licenses to OEMs and end users was the exclusive right of MITS. Not even Microsoft had the

## 8" Disk Subsystem Now Available For Your IBM PC!

### Check these features:

- Up to 2.4 Megabytes of Storage (DOS/DD).
- High performance: 2X that of 5 1/4" drives.
- Read/Write industry standard CP/M disks.
- Use as drives C,D or A,B — boot PC DOS off 5" or 8" drives.
- Controller can also be used for internal 5" drives.

### You get a complete subsystem:

- IBM PC Compatible 8" Disk Controller.
- One or two 8" slim drives in an attractive PC styled cabinet (fits under your Display).
- Full software, DOS compatible.
- All cabling and instructions.

Prices start at \$995.00.  
30 day money back warranty.

### Available only from:

**JPW Associates**  
4500 Campus Dr. Suite 348  
Newport Beach, CA 92660  
714-666-8667

"Professional Quality at a Personal Price!"

## FREE INFO - IBM-PC USERS

Our products help you get the ultimate from your IBM-PC! We specialize in color and graphics with sophisticated hardware and software. Write for complete product data and "How to choose a color monitor."

**HARDWARE:** Our cables are precisely engineered & are 5 ft. long. Add \$5/ft. 6 to 15 ft. Custom engineered cables also available.

### For Sony "Profeel" Monitor\*

8 col. RGB ..... \$ 89.95

18 Col. RGB ..... \$109.95

16 Col. to Apple

(+ DVM Bd.) ..... \$109.95

\*Requires Sony 34-pin

connector ..... \$ 19.95

(If you send connector, n.c.)

**Cable - PC to NEC1202**

18 Col. module ..... \$ 79.95

TI-800 Serial Pntr ..... \$ 54.95

PC Keyboard ext 3 ft. .... \$ 39.95

Parallel/Serial Printer

Control Board ..... \$224.95

Error Correcting Memory

Bds 64K/768K - from \$399.95

NEC green module ..... \$84.95

**MONITORS** Includes modification and cable to PC

SONY Profeel 1901KX... \$900

SONY 2501 KX ..... \$1500

NEC1202 ..... \$1,075.

PANASONIC 1350MG. Soon

NO C.O.D.s. Allow 4-6 wks for delivery. Send cashier's

ck or M.O. for faster service. Add freight \$5/shipment

(Monitors add \$20 per carton). Fla. res. add 5% sales tax.

### SOFTWARE

RatTRAX Graphics ..... \$24.95

RatTRAX Plus ..... \$34.95

dumps screen graphics.

**Quick-DRAW** (Creates

shapes w/cursor) ..... \$29.95

BigVu Busin. Graph. .... \$24.95

LabVu Data Gr ..... \$29.95

Addr & Labels pgm ..... \$29.95

IDS Print Printer Soft-

ware & Cable ..... Soon

Above graphics programs

need IBM Color Graphics

with dot matrix printer

Stocks/Graphics ..... \$49.95

**THE ANSWER DBMS. \$250.**

**TRANSFILE Pgm** (Incl.

2 disks & cable)

TRS-80 to PC ..... \$199.95

Appiesoft/Integer ..... \$199.95

Statistics Pgm ..... \$225.00

\*Doc. avail \$20 (Purch cred)

## JACK STRICK & ASSOCIATES

949 S. Southlake Dr., Hollywood, FL 33019 • 305-925-7004

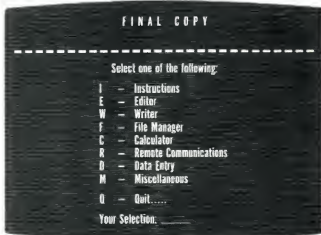
# Our software package is better than most of theirs put together.

Instead of buying four or five different programs, learning how to operate this one and how to link up with that one, Final Copy™ does it all for you.

There's no need to buy separate text formatter, report generator, forms entry and calculator programs. Final Copy™ does it all in one easy to learn package. Word processing, data entry, data management, business calculating and remote communications make Final Copy™ the only software package you will need.

Final Copy™ is portable. It's written in UCSD Pascal, so it runs on the IBM PC, Apple III, Xerox 820, TRS 80 Model II, and all TI's.

**EASY TO LEARN.** Powerful as it is, you can learn Final Copy™ fast. It helps teach itself with single key stroke commands, menu prompting at every point and on-line help files.



**PROVEN.** Final Copy™ has been successfully used by many major corporations since 1979, on the full TI line in single and multi-user systems.

**AVAILABLE NOW.** For more information, write "Final Copy"™ on the back of your business card and send it to us. Ticom Systems, Inc., 13470 Washington Blvd., Marina del Rey, Ca. 90291. Or call (213) 827-7118. Distributor and dealer inquiries are invited.

# FINAL COPY™

BY TICOM

You'll learn it in a few days. You'll use it for years.

right to deny sales of licenses to those who might be competitors. The obvious catch here was that anyone interested in an OEM license to BASIC for microcomputers could be considered a competitor. On the other hand, the royalties that accrued to Microsoft during the first few months amounted to a pittance. One of the reasons for this void soon became evident. Reportedly, hobbyists were attending computer club meetings and openly and defiantly copying BASIC for distribution to one and all. This practice prompted Bill Gates to write an open letter to hobbyists complaining about the flagrant copying of BASIC. Inadvertently, it was implied that all computer hobbyists were BASICally thieves.

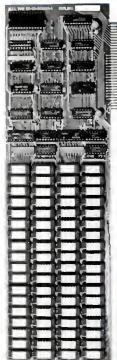
The outcry was immediate and outraged as the hobbyists attempted to defend their liberation of BASIC software. A strangely convoluted logic for copying was promulgated: 1) BASIC was felt to be in the public domain (How could someone legitimately sell and distribute a proprietary version of what some believed to be essentially a Dartmouth BASIC?); 2) Hobbyists considered themselves altruists, not thieves, and in most cases they could not afford to pay for BASIC after investing their entire discretionary fund in hardware; and 3) Without BASIC software their systems were, for the most part, inert. Thus it followed that that which is not properly yours to sell, and which is prohibitively expensive to the average user, and which is required to render one's system functional, is clearly up for grabs.

This hue and cry from the hobbyists resulted in a second open letter from Microsoft designed to clarify this issue but nonetheless to serve as notice to the hobbyist community at large that open and wholesale piracy of software was nothing less than an abomination.

What the hobbyist had failed to recognize was that software development was and is an extremely costly and time-consuming effort and that quality software could not evolve in a marketplace in which the customers felt no particular obligation to invest more than the cost of a diskette. There can be little doubt that Microsoft at that point began to look longingly in the direction of OEM customers. Not only were they quite willing to pay the price required to acquire quality software, but they also had a long-term, vested interest in Microsoft's prosperity. /PC

## IMPROVE YOUR PC'S PERFORMANCE

### Install the *Versa-RAM*<sup>™</sup> Memory Board!



To get the most out of your IBM PC, you need a memory board that expands to meet memory requirements as your system grows... and that means the versatile, expandable *Versa-RAM*!

- up to 512k bytes of error-checked memory on one board
- entirely assembled and tested, full year warranty
- fully socketed for future expansion
- completely compatible with all available hardware and software
- easy, five-minute installation
- fast delivery from stock

At unbeatable prices! 64k \$399, 192k \$619, 256k \$729, 512k \$1169, 64k expansion chip set \$125. Other versions available.

**FREE** with 192k and larger versions: *VersaWare*<sup>™</sup> RAM disk and print spooler software package.

New! *Versa-RAM Plus* multi-function memory + I/O board, expandable 64k to 256k (prices \$565 to \$895), with two RS 232 serial ports, one parallel printer port. Supports all IBM software. Software support package included in price.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Available at ComputerLand and other IBM PC dealers. For more information or name of your nearest dealer, call us toll free 1-800-348-3377 (Indiana 219-664-5741).



**Memory Technologies, Inc.**

25 Main Street • Box 6, Twelve Mile, IN 46988

Toll free 1-800-348-3377 (Indiana 219-664-5741)

# The Norton Utilities™ – DOS Supplement **POWER TOOLS™** for the IBM/PC 14 utilities to enhance IBM/PC – DOS

## The essential utilities:

- DiskLook** – displays everything on diskettes
- UnErase** – recovers lost files

## The advanced utilities:

- SecMod** – changes any diskette sector
- FileHide** – controls hidden files

## The extra utilities:

- TimeMark, Clear, DiskOpt, FileFix**
- Print, Reverse, Beep, ScrAtr, . . . and more!**

Available from computer stores or for \$80 from  
**Peter Norton 1716 Main St. #D, Venice, CA 90291**



Load a FAST-N-FUN video game and hold on tight. You'll rocket to new worlds of fast, furious fun.

Some of the FAST-N-FUN games even get your IBM PC talking, with no extra hardware!

Just send us your name and address, and we'll send you our detailed catalogue.

**FAST-N-FUN VIDEO**

IBM PC and FAST-N-FUN VIDEO are registered trademarks of IBM and United Systems Corporation, respectively.

a division of  
United Systems  
Corporation  
1074 E. Sandpiper Dr.  
Tempe, AZ 85283  
Phoenix • Los Angeles • New York



### **It was inevitable.**

In the beginning, there was the data base management system. Powerful, but only if you knew programming. Then came the program generator—anyone could use it, but why bother to generate poorly written BASIC programs? Now there's the best of both worlds with QUICKCODE™, the data base program generator.

### **Power and ease of use.**

Fox & Geller's QUICKCODE™ combines power and ease of use in one neat package. It writes concise dBASE II™ programs to set up and maintain any kind of database. You can run them as is or customize them in seconds. And you'll still have all the power of dBASE II™ at your disposal: query language, report generator, and so on. But just as important: you don't need to do any programming. Just draw your data entry form on the screen and you're in business. Typical time to set up a customer list or order file: 5 minutes.

### **The Wordstar connection.**

QUICKCODE™ also gives you the ability to transfer your dBASE II™ data into Wordstar®/Mailmerge™ files for word processing and form letters. So you can get the most from two software bestsellers: dBASE II™ and Wordstar®.

(Software dealers: DOUBLE YOUR SALES!)

### **That's not all . . .**

There are lots of other features, like form and report generation up to 132 characters wide, four-up mailing labels, three kinds of data validation, four new data types not found in dBASE II™ itself, data base keys, and menu generators. You really have to see it to believe it.

### **It's your move.**

Now it's up to you to take advantage of this latest development in software. Why waste any more time writing programs or paying someone to write them for you?

Fox & Geller's QUICKCODE™. \$295.00.

QUICKCODE is now available for the IBM® PC with the Xedex Baby Blue Card.

---

# **QUICKCODE™**

## **The dBASE II™**

## **Program Generator**

### **FOX & GELLER**

Fox & Geller, Inc.  
PO Box 10653  
Teaneck, NJ 07666  
201-837-0142

QUICKCODE is a trademark of Fox & Geller, Inc.  
dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.  
WORDSTAR is a registered trademark of MicroPro International,  
San Rafael, California USA.  
MAILMERGE is a trademark of MicroPro International,  
San Rafael, California USA.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

# ONE MEGABYTE MEMORY



## SPECIAL OFFER

Limited Time Only

TWO 512K JRAM BOARDS  
FOR \$2000

INCLUDES: Sockets, Parity,  
One year warranty, Electronic  
Disk Software to control Hard-  
ware Pager. List price \$1200.

## WALL TREE SYSTEMS

1036 Los Altos Ave., Los Altos, CA 94022 (415) 941-5500

# New On The Market

## HARDWARE

### Wiring Boards

Three drilled universal wiring boards—Models 4613, 4613-1, and 4613-2. The boards allow for rapid design and prototyping of interface circuits, memory expansion boards, I/O adapters, or other special functions. They are form- and plug-compatible with IBM cards and can be installed in any of the PC's five expansion slots.

The boards were designed for breadboarding, prototyping, and low-volume production. Model 4613 has three-hole solder pads interspersed between heavy power and ground buses. It was designed for solder-wire interconnections and can hold up to 48 14-pin DIPs, 41 16-pin DIPs, or a mixture of devices with various pin spacing.

Model 4613-2, for wrapped wiring, has a full ground plane on one side, a power plane on the other, and three alternate power buses. It mounts 60 14-pin DIPs or 55 16-pin DIPs. The board can also hold three rows of 0.6-inch-wide DIPs, two rows of 0.3-inch-wide DIPs, and one row of 0.3-inch-wide DIPs.

Both boards have drilled, plated-through holes [0.043-inch diameter] spaced on 0.1-inch centers. In addition to the DIP mounting area, the boards include a 3.5-inch-square area with individual padded, plated-through holes for mounting discrete components or hardware.

Model 4613-1 is bare except for heavy power and ground

buses around the perimeter. The 0.043-inch-diameter drilled holes on 0.1-inch centers permit users to mount up to 84 16-pin DIPs on close centers or 69 16-pin DIPs spaced 0.1 inch apart. All models can be shortened without disturbing continuity of power and ground buses. A special mounting area on each board accommodates connectors for I/O wiring. A double row of holes accept 9-, 15-, 25-, or 37-pin D subminiature connectors. Hole numbers etched in the copper on the boards' peripheries permit easier identification of components. Each board comes with layout planning sheets, instructions, a card guide, and a universal I/O connector mounting bracket.

List Price: Models 4613 and 4613-2 \$59; 4613-1 \$37.  
Vector Electronic Co. Inc.  
12460 Glodstone Ave.  
Sylmar, CA 91342  
(213) 365-9661  
TWX: 910-486-1539

### RAM Card

A RAM+card that combines 64K, 128K, 192K, or 256K of memory and an RS-232 serial port on a single card. It leaves an open slot in the PC for additional add-ons.

The Flash Disk software allows the memory to be utilized as a disk. Information is found by electronically simulating a disk drive that is 10 to 50 times faster than a mechanical disk. Copying frequently used programs and data to the Flash Disk makes the programs instantly accessible, thereby ending disk

access delays. The Flash Disk is also applicable for temporary intermediate files. The Flash Disk is free with the RAM+ card. Each card comes with a 1-year guarantee from the manufacturer.

Seattle Computer  
1114 Industry Dr.  
Seattle, WA 98186  
(800) 426-8936, (206) 575-1830

### Light Pen

A light pen for use with all software statements in the IBM BASIC manual. The pen, which can be programmed in BASIC, Pascal, and machine code, plugs directly into the color/graphics adapter. With the software provided, users can create graphics, choose from menus, evaluate interest rates, make sound, paint,



Prototyping and expansion board model 4613 for IBM personal computer from Vector Electronic.

### Matrix Printer

The Microprism features a special printing technique that gives users bold, high-quality characters at 75 cps, or high-speed printouts at 110 cps. IDS's DotPlot graphics are standard on every unit. Many of the features of the company's Prism printer line are standard on the Microprism as well. Features include proportional spacing; 10, 12, and 16.8 cpi; 9-wire print-head; pin and friction feed; serial and parallel interfaces.

List Price: \$799.  
Integral Data Systems  
Milford, NH 03055  
(603) 673-9100

edit characters on the screen, and read and display the direction the light pen is pointing. The pen operates with almost any black and white, green, or color monitor including RGB monitors such as Amdek's Color II, NEC, and Electrohome. The pen does not work with the IBM monochrome monitor because the monitor's P-39 phosphor does not emit light in the right spectrum for the pen to see.

List Price: Light pen \$150; software disks \$10 each.  
Symtec  
15933 West 8 Mile  
Detroit, MI 48235  
(313) 272-2850

New on the Market does not review products, but reports information provided by the manufacturer. If you have a product you would like to have included in this section, send a brief description that includes applications, price, and system requirements to New on the Market, PC 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122. Photographs and illustrations are run on a space-available basis.



# New On The Market

## Memory Board

A 256K RAM expansion memory board that features full parity checking to detect errors and bank selection in blocks of 64K. Blocks can be noncontiguous for software compatibility.

List Price: \$529.

Pure Data Ltd.  
950 Denison St. #17  
Markham, Ontario  
L3R 3K5 Canada  
(416) 475-2424

## Digitizer

A fourth-dimension stylus tilt for use with graphics digitizer tablets. The stylus allows for direct-control rotation of 2- or 3-dimensional images. By using the stylus tilt, users can transmit information concurrently with X, Y, and Z information. GTCO's technology permits electronic sensing of the magnitude and direction of stylus tilt with respect to the tablet's surface. This ad-

## Automatic Disk Copier

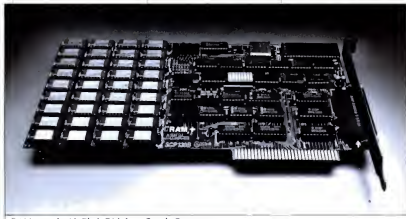
A format module for IBM PC-compatible disks to be used on its two desk-top model disk copiers. The module enables users to automatically mass produce software programs written for the PC. The Format Module serves to expand the library of applications programs produced by third-party software developers for the PC and increases the number of distribu-

## Decoder Modem

A Touch Tone decoder modem for decoding standard telephone touch tones and converting them to ASCII equivalents. The product has a provision for a Bell 103 (300 baud) or Bell 202 (1200 baud) data output response. An audio port for voice response is also available as an option. The Touch Tone decoding host modem connects the direct-dial telephona network with a host computer. It may be used in conjunction with any host computer capable of asynchronous communications via an RS-232 port. The modem also incorporates auto-answer circuitry. When the modem is called, it goes off-hook and awaits suitable Touch Tone input for 2 minutes. If no input is received, the modem automatically resets to on-hook to await the next call. When one of the 16 valid Touch Tone pairs is received, it is converted to the ASCII equivalent and is sent in a serial stream to the host. The outbound responding data from the computer is used to modulate a frequency shift keyer, permitting the data to be transmitted over the telephone network to the calling terminal.

Communication with the host is at 300, 600, or 1200 baud, depending on the model selected, via a standard DB-25 connector. Since the same baud rate is used for incoming and outgoing data, no special split baud rate software is required. In voice response applications the digital input of the Touch Tone modem can be replaced with an audio input circuit.

List Price: \$500.  
Microperipheral Corporation  
Koff Business Center  
2643 151st Pl. NE  
Redmond, WA 98052  
(206) 861-7544



RAM+ card with Flash Disk from Seattle Computer.

## RGB Monitor

A high-resolution RGB color monitor designed to give 16-color, 80-character display. The monitor uses an NEC .31mm dot pitch tube to provide up to 690 dots of horizontal resolution.

The nonglare, black matrix screen was designed for professional applications. Each unit is supplied with a connector cable to plug directly into the IBM color adapter card.

List Price: \$795.  
Princeton Graphic Systems  
195 Nassau St.  
Princeton, NJ 08540  
(609) 683-1660  
Telex: 6857009

vance transforms the stylus into an unstrained joystick/digitizer. The tilt-sensing is nonmechanical and is thus independent of acceleration, vibration, gravity, or wear. The 4-dimensional digitizer can be purchased as an option on any size Digi Pad from GTCO.

List Price: \$200.  
GTCO Corporation  
1005 First St.  
Rockville, MD 20850  
(301) 279-9550  
Telex: 898471

tion outlets marketing applications programs. Models 5208 and 5248 desk-top floppy disk copiers are designed for duplicating and verifying single- and double-sided 5 1/4-inch, 48 tpi disks. The fully automatic units provide operator-selectable copies in quantities of one to 999. The module is available on disk from the manufacturer.

List Price: \$450.  
Media Systems Technology  
17991 Fitch Ave.  
Irvine, CA 92714  
(714) 957-0240

## Monitors

The USI Pi line of high-resolution monitors for small-business and personal computers. The monitors feature ergonomically designed phosphor and non-glare screens. The monitors are available in 9- and 12-inch screen sizes and feature low-fatigue, green phosphors except for the Pi-4, which has an amber phosphor. All three monitors have 1,000-lines-at-center resolution with 20 MHz bandwidth, corner to corner legibility, and lowercase descenders.

They are supplied in computer-coordinated enclosures that feature front panel display brightness/contrast controls, power switch, and LED power indicator. The monitors have full 80-character by 24-line text displays. Connection to small-business or personal computers is possible with RCA phone jacks and a standard SO-239 connector.

List Price: Pi-1 \$249; Pi-2 \$275; Pi-4 \$215.

USI Computer Products  
Division  
71 Pork Ln.  
Brisbane, CA 94005  
(415) 468-4900

## Multifunction Module

A multifunction module that is available in four separate memory configurations, occupying only one expansion slot on the PC. Features include standard 192K or 256K bytes of memory. Either version can be expanded by an additional 256K. Two RS-232C serial asynchronous channels are also provided. The channels are compatible with the IBM COM1: and COM2: protocol.

The module is available

from participating ComputerLand stores and other selected dealers. A 1-year warranty is included.

List Price: 512K plus 2 Async \$1,590; 256K plus 2 Async \$995; 192K plus 2 Async \$795; 256K upgrade \$695.

Intermedio Systems  
10601 S. De Anza Blvd.  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 996-0900

## RAM I/O Cards

Three multifunction RAM I/O cards that provide serial, parallel, and game I/O and allow users to expand system memory to 320K using only one expansion slot. The cards are available with 64K, 128K, 192K, or 256K memory installed. The 64K through 192K boards are user upgradeable to 256K, and expansion kits are available. Users can plug in the memory chips; no soldering is required. All memory is fully parity checked for data errors.

The parallel I/O port is a bi-directional 6-bit port designed to interface to a printer or hard disk controller. The port is software compatible with the IBM parallel printer adapter. It is accessible through a standard 26-pin ribbon cable interface on the circuit board. An optional cable to the rear panel of the PC is available. The parallel port can be disabled or offset to an alternate address by switches to allow multicard use. An optional printer cable is also available.

The asynchronous RS-232C port is also software compatible with the IBM serial interface adapter. The serial port is available through a 25-pin connector on the card's rear mounting bracket, and optional terminal and modem device cables are available. The game port is software compatible with the IBM game paddle adapter and can be



Format Module from Medio Systems Technology.

made compatible with IBM joysticks through optional interface cables. All three boards come with a 1-year warranty. List Price: STB-RI/064 \$599; STB-RI/0192 \$869; STB-RI/0256 \$999.

STB Systems, Inc.  
P.O. Box 1811  
Richardson, TX 75060  
(214) 596-6989

## Interface

A direct, high-speed coaxial cable attachment for the IBM 3274, 3276, and Integral Type "A" terminal controllers. PC/3274 allows for a 3270 native mode connection into an existing 3270 terminal network without the need for modems, telephone lines, or additional 3705 communications line support. It operates with both channel attached and remote, either BSC or SNA/SDLC linked, 3274 controllers.

This unit is a high-speed, microprocessor-based interface that mounts inside any available slot in the PC. It operates independently from the 6088 microprocessor and provides total protocol compatibility with the IBM 3270 network as a terminal, while allowing full stand-alone processing activities by the PC.

The interface is fully buffered, providing on-board storage of two 1,920-character screen pages. It provides complete screen-size compatibility with all 3270 monochrome and color character displays as well as use of the APL character set.

The PC/3274 screen buffers are accessible from high-level language programs that run in the PC itself through simple I/O commands. Screen buffers may be read and modified by the support program, which is written in C language. The interface will be sold through retail PC outlets and direct sales to large-volume end users.

Technological Analysis  
Corporation  
120 W. Wieuco Rd. NE  
Atlanta, GA 30042  
(404) 256-9647  
Telex: 54-9600



# New On The Market

## SOFTWARE

### Financial

Three financial software products. The CBOOK is a single-entry bookkeeping system with a chart of accounts to match Federal Income Tax Schedule C (Profit or Loss from Business or Profession). The program develops standard-format Profit and Loss Statements throughout the year and automatically produces a full Schedule C in IRS-approved format.

The Looncomp program computes interest and principal balance for monthly, annual, and loan total periods. It also computes payments required to amortize a loan. The program can also make "True Annual Percentage Rate" computation. A separate section analyzes ordinary annuities with monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual payments.

Taxplan computes tax liability for 1981 through 1985. Features include Income Averaging and Minimum/Maximum Taxes for any or all years. The program can change figures in 30 seconds and print statements. Requires: 64K, one disk drive. List Price: CBOOK \$199.95; Looncomp \$97.95; Taxplan \$249.95, \$149.95 to registered users of the company's full Income Tax System.

Contract Services Associates  
706 S. Euclid  
Anaheim, CA 92802  
(714) 635-4055

### Accounting

A comprehensive, menu-driven accounting system designed for CPAs and small- to medium-size businesses. The complete program consists of four packages: General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Payroll. Each package can be used independently or will



USI International Pi monitors.

post directly to the General Ledger. The system handles departments, prints invoices, statements, aged accounts receivable and payable, payroll checks, and W-2 forms. Federal, state, and local taxes can also be accommodated. The program includes comprehensive training manuals and telephone support by the company's staff.

Requires: 64K, two floppy disk drives or hard disk, 132-column printer.  
List Price: \$365.  
Insoft, Inc.  
10175 S.W. Borbur Blvd. #202B  
Portland, OR 97219  
(503) 244-4181  
Source: ST1765

### General Business

New products that incorporate a method of Indexed File Access instead of Record Number Access. Moll List/Labels sorts on any field and selects any or all records for labels on a directory. The program can search for and display the exact or most similar records. Multiple label sizes are also supported.

Screen Generator allows users to key in the screen as it is to appear. The screen is then saved

in a file for use in a program. Hard copy includes input field locations and size.

Programmer Utilities is a menu-driven program that displays, edits, or lists virtually any file. The Control file can save dates and user names, among other information.

Retail Sales/Inventory provides an invoice-formatted screen for sales input. Customer lookup and credit limit checks are performed with item lookup for description, cost, on-hand quantity, and price. Automatic inventory update and sales analysis reports are included.

Telephone Directory keeps track of names and addresses, home and work telephone numbers, birthdays, and miscellaneous personal notes. Records are printed and/or accessed by a 1-5 character code for screen display.

List Price: Moll List/Labels \$95; Screen Generator \$45; Programmer Utilities \$75; Retail Sales/Inventory \$195; Telephone Directory \$25.  
Doto Consulting Group  
877 Bounty Dr. #EE203  
Foster City, CA 94404  
(415) 349-4001

### Real Estate

Real Estate Template is a problem-solving tool designed for business executives, developers, brokers, accountants, attorneys, and real estate analysts. Menu selections appear on every VisiColc screen to prompt users to load new templates on top of the template currently in memory. This overlay technique makes use of unpublished VisiColc capabilities. It results in automatic screen reformatting and presentation of new menu selections.

Included on the two disks are options that generate the following interactive reports: Internal rate of return, A.C.R.S. depreciation, straight-line depreciation, declining balance depreciation, sum-of-the-years-digits depreciation, amortization system, mortgage loan analysis, personal financial statement, and income property investment analysis.

Requires: 64K, VisiColc, one disk drive.

List Price: \$119.95.  
Softor, Inc.  
13935 U.S. 1, Juno Square  
Juno Beach, FL 33408  
(305) 627-5511  
Source: CL1299

### Spreadsheet

An electronic spreadsheet program with help menus, Fast Figure offers business calculations such as depreciation, present and net present value, internal rate of return, compound growth, standard deviation, and what-if analysis. The program has a three-dimensional file sharing feature, which allows users to create multiple spreadsheets from one file without data re-entry. Fast Figure is available from the manufacturer.

List Price: \$150.  
Hourglass Systems  
P.O. Box 312  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
(312) 690-1855

## PERFIN

### THE VERSATILE PERSONAL FINANCIAL PROGRAM.

PERFIN lets you keep track of all your financial information easily. PERFIN doesn't require special knowledge of accounting or computers yet offers a full range of features:

- Checkbook program with query and balancing features
- User-defined accounts for total flexibility (eg. tax data, credit cards, etc.)
- Budget program to help analyze and control where your money goes
- Reports and bar-graphs on both screen and printer
- Full editing features
- Simple start-up with the included configuration program

PERFIN is available now at the low price of **\$65.00** for diskette and manual.

Requires IBM PC\*, PC-DOS\* 1.0 or 1.1, 64K, 1 disk, monitor (printer optional)

#### DIGITAL ENGINEERING GROUP, INC.

11999 KATY FREEWAY, SUITE 150  
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77079  
(713) 531-6100

Bank cards accepted.

\*Copyright IBM

**\*\* DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED \*\***



**OMS INC.**  
ORGANIZATIONAL  
MANAGEMENT  
SYSTEMS  
INC.

### LEADERS IN SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY

Presents

...the newest member of the Decision Support Series

#### THE PC MoneyMan®

Exclusively for the IBM Personal Computer

The financial manager featuring full function management tools for the HOME and BUSINESS

- Checking account management
  - Income and expense analysis
  - Budget planning and control
  - Summaries for tax analysis
  - Complete transaction capability
  - Plain English - no cryptic codes
  - Powerful query language...inquire by date, account, category etc., in any order.
  - State of the art extended hashing data base technology for fast query access and disk utilization
  - Structured programming in Pascal and assembler for maximum reliability and speed
- 128 K required, 2 drives desirable

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of THE PC MoneyMan® @ \$65

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Send your order with check/money order to:  
ORGANIZATIONAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, INC.  
3 Chickory Court, Glen Arm, Md. 21057  
(301) 668-9011  
MD residents include 5% sales tax.

# YOUR COMPUTER WILL WORK WITHOUT PROPER CARE ... FOR AWHILE



A few microscopic particles of dust, smoke, oxide, or other contaminants can cause dirty read/write heads. Contaminated read/write heads can mean processing errors, lost data, or even a major repair bill.

That's why leading computer and disk drive manufacturers (Xerox, Radio Shack, Hewlett-Packard, Data General, Burroughs and over 35 other companies) suggest end-user preventative maintenance using the head cleaning kit from Innovative Computer Products.

Don't put off necessary preventative maintenance...use PerfectData™ Computer Care Products from Innovative, the key to trouble-free processing.

Available at leading retail computer stores and computer supply dealers.



**PerfectData™**  
COMPUTER CARE PRODUCTS



**INNOVATIVE**  
COMPUTER PRODUCTS

18080 Onard Street, Tazana, California 91356 (213) 906-4911/TWX 910-490-5964

# Psssstt...

## (Jingle Bells, Jingle Bells, Jingle All The...)



We're really not rushing the season. We wouldn't even mention it if we didn't think you'd want to know.

The **Strictly Soft Ware** Holiday Catalogs (Apple & IBM) are going to be ready early this fall. More software than ever. Same great prices. And with a customer service and technical support program that's so good that...well, let's just say someone at the North Pole is on our mailing list.

If you're already on the **Strictly Soft Ware**

list, you'll automatically receive our Holiday Catalog. If you're not on the list, call us (toll-free) at 1-800-848-5263. Bulk mailing starts Oct. 1.

Don't be left out in the cold by not ordering the free **Strictly Soft Ware** Holiday Catalog. It may be the nicest present you get this year.

### IBM SPECIALS

Write-On .....	\$99.99
Word Star .....	\$239.99
Volkswriter .....	\$159.99
Data Capture 4.0 .....	\$74.95

Visicalc .....	\$189.99
Visidex .....	\$189.99
Desk Top Plan .....	\$189.99
Personal Finance Program .....	\$74.95

Above Specials In Effect Until Nov. 1, 1982

#### Holiday Gift Idea #1

*The **Strictly Soft Ware** Subscription Plan. Prepayment allows the account to be drawn upon for whatever you want, whenever you want. When we send the package, we'll provide a balance statement as well. Here's a gift that can last all year long.*

#### Holiday Gift Idea #2

*The **Strictly Soft Ware** Gift Certificate. Here's the perfect way to take the guesswork out of holiday giving. A gift certificate and the **Strictly Soft Ware** holiday catalog guarantee the perfect gift for everyone on your holiday list.*



We take Master Card or VISA (include card # and expiration date). Ohio residents add 5.5% tax. Include \$2.00 for postage. 3% discount if check accompanies order.

Send for free catalog. Prices subject to change. Hrs.: 9-9 weekdays; 9-6 Sat.

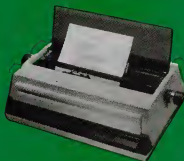
#### Strictly Soft Ware

Post Office Box 338  
Granville, Ohio 43023  
order by phone 1-800-848-5263  
in Ohio 614-587-2938





## Smith Corona TP-1 TEXT PRINTER



**\$599.88 UPS DELIVERED**

### IBM PC PRINTER CABLE

- 120 words/min (12 cps) with full letter-quality
- Either parallel or RS-232C interfacing available (specify)
- 10 or 12 pitch (characters per inch) available (specify)
- Friction feed on 10 1/4" printable line, takes 4-part forms

**\$39\*\***

## Hayes Smartmodem

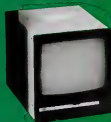


HAYES SMARTMODEM  
HAYES 1200 BAUD  
SMARTMODEM **\$74\*\***

### MODEMS

SIGNALMAN MARK I **\$89\*\***  
NOVATION AUTO CAT **\$24\*\***  
NOVATION 1200 BAUD  
AUTO CAT **\$59\*\***

### USI Pi Series



PI-3 (12" AMBER) **\$199\*\***  
PI-4 (9" AMBER) **\$169\*\***

20 MHz bandwidth, 1000-line-at-center resolution, 80 columns by 24 lines—the USI Pi-3 with amber screen redefines quality. Amber makes any display easier to read all day, every day. Used by THE BOTTOM LINE's president, the USI Pi-3 Amber Monitor comes with his personal recommendation.

USI Pi-1 (9" Green) **\$164\*\***  
USI Pi-2 (12" Green) **\$174\*\***

### Amdek Monitors

AMDEK 300G (12") **\$179\*\***  
AMDEK Color I (12") **\$379\*\***  
AMDEK Color II (12") **\$379\*\***  
High Resolution RGB **\$799\*\***  
AMDEK Color III (RGB) **\$699\*\***

### Electrohome

1302-1 (12" RGB) **\$499\*\***  
1302-2 (12" Hi res RGB) **\$799\*\***

## IBM PC Upgrades

### Quadram

#### QUADBOARDS

Memory in 64K blocks (up to 256K), a centronics-compatible parallel I/O with hardware to an external port, an asynchronous RS-232C communications port (DB-25 male external), and a clock/calendar with on-board battery—all of this on one QUADBOARD. Exceptional quality & design leaving remaining IBM PC slots free for other applications.

64K QUADBOARD **\$439\*\***  
128K QUADBOARD **\$539\*\***  
192K QUADBOARD **\$699\*\***  
256K QUADBOARD **\$719\*\***  
64K MEMORY CHIPS (PKG 9) **\$99\*\***

### QuCeS Inc.

Big Blue for the IBM PC features a 280 microprocessor running at 5.5 MHz, 64K memory, a centronics-compatible parallel port, the RS-232C port, an on-board calendar/clock, & a hard disk interface. BIG BLUE **\$519\*\***

QuCeS Hard Disk subsystems for the IBM PC  
6MB HARD DISK **\$2489\*\***  
12MB HARD DISK **\$2839\*\***  
24MB HARD DISK **\$4299\*\***

### Xedex

BABY BLUE **\$539\*\***

### MicroSoft

64K RAMcard **\$274\*\***  
64K MEMORY CHIPS (PKG 9) **\$99\*\***

### Maynard Electronics

FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER **\$189\*\***

### Tandon Drives

40 TRACK, 55 **\$299\*\***  
40 TRACK, DS **\$319\*\***

### IBM PC Software

We carry a full line of IBM PC Software. Ask about our Software Society discounts.

### Okidata Printers

MICROLINE 85A **\$439\*\***  
ML85A TRACTOR **\$59\*\***  
MICROLINE 83A **\$694\*\***  
OKIGRAPH ROM **\$44\*\***  
MICROLINE 84 **\$104\*\***

### Anadex Printers

DP-9100A **\$1469\*\***  
DP-9510A **\$1469\*\***  
DP-9620A **\$1569\*\***

### Brother Printers

DAISYWRITER 2000 **\$1089\*\***  
IBM PC CABLE **\$49\*\***  
TRACTOR **\$149\*\***

### IDS Printers

MICROPRISM **\$699\*\***  
PRISM 80 W/ 4-colors, Sprint Mode, Dot Plot, & Cut Sheet Guide **\$1299\*\***  
PRISM 80 w/ out color **\$999\*\***  
PRISM 132 W/ 4-colors, Sprint Mode, Dot Plot, & Cut Sheet Guide **\$1699\*\***  
PRISM 132 w/ out color **\$1294\*\***

### TEC Printers



DMP85 **\$469\*\***  
The generic version of NEC & Prowriter printers. Features 120 cps, bi-directional, logic-seeking, 1.3K buffer, 5 fonts, 8 sizes on 9x9 matrix, w/proportional print, true descenders, & Greek/Math font. 160 x 144 dots/inch Hi-Res graphics matrix, 1 1/4" line feed. Friction & tractor standard, rear paper path.

### C. Itoh Printers

C. ITOH PROWRITER **\$499\*\***  
C. ITOH PROWRITER 2 **\$734\*\***  
C. ITOH F-10/40 STARWRITER  
Parallel, 40 cps **\$1499\*\***  
C. ITOH F-10/55 PRINTMASTER  
Parallel, 55 cps **\$1799\*\***  
F-10 TRACTOR **\$289\*\***

### NEC Printers

NEC PC 8023A-C **\$509\*\***  
NEC 3530 (35cps) **\$1809\*\***  
NEC 7730 (55 cps) **\$2579\*\***

### Centronics Printers

CENTRONICS 129-1 **\$779\*\***  
CENTRONICS 352 **\$1614\*\***  
CENTRONICS 353 **\$2274\*\***  
CENTRONICS 739-1 **\$564\*\***

### MPI Printers

88G **\$639\*\***  
99G **\$689\*\***  
150G **\$879\*\***

### Call For Prices

On QUME & DIABLO Daisywheels  
QUANTIX, DATASOUTH, DP,  
MPI & other printers available.

**Orders & Information: CALL (603)-673-8857**

Orders Only: CALL (800)-343-0726

### No Hidden Charges

No surcharge for credit cards—No charge for UPS shipping—Stock shipments next day. All equipment shipped factory fresh with manufacturer's warranty—We accept C.O.D. Open PO's not accepted—\$50 minimum order—No foreign orders accepted.

Please Subject to charges—Call for quotes.



HIGH TECHNOLOGY AT AFFORDABLE PRICES

**THE BOTTOM  
LINE**

Milford NH 03055-0423



# WE'RE WRITING

# THEM AS FAST AS WE CAN!

At the rate we're going, we'll have these pages filled by 2083. And by 2084, people will be clamoring for the next Infocom creation.

We hate to disappoint our public. So we keep you waiting. Because while the software factories are cranking out arcade game after arcade game, pulpy adventure after trite fantasy, we're writing and rewriting, honing and perfecting. Before a single person enters one of Infocom's worlds, it must be crafted into a living, riveting, definitive experience.

Judging from the public's reaction, it's worth the wait. For instance, *Creative Computing* welcomed DEADLINE™ as "thoroughly engrossing and realistic," while a *Softalk* readers' poll recently voted ZORK™ I and ZORK II the most popular adventures of 1981.

And now, for the moment, your wait is over. ZORK III, your final

step in the underground trilogy, and STARCROSS™, an exploration of a new dimension in science fiction, are ready for you.

Look at them up there, the little worlds of Infocom. As our universe expands, companions will come to help fill that vast expanse of white space. Till then, they'll continue to stand alone as the best of all possible worlds.

**INFOCOM™**  
55 Wheeler Street, Cambridge, MA 02138

Infocom's worlds are available for Apple®, Atari®, IBM, TRS-80®, Commodore, NEC, Osborne, CP/M®, and DEC.™

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Atari is a registered trademark of Atari, Inc. TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. DEC is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.



# New On The Market

## Text Editor

A full-screen text editor specifically designed to simplify and speed up editing of programs written in assembly language and structured languages such as Pascal and PL/I.

Vedit can be used in combination with a text processor or as a stand-alone word processor. User aids include automatic screen scrolling and an "undo" key. Another feature allows users to recover from full disk conditions to delete files, or change disks in the middle of an edit session. Automatic indenting is used with structured languages. Ten buffers can hold macro command strings to perform complex multifile editing. Requires: 64K, one disk drive, DOS or CP/M-86. List Price: \$195; update option \$45.

CompaView Products, Inc.  
1955 Poulaine #200  
Ann Arbor, MI 48103  
(313) 996-1299

P-Edit is a full-screen program/text editor. Features include a virtual edit buffer, function key implementation, user-definable macros, search and replace, block move, delete, append, and print, dynamic insert, horizontal scrolling, variable tabs, half-tab, duplicate line and field, and a self-instruction package. List Price: \$195.

Satellite Software International  
2686 West Center  
Orem, UT 84057  
(801) 224-6554

## Subset Compiler

The Ada subset compiler includes many features of Ada needed for microcomputer programming. The Ada subset includes separate compilation and user-defined data types.

The Janus compiler pro-

duces code for its host machine using the standard Ada method for separate compilation. Janus can check all references to external definitions. Janus programs are also portable to mainframes.

Object code for the compiler, disassembler, linker, and assembler is provided on disk. Run-time library source code and example programs are included. Requires: 96K, two disk drives, CP/M-86.

List Price: \$400; manual only, \$25.

RR Software  
P.O. Box 1512  
Madison, WI 53701  
(608) 244-6436

## Text Processor

A friendly and powerful visual text processor featuring copy, move, global search and replace, file merge, and margins. Purchase price of TextPower includes the user manual. Requires: 64K, monochrome monitor.

List Price: \$50.  
Ann Arbor Software Associates  
P.O. Box 7345  
Ann Arbor, MI 48107  
(313) 572-9598

The SuperWriter word processing package offers microcomputer users a comprehensive range of text handling functions. The program is a fully integrated text processing system that provides users with the ability to create, edit, and print reports, letters, and other documents without lengthy and repetitive typing.

SuperWriter has all the capabilities needed for setting words in print as well as proofreading text for correct spelling. Program features include full-screen text editing with cursor control, character replacement, deletions and insertions, block manipulations, search func-

tions, and quick printing.

Printing and formatting features include underscoring, boldface, sub- and superscripts, variable pitch control, headers and footers, override and spell printing.

The spelling feature combines a proof spelling menu, a special word review, and the ability to edit the dictionary for use with the user's application. Tools for performing form letter generation, mailing list development, and specially formed reports are also provided along with quick file handling. A user manual with complete documentation of the command structure and a glossary are included.

Sorcim  
405 Aldo Ave.  
Santo Clara, CA 95050  
(408) 727-7634  
TWX: 910-336-2003

## CONSULTANT

### Bottom Line Software

Specializing in business applications and providing user-friendly custom programming for the San Francisco Bay Area. Bottom Line Software also provides hardware and software selection advice. The company will help in tailoring the PC to users' particular requirements for office, store, or shop environments.

Bottom Line Software  
8093 Hyannisport Dr.  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
(408) 252-3461

## NETWORKING

### Computran Systems

A data processing organization that offers three separate processing options. Customers have a choice of stand-alone processing, service bureau networking, and word processing.

Several different software packages are available from the manufacturer. The company specializes in software for acute and long-term health care facilities. Programs include Accounts Receivable, Payroll, General Ledger, and Accounts Payable. Medical software includes medical charting and patient care planning. Computran Systems Inc.  
5150 S.W. Griffith Dr.  
Beaverton, OR 97005  
(800) 547-4801, (503) 643-6730

## BOOKS

A 40-page COBOL Coding Guide to aid software companies in formulating their own standards. The guide provides a comprehensive set of company standards and examples of their application. An easily applied methodology is included, which insures the construction of top-down programs that are structured, testable, and easy to maintain. The guide was designed for software managers, designers, quality assurance departments, and publication departments. List Price: \$20.  
Associated Technology  
Rt. 2 Box 448  
East Springs, TN 37330  
(205) 837-4716

Using Your IBM Personal Computer by Lon Poole provides users with a practical guide to computing in BASIC on the PC. Users are shown how to use the keyboard, monitor, disk, and printer with packaged software. A complete reference of key information for programmers is included, and the book is fully indexed. List Price: \$15.95.

Howard W. Sams & Company  
P.O. Box 7092  
Indianapolis, IN 46206  
(800) 428-3696, (317) 298-5586

# Maximize your IBM-PC . . .

## Doughflo

An extremely versatile multi-purpose financial planning and cash flow analysis system consisting of several menu-driven programs that interact to produce essential reports and summaries. Excellent for tax preparation, budget planning, income and expense analysis.

64K, One Drive, PC-DOS **\$69.95**

## Mailing List

Prints single or double width labels. Easy data entry and machine sorts by Zip Code or alphabetical. Holds up to 1000 names and addresses per diskette.

64K, One Drive, PC-DOS **\$29.95**

## Micro Minder

A personal reminder/calendar and weekly organizer. Auto report feature to help keep you on time and on schedule.

64K, One Drive, PC-DOS **\$19.95**

## Auto Dialer

Personal or Business telephone list that interfaces with the Hayes Smartmodem to auto-dial your phone. Stores 1000 names and numbers on diskette for instant recall.

64K, One Drive, PC-DOS **\$19.95**

## Video Etch

Video Etch is a creative drawing program which allows the user to easily create and save (on diskette) hi-resolution graphic line etchings. Video Etch has applications in Engineering, Drafting, Education, graphics programs development and related areas. Stored etchings may be called from other Basic programs. Video Etch is great fun as well!

64K, One Drive, PC-DOS  
Color/Graphics Monitor Board **\$29.95**

## Prosthesis

An adult adventure game in a clinical setting that's a sure prescription for stimulating. X-RAY'ed fun! Rushed to you in a plain brown wrapper, you must state or write that you are over 21 years of age.

64K, One Drive, PC-DOS **\$29.95**

## U.S. Motors

Adventurous game where you control the finances of a failing American auto manufacturer. Your goal is to lead the corporation from bankruptcy to success!

64K, One Drive, PC-DOS **\$19.95**

## Word Whiz

A programmed learning spelling program designed for children in first through sixth grades. Word Whiz self-adapts to accommodate each child's skill level while offering a challenge, increasing proficiency and reinforcing new concepts.

64K, One Drive, PC-DOS **\$19.95**

## States 'n Caps

Interactive programmed learning. Assists children to quickly learn America's states and capitals. Fun!! Hi-res graphics and sound enhance the learning experience.

64K, One Drive, PC-DOS  
Color/Graphics Monitor Board **\$19.95**

## Program Pacs \$19.95..

### Personal Programs Pac I

Useful anthology of utilities . . . names and addresses with alphabetical sort. Checkbook balancer with optional printout. Loan payment record, message board, English/Metric conversions and more. All menu-driven.

### Business Programs Pac I

A wide assortment of programs useful in solving a variety of financial computations from simple interest to stock options.

### Educational Programs Pac I

Word games, math practice, homework planner, spelling quiz, and more.

### Game Programs Pac I

Fantasy adventures, military combat games, space war games, educational games.

All Program Pacs require 64K and one disk drive.

## Diskettes

Certified, double density, single sided diskettes with reinforced centerhole. Unlimited quantity

With purchase of any program, per box of 10 **\$28.00**

Without purchase of program, per box **\$33.00**

**SALE** 10% off total purchase price for any two programs bought, 15% off any three, 20% off any four or more, until September 1st.

We unconditionally guarantee our software or your money back (less \$3.00 shipping) if returned within 10 days of receipt. We accept MasterCard and Visa orders. Add \$4.00 for COD orders. Free UPS shipping in the continental United States. California residents must add 6% sales tax.

**alphanumeric**

Box 339, Forestville, Ca 95436



TO ORDER USE  
OUR 24-HR LINE **(800) 358-8088**



# New On The Market

## Data Management

A data management system designed for nontechnical users. *Data Safe Plus* allows users to create custom programs without prior programming knowledge. Program features include up to 24 fields per record, a mailing label program, up to nine report formats per file, global functions, up to nine different numeric calculations for each report, and *Super Scan*, a high-speed search for any record in a file. Each program comes with a user manual.

Requires: One disk drive  
*Universal Software*  
P.O. Box 1381  
Ft. Collins, CO 80522  
(303) 221-5367

## Base Management

A relational data base manager program designed for the PC. *ViewData* fully implements the PC's cursor and function keys for easier use. It is menu driven and includes interactive help manuals built into the software for overview and quick reference. The program supports up to 40 files with 26 forms per file. Multiple user-defined data tables and I/O forms are also supported. The forms serve as a window into the data table and are used to enter, browse, change, and print information. Since many different forms can be created for each table, each user can see the data table differently.

Other features include user-definable record size, field type, and width for custom reports. Information can be retrieved in ascending and descending order. Indexes are created for each data table on major and minor key fields. The program supports full read, write, and modify data security and includes backup, copy, and recovery capabilities.



Light Pen from Syntex.

The program also provides full support for hard disk drives and an optional Query Language. Query Language features include English-like commands, computed fields, increased report generation flexibility, batch posting and updating, and telephone communication between data bases. The program includes ready-to-use forms including list management and a tickler file.

Requires: 64K, one floppy disk drive or one hard disk drive, [printer recommended]  
List Price: Program and manual \$225; manual only, \$19.95; Query Language \$75.  
Insft, Inc.  
10175 S.W. Borbar Blvd. #202B  
Portland, OR 97219  
(503) 244-4181  
Source: ST1765

## Communications

An intelligent software communications package called *ICOMM*. Program features include support of two communications adapters, screen print

and direct copy to the printer while on line, disk file send and receive, on-line help page, break key, nine user-programmable keys, and disk directory display while on line. Other features are a hexadecimal display mode for troubleshooting and control character editing, full- and half-duplex selection, and support of the Hayes Smartmodem.

The program correctly handles backspace, bell, linefeed, and carriage return characters. *ICOMM* was designed to work with a modem or direct cable connection and can work at full speed up to 1200 bps. Higher speeds use XON/XOFF handshaking. Purchase price includes two disks and a 38-page user manual.

Requires: 64K, one disk drive, communications adapter, 80-column monitor.  
List Price: \$100.  
Smith Educational Engineering Services, Inc.  
P.O. Box 244  
Arlington Heights, IL 60006  
(312) 304-3513

## Graphics

A program that allows users to create maps, vu-graphs, quizzes, and teaching sequences by using the cursor and function keys. Mixed text and graphics in medium-resolution mode show painted illustrations in four different colors using all the PC graphics commands without programming. Drawings can be stored, retrieved, and updated from disk and can contain multiple pages. A file linker allows for large slide show sequences. Users can read *Mapmaker* files from their own BASIC programs. The program also allows for interfacing to graphics screen dump programs. Requires: 64K, one disk drive, color/graphics adapter.  
List Price: \$29.95, \$2 shipping.  
Price includes disk and 40-page manual.

Alpyne Software  
RR 3, Box 194  
New Fairfield, CT 06810  
(203) 746-3280

# Interested In The IBM Personal Computer?



Being a PC subscriber is the best way to keep abreast of new products and services for the IBM Personal Computer.

You needn't take our word. Here's what PC subscribers have to say:

**Jack Miller, New Milford, CT.:** "Excellent publication; I read it cover to cover every month."

**Charles Manning, Point Republic, MD.:** "I am a Charter Subscriber and have promptly sent in my renewal for another three years. For an IBM Personal Computer owner the magazine is required reading."

**Jerry Raihl, New York, N.Y.:** "Keep those fat issues coming. PC keeps me awake on a 90-minute train ride."

**Richard McConnell, Whitehouse Station, N.J.:** "Good job! The quality of the magazine improves with each issue."

**Michael Szot, Middlebury, CT.:** "Terrific publication so far. I especially like the update news spots and features. Keep up the good work."

**Stephen Cooper, Baltimore, MD.:** "The best computer-oriented magazine on the market. Articles are original and well written."

**Act now.** Don't miss a single issue of PC. Use the enclosed subscription cards or call our toll-free subscription order number. Subscribers save money—up to 47% off the newsstand price of PC.



PC Magazine,  
Subscription Department  
1528 Irving St.  
San Francisco, CA 94122

**Toll-Free Subscription Number:**

(800) 227-3800 ext. 1136

In California only (800) 792-0990 ext. 1136

Subscription rates are \$27 for one year, \$46 for two years, \$57 for three years.

# THE OSBORNE ACCOUNTING SYSTEM



- General Ledger (includes Cash Journal)
- Accounts Payable
- Accounts Receivable
- Payroll

For years, the manuals for the Osborne System have been sold nationwide, and have helped turn the micro-computer into a serious business tool. Until now, however, the programs wouldn't work on your IBM-PC. They were written in a completely different dialect of BASIC.

MENTOR COMPUTER SERVICES has changed all that! We've implemented the Osborne System under PC-DOS, and are making each module available for just \$99.

Until now, you either had to pay well over a thousand dollars for a reliable accounting package, or take a chance on one with no proven track record. As we said, MENTOR COMPUTER SERVICES has changed all that!

Call us right now at (408) 684-1617 to place your order.

**MENTOR**  
Computer Services

P.O. Box 8140

Santa Cruz, CA 95061

# GRAPHICS UTILITIES

## GRAPH-PRINT

For printing a graphics screen • use with BASIC, IBM Pascal or FORTRAN • positive or negative image • normal or compressed image • high speed machine language • Epson printer with Graftrax, and an IBM Color Graphics Adapter Card required ..... \$29

## SUPPORT LIBRARY

Extensions to Pascal and FORTRAN • cursor control • multiple text pages • string output • attribute control • inkjet function returns ASCII and scan codes for using cursor and function keys • reads light pen position • all routines are in machine language and can be used in graphics or text modes • order SUPPORT LIBRARY in Pascal or FORTRAN ..... \$49

## GRAPHICS LIBRARY

Graphics procedures for Pascal and FORTRAN • all graphics commands supported in IBM BASIC are implemented for use with IBM Pascal or FORTRAN • DITHERED colors in fill and paint commands allow 10 colors in medium resolution graphics and 3 colors in high resolution graphics • specify Pascal or FORTRAN when ordering ..... \$95

For more information, or to place an order, contact  
FAST-LANE COMPUTER PRODUCTS  
5600 Roosevelt Way NE, Seattle, WA 98105  
(206) 271-2586



VISA and  
MasterCard  
accepted.



## "I WRAPPED IT UP LAST WEEK, HENRY. HOW'S YOUR END COMING?"

Updating our club's membership list was a cinch,  
thanks to TCI Software's new MAILTRAK.™

## Mailtrak™ List Management System

Customers, prospects, clubs, sales lists, membership organizations, fraternities, neighbors, alumni, volunteers. . . . Whatever your list, it can be managed with TCI's MAILTRAK. Complete name and address information includes first and last name, two address lines plus city, state, and nine digit zip. Full

tracking and selection capability is enhanced by the availability of two Phone numbers, five Mail codes, plus four Activity codes with associated dates. On-screen editing and updating is learned in seconds. Output includes telephone directories, master list, labels (user selected format up to 4 across and any depth), and output files for word-processing programs or your Basic programs. Sort on any five fields in the data record and select on any or all fields of information. Stores up to 1,200 records on a single-sided diskette or 2,400 on a double-sided diskette. Access your records by number or last name. Coming soon . . . a MAILTRAK form letter program! Also ask about the 12BK version for hard disk systems.

(Minimum system: 64K, MS DOS, Printer and display - 40 or 80 character)  
\$65 includes diskette, manual and shipping \$15 for manual only  
refundable on diskette purchase

**TCI software**

Call or write today

6107 West Mill Road, Flourtown, PA 19031 215-836-1406 (24 hours)

Also ask  
about the new

**Agenda**

Automated Calendar  
& Expense System from TCI



FIND SUNKEN TREASURE IN THE  
DEPTHS OF YOUR IBM PC

# AQUA RUN<sup>TM</sup>



**ACTION, ADVENTURE, BRILLIANT COLOR GRAPHICS AND FLAWLESS ANIMATION. A GAME DESIGNED SPECIFICALLY FOR YOUR IBM PC.**

Requires IBM PC with 64K, one disk drive and color graphics adapter. Joystick and game control adapter optional.

Get in deep with your micro dealer or send check or money order for \$39.95 to SOFT SPOT Micro Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 415, North Canton, CT 06059. Telephone: (203) 379-7047. Visa, MasterCard, COD accepted. Dealer inquiries invited.

**SOFT SPOT**

**Micro Systems**

# OUR PRICES, SELECTION AND SAME-DAY SHIPPING MAKE US COMPETITIVE. OUR PEOPLE MAKE US EXPERTS.

## Red Baron. Home of the Nation's Largest Computer Printer Inventory.

### NEC 8023

Outstanding Graphics, Print  
Quality & Performance



144 x 100 dots/inch • Proportional Spacing  
• Lower case descenders • N x 9 dot matrix  
• 8 character sizes • 5 unique alphabets  
• Greek character set • Graphic symbols  
• 100 CPS print speed • Bi-directional logic-  
seeking • Adjustable tractors • Single-sheet  
friction feed • Vertical & horizontal tabbing  
NEC 8023  
Dot Matrix ..... List \$798 **\$Call**

### IDS Prism 80/132

Affordable Color, Speed



Dot Resolution Graphics • 9-wire staggered  
printhead • Lowercase decoders  
• 200 CPS • Bi-directional, logic-seeking  
• 5 character sizes • 80-132 columns  
• Proportional spacing • Text justification  
• Optional Color

Prism 80 ..... Base List \$1,299 **\$Call**  
Prism 132 ..... Base List \$1,499 **\$Call**

### Smith-Corona TP-1

Daisy Wheel Printer For Under \$900



Letter quality • Standard serial or parallel data  
interface • Drop-in ribbon • 144 WPM • Various  
fonts available • Loads paper like typewriter •  
Handles single sheets for forms

Smith-Corona TP-1 ..... List \$995 **\$Call**

### Televideo CRT's

Price, Performance & Reliability

910 ..... List \$699 **\$Call**  
925 ..... List \$995 **For low**  
950 ..... List \$1195 **Prices**

### Other Quality Printers at Red Baron

	List	Discount
Anadex DP-9501A	\$1725	<b>\$Call</b>
Anadex DP-9620A	\$1845	<b>\$Call</b>
Anadex WP-9000	\$3250	<b>\$Call</b>
C. Itoh 8510 Powerline	\$845	<b>\$Call</b>
IDS Microprium 480	\$739	<b>\$Call</b>
Diablo 830/8	\$2995	<b>\$2570</b>
NEC Spinwriter RO		
Serial Parallel 77xx	\$3055	<b>\$2500</b>
Parallel 35xx	\$2290	<b>\$1900</b>

### The Epson Series

High-Quality Printers  
at a Low Price.



WATCH  
FOR NEW  
FX  
SERIES

Epson MX80FT ..... List \$745  
Epson MX-100 ..... List \$995 **\$Call**

Full Line of Epson Accessories.

### The Okidata Series

Hi-Res & TRS 80 Block Graphics



120 CPS • 9 x 9 Matrix • Bidirectional logic  
seeking printing • Lower case descenders  
• Four print styles • Optional Hi-Res Graphics

Okidata 82A ..... List \$649  
Okidata 83A (w/Tractor) ..... List \$995  
Okidata 84 (Parallel) ..... List \$1395 **\$Call**

### Interface Equipment

Complete Stock of Options,  
Cables and Accessories.

GRAPPLER + APPLE INTERFACE	\$175
CCS APPLE SERIAL Interface & Cable	\$150
ORANGE INTERFACE for Apple II	
Parallel Interface Board and Cable	\$90
NOVATION D-CAT	
direct connect modem	\$180
Novation Cat Acoustic Coupler	\$175
COMPLETE STOCK OF EPSON ACCESSORIES	<b>\$Call</b>
CUSTOM PRINTER CABLES FOR Apple,	
Atari, IBM, TRS-80 (all models)	<b>\$Call</b>
HAYES MICROMODEM II	\$300
PRINTER STANDS: Large	\$99
Small	\$25
PRINTER RIBBONS—Most Types	<b>\$Call</b>



Our People, Our Product:  
Both Are Specialized.

Red Baron is an organization of computer  
printer specialists. They know the  
capabilities of each printer, and how to  
match one to your exact need. Call for  
expert consultation today!



### Here's How To Order:

Phone orders are welcome; same-day shipment on  
orders placed before 11:00 a.m. Free use of Master-  
Card and Visa. COD's accepted. Personal checks  
require 2 weeks clearance. Manufacturer's warranty  
included on all equipment. Prices subject to revision.  
APO/FPO Orders Welcome.

### Call For Free Catalog:

**(800) 854-8275**  
CA, AK, HI (714) 630-3322

**Red Baron™**  
COMPUTER PRODUCTS  
1100 N. TUSTIN #207  
ANAHEIM, CA 92807

# Smile.

## The IBM PC software you've been waiting for is here.

First, there's one thing you should know about software. You should know about the company that offers it.

If you're not familiar with Lifeboat, pick up the June/July issue of this magazine and turn to page 159.

You'll see we're given major credit for standardizing CP/M<sup>®</sup> for 8-bit microcomputers. We've published, sold and backed (all the way) more 8-bit software than anyone else in the world.

In the same issue, we're also given major credit for helping establish IBM<sup>®</sup> PC DOS as the standard operating system for 16-bit microcomputers.

And now we're happy to announce a library of software to work with the IBM PC DOS. 32 new programs—and it's just the beginning. Dozens more are in the works.

Initially, we went for what you needed most. Range and depth. Every major function your IBM PC was designed to perform is covered.

Word processing, financial planning, accounting, data base management, languages and telecommunications. They're all here, fully tested and ready to go.

They are easy to use, so you'll feel at home right away. But if you do have a problem our hotline is open for full-service support.

And if your needs go beyond our current 16-bit group we have over 200 additional programs available.

It's the widest selection, by far, offered by anybody in the industry.

Just give us a call. (212) 860-0300. Or fill out the coupon. We're here to help you bring out the best in your machine.

### Yes! Yes!

☐ Please send me further information on IBM PC software.

☐ Please send me your complete Lifeboat catalogue.

Lifeboat Associates  
1651 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10028  
TWX: 710-581-2524 (LBSOFT NYK)  
Telex: 640693 (LBSOFT NYK)

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Bus. Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**Lifeboat Associates**  
World's No. 1 source of micro software

# Index To Advertisers

ADVERTISER	LOCATION	ADVERTISER	LOCATION	ADVERTISER	LOCATION
Agis Systems.....	99	Computer Exchange.....	229	Genis Computer Corp.....	38
AEON Concepts.....	58	Computerized Management Systems.....	283	Gryphon Systems Software.....	187
Aerocomp.....	78	Computer Innovations, Inc.....	94	H & E Computronics, Inc.....	185
AHA, Inc.....	261	Computer-Mete, Inc.....	142-143	Hercules Computer Technology.....	69
Alphanetics.....	388	Computer Specialties.....	288	Howard W. Sams.....	18
Alpha Software Corp.....	186-187	Computer Systems Design, Inc.....	299	Howe Software.....	283
Alte Systems, Inc.....	261	Computer Technology Innovations		IBM.....	8
Amdek Corporation.....	19	(CTI).....	312	IB Magazine.....	128
American Planning Corp.....	181	Computer Workshop.....	258	ICR FutureSoft.....	227
American Small Business Computers.....	161	Computerworld International, Inc.....	59	Individual Software.....	273
American Software Club.....	213	Computricks Inc.....	214	Infocom.....	368-397
And/Or Press, Inc.....	288	Condor Computer Corporation.....	139	Information Unlimited Software, Inc.	
Apparat, Inc.....	188	Consultant Systems, Inc.....	188-189	(IUS).....	128
Applied Creative Technology, Inc.....	66	Context Management Systems.....	14,183	Inmac.....	288
Applied Software Technology.....	249	Contract Services Associates.....	199	Innosys Incorporated.....	155
Arlington Software Systems.....	123	Coosol, Inc.....	258	Innovative Computer Products.....	393
Armonk Corporation.....	59	Corons.....	154	Insoft.....	238
Arrix Logic Systems, Inc.....	282	Creativity Unlimited.....	286	Intek Manufacturing Company.....	118
Artificial Intelligence Research Group.....	288	Curtis Manufacturing Company, Inc.....	292	Intellect Associates.....	288
Ashton-Tate.....	8-8	Cybernetics, Inc.....	64	Intelligent Statements, Inc.....	34,83
Aspen Software Company.....	271	Data Case Company.....	38	Interactive Tutorial Systems.....	139
AST Research Inc.....	57,91	Data Consulting Group.....	299	Interface, Inc.....	54
Atara, Inc.....	317	Datamost.....	178	Intermedia Systems.....	251
Automated Business Machines Inc.....	182	DataSource Systems.....	244	International Software Alliance.....	236
Automated Simulations (EPYX).....	73	Davong Systems, Inc.....	24	Intersoft (Measurement Science).....	145
BASF.....	7	Daystar Systems, Inc.....	88	Ipx International, Inc.....	289
Bay Technical Associates, Inc.....	279	DCT Corporation.....	268	Ivy Research.....	286
B.C. Systems Inc.....	275	Denberg Industries.....	298	Jack Strick & Associates.....	283
Beeman Porter.....	127	Diamond Software Supply Co.....	48	Johnson Associates Software.....	184
Best Programs.....	195	Digital Engineering Group.....	393	Jones Futurex.....	49
Binary Research.....	186	Digital Marketing.....	43	JPV Enterprises.....	293
Bitstream.....	194	Digital Research.....	48-49	Laboratory Microsystems.....	318
Blaise Computing Inc.....	132	Disk Supply Co.....	262	Leading Edge Products, Inc.....	178-177,337
Blue Chip Software.....	146	Distributed Computer Technology.....	297	Lexisoft.....	84
Bottom Line, The.....	395	Distributed Computing Systems.....	287	Lifboat Associates.....	315
BSG.....	153	Don-EI Computer Products.....	282	Lifetree Software Inc.....	29
B.T. Enterprises.....	259	DP Computer Services.....	44	Link Systems.....	197
Business Master.....	276	Eagle Software Publishing.....	247	Maynard Electronics.....	113
Byad Inc.....	IFC	Electronic Data Systems Corp.....	144	Med Systems Software.....	186
Cactus Technology.....	248	Electronic Specialists, Inc.....	291	Memory Technologies Inc.....	295
Californis Micro Computer.....	287	Emerging Technology Consultants, Inc.....	22	Mentor Computer Services.....	312
Codex.....	286	Engineering Science (OMICRON).....	187	Matafile (Sensor-Based Systems).....	186
ColorCorp.....	85	Entalekon.....	205	Matasoft Corporation.....	254
Columbia Data Products, Inc.....	47	Escon Products, Inc.....	135	MICROCOM.....	89
CompuShack (PDS).....	184	Excutech Corp.....	133	Microcomputer Business International.....	184
CompuSoft Publishing.....	249	Fantasia Systems Incorporated.....	261	Micro Control Systems (MCS).....	283
Computech Group Incorporated.....	26	Fast-Lane Management.....	312	Microcorp.....	222
Computer Advantages, Inc.....	136	Financier Corporation.....	116-117	Micro Flash.....	282
Computer Age of San Francisco.....	287	Flagstaff Engineering.....	285	Micro o-G.....	282
Computer Applications Unlimited.....	189	The Forth Circle.....	265	Micro Grip.....	259
The Computer Book Club.....	253	Fox & Geller.....	297	Micro House.....	218-217
Computer Case Company.....	281	Fredericks Electronics (Plantronics).....	78	Micro Instructional Inc.....	292
Computer Control Systems, Inc.....	189	FriendlySoft (FriendlyWare).....	198,284	Micro Investment Software (MIS).....	81
Computerenergy.....	193	FTG Data Systems.....	81	Micro Match.....	197

ADVERTISER	LOCATION	ADVERTISER	LOCATION
MicroRad Associates	82	Sierra-on-Line, Inc.	165
Microsoft, Inc.	1	Sigma Designs	274
Miller Microcomputer Services	126	Single Source Solution	221
MicroWare	246	SJM Methods, Inc.	196
Mountain Computer, Inc.	11	Sofstar	126
Net Hellman III Computer Accessories	76	Softrend Inc.	44
National Software	267	Soft Spot Micro Systems	313
National Technology Sales	125	Soft Supply Inc.	296
NEC Information Systems, Inc.	175	600 Software	136
Network Consulting, Inc.	69	Software 1040	42
N.F. Systems, Ltd.	259, 267	Software Banc	41
Norell Data Systems Co.	206-207	Software Laboratories, Inc.	216
Olive Branch Software	166	Software 'n Stuff	266
Omic	257	Software Solutions	27
Optimum Data Processing	256, 266, 328	Software Technology for Computers	256
Orchid Technology	263	Software Training Company	76
Organizational Mgmt. Systems	265, 303	Solution Software Systems	264
Owl Software Corporation	229	Southeastern Software	114
PBL Corporation	266	Spectrum Software	173
PC Cat	219	Spinnaker Software	12-13
PC Connection	164, 266	Squire Buresh Associates Inc.	264
PCEZ Software	174	SRA, Inc.	319
PC-Logic Systems	296	SSR Corp.	255
PC Software Inc.	35	Stack Works	257
(PC)2	62	STB Systems, Inc.	152
Peachtree Software	156	Strictly Software	364
Percom Data Company Inc.	55	SuperSoft	74, 242
Performance Engineered Programming	266	Survey Systems Inc.	72
Periphex Inc.	61	Symtec, Inc.	257
Persoft Inc.	264	Systemics	243
Personal Computer Software Specialists	67	Tellgrass Technologies Corporation	190
Personal Systems Technology (Persyst)	196	Tall Traa Systems	296
Peter Norton	296	TCI Software	312
Princeton Graphics System	167	Techdata	276
Printacolor Corp.	16	Tecmar Inc.	OBC
Professional Micro Systems	77	TexasSoft	265
Pure Data Ltd.	103	TG Products	266
Quedrem Corp.	2-3, 28	Ticom Systems, Inc.	294
Quala	172	United Software	162
Quantum Software Systems (QUNIX)	71	Union Systems, Corp.	266
Quibie Distributing	231	UOI Company	269
QuCes	37, 52	Vector Electronic Company	269
Quest Research, Inc.	264	Viable Computer Supply Company	265
Radio Technology	163	Vista Computer Company, Inc.	276
Random Access Corporation	164	von Leivendyke Enterprises	161
Red Baron Computer Products	314	VR Data Company, Inc.	272
Relational Database Systems Inc.	234	Wesper Micro Systems	62
Riverlake Systems	259	Westco Inc.	241
Robert J. Bredy Co.	66	Westwood Software	215
Rocky Mountain Software Systems	259	Williams & Foltz	172
Satellite Software	263	Willoughby Corp. (Max Software)	191
Saturn Consulting	263	Xyquest, Inc.	196
Scanoptik, Inc.	124	Zen/Tek Corporation	255
Seattle Computer	45	Zobex	272

## COLOR MONITORS FOR IBM® & APPLE® USERS

TAXAN RGB vision I \$39900



- RGB • 16 COLORS
- 12" 80 CHAR. • 380 LINES H RES.
- 1 YEAR WARRANTY
- 90 DAY FULL EXCHANGE
- IBM CABLE \$19.00
- APPLE III I/F CARD \$129.00

OTHER MODELS AVAILABLE

## SMITH CORONA TP-1 DAISY WHEEL PRINTER

\$69500



- 120 WORDS PER MINUTE
- PARALLEL OR RS-232C/SERIAL (SPECIFY)
- FULL LETTER QUALITY

## SIGNALMAN MODEM MARK I For use with RS-232-C

● 300 BAUD SERIAL \$9900



- INCLUDES CABLE & CONNECTOR
- DIRECT CONNECT
- BATTERY OPERATED (9 Volt DC Adapter Available)

Terms and conditions: (C.O.D. - Cashier's Check Only)  
CHECK • MONEY ORDER • WIRE TRANSFER

Texas residents add 5% tax.

PREPAY - 5% DISCOUNT

Plus we pay the freight!

F.O.B. Dallas - Shipment by UPS or customer choice (specify).

To order call or write:

**ATARA, INC.** DOMESTIC  
INTERNATIONAL

P.O. BOX 280413  
DALLAS, TEXAS 75228  
214/669-1520

IBM® is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.  
APPLE® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Company.

# PC/FORTH

Why you should try FORTH on your IBM® Personal Computer . . .

- FORTH is interactive and conversational like BASIC
- FORTH's performance is far superior to ordinary interpreted languages, and when carefully tuned can approach the speed of equivalent assembly language programs
- FORTH's compiler includes constructs that support modular, structured programming
- FORTH is largely written in itself and is highly portable (can you imagine a BASIC interpreter written in BASIC?)
- FORTH includes a user-controlled virtual memory facility for program text and data
- FORTH permits easy user definition of new data types and control structures.

The PC/FORTH package includes the FORTH interpreter/compiler with virtual memory management, a full screen (visual) editor optimized for the PC graphic display capabilities, a true 8086 assembler with local labels, a reverse translator, debugging aids, utilities, and a 150 page manual. FORTH "screens" are stored in standard random access disk files and may coexist with other program and data files. The FORTH vocabulary has been extended to give full access to all operating system facilities including file and record management. Optional extension packages for data base management, floating point math, and advanced color graphics are also available.

Software developers: our version of the Nautilus FORTH Cross-Compiler allows you to create dedicated disk or ROM-based applications written in FORTH. "Headerless" programs may be generated which are extremely compact, efficient, and are nearly impossible to disassemble.

Current prices for PC/FORTH and extensions are given below. Shipping by UPS or first class mail within USA or Canada included. California residents add appropriate sales tax. Purchase orders accepted at our discretion. No credit card orders.

PC/FORTH (Specify CP/M-86® or PC/DOS) .....	\$100.00
Software floating point extensions .....	\$100.00
Intel 8087 floating point extensions .....	\$100.00
Advanced color graphics extensions .....	\$100.00
Data base management extensions .....	\$200.00
Nautilus Cross Compiler (PC/FORTH also required) .....	\$300.00

## Laboratory Microsystems

4147 Beethoven Street  
Los Angeles, CA 90066  
(213) 306-7412

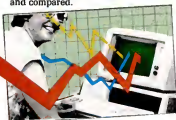
# Coming Up

## In Search of a Word Processor

Is there a good word processor for the IBM Personal Computer? PC put several major "wp" packages through their paces. Comparison charts are included. Word processors reviewed include WordStar, EasyWriter II, Volkswriter, Benchmark, WordPlus, and PowerText.

## Which Letter Quality Printer?

The PC consumer guide includes the do's and don'ts of buying a letter quality printer. Several printers are reviewed and compared.



## A PC Dow Jones Report

Financial writer Andrew Williams takes an in-depth look at the Dow Jones News Retrieval Service.

## How I Love My Computer When it Checks My Spelling

A hard-hitting review of so-called spelling checker programs.

## PCs, Cigars, and Soccer

Reporter Jeremy Joan Hewes discovers a consulting firm that uses the PC in an old cigar factory. Also profiled is engineer Bob Warden who uses his PC to compute the schedule and ratings of his son's soccer team.

## Cross Clues: The unique word challenge game.

It offers intellectual stimulation arcade games can't match . . . with all the excitement.

Fast-action fun isn't just for mystery or arcade games any more. *Cross Clues* is a word game that challenges more than just your reflexes. It's the new mind-challenging evolution of an old favorite, the crossword puzzle, with beat-the-clock excitement. The playing tempo is lively and challenging, but you tell the computer how fast you want to go. It signals correct answers and buzzes to tell you if your word guess is incorrect or your turn is over. You pit yourself against another player to uncover hidden words. The best combination of skill, intellect, timing and luck wins. Clues coaxed from the computer help you and your opponent, so suspense builds till the very end.

*Cross Clues* offers 50 mind-boggling puzzles that appeal to young teens through adults. Try it! You may find you've matched wits with monsters and space critters long enough.

To obtain *Cross Clues*, see your local dealer. Or send in the convenient order form below.

Available for IBM Personal Computer, 64K, disk drive, PC DOS, and Apple II, 48K disc.

For faster service, call Toll Free 800/621-0664. In Alaska, Hawaii or Illinois, call 312/984-7377.

**S R A**<sup>®</sup> SCIENCE RESEARCH ASSOCIATES, INC.  
155 N. Wacker Dr., Chicago, IL 60606  
A Subsidiary of IBM

Apple II, Apple II Plus, AppleSoft, are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Yes! Please send me this exciting game today.  
Quantity \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ *Cross Clues* \$29.95\*

☐ for Apple 88-501 ☐ for IBM 88-511

Check method of payment:

☐ VISA # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Mastercard # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

\*Plus shipping, handling, and local taxes, if applicable.

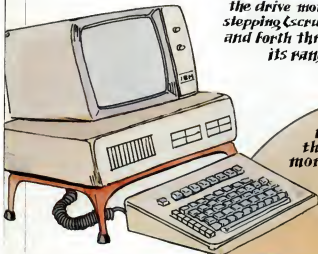
Mail to: SRA, Software Products Dept., 155 North Wacker Drive, Chicago, Illinois 60606

# Wish List



A DOS command called **CLEAN!** which would prompt the insertion of a cleaning diskette and activate the drive motor for 30 seconds while stepping (scrubbing) the head back and forth through its range.

**M. Gary Cohen**  
Searsport ME.



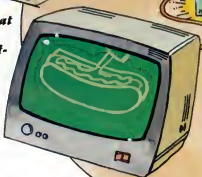
A system unit stand that raises it high enough to store the keyboard part-way when not in use.

This makes a neater work space and allows the keyboard cord to come under the machine for greater range.

**- W. Terry Van Hook,**  
Bellflower CA

A single monitor board (with graphics) that will drive either a monochrome monitor or an RGB color monitor - and the latter with true 640x200 resolution.

**Michael W. Ham**  
Iowa City IA.



PC invites readers to contribute Wish List ideas for publication. Any product, service or design idea you'd like to see for the IBM Personal Computer is appropriate. Ideas selected for publication may be illustrated by PC's artist. PC will pay \$25 for the featured Wish List idea in each issue. \$10 for others published. All ideas published will be credited to the submitter and become the property of PC. In case of duplicate submissions, any award will go to the earliest postmark. Send a description or sketch of your idea to: Wish List, PC, 1528 Irving St., San Francisco, CA 94122. Sorry, we can't discuss the Wish List feature by telephone.



# THE PROWRITER COMETH.

(And It Cometh On Like Gangbusters.)

Evolution.

It's inevitable. An eternal verity.

Just when you think you've got it knocked, and you're resting on your laurels, somebody comes along and makes a dinosaur out of you.

Witness what happened to the Centronics printer when the Epson MX-80 came along in 1981.

And now, witness what's happening to the MX-80 as the ProWriter cometh to be the foremost printer of the decade.

## **SPEED**

MX-80: 80 cps, for 46 full lines per minute throughput.

PROWRITER: 120 cps, for 63 full lines per minute throughput.

## **GRAPHICS**

MX-80: Block graphics standard, fine for things like bar graphs.

PROWRITER: High-resolution graphics features, fine for bar graphs, smooth curves, thin lines, intricate details, etc.

## **PRINTING**

MX-80: Dot matrix business quality.

PROWRITER: Dot matrix correspondence quality, with incremental printing capability standard.

## **FEED**

MX-80: Tractor feed standard, optional friction-feed kit for about \$75 extra.

PROWRITER: Both tractor and friction feed standard.

## **INTERFACE**

MX-80: Parallel interface standard; optional serial interface for about \$75 extra.

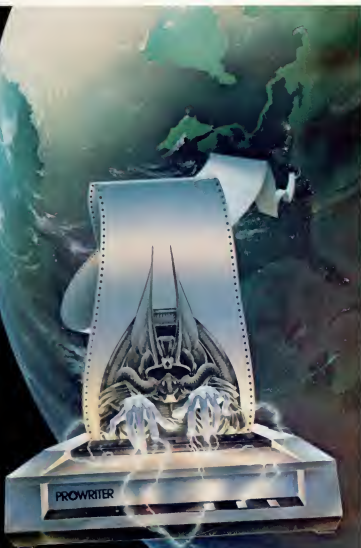
PROWRITER: Parallel and serial interface standard.

## **PRICE**

Heh, heh.

*Distributed Exclusively by Leading Edge Products, Inc., 225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021. Call: toll-free 1-800-343-6833 or in Massachusetts call collect 617/828-8150, Telex 951-624.*

**LEADING  
EDGE.**



# SHARED WINCHESTER DISK!

## *The NEXT STEP from TECMAR*



**Now, Up to FOUR IBM Personal Computers Can Share the Same PC-MATE Winchester Disk System.**

Give each Personal Computer a complete logical device for total READ/WRITE freedom, or they can all share a device for READ Only applications.

All PC-MATE WINCHESTER/5" and WINCHESTER/10" disk systems now feature the new ultra fast GT DMA disk controller. This new controller not only provides superior performance, it can serve as the base unit for the Shared Disk Facility.

The WINCHESTER/5" is \$2995 and WINCHESTER/10" is only \$3995. Each additional PC to share the disk needs only a PC-SHARE™ adapter at just \$495.

An Expansion Chassis, Five or Ten Megabyte Winchester Disk, Superior performance and Disk Sharing are just a few reasons why the PC-MATE™ Winchester Disk System should be your next step.

## ALL IN ONE™ EXPANSION FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER.

Memory, Serial, Parallel, Clock/Calendar with Battery and more!!!

PC-Mate™ by TECMAR, the first and only complete line of expansion options for the IBM Personal Computer, now brings you the ultimate expansion product, the ALL IN ONE™ Board.



ALL IN ONE™ gives you memory, 64, 128, 192 or 256K bytes, a Serial Port, and a Parallel Port, Clock/Calendar with battery backup and circuitry for an optional Programmable Array Logic chip.

Ready to use, ALL IN ONE™ comes complete with the DB25 connectors on Serial and Parallel Ports, Software to set system Time and Date, and the popular RAMPOOLER™ utility to allow printing as a background task.

Put all of these features together with these prices, and you really have it ALL IN ONE™.

**\$565. - 64K Bytes    \$735. - 128K Bytes    \$875. - 192K Bytes    \$975. - 256K Bytes**

Tecmar is currently shipping over thirty different expansion products including Memory, Winchester Disks, Communications Interfaces, Laboratory/Scientific/Industrial products and more!

*For IBM Personal Computer Expansion,  
The Next Step . . . TECMAR.*

Call or write for product specifications and the name of your nearest participating Computerland and other fine PC-Mate Reseller Internationally.

# Tecmar Inc.

**PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS DIVISION**  
23600 Mercantile Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44122  
Telephone: (216) 464-7410    Telex: 24733